



**McKEE & ASSOCIATES**  
ARCHITECTS, INC.

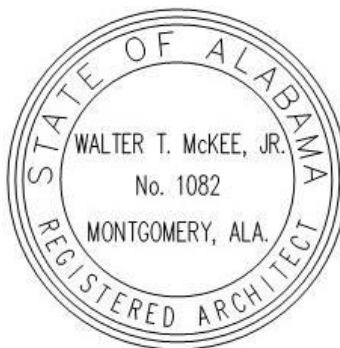
# Project Manual



## Gym Addition to East Franklin Junior High School for the Franklin County Board of Education Phil Campbell, Alabama

Project No: **21.269**  
September 9, 2022

Alabama Division of Construction Management No.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

## **Gym Addition** to **East Franklin Junior High School** for the **Franklin County Board of Education** Phil Campbell, Alabama

**MCKEE PROJECT NO. 21.269**

### **BIDDING REQUIREMENTS**

- Advertisement For Bids
- Request For Information (McKee Form)
- Prior Approval/Substitution Request Form (McKee Form)
- Proposal Form (DCM Form C-3, August 2021)
- Accounting of Sales Tax (DCM Form C-3A, August 2021), Attachment to DCM Form C-3
- Form Of Bid Bond (DCM Form C-4, August 2021)
- Instructions To Bidders (DCM Form C-2, August 2021)
- Special Instructions To Bidders (McKee Form July 2020)
- Davis-Bacon Wage Rates [AL20220081] including ESF Funds [ESSR] Compliance Supplement (McKee Form 2021)

### **CONTRACT FORMS**

- Construction Contract (DCM Form C-5, August 2021)
- State of Alabama Department of Finance, Construction Management Division - Administrative Code 355-16-1 Collection of User Fees
- State of Alabama Department of Finance, Real Property Management, Division of Construction Management Permit Fee & Permit Re-Inspection Fee Calculation Worksheet (Revised August 2021)
- State Of Alabama Department of Revenue "Notice" regarding Tax Guidance for Contractors, Subcontractors and Alabama Governmental Entities Regarding Construction related contracts including Application for Sales and Use Tax Certificate of Exemption Form (Form ST:EXC-01 dated 8/18).
- State of Alabama Disclosure Statement Form, Required by Article 3B of Title 41, Code of Alabama 1975 (Revised 09/2013) with Information and Instructions regarding Relationships Between Contractor/Grantees and Public Officials/Employees.
- State of Alabama E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding Instructions (Revised August 2021) *with* ABC Bulletin (May 29, 2012) *and* Revised Alabama Immigration Law Guidance for School Boards (Revised May 2012).
- Act 2009-657 Requiring Certification Of Fire Alarm Contractors (ABC Memorandum January 19, 2021)
- State Of Alabama Department Of Insurance – Application For State Fire Marshal’s Certified Fire Alarm Contractor Permit
- Performance Bond (DCM Form C-6, August 2021)

- Payment Bond (ABC Form C-7, August 2021)

## **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- General Conditions of the Contract (DCM Form C-8, August 2021)
- Instructions for Contractor's Insurance Company (Article 37 of DCM Form C-8, August 2021)
- Supplement to General Conditions of the Contract (McKee Form August 2020)
- Application and Certificate for Payment (DCM Form C-10, Revised October 2021)
- Schedule Of Values, (DCM Form C-10SOV, Revised October 2021) Attachment to DCM Form C-10
- Inventory Of Stored Materials, (DCM Form C-10SM, Revised October 2021) Attachment to DCM Form C-10
- Pre-Construction Conference Checklist (DCM Form B-8, November 2021)
- Progress Schedule and Report (DCM Form C-11, August 2021)
- Project Data Form (DCM Form B-9, August 2021)
- Statement Of Field Observations (DCM Form B-10, August 2021)
- Change Order Checklist, (DCM Form B-12, August 2021) For Use With DCM Form C-12
- Contract Change Order (DCM Form C-12 (fully locally-funded K-12 Schools), August 2021)
- Change Order Justification (DCM Form B-11, August 2021) Attachment to DCM Form C-12
- Final Payment Checklist (DCM Form B-13, August 2021)
- Certificate of Substantial Completion (DCM Form C-13, August 2021)
- Form of Advertisement for Completion (DCM Form C-14, August 2021)
- Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (DCM Form C-18, August 2021)
- Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (DCM Form C-19, August 2021)
- Consent of Surety to Final Payment (DCM Form C-20, August 2021)
- Detail Of Project Sign (DCM Form C-15, August 2021)
- Detail Of Plaque (ABC Form C-16, August 2001)
- General Contractor's Roofing Guarantee (DCM Form C-9, August 2021)

## **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

### **DIVISION 01      GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01000	Alternates
01010	Scope of Work
01011	Contingency Allowances
01250	Contract Modification Procedures
01290	Payment Procedures
01320	Construction Progress Documentation
01322	Photographic Documentation
01330	Submittal Requirements
01500	Temporary Facilities and Controls

01600	Product Requirements
01700	Execution Requirements
01770	Closeout Procedures
01781	Project Record Documents
01782	Operation and Maintenance Data
01820	Demonstration and Training

**DIVISION 02 SITE WORK**

02070	Selective Demolition
02100	Site Preparation
02200	Earthwork
02282	Termite Control
02513	Asphaltic Concrete Paving
02514	Portland Cement and Concrete Paving
02660	Water Distribution System
02720	Storm Sewers
02730	Sanitary Sewers
02810	Sodding and Topsoil
02811	Seeding and Topsoil
02830	Temporary Chain Link Fencing & Gates

**DIVISION 03 CONCRETE**

03310	Cast-In-Place Concrete
-------	------------------------

**DIVISION 04 MASONRY**

04200	Unit Masonry
-------	--------------

**DIVISION 05 METAL**

05120	Structural Steel
05500	Miscellaneous Steel and Metal Fabrications
05520	Non-Penetrating Steel Railing System
05540	Metal Studs

**DIVISION 06 CARPENTRY**

06100	Rough Carpentry
-------	-----------------



**DIVISION 07      MOISTURE PROTECTION**

07115	Bituminous Damp-proofing
07200	Insulation
07260	Under Slab Vapor Barrier (Gymnasium Slabs)
07410	Preformed Metal Roofing and Underlayment
07411	Metal Wall Panels
07421	Metal Wall Panels
07500	Membrane Roofing
07510	Membrane Roof Insulation
07600	Flashing and Sheet Metal
07840	Firestopping
07900	Joint Sealers

**DIVISION 08      DOORS, WINDOWS AND GLASS**

08100	Steel Doors and Frames
08211	Wood Doors
08410	Aluminum Storefront
08700	Finish Hardware
08800	Glazing

**DIVISION 09      FINISHES**

09250	Gypsum Drywall
09301	Porcelain Tile
09510	Acoustical Ceilings
09551	Wood Gymnasium Floor
09650	Rubber Base
09651	Luxury Vinyl Tile (LVT)
09843	Sound Absorbing Wall Panels (AWP)
09900	Painting

**DIVISION 10      SPECIALTIES**

10100	Markable Boards and Tack Boards
10160	Toilet Partitions
10410	Identifying Devices
10440	Fire Extinguishers, Cabinets and Accessories
10500	Lockers
10800	Toilet Accessories

**DIVISION 11     EQUIPMENT**

11200           Gymnasium Equipment

**DIVISION 12     FURNISHINGS**

12600           Scoreboards

12661           Telescopic Bleachers

**DIVISION 13     SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

13120           Pre-Engineered Building

**DIVISION 14     CONVEYING SYSTEM**

Not Applicable

**DIVISION 15     MECHANICAL**

15010           General Mechanical Provisions

15400           Plumbing

15500           Sprinkler System

15700           Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning

**DIVISION 16     ELECTRICAL**

16100           Electrical

16715           Voice and Data Communication Cabling

**END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS**

## ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

### GYM ADDITION TO EAST FRANKLIN JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL FOR THE FRANKLIN COUNTY BOARD OF EDUCATION PHIL CAMPBELL, ALABAMA

#### MCKEE PROJECT NO. 21-269

The sealed proposal as described above shall be received by Mr. Greg Hamilton, Superintendent at the Franklin Board of Education, 500 Coffee Avenue NE, Russellville, AL 35653; Phone: 256-332-1360, until 2:00 PM Central Time, Tuesday, September 13, 2022, then opened and read aloud.

All General Contractors bidding this project shall be required to visit the site and examine all existing conditions prior to submitting their proposal. All Bidders shall have general liability and workman's compensation insurance.

The project shall be bid excluding taxes. Bids must be submitted on proposal forms furnished by the Architect or copies thereof. No bid may be withdrawn after scheduled closing for receipt of bids for a period of ninety (90) days. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all proposals and to waive technical errors if, in the Owners judgment, the best interests of the Owner will thereby be promoted.

A certified check or Bid Bond payable to **Franklin County Schools** in an amount not less than five percent (5%) of the amount of the bid, but in no event more than \$10,000.00 must accompany the bidder's sealed proposal. Performance and statutory labor and material payment bonds will be required at the signing of the Contract.

All bidders bidding in amounts exceeding that established by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors must be licensed under the provisions of Title 34, Chapter 8, Code of Alabama, 1975, and must show evidence of license before bidding or bid will not be received or considered by the Architect. All bidders shall show such evidence by clearly displaying current license number on the outside of sealed envelope in which the proposal is delivered.

Electronic images of the documents may be viewed on-line and printed by General Contractors, Sub-Contractors and Suppliers by obtaining documents through the **[www.mckeeassoc.com](http://www.mckeeassoc.com)** web site, by contacting the Architect at **[mckeeplans@gmail.com](mailto:mckeeplans@gmail.com)** for log-in information and password. Please provide company name, address, phone #, fax #, email address and GC License #. This is the only web site endorsed by the Architect. The Architect is unable to monitor, confirm and maintain websites that are beyond his control. Addendums shall be posted on the above web site. The Architect retains ownership and copyrights of the documents. If bidders require printed sets the following shall apply: Submit to the Architect a deposit of \$100.00 per set. The deposit shall be refunded less shipping charges for each set returned in reusable condition within ten days after bid opening.

All RFI's and RFA's regarding the bid documents shall be sent and addressed thru the following e-mail account: [reamn@mckeeassoc.com](mailto:reamn@mckeeassoc.com). The Architect will not accept inquiries via telephone or fax.

Completion Time: See Scope of Work in Project Manual.

Supervision: Contractor to ensure proper supervision for all work.

**Owner:** Mr. Greg Hamilton, Superintendent, Franklin Board of Education, 500 Coffee Avenue NE, Russellville, AL 35653; Phone: 256-332-1360.

**Architect:** McKee and Associates, Architecture and Interior Design, 631 South Hull Street,  
Montgomery, Alabama 36104, Phone: 334.834.9933

# REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

**(RFI)**

**Email this form in its entirety to Project Manager listed below.**

The Architect reserves the right not to answer any Request For Information received after **2:00 p.m., Two (2) days prior to the bid date.**

To: McKee & Associates, Architects  
Aaron Broach, Project Manager  
[broacha@mckeeassoc.com](mailto:broacha@mckeeassoc.com)  
*Email*

From: \_\_\_\_\_  
*Name*  
\_\_\_\_\_  
*Company*  
\_\_\_\_\_  
*Email*

Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Request For Information Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Issue Date: \_\_\_\_\_

☐ BID PHASE

☐ CONSTRUCTION PHASE

## Procedures for "Explanations and Interpretations":

- a. Should any bidder observe any ambiguity, discrepancy, omission, or error in the drawings and specifications, or in any other bid document, or be in doubt as to the intention and meaning of these documents, the bidder should immediately report such to the Architect and request clarification.
- b. **Clarification will be made only by written Addenda sent to all prospective bidders or can be accessed by going to the McKee web site - [mckeeassoc.com](http://mckeeassoc.com) and clicking on the tab "Files" to retrieve the Addendums.** Neither the Architect nor the Owner will be responsible in any manner for verbal answers or instructions regarding intent or meaning of the Bid Documents.
- c. **In the case of inconsistency between drawings and specifications or within either document, a bidder will be deemed to have included in its bid the better quality or greater quantity of the work involved unless the bidder asked for and obtained the Architect's written clarification of the requirements before submission of a bid.**

**REQUEST FOR INFORMATION DESCRIPTION:** *(Fully describe the question or type of information requested.)*

**REFERENCES/ATTACHEMENTS:** *(List specific documents researched when seeking the information requested.)*

Specification Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Description: \_\_\_\_\_  
Section: \_\_\_\_\_ Page: \_\_\_\_\_ Article/Paragraph: \_\_\_\_\_

Drawing Sheet Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Plan: \_\_\_\_\_ Elevation: \_\_\_\_\_ Section: \_\_\_\_\_ Detail: \_\_\_\_\_

Gym Addition to East Franklin  
Junior High School for the  
Franklin County Board of Education  
Phil Campbell, Alabama

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)  
0000- 1

Other:

---

**RECEIVERS REPLY:**

Signed by: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Copies to: \_\_\_\_\_

Gym Addition to East Franklin  
Junior High School for the  
Franklin County Board of Education  
Phil Campbell, Alabama

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)  
0000- 2

MCKEE PROJECT NO. 21.269



# REQUEST FOR APPROVAL (RFA)

## PRIOR APPROVAL/SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

Email this form in its entirety to Project Manager listed below.

All products, materials, systems, equipment and services requested for prior approval must be submitted to the architect for approval **no later than 2:00 p.m., Ten (10) days prior to the bid date.**

To: McKee & Associates, Architects Substitution Request Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Kelley Murchison From: \_\_\_\_\_  
[murchisonk@mckeeassoc.com](mailto:murchisonk@mckeeassoc.com) Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
*Email*

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ A/E Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Re: \_\_\_\_\_ Contract For: \_\_\_\_\_

Specification Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Description: \_\_\_\_\_  
Section: \_\_\_\_\_ Page: \_\_\_\_\_ Article/Paragraph: \_\_\_\_\_

### Procedures for “Substitutions” and “Pre-Bid Approval”:

- a. The identification of any product, material, system, item of equipment, or service in the Bid Documents by reference to a trade name, manufacturer’s name, model number, etc. (hereinafter referred to as “source”), is intended to establish a required standard of performance, design, and quality and is not intended to limit competition unless the provisions of paragraph “D” below apply.
- b. When the Bid Documents identify only one or two sources, or three or more sources followed by “or approved equal” or similar wording, the bidder’s proposal may be based on a source not identified but considered by the bidder to be equal to the standard of performance, design and quality as specified; however, such substitutions must ultimately be approved by the Architect. If the bidder elects to bid on a substitution without “Pre-bid Approval” as described below, then it will be understood that proof of compliance with specified requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the bidder.
- c. When the Bid Documents identify three or more sources and the list of sources is not followed by “or approved equal” or similar wording, the bidder’s proposal shall be based upon one of the identified sources, unless the bidder obtains “Pre-bid Approval” of another source as described below. Under these conditions it will be expressly understood that no product, material, system, item of equipment, or service that is not identified in the Bid Documents or granted “Pre-Bid Approval” will be incorporated into the Work unless such substitution is authorized and agreed upon through a Contract Change Order.
- d. If the Bid Documents identify only one source and expressly provide that it is an approved sole source for the product, material, system, item of equipment, or service, the bidder’s proposal must be based upon the identified sole source.
- e. **Procedures for “Pre-Bid Approval”.** If it is desired that a product, material, system, piece of equipment, or service from a source different from those sources identified in the Bid Documents be approved as an acceptable source, application for the approval of such source must reach the hands of the Architect **at least ten days prior to the date set for the opening of bids.** At the Architect’s discretion, this ten day provision may be waived. **The application for approval of a proposed source must be accompanied by technical data which the applicant desires to submit in support of the application.** The Architect will give consideration to reports from reputable independent testing laboratories, verified experience records showing the reputation of the proposed source with previous users, evidence of reputation of the source for prompt delivery, evidence of reputation of the source for efficiency in servicing its products, or any other pertinent written information. **The application to the Architect for approval of a proposed source must be accompanied by a schedule setting forth in which respects the materials or equipment submitted for consideration differ from the materials or equipment designated in the Bid Documents.**



**The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. To be approved, a proposed source must also meet or exceed all express requirements of the Bid Documents.** Approval, if granted, shall not be effective until published by the Architect in an addendum to the Bid Documents.

---

**The undersigned requests consideration of the following product substitution:**

Proposed Substitution: \_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Trade Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Model No.: \_\_\_\_\_

**Supporting Data Attached:** ☐ Product Description ☐ Drawings ☐ Photographs ☐ Performance & Test Data ☐ Specifications

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, and performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents that the proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

---

**The Undersigned states and certifies the following: (Mark Boxes as Applicable)**

- ☐ Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.  
*or*  
☐ Proposed substitution differs from what is specified in the Bid Documents. Submitted Data clearly identifies all differences from what is specified in the Bid Documents.

- ☐ No changes will be required to the Contract Documents for the proper installation of the proposed product substitution.  
*or*  
☐ Changes will be required to the Contract Documents for the proper installation of the proposed product substitution. Submitted Data clearly identifies description of changes.

*and*

- ☐ Warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution ☐ Equal to or ☐ Superior to specified product.  
☐ Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on the drawings and functional clearances.  
☐ No changes will be required to the building design, engineering design or detailing by the proposed substitution.  
☐ Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay construction progress schedule.  
☐ No maintenance is required by the proposed substitution other than that required for originally specified product.  
☐ Other Information:

---

**The undersigned further states that they have read the corresponding specification sections in the project manual and confirms that the function, appearance and quality of the proposed substitution are equivalent to or superior to the originally specified product.**

Submitted by: (Print)

Signature:

Date:

Firm:

Address:

Email:

Telephone:

---

**A/E REVIEW AND ACTION**

- ☐ Substitution Approved ☐ Substitution Approved as noted ☐ Substitution Rejected  
☐ Substitution Request Received to Late

Comments:

---

Signed by:

Date:

# PROPOSAL FORM

To: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Awarding Authority)

In compliance with the Advertisement for Bids and subject to all the conditions thereof, the undersigned

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Legal Name of Bidder)

hereby proposes to furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for the construction of  
**WORK** \_\_\_\_\_

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications, dated \_\_\_\_\_, prepared by  
\_\_\_\_\_, Architect/Engineer.

The Bidder, which is organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_,  
having its principal offices in the City of \_\_\_\_\_,  
is: ☐ a Corporation ☐ a Partnership ☐ an Individual (other) \_\_\_\_\_.

**LISTING OF PARTNERS OR OFFICERS:** If Bidder is a Partnership, list all partners and their  
addresses; if Bidder is a Corporation, list the names, titles, and business addresses of its officers:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION:** The Bidder declares that it has examined the site of the Work,  
having become fully informed regarding all pertinent conditions, and that it has examined the Drawings  
and Specifications (including all Addenda received) for the Work and the other Bid and Contract  
Documents relative thereto, and that it has satisfied itself relative to the Work to be performed.

**ADDENDA:** The Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda Nos. \_\_\_\_\_ through \_\_\_\_\_ inclusively.

**BASE BID:** For construction complete as shown and specified, the sum of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)  
(Including Any Unit Prices Attached)

**ALTERNATES:** If alternates as set forth in the Bid Documents are accepted, the following adjustments  
are to be made to the Base Bid:

For Alternate No. 1 ( ..... ) (add) (deduct) \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert key word for Alternate)

For Alternate No. 2 ( ..... ) (add) (deduct) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

For Alternate No. 3 ( ..... ) (add) (deduct) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

For Alternate No. 4 ( ..... ) (add) (deduct) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

For Alternate No. 5 ( ..... ) (add) (deduct) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

For Alternate No. 6 ( ..... ) (add) (deduct) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT PRICES** - (Attach to this Proposal Form the unit prices, if any, on a separate sheet.)

**BID SECURITY:** The undersigned agrees to enter into a Construction Contract and furnish the prescribed Performance and Payment Bonds and evidence of insurance within fifteen calendar days, or such other period stated in the Bid Documents, after the contract forms have been presented for signature, provided such presentation is made within 30 calendar days after the opening of bids, or such other period stated in the Bid Documents. As security for this condition, the undersigned further agrees that the funds represented by the Bid Bond (or cashier's check) attached hereto may be called and paid into the account of the Awarding Authority as liquidated damages for failure to so comply.

Attached hereto is a: *(Mark the appropriate box and provide the applicable information.)*

☐ Bid Bond, executed by \_\_\_\_\_ as Surety,  
☐ a cashier's check on the \_\_\_\_\_ Bank of \_\_\_\_\_,  
for the sum of \_\_\_\_\_  
Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) made payable to the Awarding Authority.

**BIDDER'S ALABAMA LICENSE:**

State License for General Contracting: \_\_\_\_\_  
License Number Bid Limit Type(s) of Work

**CERTIFICATIONS:** The undersigned certifies that he or she is authorized to execute contracts on behalf of the Bidder as legally named, that this proposal is submitted in good faith without fraud or collusion with any other bidder, that the information indicated in this document is true and complete, and that the bid is made in full accord with State law. Notice of acceptance may be sent to the undersigned at the address set forth below.

The Bidder also declares that a list of all proposed major subcontractors and suppliers will be submitted at a time subsequent to the receipt of bids as established by the Architect in the Bid Documents but in no event shall this time exceed twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of bids.

**Legal Name of Bidder** \_\_\_\_\_

**Mailing Address** \_\_\_\_\_

**\* By (Legal Signature)** \_\_\_\_\_

**\* Name & Title (print)** \_\_\_\_\_ (Seal)

**Telephone Number** \_\_\_\_\_

**Email Address** \_\_\_\_\_

\* If other than the individual proprietor, or an above named member of the Partnership, or the above named president, vice-president, or secretary of the Corporation, attach written authority to bind the Bidder. Any modification to a bid shall be over the initials of the person signing the bid, or of an authorized representative.

Note: A completed DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form. Submission of DCM Form C-3A is required, it is not optional. A proposal shall be rendered non-responsive if an Accounting of Sales Tax is not provided.

**CONTRACTOR COMPLETION TIME FORM**

This Form **MUST** be submitted with the sealed Proposal.

**Gym Addition**  
to  
**East Franklin Junior High School**  
for the  
**Franklin County Board of Education**  
Phil Campbell, Alabama

**MCKEE PROJECT NO. 21.269**

**Legal Name of Bidder**

\_\_\_\_\_

**Mailing Address**

\_\_\_\_\_

Per Section 01010, Scope of Work, the General Contractor **MUST** state his/her completion time on their Bid Proposal Form. The Contractor's Completion Time will be taken into consideration for award of the construction contract.

The General Contractor **MUST** use this Completion Time Form to state his/her completion time. This Form **MUST** be submitted with the sealed Proposal.

**COMPLETION TIME:**

All work shall be completed in **Calendar days** from Notice to Proceed issued by owner.

**Legal Signature of Bidder**

\_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT PRICE ITEM LEGEND**

**Gym Addition**  
to  
**East Franklin Junior High School**  
for the  
**Franklin County Board of Education**  
Phil Campbell, Alabama

**MCKEE PROJECT NO. 21.269**

**Legal Name of Bidder** \_\_\_\_\_

**Mailing Address** \_\_\_\_\_

The General Contractor shall include the Unit Prices below in their Base Bid Proposal. **The quantities assigned below are above and beyond the amounts required to complete the work required by the bid documents.** This Unit Price Item Legend shall be submitted with the sealed Proposal.

**SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES:**

**UNIT PRICES:** The Unit Prices below establishes Unit Prices so that the Owner can delete/add quantities from the Contract(s) required.

**UNIT PRICE #1:** The Contractor shall include in his Base Bid proposal the cost for **[ an Additional ] 100** Cubic Yards Measured In Place (CYMIP) of removal and off-site disposal of unsuitable soil and furnishing, placing and compacting of acceptable fill material from below the finished subgrade and tested to meet requirements specified for the affected area, in accordance with **[ the Geotechnical Report and ]** Section 02200 "Earthwork."

**100 CYMIP @ \_\_\_\_\_/CYMIP = \$\_\_\_\_\_ Included in Base Bid**

**UNIT PRICE #2:** The Contractor shall include in his Base Bid proposal **50** Cubic Yards Measured In Place (CYMIP) for excavation of unsuitable soils, disposal off site of excavated material and furnishing and installation of lean concrete mud footing "mud sill" in accordance with **[ the Geotechnical Report and ]** Section 02200 "Earthwork."

**50 CYMIP @ \_\_\_\_\_ per CYMIP = \$\_\_\_\_\_ Included in Base Bid**

Note: This unit price is not applicable to cost of mud footings that are required due to over-excavation, or due to not pouring footings the same date they are excavated, or other reasons indicated in Section 02200 - "Earthwork," or Section 03310 - "Concrete."

## ACCOUNTING OF SALES TAX

### Attachment to DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form

To: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Awarding Authority)

NAME OF PROJECT \_\_\_\_\_

#### SALES TAX ACCOUNTING

Pursuant to Act 2013-205, Section 1(g) the Contractor accounts for the sales tax NOT included in the bid proposal form as follows:

#### ESTIMATED SALES TAX AMOUNT

**BASE BID:** \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**Alternate No. 1** (.....) (add) (deduct) \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert key word for Alternate)

**Alternate No. 2** (.....) (add) (deduct) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**Alternate No. 3** (.....) (add) (deduct) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**Alternate No. 4** (.....) (add) (deduct) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**Alternate No. 5** (.....) (add) (deduct) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**Alternate No. 6** (.....) (add) (deduct) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**Failure to provide an accounting of sales tax shall render the bid non-responsive. Other than determining responsiveness, sales tax accounting shall not affect the bid pricing nor be considered in the determination of the lowest responsible and responsive bidder.**

**Legal Name of Bidder** \_\_\_\_\_

**Mailing Address** \_\_\_\_\_

**\*By (Legal Signature)** \_\_\_\_\_

**\*Name (type or print)** \_\_\_\_\_ (Seal)

**\*Title** \_\_\_\_\_

**Telephone Number** \_\_\_\_\_

**Email Address** \_\_\_\_\_

Note: A completed DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form. Submission of DCM Form C-3A with DCM Form C-3 is required, it is not optional. A proposal shall be rendered non-responsive if an Accounting of Sales Tax is not provided.

# BID BOND

The **PRINCIPAL** (*Bidder's company name and address*)

Name:

Address:

The **SURETY** (*Company name and primary place of business*)

Name:

Address:

The **OWNER** (*Entity name and address*)

Name:

Address:

The **PROJECT** for which the Principal's Bid is submitted: (*Project name as it appears in the Bid Documents*)

**KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS**, that we, the undersigned Principal and Surety, jointly and severally, hereby bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner in the **PENAL SUM of five percent (5%) of the amount of the Principal's bid, but in no event more than Ten-thousand Dollars (\$10,000.00).**

**THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION** is that the Principal has submitted to the Owner the attached bid, which is incorporated herein by reference, for the Project identified above.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, if, within the terms of the Bid Documents, the Owner accepts the Principal's bid and the Principal thereafter either:

- (a) executes and delivers a Construction Contract with the required Performance and Payment Bonds (each in the form contained in the Bid Documents and properly completed in accordance with the bid) and delivers evidence of insurance as prescribed in the Bid Documents, or
  - (b) fails to execute and deliver such Construction Contract with such Bonds and evidence of insurance, but pays the Owner the difference, not to exceed the Penal Sum of this Bond, between the amount of the Principal's Bid and the larger amount for which the Owner may award a Construction Contract for the same Work to another bidder,
- then**, this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of the Surety under this Bond shall not in any manner be impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Owner may accept the Principal's bid, and the Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

**SIGNED AND SEALED** this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

ATTEST:

**PRINCIPAL:**

\_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

**SURETY:**

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

Note: Do not staple this form; use clips. Purpose: quickly and efficiently scan thousands of documents into DCM's database.

# INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## CONTENTS

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. <u>Bid Documents</u>   | 9. <u>Withdrawal or Revision of Bids</u>                              |
| 2. <u>General Contractor's</u><br><u>State Licensing Requirements</u>         | 10. <u>Opening of Bids</u>  |
| 3. <u>Qualifications of Bidders</u><br><u>and Prequalification Procedures</u> | 11. <u>Incomplete and Irregular Bids</u>                              |
| 4. <u>Preference to Resident Contractors</u>                                  | 12. <u>Bid Errors</u>   |
| 5. <u>Examination of Bid Documents and</u><br><u>the Site of the Work</u>     | 13. <u>Disqualification of Bidders</u>                                |
| 6. <u>Explanations and Interpretations</u>                                    | 14. <u>Consideration of Bids</u>                                      |
| 7. <u>Substitutions</u>   | 15. <u>Determination of Low Bidder by</u><br><u>Use of Alternates</u> |
| 8. <u>Preparation and Delivery of Bids</u>                                    | 16. <u>Unit Prices</u>  |
|   | 17. <u>Award of Contract</u>  |

### 1. BID DOCUMENTS:

The Bid Documents consist of the Advertisement for Bids, these Instructions to Bidders, any supplements to these Instructions to Bidders, the Proposal Form and the Accounting of Sales Tax, and the proposed Contract Documents. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the Construction Contract, the Performance Bond and Payment Bond, the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplemental, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all addenda issued prior to execution of the Construction Contract. Bid Documents may be obtained or examined as set forth in the Advertisement for Bids.

### 2. GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S STATE LICENSING REQUIREMENTS:

When the amount bid for a contract exceeds \$50,000, the bidder must be licensed by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors and must show the Architect evidence of license before bidding or the bid will not be received by the Architect or considered by the Awarding Authority. A bid exceeding the bid limit stipulated in the bidder's license, or which is for work outside of the type or types of work stipulated in the bidder's license, will not be considered. In case of a joint venture of two or more contractors, the amount of the bid shall be within the maximum bid limitation as set by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors of the combined limitations of the partners to the joint venture.

### 3. QUALIFICATIONS of BIDDERS and PREQUALIFICATION PROCEDURES:

a. Any special qualifications required of general contractors, subcontractors, material suppliers, or fabricators are set forth in the Bid Documents.

b. The Awarding Authority may have elected to prequalify bidders. Parties interested in bidding for this contract are directed to the Advertisement for Bids and Supplemental Instructions to Bidders to determine whether bidders must be prequalified and how they may obtain copies of the Awarding Authority's published prequalification procedures and criteria.



c. Release of Bid Documents by the Architect to a prospective bidder will not constitute any determination by the Awarding Authority or Architect that the bidder has been found to be qualified, prequalified, or responsible.

**4. PREFERENCE to RESIDENT CONTRACTORS:**

(If this project is federally funded in whole or in part, this Article shall not apply.)

a. In awarding the Contract, preference will be given to Alabama resident contractors and a nonresident bidder domiciled in a state having laws granting preference to local contractors shall be awarded the Contract only on the same basis as the nonresident bidder's state awards contracts to Alabama contractors bidding under similar circumstances.

b. A nonresident bidder is a contractor which is neither organized and existing under the laws of the State of Alabama, nor maintains its principal place of business in the State of Alabama. A nonresident contractor which has maintained a permanent office within the State of Alabama for at least five continuous years shall not thereafter be deemed to be a non-resident contractor so long as the contractor continues to maintain a branch office within Alabama.

**5. EXAMINATION of BID DOCUMENTS and the SITE of the WORK:**

Before submitting a bid for the Work, the bidders shall carefully examine the Bid Documents, visit the site, and satisfy themselves as to the nature and location of the Work, and the general and local conditions, including weather, the general character of the site or building, the character and extent of existing work within or adjacent to the site and any other work being performed thereon at the time of submission of their bids. They shall obtain full knowledge as to transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials, availability of water, electric power, and all other facilities in the area which will have a bearing on the performance of the Work for which they submit their bids. The submission of a bid shall constitute a representation by the bidder that the bidder has made such examination and visit and has judged for and satisfied himself or herself as to conditions to be encountered regarding the character, difficulties, quality, and quantities of work to be performed and the material and equipment to be furnished, and as to the contract requirements involved.

**6. EXPLANATIONS and INTERPRETATIONS:**

a. Should any bidder observe any ambiguity, discrepancy, omission, or error in the drawings and specifications, or in any other bid document, or be in doubt as to the intention and meaning of these documents, the bidder should immediately report such to the Architect and request clarification.

b. Clarification will be made only by written Addenda sent to all prospective bidders. Neither the Architect nor the Awarding Authority will be responsible in any manner for verbal answers or instructions regarding intent or meaning of the Bid Documents.

c. In the case of inconsistency between drawings and specifications or within either document, a bidder will be deemed to have included in its bid the better quality or greater quantity of the work involved unless the bidder asked for and obtained the Architect's written clarification of the requirements before submission of a bid.

## 7. SUBSTITUTIONS:

- a. The identification of any product, material, system, item of equipment, or service in the Bid Documents by reference to a trade name, manufacturer's name, model number, etc. (hereinafter referred to as "source"), is intended to establish a required standard of performance, design, and quality and is not intended to limit competition unless the provisions of paragraph "d" below apply.
- b. When the Bid Documents identify only one or two sources, or three or more sources followed by "or approved equal" or similar wording, the bidder's proposal may be based on a source not identified but considered by the bidder to be equal to the standard of performance, design and quality as specified; however, such substitutions must ultimately be approved by the Architect. If the bidder elects to bid on a substitution without "Pre-bid Approval" as described below, then it will be understood that proof of compliance with specified requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the bidder.
- c. When the Bid Documents identify three or more sources and the list of sources is not followed by "or approved equal" or similar wording, the bidder's proposal shall be based upon one of the identified sources, unless the bidder obtains "Pre-bid Approval" of another source as described below. Under these conditions it will be expressly understood that no product, material, system, item of equipment, or service that is not identified in the Bid Documents or granted "Pre-Bid Approval" will be incorporated into the Work unless such substitution is authorized and agreed upon through a Contract Change Order.
- d. If the Bid Documents identify only one source and expressly provide that it is an approved sole source for the product, material, system, item of equipment, or service, the bidder's proposal must be based upon the identified sole source.
- e. **Procedures for "Pre-bid Approval".** If it is desired that a product, material, system, piece of equipment, or service from a source different from those sources identified in the Bid Documents be approved as an acceptable source, application for the approval of such source must reach the hands of the Architect at least ten days prior to the date set for the opening of bids. At the Architect's discretion, this ten day provision may be waived. The application for approval of a proposed source must be accompanied by technical data which the applicant desires to submit in support of the application. The Architect will give consideration to reports from reputable independent testing laboratories, verified experience records showing the reputation of the proposed source with previous users, evidence of reputation of the source for prompt delivery, evidence of reputation of the source for efficiency in servicing its products, or any other pertinent written information. The application to the Architect for approval of a proposed source must be accompanied by a schedule setting forth in which respects the materials or equipment submitted for consideration differ from the materials or equipment designated in the Bid Documents. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. To be approved, a proposed source must also meet or exceed all express requirements of the Bid Documents. Approval, if granted, shall not be effective until published by the Architect in an addendum to the Bid Documents.

## 8. PREPARATION and DELIVERY of BIDS:

### a. DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form:

- (1) Bids must be submitted on the Proposal Form as contained in the Bid Documents; only one copy is required to be submitted. A completed DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with the Proposal Form.
- (2) All information requested of the bidder on the Proposal Form must be filled in. The form must be completed by typewriter or hand-printed in ink.
- (3) Identification of Bidder: On the first page of the Proposal Form the bidder must be fully identified by completing the spaces provided for:
  - (a) the legal name of the bidder,
  - (b) the state under which laws the bidder's business is organized and existing,
  - (c) the city (and state) in which the bidder has its principal offices,
  - (d) the bidder's business organization, i.e., corporation, partnership, or individual (to be indicated by marking the applicable box and writing in the type of organization if it is not one of those listed), and
  - (e) the partners or officers of the bidder's organization, if the bidder is other than an individual. If the space provided on the Proposal Form is not adequate for this listing, the bidder may insert "See Attachment" in this space and provide the listing on an attachment to the Proposal Form.
- (4) Where indicated by the format of the Proposal Form, the bidder must specify lump sum prices in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy between the prices shown in words and in figures, the words will govern.
- (5) All bid items requested in the Proposal Form, including alternate bid prices and unit prices for separate items of the Work, must be bid. If a gross sum of bid items is requested in the Proposal Form, the gross sum shall be provided by the bidder.
- (6) In the space provided in the Proposal Form under "Bidder's Alabama License", the bidder must insert his or her current general contractor's state license number, current bid limit, and type(s) of work for which bidder is licensed.
- (7) The Proposal Form shall be properly signed by the bidder. If the bidder is:
  - (a) **an individual**, that individual or his or her "authorized representative" must sign the Proposal Form;
  - (b) **a partnership**, the Proposal Form must be signed by one of the partners or an "authorized representative" of the Partnership;
  - (c) **a corporation**, the president, vice-president, secretary, or "authorized representative" of the corporation shall sign and affix the corporate seal to the Proposal Form.

As used in these Instructions to Bidders, "authorized representative" is defined as a person to whom the bidder has granted written authority to conduct business in the bidder's behalf by signing and/or modifying the bid. Such written authority shall be signed by the bidder (the individual proprietor, or a member of the Partnership, or an officer of the Corporation) and shall be attached to the Proposal Form.

(8) Interlineation, alterations or erasures on the Proposal Form must be initialed by the bidder or its “authorized representative”.

**b. DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax**

A completed DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form. Submission of DCM Form C-3A is required, it is not optional. A proposal shall be rendered non-responsive if an Accounting of Sales Tax is not provided.

**c. Bid Guaranty**

(1) The Proposal Form must be accompanied by a cashier’s check, drawn on an Alabama bank, or a Bid Bond, executed by a surety company duly authorized and qualified to make such bonds in the State of Alabama, payable to the Awarding Authority.

(2) If a Bid Bond is provided in lieu of a cashier’s check, the bond shall be on the Bid Bond form as stipulated in the Bid Documents.

(3) The amount of the cashier’s check or Bid Bond shall not be less than five percent of the contractor’s bid, but is not required to be in an amount more than ten thousand dollars.

**d. Delivery of Bids:**

(1) Bids will be received until the time set, and at the location designated, in the Advertisement for Bids unless notice is given of postponement. Any bid not received prior to the time set for opening bids will be rejected absent extenuating circumstances and such bids shall be rejected in all cases where received after other bids are opened.

(2) Each bid shall be placed, together with the bid guaranty, in a sealed envelope. On the outside of the envelope the bidder shall write in large letters “Proposal”, below which the bidder shall identify the Project and the Work bid on, the name of the bidder, and the bidder’s current general contractor’s state license number.

(3) Bids may be delivered in person, or by mail if ample time is allowed for delivery. When sent by mail, the sealed envelope containing the bid, marked as indicated above, shall be enclosed in another envelope for mailing.

**9. WITHDRAWAL or REVISION of BIDS:**

**a.** A bid may be withdrawn prior to the time set for opening of bids, provided a written request, executed by the bidder or the bidder’s “authorized representative”, is filed with the Architect prior to that time. The bid will then be returned to the bidder unopened.

**b.** A bid which has been sealed in its delivery envelope may be revised by writing the change in price on the outside of the delivery envelope over the signature of the bidder or the bidder’s “authorized representative”. In revising the bid in this manner, the bidder must only write the amount of the change in price on the envelope **and must not reveal the bid price.**

c. Written communications, signed by the bidder or its “authorized representative”, to revise bids will be accepted if received by the Architect prior to the time set for opening bids. The Architect will record the instructed revision upon opening the bid. Such written communication may be by facsimile if so stipulated in Supplemental Instructions to Bidders. In revising the bid in this manner, the bidder must only write the amount of the change in price **and must not reveal the bid price.**

d. Except as provided in Article 12 of these Instructions to Bidders, no bid shall be withdrawn, modified, or corrected after the time set for opening bids.

## **10. OPENING of BIDS:**

a. Bids will be opened and read publicly at the time and place indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bidders or their authorized representatives are invited to be present.

b. A list of all proposed major subcontractors and suppliers will be submitted by Bidders to the Architect at a time subsequent to the receipt of bids as established by the Architect in the Bid Documents but in no event shall this time exceed twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of bids. If the list includes a fire alarm contractor and/or fire sprinkler contractor, Bidders will also submit a copy of the fire alarm contractor’s and/or fire sprinkler contractor’s permits from the State of Alabama Fire Marshal’s Office.

## **11. INCOMPLETE and IRREGULAR BIDS:**

A bid that is not accompanied by data required by the Bid Documents, or a bid which is in any way incomplete, may be rejected. Any bid which contains any uninitialed alterations or erasures, or any bid which contains any additions, alternate bids, or conditions not called for, or any other irregularities of any kind, will be subject to rejection.

## **12. BID ERRORS:**

a. **Errors and Discrepancies in the Proposal Form.** In case of error in the extension of prices in bids, the unit price will govern. In case of discrepancy between the prices shown in the figures and in words, the words will govern.

b. **Mistakes within the Bid.** If the low bidder discovers a mistake in its bid, the low bidder may seek withdrawal of its bid without forfeiture of its bid guaranty under the following conditions:

(1) **Timely Notice:** The low bidder must notify the Awarding Authority and Architect in writing, within three working days after the opening of bids, that a mistake was made. This notice must be given within this time frame whether or not award has been made.

(2) **Substantial Mistake:** The mistake must be of such significance as to render the bid price substantially out of proportion to the other bid prices.

(3) **Type of Mistake:** The mistake must be due to calculation or clerical error, an inadvertent omission, or a typographical error which results in an erroneous sum. A mistake of law, judgment, or opinion shall not constitute a valid ground for withdrawal without forfeiture.

**(4) Documentary Evidence:** Clear and convincing documentary evidence of the mistake must be presented to the Awarding Authority and the Architect as soon as possible, but no later than three working days after the opening of bids.

The Awarding Authority's decision regarding a low bidder's request to withdraw its bid without penalty shall be made within 10 days after receipt of the bidder's evidence or by the next regular meeting of the Awarding Authority. Upon withdrawal of bid without penalty, the low bidder shall be prohibited from (1) doing work on the project as a subcontractor or in any other capacity and (2) bidding on the same project if it is re-bid.

### **13. DISQUALIFICATION of BIDDERS:**

Any bidder(s) may be disqualified from consideration for contract award for the following reasons:

**a. Collusion.** Any agreement or collusion among bidders or prospective bidders in restraint of freedom of competition to bid at a fixed price or to refrain from bidding or otherwise shall render the bids void and shall cause the bidders or prospective bidders participating in such agreement or collusion to be disqualified from submitting further bids to the Awarding Authority on future lettings. (See § 39-2-6, Code of Alabama 1975, for possible criminal sanctions.)

**b. Advance Disclosure.** Any disclosure in advance of the terms of a bid submitted in response to an Advertisement for Bids shall render the proceedings void and require re-advertisement and rebid.

**c. Failure to Settle Other Contracts.** The Awarding Authority may reject a bid from a bidder who has not paid, or satisfactorily settled, all bills due for labor and material on other contracts in force at the time of letting.

### **14. CONSIDERATION of BIDS:**

**a.** After the bids are opened and read publicly, the bid prices will be compared and the results of this comparison will be available to the public. Until the final award of the contract, however, the Awarding Authority shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and it shall have the right to waive technical errors and irregularities if, in its judgment, the bidder will not have obtained a competitive advantage and the best interests of the Awarding Authority will be promoted.

**b.** If the Bid Documents request bids for projects or parts of projects in combination or separately, the Bid Documents must include supplements to, these Instructions to Bidders setting forth applicable bid procedures. Award or awards will be made to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder or bidders in accordance with such bid procedures.

### **15. DETERMINATION of LOW BIDDER by USE of ALTERNATES:**

**a.** The Awarding Authority may request alternate bid prices (alternates) to facilitate either reducing the base bid to an amount within the funds available for the project or adding items to the base bid within the funds available for the project. Alternates, if any, are listed in the

Proposal Form in the order in which they shall cumulatively deduct from or add to the base bid for determining the lowest bidder.

**b.** If alternates are included in the Proposal Form, the Awarding Authority shall determine the dollar amount of funds available and immediately prior to the opening of bids shall announce publicly the funds available for the project. The dollar amount of such funds shall be used to determine the lowest bidder as provided herein below, notwithstanding that the actual funds available for the project may subsequently be determined to be more or less than the expected funds available as determined immediately prior to the time of the opening of bids.

**c.** If the base bid of the lowest bidder exceeds the funds available and alternate bid prices will reduce the base bids to an amount that is within the funds available, the lowest bidder will be determined by considering, in order, the fewest number of the alternates that produces a price within the funds available. If the base bid of the lowest bidder is within the funds available and alternate bid prices will permit adding items to the base bid, the lowest bidder will be determined by considering, in order, the greatest number of the alternates that produces a price within the funds available.

**d.** After the lowest bidder has been determined as set forth above, the Awarding Authority may award that bidder any combination of alternates, provided said bidder is also the low bidder when only the Base Bid and such combination of alternates are considered.

## **16. UNIT PRICES:**

**a. Work Bid on a Unit Price Basis.** Where all, or part(s), of the planned Work is bid on a unit price basis, both the unit prices and the extensions of the unit prices constitute a basis of determining the lowest responsible and responsive bidder. In cases of error in the extension of prices of bids, the unit price will govern. A bid may be rejected if any of the unit prices are obviously unbalanced or non-competitive.

**b. Unit Prices for Application to Change Orders.** As a means of predetermining unit costs for changes in certain elements of the Work, the Bid Documents may require that the bidders furnish unit prices for those items in the Proposal Form. Unit prices for application to changes in the work are not a basis for determining the lowest bidder. Non-competitive unit prices proposed by the successful bidder may be rejected and competitive prices negotiated by the Awarding Authority prior to contract award. Unit prices for application to changes in the work are not effective unless specifically included and agreed upon in the Construction Contract.

## **17. AWARD of CONTRACT:**

**a.** The contract shall be awarded to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder unless the Awarding Authority finds that all the bids are unreasonable or that it is not in the best interest of the Awarding Authority to accept any of the bids. A responsible bidder is one who, among other qualities determined necessary for performance, is competent, experienced, and financially able to perform the contract. A responsive bidder is one who submits a bid that complies with the terms and conditions of the Advertisement for Bids and the Bid Documents. Minor irregularities in the bid shall not defeat responsiveness.

**b.** A bidder to whom award is made will be notified by telegram, confirmed facsimile, or letter to the address shown on the Proposal Form at the earliest possible date. Unless other

time frames are stipulated in Supplemental Instructions to Bidders, the maximum time frames allowed for each step of the process between the opening of bids and the issuance of an order to proceed with the work shall be as follows:

(1) Award of contract by Awarding Authority	30 calendar days after the opening of bids
(2) Contractor's return of the fully executed contract, with bonds and evidence of insurance, to the Awarding Authority	15 calendar days after the contract has been presented to the contractor for signature (from the Lead Design Professional)
(3) Awarding Authority's approval of the contractor's bonds and evidence of insurance and completion of contract execution	20 calendar days after the contractor presents complete and acceptable documents to the Architect
(4) Notice To Proceed issued to the contractor along with distribution of the fully executed construction contract to all parties.	15 calendar days after final execution of contract by the Awarding Authority, by various State Agencies if required and by the Governor if his or her signature on the contract is required by law

The time frames stated above, or as otherwise specified in the Bid Documents, may be extended by written agreement between the parties. Failure by the Awarding Authority to comply with the time frames stated above or stipulated in Supplemental Instructions to Bidders, or agreed extensions thereof, shall be just cause for the withdrawal of the contractor's bid and contract without forfeiture of bid security.

**c.** Should the successful bidder or bidders to whom the contract is awarded fail to execute the Construction Contract and furnish acceptable Performance and Payment Bonds and satisfactory evidence of insurance within the specified period, the Awarding Authority shall retain from the bid guaranty, if it is a cashier's check, or recover from the principal or the sureties, if the guaranty is a bid bond, the difference between the amount of the contract as awarded and the amount of the bid of the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder, but not more than \$10,000. If no other bids are received, the full amount of the bid guaranty shall be so retained or recovered as liquidated damages for such default. Any sums so retained or recovered shall be the property of the Awarding Authority.

**d.** All bid guaranties, except those of the three lowest bona fide bidders, will be returned immediately after bids have been checked, tabulated, and the relation of the bids established. The bid guaranties of the three lowest bidders will be returned as soon as the contract bonds and the contract of the successful bidder have been properly executed and approved. When the award is deferred for a period of time longer than 15 days after the opening of the bids, all bid guaranties, except those of the potentially successful bidders, shall be returned. If no award is made within the specified period, as it may by agreement be extended, all bids will be rejected, and all guaranties returned. If any potentially successful bidder agrees in writing to a stipulated extension in time for consideration of its bid and its bid was guaranteed with a cashier's check, the Awarding Authority may permit the potentially successful bidder to substitute a satisfactory bid bond for the cashier's check.



## SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

### 1.1 INTENT OF INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The Special Instructions to Bidders are intended to amplify the abbreviated Advertisement and to give other details which shall allow interested parties to prepare bids which accurately reflect the scope of the Work. The Special Instructions to Bidders are meant to be viewed as a complement to the general Instructions to Bidders found in the Project Manual. Should any discrepancy or ambiguity be noted, the Special Instructions to Bidders shall defer to the general Instructions to Bidders.

### 1.2 EXPLANATION AND INTERPRETATION

- A. Should any Bidder or subcontractor find any ambiguity, discrepancy, omission, or error in the Drawings and Project Manual, or insufficient information to provide a complete job, or be in doubt as to the intent and meaning thereof, he should at once report such in writing to Architect and request clarification prior to bidding
- B. Clarification shall be made only by written Addenda during the bid period and sent to all perspective Bidders. The Architect and Consultants shall not be responsible for verbal answers regarding intent or meaning of the Contract Documents, or for any verbal instructions, by whomsoever made, prior to the award of the Contract.
- C. Additionally, all designed systems and/or assemblies are to be proposed and bid as complete assemblies or operational systems. Drawings are indicating intent and not attempting to fully obtain or detail required work.

### 1.3 BIDDER REQUIREMENTS

- A. **All Bidders must honor their bid proposals for a period of 90 calendar days from date of bid opening.**
- B. **The Contractor MUST Field Verify all existing conditions prior to submitting bid proposal.**
- C. **The Apparent Low Bidder AND Apparent Second Lowest Bidder** must submit to the **Architect** a list of the principal Subcontractors, suppliers, and fabricators he plans to use for each category of work. The list of Subcontractors must be received by the Architect within 24 hours following the Bid Opening (email to: [rawlinsonk@mckeeassoc.com](mailto:rawlinsonk@mckeeassoc.com)). Once the successful bidder has obtained approval from the Owner, no changes in Subcontractors shall be made without the express, written consent of the Owner. Contractor shall request consent in writing from the Owner and Architect and provide specific and reasonable explanation as to the necessity of said change. Should said change be approved by the Owner, the Contractor must submit the desired replacement Subcontractor to the Architect and obtain written approval of the Subcontractor.

### 1.4 OPENING OF PROPOSALS

- A. The Owner shall, according to applicable laws and regulations pertaining to bid openings, receive and review all Proposals submitted, according to the method selected below:
  - 1. Proposals shall be opened and read publicly at the time and place indicated in the Advertisement.
  - 2. Proposals may be rejected if they contain any omissions, alterations of forms, additions not called for, conditional bids, alternate bids unless called for, incomplete bids, erasures, or irregularities of any kind. Proposals in which the unit or lump sum prices bid are obviously unbalanced may be rejected. Additions to or deductions from the Bid amount may be written on the outside of the sealed bid, or by letter enclosed in the sealed bid envelope.

### 1.5 DETERMINATION of LOW BIDDER by USE of ALTERNATES

- A. The Awarding Authority may request alternate bid prices (alternates) to facilitate either reducing the base bid to an amount within the funds available for the project or adding items to the base bid within the funds available for the project. Alternates, if any, are listed in the Proposal Form in the order in which they shall cumulatively deduct from or add to the base bid for determining the

lowest bidder.

- B. If alternates are included in the Proposal Form, the Awarding Authority shall determine the dollar amount of funds available and immediately prior to the opening of bids shall announce publicly the funds available for the project. The dollar amount of such funds shall be **used to determine the lowest bidder** as provided herein below, notwithstanding that the actual funds available for the project may subsequently be determined to be more or less than the expected funds available as determined immediately prior to the time of the opening of bids.
- C. **If additional funds become available after the bid opening, the Owner may at his option elect to award to the lowest base bid bidder a contract based on the Contractors base bid amount and additional Alternates.**
- D. If the base bid of the lowest bidder **exceeds** the funds available and alternate bid prices will reduce the base bids to an amount that is **within** the funds available, the lowest bidder will be determined by considering, in order, the fewest number of the alternates that produces a price within the funds available.
- E. If the base bid of the lowest bidder is within the funds available and alternate bid prices will permit adding items to the base bid, the lowest bidder will be determined by considering, in order, the greatest number of the alternates that produces a price within the funds available.
- F. After the lowest bidder has been determined as set forth above, the Awarding Authority may award that bidder any combination of alternates, provided said bidder is also the low bidder when only the Base Bid and such combination of alternates are considered.

#### **1.6 AWARD OF CONTRACT**

- A. The Bidder to whom the award is made shall be notified by letter to the address shown on his Proposal at the earliest possible date. At such time, at the option of the Owner, additional information such as a complete financial statement may be required from the successful Bidder.

#### **1.7 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**

- A. The Contract shall be signed by the successful Bidder, in the number of counterparts provided in the Contract Agreement and returned to the Owner with satisfactory Contract Bonds within ten (10) days after the date of Notice of Award.

#### **1.8 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND**

- A. The intent of the Performance Bond is to ensure the faithful performance of each and every condition, stipulation, and requirements of the Contract and to indemnify and save harmless the Owner, Architect, and Consultants from any and all damages, either directly or indirectly (arising out of any failure to perform same). The successful Bidder to whom the Contract is awarded shall furnish at his expense an acceptable Performance Bond in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price of the Contract as awarded. Said Bond shall be made on the approved Bond form, shall be furnished by a surety company duly authorized and qualified to make such bonds in the State of Alabama, shall be countersigned by an authorized agent resident in the State who is qualified for the execution of such instruments, and shall have attached thereto power of attorney of the signing official. In case of default on the part of the Contractor, all expenses incident to ascertaining and collecting losses suffered by the Owner under the Bond, the direct costs of administration, architectural, engineering, and legal services, shall lie against the Contract Bond for Performance of the Work.
- B. In addition thereto, the successful Bidder to whom the Contract is awarded shall furnish at his expense a Payment Bond with good and sufficient surety payable to the Owner in an amount not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price, with the obligation that the Contractor shall promptly make payment to all persons furnishing him or them with labor, material, feedstuffs, or supplies for or in prosecution of the Work provided for in the Contract and for the payment or reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by successful claimants or plaintiffs in suits on said Bond.

## **1.9 APPROVAL OF CONTRACT**

- A. No Contract is binding upon the Owner until it has been executed by the Owner and the successful Bidder and copies delivered.

## **1.10 CAD FILES**

- A. Digital Unlocked Project CAD Files may be requested by emailing [cadoperator@mckeeassoc.com](mailto:cadoperator@mckeeassoc.com) and follow instructions as required.

## **1.11 LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS**

- A. **The Apparent Low Bidder AND Apparent Second Lowest Bidder** must submit to the Architect a list of the principal Subcontractors, suppliers, and fabricators he plans to use for each category of work. The list of Subcontractors must be received by the Architect within twenty-four hours following the Bid Opening. Email to [rawlinsonk@mckeeassoc.com](mailto:rawlinsonk@mckeeassoc.com). Once the successful bidder has obtained approval from the Owner, no changes in Subcontractors shall be made without the express, written consent of the Owner.

## 1.12 LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS SUBMITTAL FORM

Email this form in its entirety to contact listed below.

The **Apparent Low Bidder** AND **Apparent Second Lowest Bidder** must submit to the Architect a list of the principal Subcontractors, suppliers, and fabricators he plans to use for each category of work. The list of Subcontractors must be received by the Architect within twenty-four hours following the Bid Opening.

To: McKee & Associates, Architects

Kayla Rawlinson

[rawlinsonk@mckeeassoc.com](mailto:rawlinsonk@mckeeassoc.com)

*Email*

From: \_\_\_\_\_

*Company*

*Name*

*Email*

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

*Phone Number*

Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Issue Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Bid Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Category of Work	Name of Sub to Perform Work	Name of Supplier

**END OF SECTION**

Gym Addition to East Franklin  
Junior High School for the  
Franklin County Board of Education  
Phil Campbell, Alabama

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS  
PAGE-4

See Part 3, Section C, “Cash Management” and this section when the entity being audited is a governor and his or her designated state agency or an SEA (this includes the Outlying Areas).

US Department of the Treasury (Treasury) regulations at 31 CFR Part 205 implement the Cash Management Improvement Act of 1990 (CMIA), as amended (Pub. L. No. 101-453; 31 USC 6501 et seq.). Subpart A of those regulations requires state recipients to enter into Treasury-state agreements that prescribe specific methods of drawing down federal funds (funding techniques) for federal programs listed in the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance that meet the funding threshold for a major federal assistance program under the CMIA. Treasury-state agreements also specify the terms and conditions under which an interest liability would be incurred. Programs not covered by a Treasury-state agreement are subject to procedures prescribed by Treasury in Subpart B of 31 CFR Part 205, which at 31 CFR section 205.33(a) include the requirement for a state to minimize the time between the drawdown of federal funds and their disbursement for federal program purposes, described in greater detail below.

A state must minimize the time between the drawdown of federal funds from the federal government and their disbursement for federal program purposes. A federal program agency must limit a funds transfer to a state to the minimum amounts needed by the state and must time the disbursement to be in accord with the actual, immediate cash requirements of the state in carrying out a federal assistance program or project. The timing and amount of funds transfers must be as close as is administratively feasible to a state’s actual cash outlay for direct program costs and the proportionate share of any allowable indirect costs.

#### **F. Equipment/Real Property Management**

See Part 3, Section F, “Equipment/Real Property Management” for a general description of the compliance requirements, the related audit objectives, and suggested audit procedures.

Consistent with 2 CFR section 200.311 (real property), section 200.313 (equipment), and section 200.439 (equipment and other capital expenditures) ESF funds may be used to purchase equipment. Capital expenditures for general and special purpose equipment purchases are subject to prior approval by ED or the pass-through entity. In addition, with prior approval by the ED or the pass-through entity, recipients and subrecipients may use ESF funds to purchase real property and perform construction for improvements to land, buildings, or equipment that meet the overall purpose of the ESF program, which is “to prevent, prepare for, and respond to” the COVID-19 pandemic.

If governors, SEAs, and or subrecipients propose to use ESF funds for construction they must also comply with applicable requirements in 34 CFR section 76.600 and 34 CFR sections 75.600–617. Approved construction projects must comply with all other applicable Uniform Guidance requirements, as well as the ED’s regulations regarding construction, as applicable, at 34 CFR section 76.600. As is the case with all construction contracts using laborers and mechanics financed by federal education funds, recipients

and subrecipients that use ESF funds for construction contracts over \$2,000 must meet Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements. For information about the prevailing wages in the applicable region, see the Department of Labor (DOL) regional office: <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts/construction/regions>.

Any purchases with ESF funds in this category are subject to applicable inventory control, log maintenance, and disposition requirements consistent with Part 3, Section F, “Equipment/Real Property Management” of the August 2020 Compliance Supplement.

Auditors should determine whether governors, SEAs, and/or subrecipients received prior approval for capital expenditures for equipment acquisition or improvements to land, buildings, or equipment.

1. For capital equipment or improvements to land, buildings, or equipment that were purchased with grant funds, the governor or SEA must receive prior approval from ED.
2. For capital equipment or improvements to land, buildings, or equipment that were purchased with grant funds, the governor or SEA pass-through agency must provide prior approval to subrecipients.
3. For construction, the pass-through entity must have considered applicable ED construction requirements as part of the pass-through entity’s prior approval process for construction. For example, if an LEA proposed renovating a school building to increase the filters or ventilation to its HVAC system, did the pass-through entity appropriately ensure compliance with applicable construction regulations (such as 34 CFR 75.609 (Safety and Health standards) and 75.616 (Energy Conservation)).

## **L. Reporting**

### **1. Financial Reporting**

Not Applicable

### **2. Performance Reporting**

Not Applicable

### **3. Special Reporting**

- a. *Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act (FFATA) – SEA/Governor*

Under the requirements of the FFATA (Pub. L. No. 109-282) (Transparency Act) that are codified in 2 CFR Part 170, recipients (i.e., direct recipients) of grants or cooperative agreements who make first-tier subawards of \$30,000 or more are required to register in the Federal



### III. COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

#### N. Special Tests and Provisions

##### 1. Wage Rate Requirements

**Compliance Requirements** All laborers and mechanics employed by contractors or subcontractors to work on construction contracts in excess of \$2,000 financed by federal assistance funds must be paid wages not less than those established for the locality of the project (prevailing wage rates) by the Department of Labor (DOL) (40 USC 3141–3144, 3146, and 3147).

Nonfederal entities shall include in their construction contracts subject to the Wage Rate Requirements (which still may be referenced as the Davis-Bacon Act) a provision that the contractor or subcontractor comply with those requirements and the DOL regulations (29 CFR Part 5, Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Governing Federally Financed and Assisted Construction). This includes a requirement for the contractor or subcontractor to submit to the nonfederal entity weekly, for each week in which any contract work is performed, a copy of the payroll and a statement of compliance (certified payrolls) (29 CFR sections 5.5 and 5.6; the A-102 Common Rule (section 36(i)(5)); OMB Circular A-110 (2 CFR Part 215, Appendix A, Contract Provisions); **2 CFR Part 176, Subpart C**; and 2 CFR section 200.326).

This reporting is often done using Optional Form WH-347, which includes the required statement of compliance (*OMB No. 1235-0008*). The DOL, Employment Standards Administration, maintains a Davis-Bacon and Related Acts web page (<https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts/construction>). Optional Form WH-347 and instructions are available on this web page.

**Audit Objectives** Determine whether the nonfederal entity notified contractors and subcontractors of the requirements to comply with the Wage Rate Requirements and obtained copies of certified payrolls.

##### **Suggested Audit Procedures**

Select a sample of construction contracts and subcontracts greater than \$2,000 that are covered by the Wage Rate Requirements and perform the following procedures:

- a. Verify that the required prevailing wage rate clauses were included in the contract or subcontract.
- b. For each week in which work was performed under the contract or subcontract, verify that the contractor or subcontractor submitted the required certified payrolls.

(Note: Auditors are not expected to determine whether prevailing wage rates were paid.)

# Site of the Work

- Davis-Bacon applies only to laborers and mechanics employed “directly on the site of the work”



**U.S. Department of Labor**  
Wage and Hour Division





"General Decision Number: AL20220081 04/29/2022

Superseded General Decision Number: AL20210081

State: Alabama

Construction Type: Building

Counties: Fayette, Franklin, Lamar, Marion and Winston  
Counties in Alabama.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

<p>If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>. Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract.</li> <li>. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$15.00 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2022.</li> </ul>
<p>If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>. Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract.</li> <li>. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$11.25 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2022.</li> </ul>

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Modification Number      Publication Date

0	01/07/2022
1	02/18/2022
2	02/25/2022
3	03/18/2022
4	04/29/2022

BOIL0108-001 01/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 30.49	23.13

CARP1209-002 01/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 26.15	13.11

ENGI0653-015 10/01/2016

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR Forklift.....	\$ 25.45	12.08

PLUM0119-001 07/22/2021

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER.....	\$ 30.45	12.56

\* SFAL0669-002 01/01/2022

	Rates	Fringes
SPRINKLER FITTER (Fire Sprinklers).....	\$ 29.00	20.30

\* SUAL2015-009 08/02/2017

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 20.00	0.00
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 16.50	1.12
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 21.59	6.39
HVAC MECHANIC (HVAC Duct Installation Only).....	\$ 20.50	2.12
LABORER: Common or General.....	\$ 13.75 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe.....	\$ 20.48	11.78
OPERATOR: Bulldozer.....	\$ 15.72	2.64
PAINTER (Brush and Roller).....	\$ 15.10	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck.....	\$ 14.05 **	0.00

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing  
operation to which welding is incidental.

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\* Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$15.00) or 13658 (\$11.25). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

-----

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

## Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

## Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

---

## WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division

U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

- (1) *Do not staple this form and/or attachments; use clips. Print single-sided; do not submit double-side printed documents.*

**DCM (BC) Project No.**

## CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

- (2) This Construction Contract is entered into this                      day of                      in the year of
- (3) between the **OWNER**,  
Entity Name:  
Address:  
Email & Phone #:
- (4) and the **CONTRACTOR**,  
Company Name:  
Address:  
Email & Phone #:
- (5) for the **WORK** of the Project, identified as:
- (6) The **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS** are dated                      and have been amended by
- (7) **ADDENDA**
- (8) The **ARCHITECT** is  
Firm Name:  
Address:  
Email & Phone #:
- (9) The **CONTRACT SUM** is  
Dollars (\$)                      ) and is the sum of the Contractor's Base Bid for the Work and the following
- (10) **BID ALTERNATE PRICES:**
- (11) The **CONTRACT TIME** is                      (                      ) calendar days.

**THE OWNER AND THE CONTRACTOR AGREE AS FOLLOWS:** The Contract Documents, as defined in the General Conditions of the Contract (DCM Form C-8), are incorporated herein by reference. The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner will pay and the Contractor will accept as full compensation for such performance of the Work, the Contract Sum subject to additions and deductions (including liquidated damages) as provided in the Contract Documents. The Work shall commence on a date to be specified in a Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner or the Director, Alabama Division of Construction Management, and shall then be substantially completed within the Contract Time.

- (12) **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES** for which the Contractor and its Surety (if any) shall be liable and may be required to pay the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be equal to six percent interest per annum on the total Contract Sum unless a dollar amount is stipulated in the following space, in which case liquidated damages shall be determined at \_\_\_\_\_ dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) per calendar day.

Numbers in margin correspond to "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

- (13) **SPECIAL PROVISIONS** *(Special Provisions may be inserted here, such as acceptance or rejection of unit prices. If Special Provisions are continued in an attachment, identify the attachment below):*

- (14) **STATE GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE:** The Contractor does hereby certify that Contractor is currently licensed by the Alabama State Licensing Board for General Contractors and that the certificate for such license bears the following:

License No.:

Classification(s):

Bid Limit:

The Owner and Contractor have entered into this Construction Contract as of the date first written above and have executed this Construction Contract in sufficient counterparts to enable each contracting party to have an originally executed Construction Contract each of which shall, without proof or accounting for the other counterparts, be deemed an original thereof.

The Owner does hereby certify that this Construction Contract was let in accordance with the provisions of Title 39, Code of Alabama 1975, as amended, and all other applicable provisions of law, and that the terms and commitments of this Construction Contract do not constitute a debt of the State of Alabama in violation of Article 11, Section 213 of the Constitution of Alabama, 1901, as amended by Amendment Number 26.

(15)

**APPROVAL**

**ALABAMA STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION  
(SDE)**  
*(Required for locally-funded, SDE projects.)*

By \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
State Superintendent of Education

**CONTRACTING PARTIES**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Company

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Name & Title \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Owner Entity

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Name(s) & Title(s) \_\_\_\_\_

Review/Signature flow: Architect/Engineer (prepare documents) > Contractor (review and sign) > Architect/Engineer (review) > Owner (review and sign) > SDE (review, sign and distribute the fully executed Contract to all parties, and forward a copy to the Alabama Division of Construction Management [DCM]). Note: DCM does not sign fully locally-funded SDE project contract documents.

ALABAMA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE  
CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT DIVISION  
ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

CHAPTER 355-16-1  
COLLECTION OF USER FEES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ED NOTE: THE RULES OF THE BUILDING COMMISSION, CHAPTER 170-X-8, WERE TRANSFERRED TO THE DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE PURSUANT TO ACT 2015-435.

355-16-1-.01	Applicability
355-16-1-.02	Calculation Of Basic Plan Review And Permit Fees
355-16-1-.03	Fees Required
355-16-1-.04	Payment Of Fees
355-16-1-.05	Final Reconciliation Of Fees
355-16-1-.06	Penalties
355-16-1-.07	Contract Document Administration Fees (Repealed 1/13/20)

**355-16-1-.01 Applicability.** The following procedures and user fees are applicable to new construction, additions, or alteration projects for buildings under the jurisdiction of the Alabama Division of Construction Management as defined by the Code of Ala. 1975, Title 41, Section 41-9-162 and authorized by Section 41-4-400(a)(7).

**Author:** Frank Barnes

**Statutory Authority:** Code of Ala. 1975, §41-4-400(a)(7).

**History: New Rule:** Filed October 27, 1994; effective December 1, 1994. **Repealed:** Filed October 12, 1995; effective November 16, 1995. **New Rule:** Filed August 7, 2014; effective September 11, 2014. **Amended:** Published November 29, 2019; effective January 13, 2020.

**355-16-1-.02 Calculation Of Basic Plan Review And Permit Fees.**



Construction Cost	Basic Plan Review Fee	Basic Permit Fee
Less than \$1000	No fee.	No fee, unless inspection required, in which case a \$15.00 fee for each inspection shall be charged.
\$1,001 to \$50,000	One-half of the permit fee which is \$15.00 for the first \$1,000.00 plus \$5.00 for each additional thousand or fraction thereof, to and including \$50,000.00.	\$15.00 for the first \$1,000.00 plus \$5.00 for each additional thousand or fraction thereof, to and including \$50,000.00.
\$50,001 to \$100,000	One-half of the permit fee which is \$260.00 for the first \$50,000.00 plus \$4.00 for each additional thousand or fraction thereof, to and including \$100,000.00.	\$260.00 for the first \$50,000.00 plus \$4.00 for each additional thousand or fraction thereof, to and including \$100,000.00.
\$100,001 to \$500,000	One-half of the permit fee which is \$460.00 for the first \$100,000.00 plus \$3.00 for each additional thousand or fraction thereof, to and including \$500,000.00.	\$460.00 for the first \$100,000.00 plus \$3.00 for each additional thousand or fraction thereof, to and including \$500,000.00.
\$500,001 and up	One-half of the permit fee which is \$1,660.00 for the first \$500,000.00 plus \$2.00 for each additional thousand or fraction thereof.	\$1,660.00 for the first \$500,000.00 plus \$2.00 for each additional thousand or fraction thereof.

Construction Cost: Construction Cost shall include the cost of the actual building construction, addition, or alteration work, including sitework.

**Authors:** Katherine Lynn, Frank Barnes

**Statutory Authority:** Code of Ala. 1975, §41-9-141(a)(8).

**History: New Rule:** Filed October 27, 1994; effective December 1, 1994. **Repealed:** Filed October 12, 1995; effective November 16, 1995. **New Rule:** Filed August 7, 2014; effective September 11, 2014. **Amended:** Published November 29, 2019; effective January 13, 2020.

### 355-16-1-.03 Fees Required.

(1) The Basic Plan Review Fee, the Basic Permit Fee, and the Basic Contract Document Administration Fee are subject to the Final Reconciliation at the close of construction as described in Rule 355-16-1-.05.

(2) Basic Plan Review Fee: This fee includes review of Schematic, Preliminary, Final, and one revised Final Plan Submittal.

(a) If the first submittal of a new project is for a schematic or preliminary review, it shall be accompanied by ½ of the Basic Plan Review Fee not to exceed \$500. Submittals sent in without this fee will not be reviewed until payment is received.

(b) The final submittal of each project shall be accompanied by a payment for the balance of the Basic Plan Review Fee. Submittals sent in without this final submittal fee will not be reviewed until payment is received.

(c) Written final plan review comments must be sent by the Division of Construction Management to the architect within 30 calendar days of receipt of the submittal. If the submittal is not reviewed within this time limitation, the balance of the Basic Plan Review Fee is waived.

(3) Basic Permit Fee: This fee shall include the following required major building inspections: Pre-Construction Conference, Pre-Roofing Conference, Above-Ceiling Inspection, Final Inspection, and Year-End Inspection. Additional required inspections such as fire alarm inspections, kitchen hood inspections, elevator inspections, and other such inspections shall be included as part of the Basic Permit Fee.

(a) The Basic Permit Fee is due upon approval or receipt of the Construction Contract. The Pre-Construction Conference will not be performed prior to receipt of the Basic Permit Fee.

(4) Basic Contract Document Administration Fee: The Basic Contract Document Administration Fee applies to contracts that are administered by the Division of Construction Management. The fee covers review of the Owner/Architect Agreement and Construction Contract along with related amendments, change orders, service invoices, and pay requests.

(a) Payment must be received before the associated contract is fully executed. The total fee is ½% of the Construction Cost and it is paid in the following 2 parts:

(i) ¼% of the Project Budget for the Owner/Architect Agreement

(ii) ¼% of the Construction Cost for the Construction Contract.

(5) Additional Fees:

(a) If more than one revised Final Plan Submittal is required, an additional fee shall be required for each additional revised submittal. This additional fee shall be equal to the lesser of the following: 15% of the Basic Plan Review Fee or \$2000. The time restrictions and conditions which apply to routine submittals shall apply to additional submittals.

(b) If the contractor schedules an inspection and it is determined by the Division of Construction Management Inspector on site that the contractor has not met required benchmarks or the inspection is cancelled without 48-hours' notice, the Division of Construction Management shall require an additional fee of \$1500. This additional inspection fee shall be applied to each additional inspection that is required to be rescheduled.

(c) Changes to plans for rebid or a significant revision in the scope of work may incur an additional fee, up to the amount of the Basic Plan Review Fee, based on the reviewers' evaluation of the extent of the changes reviewed.

(d) Projects owned and locally funded by municipality and county governments must be submitted for a review for compliance with the current ADA Standards for Accessible Design. The additional fee for this service is 50% of the Basic Plan Review Fee, with a maximum of \$500.00. If more than one revised Final Plan Submittal is required, the fee for each additional review will be 15% of the Basic Plan Review Fee.

(e) In addition to the Schematic, Preliminary, and Final Review Submittals, the Owner may request an optional 65% Intermediate Review to include all systems of the project at a point that is less than 100% complete. The additional fee for this review will be 65% of the Basic Plan Review Fee.

(f) The Basic Contract Document Administration Fee includes review of the original submitted document and one revision. When more than one revision is required, an additional fee of \$200 will be charged to the design professional for each additional document submittal until the document is executed.

**Author:** Frank Barnes

**Statutory Authority:** Code of Ala. 1975, §41-9-141(a)(8).

**History: New Rule:** Filed October 27, 1994; effective December 1, 1994. **Repealed:** Filed October 12, 1995; effective November 16, 1995. **New Rule:** Filed August 7, 2014; effective September 11, 2014. **Amended:** Published November 29, 2019; effective January 13, 2020.

#### **355-16-1-.04    Payment Of Fees.**

(1) The balance of the Basic Plan Review Fee payment shall be accompanied by the "Plan Review Fee Worksheet" and a copy of the architect's latest estimated Construction Cost. The cost estimate shall be the basis for calculating the estimated Basic Plan Review Fee on the fee worksheet.

(2) The Basic Permit Fee payment shall be accompanied by the completed "Permit Fee Worksheet" and a copy of the executed Construction Contract. The Construction Contract shall be the basis for calculating the total fee on the fee worksheet.

(3) Fee payments are nonrefundable to the extent that work has been performed by the Division of Construction Management.

(4) Fee payments shall be paid by either (i) check or money order made payable to "Alabama Department of Finance-Division of Construction Management," (ii) by an electronic means accepted by the Division of Construction Management, or (iii) an inter-agency transfer. Fees are deemed paid when the funds represented by the payment method are received by or made available to the Division of Construction Management.

(5) Check or money order payments shall be received only at the Division of Construction Management's office in Montgomery.

**Authors:** Katherine Lynn, Frank Barnes

**Statutory Authority:** Code of Ala. 1975, §41-9-141(a)(8).

**History:** **New Rule:** Filed October 27, 1994; effective December 1, 1994. **Repealed:** Filed October 12, 1995; effective November 16, 1995. **New Rule:** Filed August 7, 2014; effective September 11, 2014. **Amended:** Published November 29, 2019; effective January 13, 2020.

**355-16-1-.05     Final Reconciliation Of Fees.**

(1)            Final Reconciliation: The Basic Plan Review Fee, the Basic Permit Fee, and the Basic Contract Document Administration Fee are paid based on the best estimate of the Construction Cost at the time each fee is due. When construction is complete, a Final Reconciliation will recalculate each of these fees using the actual Construction Cost. The Final Reconciliation will determine the amount due from or refunded to the Owner. The Owner has the final responsibility for payment of all fees.

(2)            The actual Construction Cost for the final Basic Plan Review Fee shall be adjusted to include the lowest bid on any additive unawarded alternates from the bid tab. The actual Construction Cost for the final Basic Permit Fee and the final Basic Contract Document Administration Fee shall be adjusted for any change orders and for any sales-tax credit received by the Owner.

**Author:** Katherine Lynn

**Statutory Authority:** Code of Ala. 1975, §41-9-141(a)(8).

**History:** **New Rule:** Filed October 27, 1994; effective December 1, 1994. **Repealed:** Filed October 12, 1995; effective November 16, 1995. **New Rule:** Filed August 7, 2014; effective September 11, 2014. **Repealed and New Rule:** Published November 29, 2019; effective January 13, 2020.

**355-16-1-.06     Penalties.** Where work, for which Division of Construction Management approval is required, is started or proceeds prior to obtaining said approval, the fees herein specified shall be doubled. The payment of such double fee shall not relieve any persons from fully complying with the requirements of the Division of Construction Management in the execution of the work nor from any other penalties prescribed herein.

**Author:** Frank Barnes

**Statutory Authority:** Code of Ala. 1975, §41-9-141(a)(8).

**History:** **New Rule:** Filed August 7, 2014; effective September 11, 2014. **Amended:** Published November 29, 2019; effective January 13, 2020.

**355-16-1-.07     Contract Document Administration Fees.**  
**(REPEALED)**

**Author:** Katherine Lynn

**Statutory Authority:** Code of Ala. 1975, §41-9-141(a)(8.

**History:** **New Rule:** Filed August 7, 2014; effective September 11, 2014. **Repealed:** Published November 29, 2019; effective January 13, 2020.



ALABAMA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE  
REAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT  
Division of Construction Management

www.dcm.alabama.gov, 334-242-4082, inspections@realproperty.alabama.gov

Revised August 2021

Department Use Only
Invoice # _____
Date Paid _____
Confirmation # _____

**PERMIT FEE & PERMIT RE-INSPECTION FEE CALCULATION WORKSHEET**

DCM (BC) # _____	Date _____
Project Name; Owner/Architect/Engineer Project # & Phase/Package # _____	
Owner Entity Name _____	
Architect/Engineer Firm Name _____	
Contractor Company Name _____	
Select only ONE of the following:	
<div>Basic Permit Fee. Fee is based on awarded contract sum.</div>	<div>ACCS Storm Shelter Permit Fee. AL Community College System (ACCS) storm shelter-related projects started after 07/31/21: Fee is based on total cost estimate of storm shelter (not just fortification upcharge), utilities connecting to storm shelter, and means of egress (including exit passageways/corridors, exit, exit discharges).</div>
<div>Permit Re-Inspection Flat Fee.</div>	
Awarded Contract Sum, or ACCS Storm Shelter Area Estimate: _____	
Email address(es) for Payment Receipt: _____	

**BASIC PERMIT FEE CALCULATION:**

**Awarded Contract Sum or ACCS Storm Shelter Area Estimate is less than \$1,000:** N/A

**Awarded Contract Sum or ACCS Storm Shelter Area Estimate is \$1,001 - \$50,000:**

Contract Sum or Shelter Estimate less \$1,000= \_\_\_\_\_/1,000 x \$5.00= \_\_\_\_\_+\$15.00= \_\_\_\_\_

**Awarded Contract Sum or ACCS Storm Shelter Area Estimate is \$50,001 - \$100,000:**

Contract Sum or Shelter Estimate less \$50,000= \_\_\_\_\_/1,000 x \$4.00= \_\_\_\_\_+\$260.00= \_\_\_\_\_

**Awarded Contract Sum or ACCS Storm Shelter Area Estimate is \$100,001 - \$500,000:**

Contract Sum or Shelter Estimate less \$100,000= \_\_\_\_\_/1,000 x \$3.00= \_\_\_\_\_+\$460.00= \_\_\_\_\_

**Awarded Contract Sum or ACCS Storm Shelter Area Estimate is \$500,001 and up:**

Contract Sum or Shelter Estimate less \$500,000= \_\_\_\_\_/1,000 x \$2.00= \_\_\_\_\_+\$1,660.00= \_\_\_\_\_

**PERMIT RE-INSPECTION FEE:**

**Flat fee of \$1,500.00 per occurrence**

**TOTAL DUE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Basic Permit Fee:** Covers all required pre-construction conferences, construction inspections and certificate of substantial completion issuance by the DCM Inspector. This fee is due when a construction contract or self-performance letter is received by DCM and must be paid before the required Pre-Construction Conference is scheduled with the DCM Inspector.

**ACCS Storm Shelter Permit Fee:** Covers all required storm shelter pre-construction meetings and construction inspections by the DCM Inspector. This fee is due when a copy of the construction contract and Notice-to-Proceed is received by DCM and must be paid before the required Storm Shelter Pre-Construction Meeting is scheduled with the DCM Inspector.

**Permit Re-Inspection Fee:** May be charged if (A) the contractor has not completed the work required for the particular inspection as detailed in DCM Form B-8: Pre-Construction Conference Checklist, or (B) the inspection is canceled or rescheduled without the required minimum 48 hours notice to all parties.

Make check payable to: "Finance - Construction Management," include the DCM (BC) Project # on the check and attach the fee worksheet. Mail payment to: Finance - Construction Management, P.O. Box 301150, Montgomery, AL 36130-1150.

State agency inter-fund transfer and payments using Public School and College Authority (PSCA) funds: contact Jennie Jones at 334-242-4808 or jennie.jones@realproperty.alabama.gov.

Fees may be paid online at www.dcm.alabama.gov (in which case a completed fee worksheet is not required).

The Basic Permit Fee and ACCS Storm Shelter Permit Fee is subject to Final Reconciliation of Fees at the end of construction.



JULIE P. MAGEE  
Commissioner

# State of Alabama Department of Revenue

([www.revenue.alabama.gov](http://www.revenue.alabama.gov))  
50 North Ripley Street  
Montgomery, Alabama 36132

MICHAEL E. MASON  
Assistant Commissioner

JOE W. GARRETT, JR.  
Deputy Commissioner

CURTIS E. STEWART  
Deputy Commissioner

## Alabama Department of Revenue NOTICE

### Tax Guidance for Contractors, Subcontractors and Alabama Governmental Entities Regarding Construction-related Contracts

Legislative Act 2013-205 requires the Department of Revenue to issue Form STC-1, *Sales and Use Tax Certificate of Exemption for Government Entity Projects*, to all contractors and subcontractors working on qualifying governmental entity projects once the Form ST: EXC-01 is approved.

Each exempt entity, contractor and subcontractor must make application for qualification of the exemption using Form ST: EXC-01 for each tax-exempt project. The application is available on the department's website at <http://revenue.alabama.gov/salestax/ST-EXC-01.pdf>. Applications should be submitted directly to the Sales and Use Tax Division Central Office, P.O. Box 327710, Montgomery, AL 36132-7710.

The sales and use tax exemption provided for in Act 2013-205 applies to the purchase of building materials, construction materials and supplies, and other tangible personal property that become part of the structure pursuant to a qualifying contract entered into on or after January 1, 2014. Qualifying projects and contracts are those generally entered into with the following governmental entities, unless otherwise noted: the State of Alabama, a county or incorporated municipality of Alabama, an Alabama public school, or an Alabama industrial or economic development board or authority already exempt from sales and use taxes. **Please note that contracts entered into with the federal government and contracts pertaining to highway, road, or bridge construction or repair do not qualify for the exemption provided for in Act 2013-205.** [Reference: Sales and Use Tax Division Administrative Rule 810-6-3-.77 *Exemption for Certain Purchases by Contractors and Subcontractors in Conjunction with Construction Contracts with Certain Governmental Entities*.]

The Alabama Department of Revenue will assign each contractor and sub-contractor a consumers use tax account, if one is currently not in place, at the time the Form STC-1, *Sales and Use Tax Certificate of Exemption for Government Entity Projects*, is issued.

Contractors and sub-contractors for qualifying projects will be required to file monthly consumers use tax returns and report all exempt purchases for ongoing projects, as well as all taxable purchases on one return. These returns are required to be filed through the department's online tax return filing and payment portal, My Alabama Taxes (<https://myalabamataxes.alabama.gov>).

As another option for these types of contracts, as well as with other contracts entered into with other types of exempt entities, the Form ST:PAA1, *Purchasing Agent Appointment*, may be used. However, please be advised that the use of the Form ST:PAA1 option will require the exempt entity to be invoiced directly and pay for directly from their funds any construction and building material and supply purchases.

For additional information concerning this guidance, taxpayers should contact Sales and Use Tax Division representative Thomas Sims at 334-242-1574 or by email at [Thomas.Sims@revenue.alabama.gov](mailto:Thomas.Sims@revenue.alabama.gov).





ALABAMA DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE  
SALES AND USE TAX DIVISION  
P.O. Box 327710 • Montgomery, AL 36132-7710

ST: EXC-01  
6/21

# Application For Sales and Use Tax Certificate of Exemption

## FOR GOVERNMENT ENTITY PROJECT

This Certificate of Exemption will be limited to purchases which qualify for an exemption of sales and use taxes pursuant to Rule No. 810-6-3-.77

### PROJECT INFORMATION:

PROJECT NAME			PROJECT OWNER'S FEIN (EXEMPT ENTITY)		
STREET ADDRESS OF PROJECT (CITY AND COUNTY INCLUDED)		CITY	ZIP	COUNTY	

### APPLICANT'S INFORMATION:

RELATION: (CHOOSE ONE)

☐ Government Entity ☐ General Contractor ☐ Subcontractor

APPLICANT'S LEGAL NAME			FEIN		
DBA			CONSUMER'S USE TAX ACCOUNT NUMBER		
MAILING ADDRESS: STREET		CITY	STATE	ZIP	COUNTY

CONTACT PERSON			BUSINESS TELEPHONE NUMBER (      )		
EMAIL ADDRESS					

CONTRACT SIGN DATE (PROVIDED BY GENERAL CONTRACTOR)		CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE (PROVIDED BY GENERAL CONTRACTOR)	
ESTIMATED START DATE (FOR APPLICANT)		ESTIMATED COMPLETION DATE (FOR APPLICANT)	
WILL THE APPLICANT HAVE ANY SUBCONTRACTORS ON THIS JOB? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No If yes, please attach list.		NAME OF PARTY TO THE CONTRACT	
JOB DESCRIPTION			

WILL ANY POLLUTION CONTROL EXEMPTION BE APPLICABLE? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		ESTIMATED POLLUTION CONTROL COST \$	
TOTAL PROJECT BID AMOUNT (APPLICANT'S PORTION OF PROJECT) \$	LABOR COST (APPLICANT'S PORTION OF PROJECT) \$	MATERIAL COST (APPLICANT'S PORTION OF PROJECT) \$	

### REVENUE DEPARTMENT USE ONLY

PENDING DOCUMENTATION / INFORMATION:

☐ GCL ☐ SBL ☐ Contract / NTP / LOI ☐ LOS ☐ Contract Dates / Breakdown of Costs

Contact Dates: \_\_\_\_\_ Received Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Forwarded for Denial: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME

PROJECT OWNER'S FEIN (EXEMPT ENTITY)

FORM OF OWNERSHIP:

☐ Individual ☐ Partnership ☐ Corporation ☐ Multi member LLC ☐ Single member LLC ☐ Government Entity

If applicant is a corporation, a copy of the certified certificate of incorporation, amended certificate of incorporation, certificate of authority, or articles of incorporation should be attached. If the applicant is a limited liability company or a limited liability partnership, a copy of the certified articles of organization should be attached.

OWNERSHIP INFORMATION:

Corporations – give name, title, home address, and Social Security Number of each officer.

Partnerships – give name, home address, Social Security Number or FEIN of each partner.

Sole Proprietorships – give name, home address, Social Security Number of owner.

LLC – give name, home address, and Social Security Number or FEIN of each member.

LLP – give name, home address, and Social Security Number or FEIN of each partner.

NAME (PLEASE PRINT)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

DATE

REVENUE DEPARTMENT USE ONLY

PENDING OTHER:

☐ Government Entity ☐ General Contractor ☐ Not on LOS

Contact Dates: \_\_\_\_\_ Received Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Forwarded for Denial: \_\_\_\_\_

Examiner's Remarks \_\_\_\_\_

Examiner \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

## Instructions For Preparation of Form ST: EXC-01 Sales and Use Tax Certificate of Exemption for Government Entity Project

NOTE: Exemption Certificates will be issued as of the contract sign date or the received date of the application. If, upon receipt of the application, the project has already commenced, the certificate will be issued as of the received date of the application. Any purchases made prior to the issuance of a certificate will not be exempt.

**\*\*\* Please allow 10 to 14 business days for your application to be processed. \*\*\***

In order to expedite the processing of your application, please include the following documentation when submitting your application:

**Exempt Entity:**

1. Signed Application
2. Copy of Executed/Signed Contract, Letter of Intent, Notice of Award, and/or Notice to Proceed

**General Contractor:**

1. Signed Application
2. Copy of Executed/Signed Contract, Letter of Intent, Notice of Award, and/or Notice to Proceed
3. List of Subcontractors
4. Alabama Board of General Contractor's License
5. State/County Business License (usually obtained through county probate office)
6. Any other municipal business licenses associated with the project

**Subcontractor:**

1. Signed Application
2. Alabama Board of General Contractor's License
3. State/County Business License (usually obtained through county probate office)
4. Any other municipal business licenses associated with the project
5. List of Subcontractors (if any)

**General contractors and subcontractors:**

- Any additions and/or deletions to the list of subcontractors working on a project must be submitted to the Department within 30 days of occurrence.
- If an extension is needed for a project, please contact the Department of Revenue at the address, number, or email listed below. Extension requests should be submitted no more than 30 days after expiration date.
- Subcontractor's Estimated Start Date should be the date they will begin working on the project and ordering materials instead of the General Contractor's Estimated Start Date for the project.

THERE IS A FILING REQUIREMENT IF YOUR APPLICATION IS APPROVED. The return will be filed through the Consumer's Use Tax account. Please see the following page for detailed instructions and general information regarding the reporting requirements.

The application and required documentation may be mailed, faxed, or emailed to the following:

Fax: (334) 353-7867

Email: [STExemptionUnit@revenue.alabama.gov](mailto:STExemptionUnit@revenue.alabama.gov)

Mailing Address: ATTN: Contractor's Exemption  
Alabama Department of Revenue  
Sales & Use Tax Division  
Room 4303  
PO Box 327710  
Montgomery, AL 36132-7710

## *General Information and Instructions Regarding the Reporting Requirements for Contractors Awarded an Exemption Certificate*

A contractor's exemption certificate for a Government Entity project is needed in order to purchase materials tax exempt for the qualified project. Once the exemption certificate has been applied for and awarded, there is a monthly filing requirement to report the purchases that have been made for each exempt project. The Consumer's Use (CNU) tax account is used to report the tax-exempt purchases made with each certificate for each exempt project for each month.

The consumer's use tax return must be filed for each of the months covered by the exemption certificate. (For example, if the certificate's effective date is June 29, 2014 and the expected completion date is October 1, 2014, a consumer's use tax return must be filed for each of the following months: June, July, August, September, and October.) A return **MUST** be filed each month to report the monthly purchases. Therefore, all active exemption certificates must be included on the monthly report even if the monthly purchases for a specific project was \$0.

If a CNU tax account is not already open under the taxpayer/business name, one will automatically be assigned at the time the exemption certificate is generated. Electronic filing is required through the Department's online filing system, My Alabama Taxes (MAT). A letter containing the online filing information will be mailed to the address on file within a few days after the new CNU tax account has been assigned. This letter will contain all the information needed to create your online filing account in MAT. For questions relating to setting up the account on [www.myalabamataxes.alabama.gov](http://www.myalabamataxes.alabama.gov), please contact Business Registration at 334-242-1584 or the Sales Tax Division at 1-866-576-6531.

Once the MAT account is set up, please log in and file the monthly CNU tax return. There is a table located at the bottom left hand corner labeled "Contractor's Exemption for Government Construction Projects." All three fields in the table are required to be completed: exemption number, project number, and total amount of purchases for that specific project for the month. Additional projects may be added on the additional rows that appear as data is added; the table will allow the addition of more projects.

\*\*\*Please do not use lines 1 through 9 of the return for reporting exempt project information. Leave these lines blank unless taxable purchases were made outside of the state of Alabama that need to be reported and tax remitted. (Lines 1 through 9 do not have anything to do with the exemption reporting requirements).

When the certificate expires (upon the project's completion) and the CNU tax account is no longer needed, please contact the Business Registration Unit at 334-242-1584 and close the CNU tax account. Please be advised that if there are multiple government entity projects open, the consumer's use tax account should remain open until the last project completion date. For example, if Project EXC00ABCD ends in June of 2014 but Project EXC00EFGH ends January of 2015, the CNU tax account must remain open until the end of January 2015. A return for Project EXC00EFGH must be filed all the way through January 2015.

If the applicant already has a CNU tax account and it is currently set up online, please use this account to report exempt project purchases through [www.myalabamataxes.alabama.gov](http://www.myalabamataxes.alabama.gov) using the instructions provided above. The return may then be filed as usual.

\*\*\*All Consumer's Use Tax returns are due on the 20th of the month following the month in which purchases were made (i.e., the return for the month of June is due July 20th, etc. There are 20 days to file the return before it is deemed late.)

\*\*\*Any penalty waiver requests may be directed to the Sales and Use Tax Division at 1-866-576-6531. Only one waiver per 18 month period is allowed.



# State of Alabama Disclosure Statement

Required by Article 3B of Title 41, Code of Alabama 1975

ENTITY COMPLETING FORM

ADDRESS

CITY, STATE, ZIP

TELEPHONE NUMBER

( )

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT THAT WILL RECEIVE GOODS, SERVICES, OR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR GRANT AWARD

ADDRESS

CITY, STATE, ZIP

TELEPHONE NUMBER

( )

This form is provided with:

☐

Contract

☐

Proposal

☐

Request for Proposal

☐

Invitation to Bid

☐

Grant Proposal

Have you or any of your partners, divisions, or any related business units previously performed work or provided goods to any State Agency/Department in the current or last fiscal year?

☐

Yes

☐

No

If yes, identify below the State Agency/Department that received the goods or services, the type(s) of goods or services previously provided, and the amount received for the provision of such goods or services.

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT	TYPE OF GOODS/SERVICES	AMOUNT RECEIVED
-------------------------	------------------------	-----------------

Have you or any of your partners, divisions, or any related business units previously applied and received any grants from any State Agency/Department in the current or last fiscal year?

☐

Yes

☐

No

If yes, identify the State Agency/Department that awarded the grant, the date such grant was awarded, and the amount of the grant.

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT	DATE GRANT AWARDED	AMOUNT OF GRANT
-------------------------	--------------------	-----------------

1. List below the name(s) and address(es) of all public officials/public employees with whom you, members of your immediate family, or any of your employees have a family relationship and who may directly personally benefit financially from the proposed transaction. Identify the State Department/Agency for which the public officials/public employees work. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

NAME OF PUBLIC OFFICIAL/EMPLOYEE	ADDRESS	STATE DEPARTMENT/AGENCY
----------------------------------	---------	-------------------------

2. List below the name(s) and address(es) of all family members of public officials/public employees with whom you, members of your immediate family, or any of your employees have a family relationship and who may directly personally benefit financially from the proposed transaction. Identify the public officials/public employees and State Department/Agency for which the public officials/public employees work. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

NAME OF FAMILY MEMBER	ADDRESS	NAME OF PUBLIC OFFICIAL/ PUBLIC EMPLOYEE	STATE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY WHERE EMPLOYED
-----------------------	---------	---	--


If you identified individuals in items one and/or two above, describe in detail below the direct financial benefit to be gained by the public officials, public employees, and/or their family members as the result of the contract, proposal, request for proposal, invitation to bid, or grant proposal. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)


Describe in detail below any indirect financial benefits to be gained by any public official, public employee, and/or family members of the public official or public employee as the result of the contract, proposal, request for proposal, invitation to bid, or grant proposal. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)


List below the name(s) and address(es) of all paid consultants and/or lobbyists utilized to obtain the contract, proposal, request for proposal, invitation to bid, or grant proposal:

NAME OF PAID CONSULTANT/LOBBYIST	ADDRESS
----------------------------------	---------


**By signing below, I certify under oath and penalty of perjury that all statements on or attached to this form are true and correct to the best of my knowledge. I further understand that a civil penalty of ten percent (10%) of the amount of the transaction, not to exceed \$10,000.00, is applied for knowingly providing incorrect or misleading information.**

Signature	Date
-----------	------

Notary's Signature	Date	Date Notary Expires
--------------------	------	---------------------

Article 3B of Title 41, Code of Alabama 1975 requires the disclosure statement to be completed and filed with all proposals, bids, contracts, or grant proposals to the State of Alabama in excess of \$5,000.

## Disclosure Statement Information and Instructions

Section 41-16-82, *Code of Alabama* 1975 requires the disclosure statement to be completed and filed with all proposals, bids, contracts, or grant proposals to the State of Alabama in excess of \$5,000. The disclosure statement is not required for contracts for gas, water, and electric services where no competition exists, or where rates are fixed by law or ordinance. In circumstances where a contract is awarded by competitive bid, the disclosure statement shall be required only from the person receiving the contract and shall be submitted within ten (10) days of the award.

Section 41-16-85, *Code of Alabama* 1975 requires that a copy of the disclosure statement shall be filed with the awarding entity and the Department of Examiners of Public Accounts, and if it pertains to a state contract, a copy shall be submitted to the Contract Review Permanent Legislative Oversight Committee. The address for the Department of Examiners of Public Accounts is as follows: 401 Adams Avenue, Suite 280, Montgomery, Alabama 36104. If the disclosure statement is filed with a contract, the awarding entity should include a copy with the contract when it is presented to the Contract Review Permanent Legislative Oversight Committee.

Pursuant to Section 41-16-84 (b), *Code of Alabama* 1975 the State of Alabama shall not enter into any contract or appropriate any public funds with any person who refuses to provide information as required.

Pursuant to Section 41-16-86, *Code of Alabama* 1975, any person who knowingly provides misleading or incorrect information on the disclosure statement shall be subject to a civil penalty of ten percent (10%) of the amount of the transaction, not to exceed \$10,000.00. Also, the contract or grant shall be voidable by the awarding entity.

### **Definitions as Provided in Section 41-16-81, Code of Alabama 1975**

- (1) **Family Member of a Public Employee** – The spouse or a dependent of the public employee.
- (2) **Family Member of a Public Official** – The spouse, a dependent, an adult child and his or her spouse, a parent, a spouse's parents, or a sibling and his or her spouse, of the public official.
- (3) **Family Relationship** – A person has a family relationship with a public official or public employee if the person is a family member of the public official or public employee.
- (4) **Person** – An individual, firm, partnership, association, joint venture, cooperative, or corporation, or any other group or combination acting in concert.
- (5) **Public Official and Public Employee** - These terms shall have the same meanings ascribed to them in Sections 36-25-1(26) and 36-25-1(27), *Code of Alabama* 1975, (see below) except for the purposes of the disclosure requirements of this article, the terms shall only include persons in a position to influence the awarding of a grant or contract who are affiliated with the awarding entity. Notwithstanding the foregoing, these terms shall also include the Governor, Lieutenant Governor, members of the cabinet of the Governor, and members of the Legislature. (Note: The definitions for public official and public employee are now denoted as Sections 36-25-1 (26) and 36-25-1 (27), *Code of Alabama* 1975. However, Section 41-16-81 (5), *Code of Alabama* 1975 has not been codified to reflect such updates.)

Section 36-25-1(26), *Code of Alabama* 1975, defines a **public employee** as any person employed at the state, county or municipal level of government or their instrumentalities, including governmental corporations and authorities, but excluding employees of hospitals or other health care corporations including contract employees of those hospitals or other health care corporations, who is paid in whole or in part from state, county, or municipal funds. For purposes of this chapter, a public employee does not include a person employed on a part-time basis whose employment is limited to providing professional services other than lobbying, the compensation for which constitutes less than 50 percent of the part-time employee's income.

Section 36-25-1(27), *Code of Alabama* 1975, defines a **public official** as any person elected to public office, whether or not that person has taken office, by the vote of the people at state, county, or municipal level of government or their instrumentalities, including governmental corporations, and any person appointed to a position at the state, county, or municipal level of government or their instrumentalities, including governmental corporations. For purposes of this chapter, a public official includes the chairs and vice-chairs or the equivalent offices of each state political party as defined in Section 17-13-40, *Code of Alabama* 1975.

### **Instructions**

Complete all lines as indicated. If an item does not apply, denote N/A (not applicable). If you cannot include required information in the space provided, attach additional sheets as necessary.

**THE DISCLOSURE STATEMENT MUST BE SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED PRIOR TO SUBMISSION.**



Kay Ivey  
Governor

Bill Poole  
Director of Finance

STATE OF ALABAMA  
DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE  
REAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT  
Division of Construction Management

P.O. Box 301150, Montgomery, AL 36130-1150  
770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444, Montgomery, AL 36104  
Telephone: (334) 242-4082 Fax: (334) 242-4182



Mickey Allen  
Assistant Finance Director  
Real Property Management

Frank Barnes, Director  
Construction Management

## E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding

Instructions for inclusion in project manuals.

Per DCM's May 29, 2012 bulletin *Guidance on Act 2012-491 Amending the Alabama Immigration Law*: "Contractors (including architects and engineers) will ... be required to enroll in the E-Verify program and to provide documentation of enrollment in the E-Verify program with their contracts or agreements."

Upon completing enrollment in the E-Verify program available at <https://www.e-verify.gov/employers/enrolling-in-e-verify>, an E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) is issued to the enrolled business. The same E-Verify MOU can be repeatedly used until any information in the business's E-Verify user profile is updated, at which time E-Verify updates the printable Company Information section of the MOU, while the original signatory information remains the same. Typically, an E-Verify MOU is 13-18 pages long depending on business type and number of employees.

**DCM requires a copy of the entire current E-Verify MOU document including the completed Department of Homeland Security – Verification Division section (with name, signature and date included) to be submitted as an attachment to each Construction Contract original and to each Agreement Between Owner and Architect original.**





STATE OF ALABAMA  
BUILDING COMMISSION

770 WASHINGTON AVE  
SUITE 444  
Montgomery, Alabama 36130-1150  
Telephone: (334) 242-4082  
Fax: (334) 242-4182

Robert Bentley  
Governor

Katherine Lynn  
Director

May 29, 2012

**TO: ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS**

**FROM: KATHERINE LYNN, DIRECTOR**  
**ALABAMA BUILDING COMMISSION**  
*Katherine Lynn*

**SUBJECT: GUIDANCE ON ACT 2012-491 AMENDING THE ALABAMA IMMIGRATION LAW**

The Alabama Immigration Law (also referred to as "Act 2011-535" and codified in state law as Title 31, Chapter 13 of the Code of Alabama 1975) was amended by Act No. 2012-491 which was signed by Governor Bentley on May 18, 2012. Upon signature, the following requirements went into effect:

1. Contractors (including architects and engineers) will no longer be required to provide an affidavit nor will they be required to obtain affidavits from their subcontractors or consultants.
2. Contractors (including architects and engineers) will still be required to enroll in the E-Verify program and to provide documentation of enrollment in the E-Verify program with their contracts or agreements.
3. All contracts and agreements must now include the following statement:

***By signing this contract, the contracting parties affirm, for the duration of the agreement, that they will not violate federal immigration law or knowingly employ, hire for employment, or continue to employ an unauthorized alien within the state of Alabama. Furthermore, a contracting party found to be in violation of this provision shall be deemed in breach of the agreement and shall be responsible for all damages resulting therefrom.***

The departments that have previously issued guidance on compliance may revise their guidance based on Act No. 2012-491. Architects, engineers and contractors are urged to continue checking the websites for the State Department of Education, the Alabama Community College System and State Comptroller's Office for the latest information.

To aid in compliance, any contract received at the Building Commission after May 18, 2012 that does not include the required contract clause and E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding will be returned.

The websites for each department include their points of contact for questions or you may contact me at (334) 242-4082.

Cc: Mr. Perry Taylor, State School Architect  
Ms. Lynne Thrower, General Counsel/Vice Chancellor, Legal and Human Resources  
Mr. Thomas White, Jr., State Comptroller

---

## REVISED

### Alabama Immigration Law Guidance for School Boards

The Beason-Hammon Alabama Taxpayer and Citizen Protection Act (Act No. 2011-535) includes several sections that affect the financial operations of Alabama school boards. Legislation amending certain sections of Act No. 2011-535 has been signed by Governor Bentley and is available on the Secretary of State's web page as Act No. 2012-491. [Act 2011-535 is codified in state laws as Title 31, Chapter 13 of the Code of Alabama 1975.]

- A. Effective April 1, 2012, every business entity or employer in Alabama is required to enroll in E-Verify and follow the related federal law and regulations for verifying the employment eligibility of newly hired employees using the E-Verify program. [See Section 31-13-15(b)].
- B. Two other sections of the law require business entities and employers with one or more employees working in Alabama to utilize the E-Verify program for newly hired employees as a condition of a contract, grant, or incentive awarded by a public entity on or after January 1, 2012. [See Section 31-13-9(a) & (b) and Section 31-13-25(b)].

A. **Employees.** After enrolling in the federal E-Verify program, the school board is required to verify the immigration status of a newly hired employee (including a substitute employee) as part of the employment process by utilizing the E-Verify program. School boards are prohibited by federal laws from using E-Verify to pre-screen potential employees. However, school boards may inform applicants and potential employees that the school board now uses the federal E-Verify program for newly hired employees by providing the following notification:

Alabama school boards are required by state law to verify the employment eligibility of newly hired employees by using the federal E-Verify program. New employees are required to provide a Social Security number, an unexpired identity document that contains a photograph, and other acceptable documents that establish employment eligibility. In addition to determining whether a new hire is authorized to work in the United States, E-Verify will confirm that the employee's name and Social Security number match. The U. S. Department of Homeland Security (DHS) has a service for employees to check their own employment authorization status before going through the E-Verify process at a new job. The E-Verify Self Check gives new employees some additional time to correct any problems they find with their DHS or Social Security Administration records before employment begins. Self Check is located on the right side of the E-Verify web site [www.uscis.gov/everify](http://www.uscis.gov/everify).

B. **Contracts.** Effective January 1, 2012, when the school board awards a contract or grant to a business entity or employer (that has one or more employees working in Alabama), Section 31-13-9(a) requires that the school board obtain a notarized affidavit and documentation of enrollment in the E-Verify program. **Act No. 2012-491 removed the affidavit requirement and now defines the term "contract" as "...a contract awarded by the state, any political subdivision thereof, or any state-funded entity that was competitively bid..."**

**B. Contracts (continued).** Business entities or employers with one or more employees working in Alabama should be notified of the requirements to enroll in the E-Verify program before the contract is signed or bids are awarded. The E-Verify documentation may not be necessary for some contracts awarded by the school board because the contracting entity does not have any employees working in Alabama. The law does not address the documentation required in these situations. A letter, fax, e-mail, or some type of documentation should be obtained from the business entity or employer stating that the contracting entity does not have any employees working in Alabama.

State law does not require that bid specifications include specific language addressing the requirements of the Beason-Hammon Alabama Taxpayer and Citizen Protection Act. However, including the immigration requirements in the bid specifications would be beneficial in approving the contract after the bid is awarded. Including the following language in bid specifications could avoid questions from potential bidders:

Alabama laws require that, as a condition for the award of a contract by a school board to a business entity or employer with one or more employees working in Alabama, the business entity or employer must provide documentation of enrollment in the E-Verify program. During the performance of the contract, the business entity or employer shall participate in the E-Verify program and shall verify every employee that is required to be verified according to the applicable federal rules and regulations. The contractor's E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding must be included with the bid. If you do not believe these requirements are applicable to your entity, include an explanation justifying such exemption. An entity can obtain the E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding upon completion in the E-Verify enrollment process located at the federal web site [www.uscis.gov/everify](http://www.uscis.gov/everify). The Alabama Department of Homeland Security (<http://immigration.alabama.gov>) has also established an E-Verify employer agent account for any business entity or employer with 25 or fewer employees that will provide a participating business entity or employer with the required documentation of enrollment in the E-Verify program. An Employer Identification Number (EIN), also known as a Federal Tax Identification Number, is required to enroll in E-Verify or to establish an E-Verify employer agent account.

Act No. 2012-491 now requires school boards to include the following clause in all contracts or agreements: ***"By signing this contract, the contracting parties affirm, for the duration of the agreement, that they will not violate federal immigration law or knowingly employ, hire for employment, or continue to employ an unauthorized alien within the state of Alabama. Furthermore, a contracting party found to be in violation of this provision shall be deemed in breach of the agreement and shall be responsible for all damages resulting therefrom."***

The amended law also changed the definition of SUBCONTRACTOR to "A person, business entity, or employer who is awarded a portion of an existing contract by a contractor, regardless of its tier." Another provision states, *"Furthermore, during the performance of the contract, the subcontractor shall participate in the E-Verify program and shall verify every employee that is required to be verified according to the applicable federal rules and regulations. This subsection shall only apply to subcontractors performing work on a project subject to the provisions of this section and not to collateral persons or business entities hired by the subcontractor."*



STATE OF ALABAMA  
DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE  
REAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT  
Division of Construction Management



Kay Ivey  
Governor  
  
Kelly Butler  
Director of Finance

P.O. Box 301150, Montgomery, AL 36130-1150  
770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444, Montgomery, AL 36104  
Telephone: (334) 242-4082 Fax: (334) 242-4182

Mickey Allen  
Assistant Finance Director  
Real Property Management  
  
Frank Barnes, Director  
Construction Management

January 19, 2021

**TO: ARCHITECTS, ENGINEERS, AND CONTRACTORS**

**FROM: MICKEY ALLEN, ASSISTANT FINANCE DIRECTOR** *m Allen*  
**ALABAMA REAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT (RPM)**

**FRANK BARNES, DIRECTOR**  
**ALABAMA DIVISION OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT (DCM)** *Frank Barnes*

**SUBJECT: UPDATED GUIDANCE ON FIRE ALARM CONTRACTOR PERMITS**

DCM's July 17, 2012 *Memorandum On Act 2009-657 Requiring Certification Of Fire Alarm Contractors* is superseded by this January 19, 2021 bulletin which includes updated references, terms, and details for projects under DCM's jurisdiction.

Act 2009-657, effective August 1, 2012, requires fire alarm contractors to be permitted through the State of Alabama Fire Marshal's Office. In accordance with §34-33A-9, if a fire alarm contractor is going to do work in Alabama, the contractor must deliver to the local building official a copy of their State Fire Marshal's Fire Alarm Permit. DCM requires the following:

**Plan Review**

For work involving fire alarm systems in Optional 65% Intermediate Plan Review submittals and in Final Plan Review submittals, the requirement for a fire alarm contractor to be permitted through the State of Alabama Fire Marshal's Office shall be included on plan notes and/or in the project manual.

**Bidding**

Pursuant to §34-33A-11(b), for work involving fire alarm systems, General Contractors must submit a copy of the fire alarm contractor's State Fire Marshal's Fire Alarm Permit at the same time as submission of the subcontractor and supplier list to the lead design professional, which is required within 24 hours after receipt of bids. The architect or engineer shall reject fire alarm contractors who cannot provide a copy of the required permit.

**Pre-Construction Conference**

For work involving fire alarm systems, General Contractors must provide a copy of the fire alarm contractor's State Fire Marshal's Fire Alarm Permit to the DCM Inspector at the pre-construction conference.

If you have any questions, please contact DCM's Plan Review Division at 334-242-4082 or [planreview@realproperty.alabama.gov](mailto:planreview@realproperty.alabama.gov).

cc: Scott Pilgreen, Alabama State Fire Marshal, State of Alabama Fire Marshal's Office.



ROBERT BENTLEY  
GOVERNOR

**STATE OF ALABAMA  
DEPARTMENT OF INSURANCE**

State Fire Marshal's Office  
201 Monroe Street, Suite 1790  
Post Office Box 303352  
Montgomery, Alabama 36130-3352  
Telephone: (334) 241-4166  
Facsimile: (334) 241-4158  
Internet: [www.firemarshal.alabama.gov](http://www.firemarshal.alabama.gov)

JIM L. RIDLING  
COMMISSIONER

EDWARD S. PAULK  
STATE FIRE MARSHAL

**MAILING ADDRESS:**

P.O. BOX 303352  
MONTGOMERY, AL 36130-3352

**OVERNIGHT ADDRESS:**

201 MONROE STREET, SUITE 1790  
MONTGOMERY, AL 36104  
**PLEASE USE FEDEX, UPS OR DHL**

**APPLICATION FOR STATE FIRE MARSHAL'S CERTIFIED FIRE ALARM CONTRACTOR PERMIT**

**PLEASE PRINT OR TYPE**

In compliance with Sections 34-33A-1 to 34-33A-13, Code of Alabama, 1975, I hereby apply for a State Fire Marshal's Permit to engage in the installation, repair, alteration, maintenance, or inspection of fire alarm systems in Alabama.

CERTIFICATE HOLDER'S NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

CERTIFICATE HOLDERS SSN: \_\_\_\_\_ DOB: \_\_\_\_\_

NAME OF BUSINESS: \_\_\_\_\_

BUSINESS OWNER NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

BUSINESS OWNER SSN: \_\_\_\_\_ DOB: \_\_\_\_\_ ARE YOU A U.S. CITIZEN? ☐ YES ☐ NO

BUSINESS ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

MAILING ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

BUSINESS TELEPHONE: \_\_\_\_\_ PERMIT TYPE: INITIAL ☐ RENEWAL ☐  
Current Permit # \_\_\_\_\_

This is to certify that \_\_\_\_\_ (certificate holder) is presently employed by \_\_\_\_\_ (business) in the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_ (title) and is authorized to act for the business in all matters pertaining to the installation, repair, alteration, addition, maintenance, or inspection of fire alarm systems in the state of Alabama.

If for any reason the certificate holder terminates employment with the above business, we the undersigned, do understand that the State Fire Marshal's Office is to be notified within thirty (30) days, and that the business will have nine (9) months or until expiration of the current permit, whichever comes first, to submit an application on a new certificate holder and be issued a new permit.

I the undersigned do certify that the information provided above is true and correct. I the undersigned do understand that submission of false information is grounds for license revocation and may subject me to criminal penalties.

Owner/President Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_ Certificate Holder Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

INITIAL/RENEWAL FEE \$100.00

INCLUDE FEE WHEN SUBMITTING APPLICATION. (CHECK OR MONEY ORDER MADE PAYABLE TO THE STATE FIRE MARSHAL'S FUND.)

INCLUDE COPY OF NICET CERTIFICATION CARD (CURRENT) FOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM TECHNICIAN - LEVEL III.

## **CERTIFIED FIRE ALARM CONTRACTOR ATTACHMENT**

1. Home address of the NICET Certificate holder:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Street Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
City State Zip Code

\_\_\_\_\_  
Phone Number (this is the number you can be reached at)

2. Are you a United States Citizen? \_\_\_\_ YES \_\_\_\_ NO
3. I understand as the NICET Certificate holder for this company that I am licensed only by this company and no other company within the Fire Alarm Industry.
4. I understand as the NICET Certificate holder for this company that I am responsible for the layout, installation, maintenance, repair or alterations performed by this company.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of NICET Certificate holder

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

(1) **PERFORMANCE BOND**

*Do not staple this form; use clips.*

SURETY'S BOND NUMBER

(2) The **PRINCIPAL** (*Company name and address of Contractor as appears in the Construction Contract*)

Name:

Address:

(3) The **SURETY** (*Company name and primary place of business*)

Name:

Address:

(4) The **OWNER** (*Entity name and address, same as appears in the Construction Contract*)

Name:

Address:

(5) The **PENAL SUM** of this Bond (the Contract Sum)

Dollars (\$) ).

(6) **DATE** of the Construction Contract :

(7) The **PROJECT**: (*Same as appears in the Construction Contract*)

1. **WE, THE PRINCIPAL (hereinafter "Contractor") AND THE SURETY**, jointly and severally, hereby bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner in the Penal Sum stated above for the performance of the Contract, and Contract Change Orders, in accord with the requirements of the Contract Documents, which are incorporated herein by reference. If the Contractor performs the Contract, and Contract Change Orders, in accordance with the Contract Documents, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

2. The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. All Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum will require consent of Surety by endorsement of the Contract Change Order form. The Surety waives notification of any Contract Change Orders involving only extension of the Contract Time.



3. Whenever the Architect gives the Contractor and the Surety, at their addresses stated above, a written Notice to Cure a condition for which the Contract may be terminated in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Surety may, within the time stated in the notice, cure or provide the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the condition.
4. The Surety's obligation under this Bond becomes effective after the Contractor fails to satisfy a Notice to Cure and the Owner:
  - (a) gives the Contractor and the Surety, at their addresses stated above, a written Notice of Termination declaring the Contractor to be in default under the Contract and stating that the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, shall terminate seven days after the Contractor's receipt of the notice; and
  - (b) gives the Surety a written demand that, upon the effective date of the Notice of Termination, the Surety promptly fulfill its obligation under this Bond.
5. In the presence of the conditions described in Paragraph 4, the Surety shall, at its expense:
  - (a) On the effective date of the Notice of Termination, take charge of the Work and be responsible for the safety, security, and protection of the Work, including materials and equipment stored on and off the Project site, and
  - (b) Within twenty-one days after the effective date of the Notice of Termination, proceed, or provide the Owner with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to facilitate proceeding promptly, to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, either with the Surety's resources or through a contract between the Surety and a qualified contractor to whom the Owner has no reasonable objection.
6. As conditions precedent to taking charge of and completing the Work pursuant to Paragraph 5, the Surety shall neither require, nor be entitled to, any agreements or conditions other than those of this Bond and the Contract Documents. In taking charge of and completing the Work, the Surety shall assume all rights and obligations of the Contractor under the Contract Documents; however, the Surety shall also have the right to assert "Surety Claims" to the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents. The presence or possibility of a Surety Claim shall not be just cause for the Surety to fail or refuse to promptly take charge of and complete the Work or for the Owner to fail or refuse to continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.
7. By accepting this Bond as a condition of executing the Construction Contract, and by taking the actions described in Paragraph 4, the Owner agrees that:
  - (a) the Owner shall promptly advise the Surety of the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum and, upon request, shall make available or furnish to the Surety, at the cost of reproduction, any portions of the Project Record, and
  - (b) as the Surety completes the Work, or has it completed by a qualified contractor, the Owner shall pay the Surety, in accordance with terms of payment of the Contract Documents, the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, less any amounts that may be or become due the Owner from the Contractor under the Construction Contract or from the Contractor or the Surety under this Bond.
8. In the presence of the conditions described in Paragraph 4, the Surety's obligation includes responsibility for the correction of Defective Work, liquidated damages, and reimbursement of any reasonable expenses incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor's default under the Contract, including architectural, engineering, administrative, and legal services.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

9. Nothing contained in this Bond shall be construed to mean that the Surety shall be liable to the Owner for an amount exceeding the Penal Sum of this Bond, except in the event that the Surety should be in default under the Bond by failing or refusing to take charge of and complete the Work pursuant to Paragraph 5. If the Surety should fail or refuse to take charge of and complete the Work, the Owner shall have the authority to take charge of and complete the Work, or have it completed, and the following costs to the Owner, less the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be recoverable under this Bond:
- (a) the cost of completing the Contractor's responsibilities under the Contract, including correction of Defective Work;
  - (b) additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and reasonable attorneys' fees incident to completing the Work;
  - (c) interest on, and the cost of obtaining, funds to supplement the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum as may be necessary to cover the foregoing costs;
  - (d) the fair market value of any reductions in the scope of the Work necessitated by insufficiency of the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum and available supplemental funds to cover the foregoing costs; and
  - (f) additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and reasonable attorneys' fees incident to ascertaining and collecting the Owner's losses under the Bond.
10. All claims and disputes arising out of or related to this bond, or its breach, shall be resolved in accordance with Article 24, General Conditions of the Contract.

(8) **SIGNED AND SEALED** this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(9 & 10) **SURETY:**

**CONTRACTOR as PRINCIPAL:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

- (11) **NOTE:** Original power of attorney for the Surety's signatory shall be furnished with each of the original six bond forms to be attached to each of the six contract forms per project.

Do not staple this form; use clips. Purpose: quickly and efficiently scan thousands of documents into DCM's database.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

(1) **PAYMENT BOND**

SURETY'S BOND NUMBER

*Do not staple this form; use clips.*

- (2) The **PRINCIPAL** (Company name and address of Contractor, same as appears in the Construction Contract)

Name:

Address:

- (3) The **SURETY** (Company name and primary place of business)

Name:

Address:

- (4) The **OWNER(s)** (Entity name and address, same as appears in the Construction Contract)

Name:

Address:

- (5) The **PENAL SUM** of this Bond (the Contract Sum)

Dollars (\$) ).

- (6) **DATE** of the Construction Contract:

- (7) The **PROJECT**: (Same as appears in the Construction Contract)

1. **WE, THE PRINCIPAL** (hereinafter "Contractor") **AND THE SURETY**, jointly and severally, hereby bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner in the Penal Sum stated above to promptly pay all persons supplying labor, materials, or supplies for or in the prosecution of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, and any modifications thereof by Contract Change Orders. If the Contractor and its Subcontractors promptly pay all persons supplying labor, materials, or supplies for or in the prosecution of the Contract and Contract Change Orders, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise to remain and be in full force and effect.
2. The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. All Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum will require consent of Surety by endorsement of the Contract Change Order form. The Surety waives notification of any Contract Change Orders involving only extension of the Contract Time.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

3. Any person that has furnished labor, materials, or supplies for or in the prosecution of the Contract and Contract Change Orders for which payment has not been timely made may institute a civil action upon this Bond and have their rights and claims adjudicated in a civil action and judgment entered thereon. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a civil action may not be instituted on this bond until 45 days after written notice to the Surety of the amount claimed to be due and the nature of the claim. The civil action must commence not later than one year from the date of final settlement of the Contract. The giving of notice by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the Surety at any of its places of business or offices shall be deemed sufficient. In the event the Surety or Contractor fails to pay the claim in full within 45 days from the mailing of the notice, then the person or persons may recover from the Contractor and Surety, in addition to the amount of the claim, a reasonable attorney's fee based on the result, together with interest on the claim from the date of the notice.
4. Every person having a right of action on this bond shall, upon written application to the Owner indicating that labor, material, or supplies for the Work have been supplied and that payment has not been made, be promptly furnished a certified copy of this bond and the Construction Contract. The claimant may bring a civil action in the claimant's name on this Bond against the Contractor and the Surety, or either of them, in the county in which the Work is to be or has been performed or in any other county where venue is otherwise allowed by law.
5. This bond is furnished to comply with Code of Alabama, §39-1-1, and all provisions thereof shall be applicable to civil actions upon this bond.
6. All claims and disputes between Owner and either the Contractor or Surety arising out of or related to this bond, or its breach, shall be resolved in accordance with Article 24, General Conditions of the Contract.

(8) **SIGNED AND SEALED** this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(9 & 10) **SURETY:**

**CONTRACTOR as PRINCIPAL:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

- (11) **NOTE:** Original power of attorney for the Surety's signatory shall be furnished with each of the original six bond forms to be attached to each of the six contract forms per project.

Do not staple this form; use clips. Purpose: quickly and efficiently scan thousands of documents into DCM's database.

# GENERAL CONDITIONS of the CONTRACT

## CONTENTS

1. Definitions
2. Intent and Interpretation of the Contract Documents
3. Contractor's Representation
4. Documents Furnished to Contractor
5. Ownership of Drawings
6. Supervision, Superintendent, & Employees
7. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
8. Surveys by Contractor
9. Submittals
10. Documents and Samples at the Site
11. "As-built" Documents
12. Progress Schedule
13. Materials, Equipment & Substitutions
14. Safety & Protection of Persons & Property
15. Hazardous Materials
16. Inspection of the Work
17. Correction of Work
18. Deductions for Uncorrected Work
19. Changes in the Work
20. Claims for Extra Cost or Extra Work
21. Differing Site Conditions
22. Claims for Damages
23. Delays
24. Resolution of Claims and Disputes
25. Owner's Right to Correct Work
26. Owner's Right to Stop or Suspend the Work
27. Owner's Right to Terminate Contract
28. Contractor's Right to Suspend or Terminate
29. Progress Payments
30. Certification & Approvals for Payments
31. Payments Withheld
32. Substantial Completion
33. Occupancy or Use Prior to Completion
34. Final Payment
35. Contractor's Warranty
36. Indemnification Agreement
37. Insurance
38. Performance and Payment Bonds
39. Assignment
40. Construction by Owner or Separate Contracts
41. Subcontracts
42. Architect's Status
43. Cash Allowances
44. Permits, Laws and Regulations
45. Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
46. Use of the Site
47. Cutting and Patching
48. In-progress and Final Cleanup
49. Liquidated Damages
50. Use of Foreign Material
51. Sign

## ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

Whenever the following terms, or pronouns in place of them, are used in the Contract Documents, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

- A. ALABAMA DIVISION OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT:** The Technical Staff of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.
- B. ARCHITECT:** The Architect is the person or entity lawfully licensed to practice architecture in the State of Alabama, who is under contract with the Owner as the primary design professional for the Project and identified as the Architect in the Construction Contract. The term "Architect" means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative. If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a new Architect whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Architect. If the primary design professional for the Project is a Professional Engineer, the term "Engineer" shall be substituted for the term "Architect" wherever it appears in this document.

- C. COMMISSION:** The former Alabama Building Commission, for which the Alabama Division of Construction Management has been designated by the Legislature as its successor.
- D. CONTRACT:** The Contract is the embodiment of the Contract Documents. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and Contractor and supersedes any prior written or oral negotiations, representations or agreements that are not incorporated into the Contract Documents. The Contract may be amended only by a Contract Change Order or a Modification to the Construction Contract. The contractual relationship which the Contract creates between the Owner and the Contractor extends to no other persons or entities. The Contract consists of the following Contract Documents, including all additions, deletions, and modifications incorporated therein before the execution of the Construction Contract:
- (1) Construction Contract
  - (2) Performance and Payment Bonds
  - (3) Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplemental, and other Conditions)
  - (4) Specifications
  - (5) Drawings
  - (6) Contract Change Orders
  - (7) Modifications to the Construction Contract (applicable to PSCA Projects)
- E. CONTRACT SUM:** The Contract Sum is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. The term “Contract Sum” means the Contract Sum stated in the Construction Contract as may have been increased or decreased by Change Order(s) in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- F. CONTRACT TIME:** The Contract Time is the period of time in which the Contractor must achieve Substantial Completion of the Work. The date on which the Contract Time begins is specified in the written Notice To Proceed issued to the Contractor by the Owner or Director. The Date of Substantial Completion is the date established in accordance with Article 32. The term “Contract Time” means the Contract Time stated in the Construction Contract as may have been extended by Change Order(s) in accordance with the Contract Documents. The term “day” as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.
- G. CONTRACTOR:** The Contractor is the person or persons, firm, partnership, joint venture, association, corporation, cooperative, limited liability company, or other legal entity, identified as such in the Construction Contract. The term “Contractor” means the Contractor or the Contractor’s authorized representative.
- H. DCM:** The Alabama Division of Construction Management.
- I. DCM PROJECT INSPECTOR:** The member of the Technical Staff of the Alabama Division of Construction Management to whom the Project is assigned relative to executing the respective inspections and authorities described in Article 16, Inspection of the Work.
- J. DEFECTIVE WORK:** The term “Defective Work” shall apply to: (1) any product, material, system, equipment, or service, or its installation or performance, which does not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, (2) in-progress or completed Work the workmanship of which does not conform to the quality specified or, if not specified, to the quality produced by skilled workers performing work of a similar nature on similar projects in the state, (3) substitutions and deviations not properly submitted and approved or otherwise authorized, (4) temporary

supports, structures, or construction which will not produce the results required by the Contract Documents, and (5) materials or equipment rendered unsuitable for incorporation into the Work due to improper storage or protection.

- K. DIRECTOR:** The Director of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.
- L. DRAWINGS:** The Drawings are the portions of the Contract Documents showing graphically the design, location, layout, and dimensions of the Work, in the form of plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.
- M. NOTICE TO PROCEED:** A proceed order issued by the Owner or Director, as applicable, fixing the date on which the Contractor shall begin the prosecution of the Work, which is also the date on which the Contract Time shall begin.
- N. OWNER:** The Owner is the entity or entities identified as such in the Construction Contract and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term “Owner” means the Owner or the Owner’s authorized representative. The term “Owner” as used herein shall be synonymous with the term “Awarding Authority” as defined and used in Title 39 - Public Works, Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended.
- O. THE PROJECT:** The Project is the total construction of which the Work required by these Contract Documents may be the entirety or only a part with other portions to be constructed by the Owner or separate contractors.
- P. PROJECT MANUAL:** The Project Manual is the volume usually assembled for the Work which may include the Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications of the Work.
- Q. SPECIFICATIONS:** The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents which set forth in writing the standards of quality and performance of products, equipment, materials, systems, and services and workmanship required for acceptable performance of the Work.
- R. SUBCONTRACTOR:** A Subcontractor is a person or entity who is undertaking the performance of any part of the Work by virtue of a contract with the Contractor. The term “Subcontractor” means a Subcontractor or its authorized representatives.
- S. THE WORK:** The Work is the construction and services required by the Contract Documents and includes all labor, materials, supplies, equipment, and other items and services as are necessary to produce the required construction and to fulfill the Contractor’s obligations under the Contract. The Work may constitute the entire Project or only a portion of it.

## **ARTICLE 2**

### **INTENT and INTERPRETATION of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

#### **A. INTENT**

It is the intent of the Contract Documents that the Contractor shall properly execute and complete the Work described by the Contract Documents, and unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the

Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work, in full accordance with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

**B. COMPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTS**

The Contract Documents are complementary. If Work is required by one Contract Document, the Contractor shall perform the Work as if it were required by all of the Contract Documents. However, the Contractor shall be required to perform Work only to the extent that is consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

**C. ORDER of PRECEDENCE**

Should any discrepancy arise between the various elements of the Contract Documents, precedence shall be given to them in the following order unless to do so would contravene the apparent Intent of the Contract Documents stated in preceding Paragraph A:

- (1) The Construction Contract.
- (2) Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date.
- (3) Supplementary Conditions (or other Conditions which modify the General Conditions of the Contract).
- (4) General Conditions of the Contract.
- (5) The Specifications.
- (6) Details appearing on the Drawings; large scale details shall take precedence over smaller scale details.
- (7) The Drawings; large scale drawings shall take precedence over smaller scale drawings.

**D. ORGANIZATION**

Except as may be specifically stated within the technical specifications, neither the organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections, or otherwise, nor any arrangement of the Drawings shall control how the Contractor subcontracts portions of the Work or assigns Work to any trade.

**E. INTERPRETATION**

(1) The Contract Documents shall be interpreted collectively, each part complementing the others and consistent with the Intent of the Contract Documents stated in preceding Paragraph A. Unless an item shown or described in the Contract Documents is specifically identified to be furnished or installed by the Owner or others or is identified as "Not In Contract" ("N.I.C."), the Contractor's obligation relative to that item shall be interpreted to include furnishing, assembling, installing, finishing, and/or connecting the item at the Contractor's expense to produce a product or system that is complete, appropriately tested, and in operative condition ready for use or subsequent construction or operation of the Owner or separate contractors. The omission of words or phrases for brevity of the Contract Documents, the inadvertent omission of words or phrases, or obvious typographical or written errors shall not defeat such interpretation as long as it is reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents as a whole.

(2) Words or phrases used in the Contract Documents which have well-known technical or



construction industry meanings are to be interpreted consistent with such recognized meanings unless otherwise indicated.

(3) Except as noted otherwise, references to standard specifications or publications of associations, bureaus, or organizations shall mean the latest edition of the referenced standard specification or publication as of the date of the Advertisement for Bids.

(4) In the case of inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

(5) Any portions of the Contract Documents written in longhand must be initialed by all parties..

(6) Any doubt as to the meaning of the Contract Documents or any obscurity as to the wording of them, shall be promptly submitted in writing to the Architect for written interpretation, explanation, or clarification.

**F. SEVERABILITY.**

The partial or complete invalidity of any one or more provision of this Contract shall not affect the validity or continuing force and effect of any other provision.

**ARTICLE 3**  
**CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS**

By executing the Construction Contract the Contractor represents to the Owner:

- A. The Contractor has visited the site of the Work to become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and to evaluate reasonably observable conditions as compared with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. The Contractor shall use its best skill and attention to perform the Work in an expeditious manner consistent with the Contract Documents.
- C. The Contractor is an independent contractor and in performance of the Contract remains and shall act as an independent contractor having no authority to represent or obligate the Owner in any manner unless authorized by the Owner in writing.

**ARTICLE 4**  
**DOCUMENTS FURNISHED to CONTRACTOR**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, twenty sets of Drawings and Project Manuals will be furnished to the Contractor by the Architect without charge. Other copies requested will be furnished at reproduction cost.

**ARTICLE 5**  
**OWNERSHIP of DRAWINGS**

All original or duplicated Drawings, Specifications, and other documents prepared by the Architect, and furnished to the Contractor are the property of the Architect and are to be used solely for this Project and not to be used in any manner for other work. Upon completion of the Work, all copies of Drawings and Specifications, with the exception of the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or accounted for by the Contractor to the Architect, on request.

**ARTICLE 6**  
**SUPERVISION, SUPERINTENDENT, and EMPLOYEES**

**A. SUPERVISION and CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

(1) The term "Construction Methods" means the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures utilized by the Contractor in performing the Work. The Contractor is solely responsible for supervising and coordinating the performance of the Work, including the selection of Construction Methods, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters.

(2) The Contractor is solely and completely responsible for job site safety, including the protection of persons and property in accordance with Article 14.

(3) The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of not only the Contractor and its agents and employees, but all persons and entities, and their agents and employees, who are performing portions of the Work for or on behalf of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

(4) The Contractor shall be responsible to inspect the in-progress and completed Work to verify its compliance with the Contract Documents and to insure that any element or portion of the Work upon which subsequent Work is to be applied or performed is in proper condition to receive the subsequent Work.

**B. SUPERINTENDENT**

(1) The Contractor shall employ and maintain a competent level of supervision for the performance of the Work at the Project site, including a superintendent who shall:

(a) have full authority to receive instructions from the Architect or Owner and to act on those instructions and (b) be present at the Project site at all times during which Work is being performed.

(2) Before beginning performance of the Work, the Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing of the name and qualifications of its proposed superintendent so that the Owner may review the individual's qualifications. If, for reasonable cause, the Owner refuses to approve the individual, or withdraws its approval after once giving it, the Contractor shall name a different superintendent for the Owner's review and approval. Any disapproved superintendent will not perform in that capacity thereafter at the Project site.

**C. EMPLOYEES**

The Contractor shall permit only fit and skilled persons to perform the Work. The Contractor shall enforce safety procedures, strict discipline, and good order among persons performing the Work. The Contractor will remove from its employment on the Project any person who deliberately or persistently produces non-conforming Work or who fails or refuses to conform to reasonable rules of personal conduct contained in the Contract Documents or implemented by the Owner and delivered to the Contractor in writing during the course of the Work.

**ARTICLE 7**

**REVIEW of CONTRACT DOCUMENTS and FIELD CONDITIONS by CONTRACTOR**

- A. In order to facilitate assembly and installation of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, before starting each portion of the Work, the Contractor shall examine and compare the relevant Contract Documents, and compare them to relevant field measurements made by the Contractor and any conditions at the site affecting that portion of the Work.
- B. If the Contractor discovers any errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly report them to the Architect as a written request for information that includes a detailed statement identifying the specific Drawings or Specifications that are in need of clarification and the error, omission, or inconsistency discovered in them.
- (1) The Contractor shall not be expected to act as a licensed design professional and ascertain whether the Contract Documents comply with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations, but the Contractor shall be obligated to promptly notify the Architect of any such noncompliance discovered by or made known to the Contractor. If the Contractor performs Work without fulfilling this notification obligation, the Contractor shall pay the resulting costs and damages that would have been avoided by such notification.
- (2) The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner for errors, omissions, or inconsistencies that may exist in the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and conditions at the site, unless the Contractor knowingly fails to report a discovered error, omission, or inconsistency to the Architect, in which case the Contractor shall pay the resulting costs and damages that would have been avoided by such notification.
- C. If the Contractor considers the Architect's response to a request for information to constitute a change to the Contract Documents involving additional costs and/or time, the Contractor shall follow the procedures of Article 20, Claims for Extra Cost or Extra Work.
- D. If, with undue frequency, the Contractor requests information that is obtainable through reasonable examination and comparison of the Contract Documents, site conditions, and previous correspondence, interpretations, or clarifications, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for reasonable charges from the Architect for the additional services required to review, research, and respond to such requests for information.

**ARTICLE 8**  
**SURVEYS by CONTRACTOR**

- A. The Contractor shall provide competent engineering services to assure accurate execution of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall verify the figures given for the contours, approaches and locations shown on the Drawings before starting any Work and be responsible for the accuracy of the finished Work. Without extra cost to the Owner, the Contractor shall engage a licensed surveyor if necessary to verify boundary lines, keep within property lines, and shall be responsible for encroachments on rights or property of public or surrounding property owners.
- B. The Contractor shall establish all base lines for the location of the principal components of the Work and make all detail surveys necessary for construction, including grade stakes, batter boards and other working points, lines and elevations. If the Work involves alteration of or addition to existing structures or improvements, the Contractor shall locate and measure elements of the existing conditions as is necessary to facilitate accurate fabrication, assembly, and installation of new Work in the relationship, alignment, and/or connection to the existing structure or improvement as is shown in the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 9**  
**SUBMITTALS**

- A. Where required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit shop drawings, product data, samples and other information (hereinafter referred to as Submittals) to the Architect for the purpose of demonstrating the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittals which are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the accuracy of its Submittals and the conformity of its submitted information to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Each Submittal shall bear the Contractor's approval, evidencing that the Contractor has reviewed and found the information to be in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittals which are not marked as reviewed and approved by the Contractor may be returned by the Architect without action.
- C. The Contractor shall prepare and deliver its submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of construction requirements and in a sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors. In coordinating the Submittal process with its construction schedule, the Contractor shall allow sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.
- D. By approving a Submittal the Contractor represents not only that the element of Work presented in the Submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents, but also that the Contractor has:
  - (1) found the layout and/or dimensions in the Submittal to be comparable with those in the Contract Documents and other relevant Submittals and has made field measurements as necessary to verify their accuracy, and
  - (2) determined that products, materials, systems, equipment and/or procedures presented in the Submittal are compatible with those presented, or being presented, in other relevant Submittals and

with the Contractor's intended Construction Methods.

- E. The Contractor shall not fabricate or perform any portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require Submittals until the respective Submittals have been approved by the Architect.
- F. In the case of a resubmission, the Contractor shall direct specific attention to all revisions in a Submittal. The Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to any revisions that were not brought to the Architect's attention.
- G. If the Contract Documents specify that a Submittal is to be prepared and sealed by a registered architect or licensed engineer retained by the Contractor, all drawings, calculations, specifications, and certifications of the Submittal shall bear the Alabama seal of registration and signature of the registered/licensed design professional who prepared them or under whose supervision they were prepared. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of such a Submittal, provided that all performance and design criteria that such Submittal must satisfy are sufficiently specified in the Contract Documents. The Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on such a Submittal only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

#### **H. DEVIATIONS**

(1) The Architect is authorized by the Owner to approve "minor" deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents. "Minor" deviations are defined as those which are in the interest of the Owner, do not materially alter the quality or performance of the finished Work, and do not affect the cost or time of performance of the Work. Deviations which are not "minor" may be authorized only by the Owner through the Change Order procedures of Article 19.

(2) Any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents contained in a Submittal shall be clearly identified as a "Deviation from Contract Requirements" (or by similar language) within the Submittal and, in a letter transmitting the Submittal to the Architect, the Contractor shall direct the Architect's attention to, and request specific approval of, the deviation. Otherwise, the Architect's approval of a Submittal does not constitute approval of deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents contained in the Submittal.

(3) The Contractor shall bear all costs and expenses of any changes to the Work, changes to work performed by the Owner or separate contractors, or additional services by the Architect required to accommodate an approved deviation unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of the required changes and a Change Order has been issued authorizing the deviation and accounting for such resulting changes and costs.

#### **I. ARCHITECT'S REVIEW and APPROVAL**

(1) The Architect will review the Contractor's Submittals for conformance with requirements of, and the design concept expressed in, the Contract Documents and will approve or take other appropriate action upon them. This review is not intended to verify the accuracy and completeness of details such as dimensions and quantities nor to substantiate installation instructions or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor. However, the Architect shall advise the Contractor of any errors or omissions which the Architect

may detect during this review. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

(2) The Architect will review and respond to all Submittals with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate contractors, while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review.

(3) No corrections or changes to Submittals indicated by the Architect will be considered as authorizations to perform Extra Work. If the Contractor considers such correction or change of a Submittal to require Work which differs from the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect in writing in accordance with Article 20, Claims for Extra Cost or Extra Work.

**J. CONFORMANCE with SUBMITTALS**

The Work shall be constructed in accordance with approved Submittals.

**ARTICLE 10**  
**DOCUMENTS and SAMPLES at the SITE**

**A. "AS ISSUED" SET**

The Contractor shall maintain at the Project site, in good order, at least one copy of all Addenda, Change Orders, supplemental drawings, written directives and clarifications, and approved Submittals intact as issued, and an updated construction schedule.

**B. "POSTED" SET**

The Contractor shall maintain at the Project site, in good order, at least one set of the Drawings and Project Manual into which the Contractor has "posted"(incorporated) all Addenda, Change Orders, supplemental drawings, clarifications, and other information pertinent to the proper performance of the Work. The Contractor shall assure that all sets of the Drawings and Project Manuals being used by the Contractor, Subcontractors, and suppliers are "posted" with the current information to insure that updated Contract Documents are used for performance of the Work.

**C. RECORD SET**

One set of the Drawings and Project Manual described in Paragraph B shall be the Contractor's record set in which the Contractor shall record all field changes, corrections, selections, final locations, and other information as will be duplicated on the "As-built" documents required under Article 11. The Contractor shall record such "as-built" information in its record set as it becomes available through progress of the Work. The Contractor's performance of this requirement shall be subject to confirmation by the Architect at any time as a prerequisite to approval of Progress Payments.

**D.** The documents and samples required by this Article to be maintained at the Project site shall be readily available to the Architect, Owner, DCM Project Inspector, and their representatives.

**ARTICLE 11**  
**“AS-BUILT” DOCUMENTS**

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall deliver two (2) sets of “As-built” documents, as described herein, to the Architect for submission to the Owner upon completion of the Work. Each set of “As-built” documents shall consist of a copy of the Drawings and Project Manual, in like-new condition, into which the Contractor has neatly incorporated all Addenda, Change Orders, supplemental drawings, clarifications, field changes, corrections, selections, actual locations of underground utilities, and other information as required herein or specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- B. The Contractor shall use the following methods for incorporating information into the “As-built” documents:
- (1) Drawings**
- (a)** To the greatest extent practicable, information shall be carefully drawn and lettered, in ink, on the Drawings in the form of sketches, details, plans, notes, and dimensions as required to provide a fully dimensioned record of the Work. When required for clarity, sketches, details, or partial plans shall be drawn on supplemental sheets and bound into the Drawings and referenced on the drawing being revised.
- (b)** Where a revised drawing has been furnished by the Architect, the drawing of latest date shall be bound into the Drawings in the place of the superseded drawing.
- (c)** Where a supplemental drawing has been furnished by the Architect, the supplemental drawing shall be bound into the Drawings in an appropriate location and referred to by notes added to the drawing being supplemented.
- (d)** Where the Architect has furnished details, partial plans, or lengthy notes of which it would be impractical for the Contractor to redraw or letter on a drawing, such information may be affixed to the appropriate drawing with transparent tape if space is available on the drawing.
- (e)** Any entry of information made in the Drawings that is the result of an Addendum or Change Order, shall identify the Addendum or Change Order from which it originated.
- (2) Project Manual**
- (a)** A copy of all Addenda and Change Orders, excluding drawings thereof, shall be bound in the front of the Project Manual.
- (b)** Where a document, form, or entire specification section is revised, the latest issue shall be bound into the Project Manual in the place of the superseded issue.
- (c)** Where information within a specification section is revised, the deleted or revised information shall be drawn through in ink and an adjacent note added identifying the Addendum or Change Order containing the revised information.
- C. Within ten days after the Date of Substantial Completion of the Work, or the last completed portion of the Work, the Contractor shall submit the “As-built” documents to the Architect for approval. If the Architect requires that any corrections be made, the documents will be returned in a reasonable time for correction and resubmission.

**ARTICLE 12**  
**PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

(Not applicable if the Contract Time is 60 days or less.)

- A. The Contractor shall within fifteen days after the date of commencement stated in the Notice to Proceed, or such other time as may be provided in the Contract Documents, prepare and submit to the Architect for review and approval a practicable construction schedule informing the Architect and Owner of the order in which the Contractor plans to carry on the Work within the Contract Time. The Architect's review and approval of the Contractor's construction schedule shall be only for compliance with the specified format, Contract Time, and suitability for monitoring progress of the Work and shall not be construed as a representation that the Architect has analyzed the schedule to form opinions of sequences or durations of time represented in the schedule.
- B. If a schedule format is not specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the construction schedule shall be prepared using DCM Form C-11, "Sample Progress Schedule and Report", (contained in the Project Manual) or similar format of suitable scale and detail to indicate the percentage of Work scheduled to be completed at the end of each month. At the end of each month the Contractor shall enter the actual percentage of completion on the construction schedule submit two copies to the Architect, and attach one copy to each copy of the monthly Application for Payment. The construction schedule shall be revised to reflect any agreed extensions of the Contract Time or as required by conditions of the Work.
- C. If a more comprehensive schedule format is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents or voluntarily employed by the Contractor, it may be used in lieu of DCM Form C-11.
- D. The Contractor's construction schedule shall be used by the Contractor, Architect, and Owner to determine the adequacy of the Contractor's progress. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining progress in accordance with the currently approved construction schedule and shall increase the number of shifts, and/or overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant and equipment as may be necessary to do so. If the Contractor's progress falls materially behind the currently approved construction schedule and, in the opinion of the Architect or Owner, the Contractor is not taking sufficient steps to regain schedule, the Architect may, with the Owner's concurrence, issue the Contractor a Notice to Cure pursuant to Article 27. In such a Notice to Cure the Architect may require the Contractor to submit such supplementary or revised construction schedules as may be deemed necessary to demonstrate the manner in which schedule will be regained.

**ARTICLE 13**  
**EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, and SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Every part of the Work shall be executed in a workmanlike manner in accordance with the Contract Documents and approved Submittals. All materials used in the Work shall be furnished in sufficient quantities to facilitate the proper and expeditious execution of the Work and shall be new except such materials as may be expressly provided or allowed in the Contract Documents to be otherwise.
- B. Whenever a product, material, system, item of equipment, or service is identified in the Contract Documents by reference to a trade name, manufacturer's name, model number, etc.(hereinafter



referred to as “source”), and only one or two sources are listed, or three or more sources are listed and followed by “or approved equal” or similar wording, it is intended to establish a required standard of performance, design, and quality, and the Contractor may submit, for the Architect’s approval, products, materials, systems, equipment, or services of other sources which the Contractor can prove to the Architect’s satisfaction are equal to, or exceed, the standard of performance, design and quality specified, unless the provisions of Paragraph D below apply. Such proposed substitutions are not to be purchased or installed without the Architect’s written approval of the substitution.

- C. If the Contract Documents identify three or more sources for a product, material, system, item of equipment or service to be used and the list of sources is not followed by “or approved equal” or similar wording, the Contractor may make substitution only after evaluation by the Architect and execution of an appropriate Contract Change Order.
- D. If the Contract Documents identify only one source and expressly provide that it is an approved sole source for the product, material, system, item of equipment, or service, the Contractor must furnish the identified sole source.

#### **ARTICLE 14**

#### **SAFETY and PROTECTION of PERSONS and PROPERTY**

- A. The Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for conditions at the Project site, including safety of all persons (including employees) and property. The Contractor shall create, maintain, and supervise conditions and programs to facilitate and promote safe execution of the Work, and shall supervise the Work with the attention and skill required to assure its safe performance. Safety provisions shall conform to OSHA requirements and all other federal, state, county, and local laws, ordinances, codes, and regulations. Where any of these are in conflict, the more stringent requirement shall be followed. Nothing contained in this Contract shall be construed to mean that the Owner has employed the Architect nor has the Architect employed its consultants to administer, supervise, inspect, or take action regarding safety programs or conditions at the Project site.
- B. The Contractor shall employ Construction Methods, safety precautions, and protective measures that will reasonably prevent damage, injury or loss to:
  - (1) workers and other persons on the Project site and in adjacent and other areas that may be affected by the Contractor’s operations;
  - (2) the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work and stored by the Contractor on or off the Project site; and
  - (3) other property on, or adjacent to, the Project site, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and other improvements not designated in the Contract Documents to be removed, relocated, or replaced.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the prompt remedy of damage and loss to property, including the filing of appropriate insurance claims, caused in whole or in part by the fault or negligence of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

- D. The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety and protection of persons or property, including without limitation notices to adjoining property owners of excavation or other construction activities that potentially could cause damage or injury to adjoining property or persons thereon.
- E. The Contractor shall erect and maintain barriers, danger signs, and any other reasonable safeguards and warnings against hazards as may be required for safety and protection during performance of the Contract and shall notify owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of conditions that may exist or arise which may jeopardize their safety.
- F. If use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual Construction Methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise commensurate care and employ supervisors and workers properly qualified to perform such activity.
- G. The Contractor shall furnish a qualified safety representative at the Project site whose duties shall include the prevention of accidents. The safety representative shall be the Contractor's superintendent, unless the Contractor assigns this duty to another responsible member of its on-site staff and notifies the Owner and Architect in writing of such assignment.
- H. The Contractor shall not permit a load to be applied, or forces introduced, to any part of the construction or site that may cause damage to the construction or site or endanger safety of the construction, site, or persons on or near the site.
- I. The Contractor shall have the right to act as it deems appropriate in emergency situations jeopardizing life or property. The Contractor shall be entitled to equitable adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Time for its efforts expended for the sole benefit of the Owner in an emergency. Such adjustment shall be determined as provided in Articles 19 and 20.
- J. The duty of the Architect and the Architect's consultants to visit the Project site to conduct periodic inspections of the Work or for other purposes shall not give rise to a duty to review or approve the adequacy of the Contractor's safety program, safety supervisor, or any safety measure which Contractor takes or fails to take in, on, or near the Project site.

## **ARTICLE 15**

### **HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

- A. A Hazardous Material is any substance or material identified as hazardous under any federal, state, or local law or regulation, or any other substance or material which may be considered hazardous or otherwise subject to statutory or regulatory requirements governing its handling, disposal, and/or clean-up. Existing Hazardous Materials are Hazardous Materials discovered at the Project site and not introduced to the Project site by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable.
- B. If, during the performance of the Work, the Contractor encounters a suspected Existing Hazardous Material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the affected area, take measures appropriate to the condition to keep people away from the suspected Existing Hazardous Material, and

immediately notify the Architect and Owner of the condition in writing.

- C. The Owner shall obtain the services of an independent laboratory or professional consultant, appropriately licensed and qualified, to determine whether the suspected material is a Hazardous Material requiring abatement and, if so, to certify after its abatement that it has been rendered harmless. Any abatement of Existing Hazardous Materials will be the responsibility of the Owner. The Owner will advise the Contractor in writing of the persons or entities who will determine the nature of the suspected material and those who will, if necessary, perform the abatement. The Owner will not employ persons or entities to perform these services to whom the Contractor or Architect has reasonable objection.
- D. After certification by the Owner's independent laboratory or professional consultant that the material is harmless or has been rendered harmless, work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If the material is found to be an Existing Hazardous Material and the Contractor incurs additional cost or delay due to the presence and abatement of the material, the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time shall be appropriately adjusted by a Contract Change Order pursuant to Article 19.
- E. The Owner shall not be responsible for Hazardous Materials introduced to the Project site by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable unless such Hazardous Materials were required by the Contract Documents.

## **ARTICLE 16**

### **INSPECTION of the WORK**

#### **A. GENERAL**

- (1) The Contractor is solely responsible for the Work's compliance with the Contract Documents; therefore, the Contractor shall be responsible to inspect in-progress and completed Work, and shall verify its compliance with the Contract Documents and that any element or portion of the Work upon which subsequent Work is to be applied or performed is in proper condition to receive the subsequent Work. Neither the presence nor absence of inspections by the Architect, Owner, Director, DCM Project Inspector, any public authority having jurisdiction, or their representatives shall relieve the Contractor of responsibility to inspect the Work, for responsibility for Construction Methods and safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, or from any other requirement of the Contract Documents.
- (2) The Architect, Owner, Director, DCM Project Inspector, any public authority having jurisdiction, and their representatives shall have access at all times to the Work for inspection whenever it is in preparation or progress, and the Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and inspection. All materials, workmanship, processes of manufacture, and methods of construction, if not otherwise stipulated in the Contract Documents, shall be subject to inspection, examination, and test at any and all places where such manufacture and/or construction are being carried on. Such inspections will not unreasonably interfere with the Contractor's operations.
- (3) The Architect will inspect the Work as a representative of the Owner. The Architect's inspections may be supplemented by inspections by the DCM Project Inspector as a representative of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.

(4) The Contractor may be charged by the Owner for any extra cost of inspection incurred by the Owner or Architect on account of material and workmanship not being ready at the time of inspection set by the Contractor.

**B. TYPES of INSPECTIONS**

(1) **SCHEDULED INSPECTIONS and CONFERENCES.** Scheduled Inspections and Conferences are conducted by the Architect, scheduled by the Architect in coordination with the Contractor and DCM Project Inspector, and are attended by the Contractor and applicable Subcontractors, suppliers and manufacturers, and the DCM Project Inspector. Scheduled Inspections and Conferences of this Contract include:

(a) **Pre-construction Conference.**

(b) **Pre-roofing Conference** (not applicable if the Contract involves no roofing work)

(c) **Above Ceiling Inspection(s):** An above ceiling inspection of all spaces in the building is required before the ceiling material is installed. Above ceiling inspections are to be conducted at a time when all above ceiling systems are complete and tested to the greatest extent reasonable pending installation of the ceiling material. System identifications and markings are to be complete. All fire-rated construction including fire-stopping of penetrations and specified identification above the ceiling shall be complete. Ceiling framing and suspension systems shall be complete with lights, grilles and diffusers, access panels, fire protection drops for sprinkler heads, etc., installed in their final locations to the greatest extent reasonable. Above ceiling framing to support ceiling mounted equipment shall be complete. The above ceiling construction shall be complete to the extent that after the inspection the ceiling material can be installed without disturbance.

(d) **Final Inspection(s):** A Final Inspection shall establish that the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, is Substantially Complete in accordance with Article 32 and is accepted by the Architect, Owner, and DCM Project Inspector as being ready for the Owner's occupancy or use. At the conclusion of this inspection, items requiring correction or completion ("punch list" items) shall be minimal and require only a short period of time for accomplishment to establish Final Acceptance of the Work. If the Work, or designated portion of the Work, includes the installation, or modification, of a fire alarm system or other life safety systems essential to occupancy, such systems shall have been tested and appropriately certified before the Final Inspection.

(e) **Year-end Inspection(s):** An inspection of the Work, or each separately completed portion thereof, is required near the end of the Contractor's one year warranty period(s). The subsequent delivery of the Architect's report of this inspection will serve as confirmation that the Contractor was notified of Defective Work found within the warranty period in accordance with Article 35.

(2) **PERIODIC INSPECTIONS.** Periodic Inspections are conducted throughout the course of the Work by the Architect, the Architect's consultants, their representatives, and the DCM Project Inspector, jointly or independently, with or without advance notice to the Contractor.

(3) **SPECIFIED INSPECTIONS and TESTS.** Specified Inspections and Tests include inspections, tests, demonstrations, and approvals that are either specified in the Contract Documents or required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction, to be performed by the Contractor, one of its Subcontractors, or an independent testing laboratory or firm (whether paid for by the Contractor or Owner).

**C. INSPECTIONS by the ARCHITECT**

- (1) The Architect is not authorized to revoke, alter, relax, or waive any requirements of the Contract Documents (other than “minor” deviations as defined in Article 9 and “minor” changes as defined in Article 19), to finally approve or accept any portion of the Work or to issue instructions contrary to the Contract Documents without concurrence of the Owner.
- (2) The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of the Contractor’s operations and as otherwise necessary to:
  - (a) become generally familiar with the in-progress and completed Work and the quality of the Work,
  - (b) determine whether the Work is progressing in general accordance with the Contractor’s schedule and is likely to be completed within the Contract Time,
  - (c) visually compare readily accessible elements of the Work to the requirements of the Contract Documents to determine, in general, if the Contractor’s performance of the Work indicates that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents when completed,
  - (d) endeavor to guard the Owner against Defective Work,
  - (e) review and address with the Contractor any problems in implementing the requirements of the Contract Documents that the Contractor may have encountered, and
  - (f) keep the Owner fully informed about the Project.
- (3) The Architect shall have the authority to reject Defective Work or require its correction, but shall not be required to make exhaustive investigations or examinations of the in-progress or completed portions of the Work to expose the presence of Defective Work. However, it shall be an obligation of the Architect to report in writing, to the Owner, Contractor, and DCM Project Inspector, any Defective Work recognized by the Architect.
- (4) The Architect shall have the authority to require the Contractor to stop work only when, in the Architect’s reasonable opinion, such stoppage is necessary to avoid Defective Work. The Architect shall not be liable to the Contractor or Owner for the consequences of any decisions made by the Architect in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise this authority.
- (5) “Inspections by the Architect” includes appropriate inspections by the Architect’s consultants as dictated by their respective disciplines of design and the stage of the Contractor’s operations.

**D. INSPECTIONS by the DCM PROJECT INSPECTOR**

- (1) The DCM Project Inspector will:
  - (a) participate in scheduled inspections and conferences as practicable,
  - (b) perform periodic inspections of in-progress and completed Work to ensure code compliance of the Project and general conformance of the Work with the Contract Documents, and
  - (c) monitor the Contractor's progress and performance of the Work.
- (2) The DCM Project Inspector shall have the authority to:
  - (a) reject Work that is not in compliance with the State Building Code adopted by the DCM, unless the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents in which case the DCM Project Inspector will advise the Architect to initiate appropriate corrective action, and
  - (b) notify the Architect, Owner, and Contractor of Defective Work recognized by the DCM Project Inspector.

(3) The DCM Project Inspector's periodic inspections will usually be scheduled around key stages of construction based upon information reported by the Architect. As the Architect or Owner deems appropriate, the DCM Project Inspector, as well as other members of the Technical Staff, can be requested to schedule special inspections or meetings to address specific matters. The written findings of DCM Project Inspector will be transmitted to the Owner, Contractor, and Architect.

(4) The DCM Project Inspector is not authorized to revoke, alter, relax, or waive any requirements of the Contract Documents, to finally approve or accept any portion of the Work or to issue instructions contrary to the Contract Documents without concurrence of the Owner. The Contractor shall not proceed with Work as a result of instructions or findings of the DCM Project Inspector which the Contractor considers to be a change to the requirements of the Contract Documents without written authorization of the Owner through the Architect.

**E. UNCOVERING WORK**

(1) If the Contractor covers a portion of the Work before it is examined by the Architect and this is contrary to the Architect's request or specific requirements in the Contract Documents, then, upon written request of the Architect, the Work must be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

(2) Without a prior request or specific requirement that Work be examined by the Architect before it is covered, the Architect may request that Work be uncovered for examination and the Contractor shall uncover it. If the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted under Article 19 to compensate the Contractor for the costs of uncovering and replacement. If the Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, uncovering, correction, and replacement shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

**F. SPECIFIED INSPECTIONS and TESTS**

(1) The Contractor shall schedule and coordinate Specified Inspections and Tests to be made at appropriate times so as not to delay the progress of the Work or the work of the Owner or separate contractors. If the Contract Documents require that a Specified Inspection or Test be witnessed or attended by the Architect or Architect's consultant, the Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of the time and place of the Specified Inspection or Test. If a Specified Inspection or Test reveals that Work is not in compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear the costs of correction, repeating the Specified Inspection or Test, and any related costs incurred by the Owner, including reasonable charges, if any, by the Architect for additional services. Through appropriate Contract Change Order the Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections or approvals which become Contract requirements subsequent to the receipt of bids.

(2) If the Architect, Owner, or public authority having jurisdiction determines that inspections, tests, demonstrations, or approvals in addition to Specified Inspections and Tests are required, the Contractor shall, upon written instruction from the Architect, arrange for their performance by an entity acceptable to the Owner, giving timely notice to the architect of the time and place of their performance. Related costs shall be borne by the Owner unless the procedures reveal that Work is

not in compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents, in which case the Contractor shall bear the costs of correction, repeating the procedures, and any related costs incurred by the Owner, including reasonable charges, if any, by the Architect for additional services.

(3) Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, required certificates of Specified Inspections and Tests shall be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

(4) Failure of any materials to pass Specified Inspections and Tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider any further samples of the same brand or make of that material for use in the Work.

## **ARTICLE 17**

### **CORRECTION of DEFECTIVE WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, promptly correct Defective Work rejected by the Architect or which otherwise becomes known to the Contractor, removing the rejected or nonconforming materials and construction from the project site.
- B. Correction of Defective Work shall be performed in such a timely manner as will avoid delay of completion, use, or occupancy of the Work and the work of the Owner and separate contractors.
- C. The Contractor shall bear all expenses related to the correction of Defective Work, including but not limited to: (1) additional testing and inspections, including repeating Specified Inspections and Tests, (2) reasonable services and expenses of the Architect, and (3) the expense of making good all work of the Contractor, Owner, or separate contractors destroyed or damaged by the correction of Defective Work.

## **ARTICLE 18**

### **DEDUCTIONS for UNCORRECTED WORK**

If the Owner deems it advisable and in the Owner's interest to accept Defective Work, the Owner may allow part or all of such Work to remain in place, provided an equitable deduction from the Contract Sum, acceptable to the Owner, is offered by the Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 19**

### **CHANGES in the WORK**

#### **A. GENERAL**

(1) The Owner may at any time direct the Contractor to make changes in the Work which are within the general scope of the Contract, including changes in the Drawings, Specifications, or other portions of the Contract Documents to add, delete, or otherwise revise portions of the Work. The Architect is authorized by the Owner to direct "minor" changes in the Work by written order to the Contractor. "Minor" changes in the Work are defined as those which are in the interest of the Owner, do not materially alter the quality or performance of the finished Work, and do not affect the cost or time of performance of the Work. Changes in the Work which are not "minor" may be

authorized only by the Owner.

(2) If the Owner directs a change in the Work, the change shall be incorporated into the Contract by a Contract Change Order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Contractor, Owner, and other signatories to the Construction Contract, stating their agreement upon the change or changes in the Work and the adjustments, if any, in the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

(3) Subject to compliance with Alabama's Public Works Law, the Owner may, upon agreement by the Contractor, incorporate previously unawarded bid alternates into the Contract.

(4) In the event of a claim or dispute as to the appropriate adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time due to a directive to make changes in the Work, the Work shall proceed as provided in this article subject to subsequent agreement of the parties or final resolution of the dispute pursuant to Article 24.

(5) Consent of surety will be obtained for all Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum.

(6) Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents and the Contractor shall proceed promptly to perform changes in the Work, unless otherwise directed by the Owner through the Architect.

(7) All change orders require DCM Form C-12: Contract Change Order and DCM Form B-11: Change Order Justification. Only Change Orders 10% or greater of the current contract amount require the Owner's legal advisor's signature on DCM Form B-11: Change Order Justification.

## **B. DETERMINATION of ADJUSTMENT of the CONTRACT SUM**

The adjustment of the Contract Sum resulting from a change in the Work shall be determined by one of the following methods, or a combination thereof, as selected by the Owner:

(1) **Lump Sum.** By mutual agreement to a lump sum based on or negotiated from an itemized cost proposal from the Contractor. Additions to the Contract Sum shall include the Contractor's direct costs plus a maximum 15% markup for overhead and profit. Where subcontract work is involved the total mark-up for the Contractor and a Subcontractor shall not exceed 25%. **Changes which involve a net credit to the Owner shall include fair and reasonable credits for overhead and profit on the deducted work, in no case less than 5%.** For the purposes of this method of determining an adjustment of the Contract Sum, "overhead" shall cover the Contractor's indirect costs of the change, such as the cost of bonds, superintendent and other job office personnel, watchman, job office, job office supplies and expenses, temporary facilities and utilities, and home office expenses.

(2) **Unit Price.** By application of Unit Prices included in the Contract or subsequently agreed to by the parties. However, if the character or quantity originally contemplated is materially changed so that application of such unit price to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to either party, the applicable unit price shall be equitably adjusted.

(3) **Force Account.** By directing the Contractor to proceed with the change in the Work on a "force account" basis under which the Contractor shall be reimbursed for reasonable expenditures incurred by the Contractor and its Subcontractors in performing added Work and the Owner shall



receive reasonable credit for any deleted Work. The Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Owner may prescribe, an itemized accounting of the cost of the change together with sufficient supporting data. Unless otherwise stated in the directive, the adjustment of the Contract Sum shall be limited to the following:

- (a) costs of labor and supervision, including employee benefits, social security, retirement, unemployment and workers' compensation insurance required by law, agreement, or under Contractor's or Subcontractor's standard personnel policy;
- (b) cost of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of delivery, whether incorporated or consumed;
- (c) rental cost of machinery and equipment, not to exceed prevailing local rates if contractor-owned;
- (d) costs of premiums for insurance required by the Contract Documents, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the change in the Work;
- (e) reasonable credits to the Owner for the value of deleted Work, without Contractor or Subcontractor mark-ups; and
- (f) for additions to the Contract Sum, mark-up of the Contractor's direct costs for overhead and profit not exceeding 15% on Contractor's work nor exceeding 25% for Contractor and Subcontractor on a Subcontractor's work. **Changes which involve a net credit to the Owner shall include fair and reasonable credits for overhead and profit on the deducted work, in no case less than 5%.** For the purposes of this method of determining an adjustment of the Contract Sum, "overhead" shall cover the Contractor's indirect costs of the change, such as the cost of insurance other than mentioned above, bonds, superintendent and other job office personnel, watchman, use and rental of small tools, job office, job office supplies and expenses, temporary facilities and utilities, and home office expenses.

**C. ADJUSTMENT of the CONTRACT TIME due to CHANGES**

(1) Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted for the performance of a change provided that the Contractor notifies the Architect in writing that the change will increase the time required to complete the Work. Such notice shall be provided no later than:

- (a) with the Contractor's cost proposal stating the number of days of extension requested, or
- (b) within ten days after the Contractor receives a directive to proceed with a change in advance of submitting a cost proposal, in which case the notice should provide an estimated number of days of extension to be requested, which may be subject to adjustment in the cost proposal.

(2) The Contract Time shall be extended only to the extent that the change affects the time required to complete the entire Work of the Contract, taking into account the concurrent performance of the changed and unchanged Work.

**D. CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES**

(1) If the Owner proposes to make a change in the Work, the Architect will request that the Contractor provide a cost proposal for making the change to the Work. The request shall be in writing and shall adequately describe the proposed change using drawings, specifications, narrative, or a combination thereof. Within 21 days after receiving such a request, or such other time as may be stated in the request, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a written proposal, properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to facilitate evaluation. The stated

time within which the Contractor must submit a proposal may be extended if, within that time, the Contractor makes a written request with reasonable justification thereof.

(2) The Contractor may voluntarily offer a change proposal which, in the Contractor's opinion, will reduce the cost of construction, maintenance, or operation or will improve the cost-effective performance of an element of the Project, in which case the Owner, through the Architect, will accept, reject, or respond otherwise within 21 days after receipt of the proposal, or such other reasonable time as the Contractor may state in the proposal.

(3) If the Contractor's proposal is acceptable to the Owner, or is negotiated to the mutual agreement of the Contractor and Owner, the Architect will prepare an appropriate Contract Change Order for execution. Upon receipt of the fully executed Contract Change Order, the Contractor shall proceed with the change.

(4) In advance of delivery of a fully executed Contract Change Order, the Architect may furnish to the Contractor a written authorization to proceed with an agreed change. However, such an authorization shall be effective only if it:

- (a) identifies the Contractor's accepted or negotiated proposal for the change,
- (b) states the agreed adjustments, if any, in Contract Sum and Contract Time,
- (c) states that funds are available to pay for the change, and
- (d) is signed by the Owner.

(5) If the Contractor and Owner cannot agree on the amount of the adjustment in the Contract Sum for a change, the Owner, through the Architect, may order the Contractor to proceed with the change on a Force Account basis, but the net cost to the Owner shall not exceed the amount quoted in the Contractor's proposal. Such order shall state that funds are available to pay for the change.

(6) If the Contractor does not promptly respond to a request for a proposal, or the Owner determines that the change is essential to the final product of the Work and that the change must be effected immediately to avoid delay of the Project, the Owner may:

- (a) determine with the Contractor a sufficient maximum amount to be authorized for the change and
- (b) direct the Contractor to proceed with the change on a Force Account basis pending delivery of the Contractor's proposal, stating the maximum increase in the Contract Sum that is authorized for the change.

(7) Pending agreement of the parties or final resolution of any dispute of the total amount due the Contractor for a change in the Work, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work may be included in Applications for Payment accompanied by an interim Change Order indicating the parties' agreement with part of all of such costs or time extension. Once a dispute is resolved, it shall be implemented by preparation and execution of an appropriate Change Order.

## **ARTICLE 20**

### **CLAIMS for EXTRA COST or EXTRA WORK**

- A. If the Contractor considers any instructions by the Architect, Owner, DCM Project Inspector, or public authority having jurisdiction to be contrary to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will involve extra work and/or cost under the Contract, the Contractor shall give the Architect

written notice thereof within ten days after receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute such work. As used in this Article, "instructions" shall include written or oral clarifications, directions, instructions, interpretations, or determinations.

- B. The Contractor's notification pursuant to Paragraph 20.A shall state: (1) the date, circumstances, and source of the instructions, (2) that the Contractor considers the instructions to constitute a change to the Contract Documents and why, and (3) an estimate of extra cost and time that may be involved to the extent an estimate may be reasonably made at that time.
- C. Except for claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property, no claim for extra cost or extra work shall be considered in the absence of prior notice required under Paragraph 20.A.
- D. Within ten days of receipt of a notice pursuant to Paragraph 20.A, the Architect will respond in writing to the Contractor, stating one of the following:
  - (1) The cited instruction is rescinded.
  - (2) The cited instruction is a change in the Work and in which manner the Contractor is to proceed with procedures of Article 19, Changes in the Work.
  - (3) The cited instruction is reconfirmed, is not considered by the Architect to be a change in the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is to proceed with Work as instructed.
- E. If the Architect's response to the Contractor is as in Paragraph 20.D(3), the Contractor shall proceed with the Work as instructed. If the Contractor continues to consider the instructions to constitute a change in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, within ten days after receiving the Architect's response, notify the Architect in writing that the Contractor intends to submit a claim pursuant to Article 24, Resolution of Claims and Disputes

## **ARTICLE 21**

### **DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS**

#### **A. DEFINITION**

**"Differing Site Conditions" are:**

- (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions at the Project site which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents, or
- (2) unknown physical conditions at the Project site which are of an unusual nature, differing materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character required by the Contract Documents.

#### **B. PROCEDURES**

If Differing Site Conditions are encountered, then the party discovering the condition shall promptly notify the other party before the condition is disturbed and in no event later than ten days after discovering the condition. Upon such notice and verification that a Differing Site Condition exists, the Architect will, with reasonable promptness and with the Owner's concurrence, make changes in the Drawings and/or Specifications as are deemed necessary to conform to the Differing

Site Condition. Any increase or decrease in the Contract Sum or Contract Time that is warranted by the changes will be made as provided under Article 19, Changes in the Work. If the Architect determines a Differing Site Condition has not been encountered, the Architect shall notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reason for that determination.

## **ARTICLE 22** **CLAIMS for DAMAGES**

If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time after the discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

## **ARTICLE 23** **DELAYS**

- A. A delay beyond the Contractor's control at any time in the commencement or progress of Work by an act or omission of the Owner, Architect, or any separate contractor or by labor disputes, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, fires, abnormal floods, tornadoes, or other cataclysmic events of nature, may entitle the Contractor to an extension of the Contract Time provided, however, that the Contractor shall, within ten days after the delay first occurs, give written notice to the Architect of the cause of the delay and its probable effect on progress of the entire Work.
- B. Adverse weather conditions that are more severe than anticipated for the locality of the Work during any given month may entitle the Contractor to an extension of Contract Time provided, however;
  - (1) the weather conditions had an adverse effect on construction scheduled to be performed during the period in which the adverse weather occurred, which in reasonable sequence would have an effect on completion of the entire Work,
  - (2) the Contractor shall, within twenty-one days after the end of the month in which the delay occurs, give the Architect written notice of the delay that occurred during that month and its probable effect on progress of the Work, and
  - (3) within a reasonable time after giving notice of the delay, the Contractor provides the Architect with sufficient data to document that the weather conditions experienced were unusually severe for the locality of the Work during the month in question. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, data documenting unusually severe weather conditions shall compare actual weather conditions to the average weather conditions for the month in question during the previous five years as recorded by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar record-keeping entities.
- C. Adjustments, if any, of the Contract Time pursuant to this Article shall be incorporated into the Contract by a Contract Change Order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Contractor, Owner, and other signatories to the Construction Contract or, at closeout of the Contract, by mutual

written agreement between the Contractor and Owner. The adjustment of the Contract Time shall not exceed the extent to which the delay extends the time required to complete the entire Work of the Contract.

- D. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment of the Contract Sum for damage due to delays claimed pursuant to this Article unless the delay was caused by the Owner or Architect and was either:
- (1) the result of bad faith or active interference or
  - (2) beyond the contemplation of the parties and not remedied within a reasonable time after notification by the Contractor of its presence.

## **ARTICLE 24**

### **RESOLUTION of CLAIMS and DISPUTES**

#### **A. APPLICABILITY of ARTICLE**

(1) As used in this Article, "Claims and Disputes" include claims or disputes asserted by the Contractor, its Surety, or Owner arising out of or related to the Contract, or its breach, including without limitation claims seeking, under the provisions of the Contract, equitable adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Time and claims and disputes arising between the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner regarding interpretation of the Contract Documents, performance of the Work, or breach of or compliance with the terms of the Contract.

(2) "Resolution" addressed in this Article applies only to Claims and Disputes arising between the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner and asserted after execution of the Construction Contract and prior to the date upon which final payment is made. Upon making application for final payment the Contractor may reserve the right to subsequent Resolution of existing Claims by including a list of all Claims, in stated amounts, which remain to be resolved and specifically excluding them from any release of claims executed by the Contractor, and in that event Resolution may occur after final payment is made.

#### **B. CONTINUANCE of PERFORMANCE**

An unresolved Claim or Dispute shall not be just cause for the Contractor to fail or refuse to proceed diligently with performance of the Contract or for the Owner to fail or refuse to continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### **C. GOOD FAITH EFFORT to SETTLE**

The Contractor and Owner agree that, upon the assertion of a Claim by the other, they will make a good faith effort, with the Architect's assistance and advice, to achieve mutual resolution of the Claim. If mutually agreed, the Contractor and Owner may endeavor to resolve a Claim through mediation. If efforts to settle are not successful, the Claim shall be resolved in accordance with paragraph D or E below, whichever applies.

#### **D. FINAL RESOLUTION for STATE-FUNDED CONTRACTS**

(1) If the Contract is funded in whole or in part with state funds, the final Resolution of Claims

and Disputes which cannot be resolved by the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner shall be by the Director, whose decision shall be final, binding, and conclusive upon the Contractor, its Surety, and the Owner.

(2) When it becomes apparent to the party asserting a Claim (the Claimant) that an impasse to mutual resolution has been reached, the Claimant may request in writing to the Director that the Claim be resolved by decision of the Director. Such request by the Contractor (or its Surety) shall be submitted through the Owner. Should the Owner fail or refuse to submit the Contractor's request within ten days of receipt of same, the Contractor may forward such request directly to the Director. Upon receipt of a request to resolve a Claim, the Director will instruct the parties as to procedures to be initiated and followed.

(3) If the respondent to a Claim fails or refuses to participate or cooperate in the Resolution procedures to the extent that the Claimant is compelled to initiate legal proceedings to induce the Respondent to participate or cooperate, the Claimant will be entitled to recover, and may amend its Claim to include, the expense of reasonable attorney's fees so incurred.

**E. FINAL RESOLUTION for LOCALLY-FUNDED CONTRACTS**

If the Contract is funded in whole with funds provided by a city or county board of education or other local governmental authority and the Contract Documents do not stipulate a binding alternative dispute resolution method, the final resolution of Claims and Disputes which cannot be resolved by the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner may be by any legal remedy available to the parties. Alternatively, upon the written agreement of the Contractor (or its Surety) and the Owner, final Resolution of Claims and Disputes may be by submission to binding arbitration before a neutral arbitrator or panel or by submission to the Director in accordance with preceding Paragraph D.

**ARTICLE 25**  
**OWNER'S RIGHT to CORRECT DEFECTIVE WORK**

If the Contractor fails or refuses to correct Defective Work in a timely manner that will avoid delay of completion, use, or occupancy of the Work or work by the Owner or separate contractors, the Architect may give the Contractor written Notice to Cure the Defective Work within a reasonable, stated time. If within ten days after receipt of the Notice to Cure the Contractor has not proceeded and satisfactorily continued to cure the Defective Work or provided the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the Defective Work, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other remedy available to the Owner, correct the Defective Work and deduct the actual cost of the correction from payment then or thereafter due to the Contractor.

**ARTICLE 26**  
**OWNER'S RIGHT to STOP or SUSPEND the WORK**

**A. STOPPING the WORK for CAUSE**

If the Contractor fails to correct Defective Work or persistently fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may direct the Contractor in writing to stop the Work, or any part of the Work, until the cause for the Owner's directive has been eliminated;

however, the Owner's right to stop the Work shall not be construed as a duty of the Owner to be exercised for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

**B. SUSPENSION by the OWNER for CONVENIENCE**

- (1) The Owner may, at any time and without cause, direct the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, or any part of the Work, for a period of time as the Owner may determine.
- (2) The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted, pursuant to Article 19, for reasonable increases in the cost and time caused by an Owner-directed suspension, delay or interruption of Work for the Owner's convenience. However, no adjustment to the Contract Sum shall be made to the extent that the same or concurrent Work is, was or would have been likewise suspended, delayed or interrupted for other reasons not caused by the Owner.

**ARTICLE 27**  
**OWNER'S RIGHT to TERMINATE CONTRACT**

**A. TERMINATION by the OWNER for CAUSE**

- (1) **Causes:** The Owner may terminate the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or any designated portion of the Work, if the Contractor:
  - (a) should be adjudged bankrupt, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the Contractor's creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of the Contractor's insolvency to the extent termination for these reasons is permissible under applicable law;
  - (b) refuses or fails to prosecute the Work, or any part of the Work, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the Contract Time, including any extensions, or fails to complete the Work within the Contract Time;
  - (c) refuses or fails to perform the Work, including prompt correction of Defective Work, in a manner that will insure that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents;
  - (d) fails to pay for labor or materials supplied for the Work or to pay Subcontractors in accordance with the respective Subcontract;
  - (e) persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction, or the instructions of the Architect or Owner; or
  - (f) is otherwise guilty of a substantial breach of the Contract.
- (2) **Procedure for Unbonded Construction Contracts (Generally, contracts less than \$50,000):**
  - (a) **Notice to Cure:** In the presence of any of the above conditions the Architect may give the Contractor written notice to cure the condition within a reasonable, stated time, but not less than ten days after the Contractor receives the notice.
  - (b) **Notice of Termination:** If, at the expiration of the time stated in the Notice to Cure, the Contractor has not proceeded and satisfactorily continued to cure the condition or provided the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the condition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner, give the Contractor written notice that the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, shall terminate seven days after the Contractor's receipt of the

written Notice of Termination.

(c) If the Contractor satisfies a Notice to Cure, but the condition for which the notice was first given reoccurs, the Owner may give the Contractor a seven day Notice of Termination without giving the Contractor another Notice to Cure.

(d) At the expiration of the seven days of the termination notice, the Owner may:

.1 take possession of the site, of all materials and equipment stored on and off site, and of all Contractor-owned tools, construction equipment and machinery, and facilities located at the site, and

.2 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient.

(e) The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment under the Contract until the Work is completed.

(f) If the Owner's cost of completing the Work, including correction of Defective Work, compensation for additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and reasonable attorneys' fees due to the default and termination, is less than the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, the excess balance less liquidated damages for delay shall be paid to the Contractor. If such cost to the Owner including attorney's fees, plus liquidated damages, exceeds the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. Final Resolution of any claim or Dispute involving the termination or any amount due any party as a result of the termination shall be pursuant to Article 24.

(g) Upon the Contractor's request, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the Owner's cost of completing the Work.

**(3) Procedure for Bonded Construction Contracts (Generally, contracts over \$50,000):**

(a) **Notice to Cure:** In the presence of any of the above conditions the Architect may give the Contractor and its Surety written Notice to Cure the condition within a reasonable, stated time, but not less than ten days after the Contractor receives the notice.

(b) **Notice of Termination:** If, at the expiration of the time stated in the Notice to Cure, the Contractor has not proceeded and satisfactorily continued to cure the condition or provided the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the condition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner, give the Contractor and its Surety written notice declaring the Contractor to be in default under the Contract and stating that the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, shall terminate seven days after the Contractor's receipt of the written Notice of Termination.

(c) If the Contractor satisfies a Notice to Cure, but the condition for which the notice was first given reoccurs, the Owner may give the Contractor a Notice of Termination without giving the Contractor another Notice to Cure.

(d) **Demand on the Performance Bond:** With the Notice of Termination the Owner shall give the Surety a written demand that, upon the effective date of the Notice of Termination, the Surety promptly fulfill its obligation to take charge of and complete the Work in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond.

(e) **Surety Claims:** Upon receiving the Owner's demand on the Performance Bond, the Surety shall assume all rights and obligations of the Contractor under the Contract. However, the Surety shall also have the right to assert "Surety Claims" to the Owner, which are defined as claims relating to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect prior to termination of the Contractor which may have prejudiced its rights as Surety or its interest in the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum. If the Surety wishes to assert a Surety Claim, it shall give the Owner, through the Architect, written notice within twenty-one days after first recognizing the



condition giving rise to the Surety Claim. The Surety Claim shall then be submitted to the Owner, through the Architect, no later than sixty days after giving notice thereof, but no such Surety Claims shall be considered if submitted after the date upon which final payment becomes due. Final resolution of Surety Claims shall be pursuant to Article 24, Resolution of Claims and Disputes. The presence or possibility of a Surety Claim shall not be just cause for the Surety to fail or refuse to take charge of and complete the Work or for the Owner to fail or refuse to continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**(f) Payments to Surety:** The Surety shall be paid for completing the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as if the Surety were the Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to deduct from payments to the Surety any reasonable costs incurred by the Owner, including compensation for additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and attorneys' fees as necessitated by termination of the Contractor and completion of the Work by the Surety. No further payments shall be made to the Contractor by the Owner. The Surety shall be solely responsible for any accounting to the Contractor for the portion of the Contract Sum paid to Surety by Owner or for the costs and expenses of completing the Work.

**(4) Wrongful Termination:** If any notice of termination by the Owner for cause, made in good faith, is determined to have been wrongly given, such termination shall be effective and compensation therefore determined as if it had been a termination for convenience pursuant to Paragraph B below.

**B. TERMINATION by the OWNER for CONVENIENCE**

**(1)** The Owner may, without cause and at any time, terminate the performance of Work under the Contract in whole, or in part, upon determination by the Owner that such termination is in the Owner's best interest. Such termination is referred to herein as Termination for Convenience.

**(2)** Upon receipt of a written notice of Termination for Convenience from the Owner, the Contractor shall:

- (a)** stop Work as specified in the notice;
- (b)** enter into no further subcontracts or purchase orders for materials, services, or facilities, except as may be necessary for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of the termination or to complete Work that is not terminated;
- (c)** terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders to the extent they relate to the terminated Work;
- (d)** take such actions as are necessary, or directed by the Architect or Owner, to protect, preserve, and make safe the terminated Work; and
- (e)** complete performance of the Work that is not terminated.

**(3)** In the event of Termination for Convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for the Work performed prior to its termination, including materials and equipment purchased and delivered for incorporation into the terminated Work, and any reasonable costs incurred because of the termination. Such payment shall include reasonable mark-up of costs for overhead and profit, not to exceed the limits stated in Article 19, Changes in the Work. The Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for reasonable anticipated overhead ("home office") and shall not be entitled to receive payment for any profits anticipated to have been gained from the terminated Work. A proposal for decreasing the Contract Sum shall be submitted to the Architect by the Contractor in such time and detail, and with such supporting documentation, as is reasonably

directed by the Owner. Final modification of the Contract shall be by Contract Change Order pursuant to Article 19. Any Claim or Dispute involving the termination or any amount due a party as a result shall be resolved pursuant to Article 24.

## **ARTICLE 28**

### **CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT to SUSPEND or TERMINATE the CONTRACT**

#### **A. SUSPENSION by the OWNER**

If all of the Work is suspended or delayed for the Owner's convenience or under an order of any court, or other public authority, for a period of sixty days, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, then the Contractor may give the Owner a written Notice of Termination which allows the Owner fourteen days after receiving the Notice in which to give the Contractor appropriate written authorization to resume the Work. Absent the Contractor's receipt of such authorization to resume the Work, the Contract shall terminate upon expiration of this fourteen day period and the Contractor will be compensated by the Owner as if the termination had been for the Owner's convenience pursuant to Article 27.B.

#### **B. NONPAYMENT**

The Owner's failure to pay the undisputed amount of an Application for Payment within sixty days after receiving it from the Architect (Certified pursuant to Article 30) shall be just cause for the Contractor to give the Owner fourteen days' written notice that the Work will be suspended pending receipt of payment but that the Contract shall terminate if payment is not received within fourteen days (or a longer period stated by the Contractor) of the expiration of the fourteen day notice period.

(1) If the Work is then suspended for nonpayment, but resumed upon receipt of payment, the Contractor will be entitled to compensation as if the suspension had been by the Owner pursuant to Article 26, Paragraph B.

(2) If the Contract is then terminated for nonpayment, the Contractor will be entitled to compensation as if the termination had been by the Owner pursuant to Article 27, Paragraph B.

## **ARTICLE 29**

### **PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

#### **A. FREQUENCY of PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner will make payments to the Contractor as the Work progresses based on monthly estimates prepared and certified by the Contractor, approved and certified by the Architect, and approved by the Owner and other authorities whose approval is required.

#### **B. SCHEDULE of VALUES**

Within ten days after receiving the Notice to Proceed the Contractor shall submit to the Architect a

DCM Form C-10SOV, Schedule of Values, which is a breakdown of the Contract Sum showing the value of the various parts of the Work for billing purposes. The Schedule of Values shall be printable on 8.5" × 11" for DCM's scanning purposes and shall divide the Contract Sum into as many parts ("line items") as the Architect and Owner determine necessary to permit evaluation and to show amounts attributable to Subcontractors. The Contractor's overhead and profit are to be proportionately distributed throughout the line items of the Schedule of Values. Upon approval, the Schedule of Values shall be used as a basis for monthly Applications for Payment, unless it is later found to be in error. Approved change order amounts shall be added to or incorporated into the Schedule of Values as mutually agreed by the Contractor and Architect.

**C. APPLICATIONS for PAYMENTS**

(1) Based on the approved Schedule of Values, each DCM Form C-10, Application and Certificate for Payment shall show the Contractor's estimate of the value of Work performed in each line item as of the end of the billing period. The Contractor's cost of materials and equipment not yet incorporated into the Work, but delivered and suitably stored on the site, may be considered in monthly Applications for Payment. One payment application per month may be submitted. Each DCM Form C-10, Application and Certificate for Payment shall match to the penny and be accompanied by an attached DCM Form C-10SOV, Schedule of Values.

(2) The Contractor's estimate of the value of Work performed and stored materials must represent such reasonableness as to warrant certification by the Architect to the Owner in accordance with Article 30. Each monthly Application for Payment shall be supported by such data as will substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, including without limitation copies of requisitions from subcontractors and material suppliers.

(3) If no other date is stated in the Contract Documents or agreed upon by the parties, each Application for Payment shall be submitted to the Architect on or about the first day of each month and payment shall be issued to the Contractor within thirty days after an Application for Payment is Certified pursuant to Article 30 and delivered to the Owner.

(4) Four copies of DCM Form C-10, Application and Certificate for Payment containing original signatures, with each copy of DCM Form C-10 to include all attachments, shall be submitted to DCM for review following the Contractor's, Notary's, Architect's and Owner's signatures.

**D. MATERIALS STORED OFF SITE**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor's cost of materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work, which are stored off the site, may also be considered in monthly Applications for Payment under the following conditions:

- (1) the contractor has received written approval from the Architect and Owner to store the materials or equipment off site in advance of delivering the materials to the off site location;
- (2) a Certificate of Insurance is furnished to the Architect evidencing that a special insurance policy, or rider to an existing policy, has been obtained by the Contractor providing all-risk property insurance coverage, specifically naming the materials or equipment stored, and naming the Owner as an additionally insured party;
- (3) the Architect is provided with a detailed inventory of the stored materials or equipment and the materials or equipment are clearly marked in correlation to the inventory to facilitate inspection and verification of the presence of the materials or equipment by the Architect or

Owner;

- (4) the materials or equipment are properly and safely stored in a bonded warehouse, or a facility otherwise approved in advance by the Architect and Owner; and
- (5) compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest.

**E. RETAINAGE**

(1) "Retainage" is defined as the money earned and, therefore, belonging to the Contractor (subject to final settlement of the Contract) which has been retained by the Owner conditioned on final completion and acceptance of all Work required by the Contract Documents. Retainage shall not be relied upon by Contractor (or Surety) to cover or off-set unearned monies attributable to uncompleted or uncorrected Work.

(2) In making progress payments the Owner shall retain five percent of the estimated value of Work performed and the value of the materials stored for the Work; but after retainage has been held upon fifty percent of the Contract Sum, no additional retainage will be withheld.

**F. CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION**

(1) Each Application for Payment shall bear the Contractor's notarized certification that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work covered by the Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payments were issued and payments received from the Owner and that the current payment shown in the Application for Payment has not yet been received.

(2) By making this certification the Contractor represents to the Architect and Owner that, upon receipt of previous progress payments from the Owner, the Contractor has promptly paid each Subcontractor, in accordance with the terms of its agreement with the Subcontractor, the amount due the Subcontractor from the amount included in the progress payment on account of the Subcontractor's Work and stored materials. The Architect and Owner may advise Subcontractors and suppliers regarding percentages of completion or amounts requested and/or approved in an Application for Payment on account of the Subcontractor's Work and stored materials.

**G. PAYMENT ESTABLISHES OWNERSHIP**

All material and Work covered by progress payments shall become the sole property of the Owner, but the Contractor shall not be relieved from the sole responsibility for the care and protection of material and Work upon which payments have been made and for the restoration of any damaged material and Work.

**ARTICLE 30**  
**CERTIFICATION and APPROVALS for PAYMENT**

- A. The Architect's review, approval, and certification of Applications for Payment shall be based on the Architect's general knowledge of the Work obtained through site visits and the information provided by the Contractor with the Application. The Architect shall not be required to perform

- exhaustive examinations, evaluations, or estimates of the cost of completed or uncompleted Work or stored materials to verify the accuracy of amounts requested by the Contractor, but the Architect shall have the authority to adjust the Contractor's estimate when, in the Architect's reasonable opinion, such estimates are overstated or understated.
- B.** Within seven days after receiving the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment, or such other time as may be stated in the Contract Documents, the Architect will take one of the following actions:
- (1)** The Architect will approve and certify the Application as submitted and forward it to the Owner as a Certification for Payment for approval by the Owner (and other approving authorities, if any) and payment.
  - (2)** If the Architect takes exception to any amounts claimed by the Contractor and the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on revised amounts, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to certify to the Owner, transmitting a copy of same to the Contractor.
  - (3)** To the extent the Architect determines may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of any of the causes stated in Article 31, the Architect may subtract from the Contractor's estimates and will issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding payment in whole or in part.
- C.** Neither the Architect's issuance of a Certificate for Payment nor the Owner's resulting progress payment shall be a representation to the Contractor that the Work in progress or completed at that time is accepted or deemed to be in conformance with the Contract Documents.
- D.** The Architect shall not be required to determine that the Contractor has promptly or fully paid Subcontractors and suppliers or how or for what purpose the Contractor has used monies paid under the Construction Contract. However, the Architect may, upon request and if practical, inform any Subcontractor or supplier of the amount, or percentage of completion, approved or paid to the Contractor on account of the materials supplied or the Work performed by the Subcontractor.

### **ARTICLE 31** **PAYMENTS WITHHELD**

- A.** The Architect may nullify or revise a previously issued Certificate for Payment prior to Owner's payment thereunder to the extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss on account of any of the following causes not discovered or fully accounted for at the time of the certification or approval of the Application for Payment:
- (1)** Defective Work;
  - (2)** filed, or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of, claims arising out of the Contract by other parties against the Contractor;
  - (3)** the Contractor's failure to pay for labor, materials or equipment or to pay Subcontractors;
  - (4)** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
  - (5)** damage suffered by the Owner or another contractor caused by the Contractor, a

- Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable;
- (6) reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance is insufficient to cover applicable liquidated damages; or
  - (7) the Contractor's persistent failure to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. If the Owner deems it necessary to withhold payment pursuant to preceding Paragraph A, the Owner will notify the Contractor and Architect in writing of the amount to be withheld and the reason for same.
- C. The Architect shall not be required to withhold payment for completed or partially completed Work for which compliance with the Contract Documents remains to be determined by Specified Inspections or Final Inspections to be performed in their proper sequence. However, if Work for which payment has been approved, certified, or made under an Application for Payment is subsequently determined to be Defective Work, the Architect shall determine an appropriate amount that will protect the Owner's interest against the Defective Work.
- (1) If payment has not been made against the Application for Payment first including the Defective Work, the Architect will notify the Owner and Contractor of the amount to be withheld from the payment until the Defective Work is brought into compliance with the Contract Documents.
  - (2) If payment has been made against the Application for Payment first including the Defective Work, the Architect will withhold the appropriate amount from the next Application for Payment submitted after the determination of noncompliance, such amount to then be withheld until the Defective Work is brought into compliance with the Contract Documents.
- D. The amount withheld will be paid with the next Application for Payment certified and approved after the condition for which the Owner has withheld payment is removed or otherwise resolved to the Owner's satisfaction.
- E. The Owner shall have the right to withhold from payments due the Contractor under this Contract an amount equal to any amount which the Contractor owes the Owner under another contract.

## **ARTICLE 32**

### **SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

- A. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion of the Work is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use without disruption or interference by the Contractor in completing or correcting any remaining unfinished Work ("punch list" items). Substantial Completion of the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, is not achieved until so agreed in a Certificate of Substantial Completion signed by the Contractor, Architect, Owner, and Technical Staff of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.
- B. The Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing when it considers the Work, or a portion of the Work which the Owner has agreed to accept separately, to be substantially complete and ready for a Final Inspection pursuant to Article 16. In this notification the Contractor shall identify any items remaining to be completed or corrected for Final Acceptance prior to final payment.

- C. Substantial Completion is achieved and a Final Inspection is appropriate only when a minimal number of punch list items exists and only a short period of time will be required to correct or complete them. Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice for a Final Inspection, the Architect will advise the Contractor in writing of any conditions of the Work which the Architect or Owner is aware do not constitute Substantial Completion, otherwise, a Final Inspection will proceed within a reasonable time after the Contractor's notice is given. However, the Architect will not be required to prepare lengthy listings of punch list items; therefore, if the Final Inspection discloses that Substantial Completion has not been achieved, the Architect may discontinue or suspend the inspection until the Contractor does achieve Substantial Completion.

**D. CERTIFICATE of SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

- (1) When the Work or a designated portion of the Work is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare and sign a Certificate of Substantial Completion to be signed in order by the Contractor, Owner, and Alabama Division of Construction Management.
- (2) When signed by all parties, the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall establish the Date of Substantial Completion which is the date upon which:
- (a) the Work, or designated portion of the Work, is accepted by the Architect, Owner, and Alabama Division of Construction Management as being ready for occupancy,
  - (b) the Contractor's one-year and special warranties for the Work covered by the Certificate commence, unless stated otherwise in the Certificate (the one-year warranty for punch list items completed or corrected after the period allowed in the Certificate shall commence on the date of their Final Acceptance), and
  - (c) Owner becomes responsible for building security, maintenance, utility services, and insurance, unless stated otherwise in the Certificate.
- (3) The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall set the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the "punch list" accompanying the Certificate. The completion of punch list items shall be a condition precedent to Final Payment.
- (4) If the Work or designated portion covered by a Certificate of Substantial Completion includes roofing work, the General Contractor's (5-year) Roofing Guarantee, DCM Form C-9, must be executed by the Contractor and attached to the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If the Contract Documents specify any other roofing warranties to be provided by the roofing manufacturer, Subcontractor, or Contractor, they must also be attached to the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Alabama Division of Construction Management will not sign the Certificate of Substantial Completion in the absence of the roofing guarantees.
- E. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work, as set in the Certificate of Substantial Completion of the Work or of the last completed portion of the Work, establishes the extent to which the Contractor is liable for Liquidated Damages, if any; however, should the Contractor fail to complete all punch list items within thirty days, or such other time as may be stated in the respective Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall bear any expenses, including additional Architectural services and expenses, incurred by the Owner as a result of such failure to complete punch list items in a timely manner.

**ARTICLE 33**  
**OCCUPANCY or USE PRIOR to COMPLETION**

**A. UPON SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

Prior to completion of the entire Work, the Owner may occupy or begin utilizing any designated portion of the Work on the agreed Date of Substantial Completion of that portion of the Work.

**B. BEFORE SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

(1) The Owner shall not occupy or utilize any portion of the Work before Substantial Completion of that portion has been achieved.

(2) The Owner may deliver furniture and equipment and store, or install it in place ready for occupancy and use, in any designated portion of the Work before it is substantially completed under the following conditions:

(a) The Owner's storage or installation of furniture and equipment will not unreasonably disrupt or interfere with the Contractor's completion of the designated portion of the Work.

(b) The Contractor consents to the Owner's planned action (such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld).

(c) The Owner shall be responsible for insurance coverage of the Owner's furniture and equipment, and the Contractor's liability shall not be increased.

(d) The Contractor, Architect, and Owner will jointly inspect and record the condition of the Work in the area before the Owner delivers and stores or installs furniture and equipment; the Owner will equitably compensate the Contractor for making any repairs to the Work that may subsequently be required due to the Owner's delivery and storage or installation of furniture and equipment.

(e) The Owner's delivery and storage or installation of furniture and equipment shall not be deemed an acceptance of any Work not completed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 34**  
**FINAL PAYMENT**

**A. PREREQUISITES to FINAL PAYMENT**

The following conditions are prerequisites to Final Payment becoming due the Contractor:

(1) Full execution of a Certificate of Substantial Completion for the Work, or each designated portion of the Work.

(2) Final Acceptance of the Work.

(3) The Contractor's completion, to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner, of all documentary requirements of the Contract Documents; such as delivery of "as-built" documents, operating and maintenance manuals, warranties, etc.

(4) Delivery to the Owner of a final Application for Payment, prepared by the Contractor and approved and certified by the Architect. Architect prepares DCM Form B-13: Final Payment Checklist and forwards it to the Owner along with the final Application for Payment.

(5) Completion of an Advertisement for Completion pursuant to Paragraph C below.

(6) Delivery by the Contractor to the Owner through the Architect of DCM Form C-18: Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims, and a Release of Claims, if any, and



such other documents as may be required by Owner, satisfactory in form to the Owner pursuant to Paragraph D below.

- (7) Consent of Surety to Final Payment, if any, to Contractor. This Consent of Surety is required for projects which have Payment and Performance Bonds.
- (8) Delivery by the Contractor to the Architect and Owner of other documents, if any, required by the Contract Documents as prerequisites to Final Payment.
- (9) See Manual of Procedures Chapter 7, Section L.7 concerning reconciliation of contract time, if any.

**B. FINAL ACCEPTANCE of the WORK**

“Final Acceptance of the Work” shall be achieved when all “punch list” items recorded with the Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion are accounted for by either: **(1)** their completion or correction by the Contractor and acceptance by the Architect, Owner, and DCM Project Inspector, or **(2)** their resolution under Article 18, Deductions for Uncorrected Work.

**C. ADVERTISEMENT for COMPLETION**

**(1) If the Contract Sum is \$50,000 or less:** The Owner, immediately after being notified by the Architect that all other requirements of the Contract have been completed, shall give public notice of completion of the Contract by having an Advertisement for Completion published one time in a newspaper of general circulation, published in the county in which the Owner is located for one week, and shall require the Contractor to certify under oath that all bills have been paid in full. Final payment may be made at any time after the notice has been posted for one entire week.

**(2) If the Contract Sum is more than \$50,000:** The Contractor, immediately after being notified by the Architect that all other requirements of the Contract have been completed, shall give public notice of completion of the Contract by having an Advertisement for Completion, similar to the sample contained in the Project Manual, published for a period of four successive weeks in some newspaper of general circulation published within the city or county where the Work was performed. Proof of publication of the Advertisement for Completion shall be made by the Contractor to the Architect by affidavit of the publisher, in duplicate, and a printed copy of the Advertisement for Completion published, in duplicate. If no newspaper is published in the county where the work was done, the notice may be given by posting at the Court House for thirty days and proof of same made by Probate Judge or Sheriff and the Contractor. Final payment shall not be due until thirty days after this public notice is completed.

**D. RELEASE of CLAIMS**

The Release of Claims and other documents referenced in Paragraph A(6) above are as follows:

**(1)** A release executed by Contractor of all claims and claims of lien against the Owner arising under and by virtue of the Contract, other than such claims of the Contractor, if any, as may have been previously made in writing and as may be specifically excepted by the Contractor from the operation of the release in stated amounts to be set forth therein.

**(2)** An affidavit under oath, if required, stating that so far as the Contractor has knowledge or information, there are no claims or claims of lien which have been or will be filed by any Subcontractor, Supplier or other party for labor or material for which a claim or claim of lien could be filed.

(3) A release, if required, of all claims and claims of lien made by any Subcontractor, Supplier or other party against the Owner or unpaid Contract funds held by the Owner arising under or related to the Work on the Project; provided, however, that if any Subcontractor, Supplier or others refuse to furnish a release of such claims or claims of lien, the Contractor may furnish a bond executed by Contractor and its Surety to the Owner to provide an unconditional obligation to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against any loss, cost or expense, including attorney's fees, arising out of or as a result of such claims, or claims of lien, in which event Owner may make Final Payment notwithstanding such claims or claims of lien. If Contractor and Surety fail to fulfill their obligations to Owner under the bond, the Owner shall be entitled to recover damages as a result of such failure, including all costs and reasonable attorney's fees incurred to recover such damages.

**E. EFFECT of FINAL PAYMENT**

(1) The making of Final Payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from:

- (a) liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- (b) failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- (c) terms of warranties or indemnities required by the Contract Documents, or
- (d) latent defects.

(2) Acceptance of Final Payment by the Contractor shall constitute a waiver of claims by Contractor except those previously made in writing, identified by Contractor as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment, and specifically excepted from the release provided for in Paragraph D(1), above.

**ARTICLE 35  
CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY**

**A. GENERAL WARRANTY**

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that all materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new, except such materials as may be expressly provided or allowed in the Contract Documents to be otherwise, and that none of the Work will be Defective Work as defined in Article 1.

**B. ONE-YEAR WARRANTY**

(1) If, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or each designated portion of the Work (or otherwise as agreed upon in a mutually-executed Certificate of Substantial Completion), any of the Work is found to be Defective Work, the Contractor shall promptly upon receipt of written notice from the Owner or Architect, and without expense to either, replace or correct the Defective Work to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, and repair all damage to the site, the building and its contents which is the result of Defective Work or its replacement or correction.

(2) The one-year warranty for punch list items shall begin on the Date of Substantial Completion if they are completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion in which they are recorded. The one-year warranty for punch list items that are not

completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, and other Work performed after Substantial Completion, shall begin on the date of Final Acceptance of the Work. The Contractor's correction of Work pursuant to this warranty does not extend the period of the warranty. The Contractor's one-year warranty does not apply to defects or damages due to improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or wear and tear during normal usage.

(3) Upon recognizing a condition of Defective Work, the Owner shall promptly notify the Contractor of the condition. If the condition is causing damage to the building, its contents, equipment, or site, the Owner shall take reasonable actions to mitigate the damage or its continuation, if practical. If the Contractor fails to proceed promptly to comply with the terms of the warranty, or to provide the Owner with satisfactory written verification that positive action is in process, the Owner may have the Defective Work replaced or corrected and the Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be liable for all expense incurred.

(4) **Year-end Inspection(s):** An inspection of the Work, or each separately completed portion thereof, is required near the end of the Contractor's one-year warranty period(s). The inspection must be scheduled with the Owner, Architect and DCM Inspector. The subsequent delivery of the Architect's report of a Year-end Inspection will serve as confirmation that the Contractor was notified of Defective Work found within the warranty period.

(5) The Contractor's warranty of one year is in addition to, and not a limitation of, any other remedy stated herein or available to the Owner under applicable law.

#### **C. GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ROOFING GUARANTEE**

(1) In addition to any other roof related warranties or guarantees that may be specified in the Contract Documents, the roof and associated work shall be guaranteed by the General Contractor against leaks and defects of materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years, starting on the Date of Substantial Completion of the Project as stated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. This guarantee for punch list items shall begin on the Date of Substantial Completion if they are completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion in which they are recorded. The guarantee for punch list items that are not completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall begin on the date of Final Acceptance of the Work.

(2) The "General Contractor's Roofing Guarantee" (DCM Form C-9), included in the Project Manual, shall be executed in triplicate, signed by the appropriate party and submitted to the Architect for submission with the Certificate of Substantial Completion to the Owner and the Division of Construction Management.

(3) This guarantee does not include costs which might be incurred by the General Contractor in making visits to the site requested by the Owner regarding roof problems that are due to lack of proper maintenance (keeping roof drains and/or gutters clear of debris that cause a stoppage of drainage which results in water ponding, overflowing of flashing, etc.), or damages caused by vandalism or misuse of roof areas. Should the contractor be required to return to the job to correct problems of this nature that are determined not to be related to faulty workmanship and materials in the installation of the roof, payment for actions taken by the Contractor in response to such request will be the responsibility of the Owner. A detailed written report shall be made by the General Contractor on each of these 'Service Calls' with copies to the Architect, Owner and Division of

Construction Management.

**D. SPECIAL WARRANTIES**

(1) The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner through the Architect all special or extended warranties required by the Contract Documents from the Contractor, Subcontractors, and suppliers.

(2) The Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be liable to the Owner for such special warranties during the Contractor's one-year warranty; thereafter, the Contractor's obligations relative to such special warranties shall be to provide reasonable assistance to the Owner in their enforcement.

**E. ASSUMPTION of GUARANTEES of OTHERS**

If the Contractor disturbs, alters, or damages any work guaranteed under a separate contract, thereby voiding the guarantee of that work, the Contractor shall restore the work to a condition satisfactory to the Owner and shall also guarantee it to the same extent that it was guaranteed under the separate contract.

**ARTICLE 36  
INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT**

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, employees, and consultants (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Indemnitees") from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of, related to, or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom, and is caused in whole or in part by negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part, or is alleged but not legally established to have been caused in whole or in part by the negligence or other fault of a party indemnified hereunder.

- A. This indemnification shall extend to all claims, damages, losses and expenses for injury or damage to adjacent or neighboring property, or persons injured thereon, that arise out of, relate to, or result from performance of the Work.
- B. This indemnification does not extend to the liability of the Architect, or the Architect's Consultants, agents, or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, shop drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, field orders, Change Orders, drawings or specifications, or (2) the giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions, provided such giving or failure to give instructions is the primary cause of the injury or damage.
- C. This indemnification does not apply to the extent of the sole negligence of the Indemnitees.

**ARTICLE 37**  
**CONTRACTOR'S and SUBCONTRACTORS' INSURANCE**

*(Provide entire Article 37 to Contractor's insurance representative.)*

**A. GENERAL**

**(1) RESPONSIBILITY.** The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner from the time of the signing of the Construction Contract or from the beginning of the first work, whichever shall be earlier, for all injury or damage of any kind resulting from any negligent act or omission or breach, failure or other default regarding the work by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of who may be the owner of the property.

**(2) INSURANCE PROVIDERS.** Each of the insurance coverages required below shall be issued by an insurer licensed by the Insurance Commissioner to transact the business of insurance in the State of Alabama for the applicable line of insurance, and such insurer (or, for qualified self-insureds or group self-insureds, a specific excess insurer providing statutory limits) must have a Best Policyholders Rating of "A-" or better and a financial size rating of Class V or larger.

**(3) NOTIFICATION ENDORSEMENT.** Each policy shall be endorsed to provide that the insurance company agrees that the policy shall not be canceled, changed, allowed to lapse or allowed to expire for any reason until thirty days after the Owner has received written notice by certified mail as evidenced by return receipt or until such time as other insurance coverage providing protection equal to protection called for in the Contract Documents shall have been received, accepted and acknowledged by the Owner. Such notice shall be valid only as to the Project as shall have been designated by Project Name and Number in said notice.

**(4) INSURANCE CERTIFICATES.** The Contractor shall procure the insurance coverages identified below, or as otherwise required in the Contract Documents, at the Contractor's own expense, and to evidence that such insurance coverages are in effect, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner an insurance certificate(s) acceptable to the Owner and listing the Owner as the certificate holder. The insurance certificate(s) must be delivered to the Owner with the Construction Contract and Bonds for final approval and execution of the Construction Contract. The insurance certificate must provide the following:

- (a) Name and address of authorized agent of the insurance company
- (b) Name and address of insured
- (c) Name of insurance company or companies
- (d) Description of policies
- (e) Policy Number(s)
- (f) Policy Period(s)
- (g) Limits of liability
- (h) Name and address of Owner as certificate holder
- (i) Project Name and Number, if any
- (j) Signature of authorized agent of the insurance company
- (k) Telephone number of authorized agent of the insurance company
- (l) Mandatory thirty day notice of cancellation / non-renewal / change

**(5) MAXIMUM DEDUCTIBLE.** Self-insured retention, except for qualified self-insurers or

group self-insurers, in any policy shall not exceed \$25,000.00.

## **B. INSURANCE COVERAGES**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall purchase the types of insurance coverages with liability limits not less than as follows:

### **(1) WORKERS' COMPENSATION and EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

(a) Workers' Compensation coverage shall be provided in accordance with the statutory coverage required in Alabama. A group insurer must submit a certificate of authority from the Alabama Department of Industrial Relations approving the group insurance plan. A self-insurer must submit a certificate from the Alabama Department of Industrial Relations stating the Contractor qualifies to pay its own workers' compensation claims.

(b) Employer's Liability Insurance limits shall be at least:

- .1 Bodily Injury by Accident - \$1,000,000 each accident
- .2 Bodily Injury by Disease - \$1,000,000 each employee

### **(2) COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE**

(a) Commercial General Liability Insurance, written on an ISO Occurrence Form (current edition as of the date of Advertisement for Bids) or equivalent, shall include, but need not be limited to, coverage for bodily injury and property damage arising from premises and operations liability, products and completed operations liability, blasting and explosion, collapse of structures, underground damage, personal injury liability and contractual liability. The Commercial General Liability Insurance shall provide at minimum the following limits:

<u>Coverage</u>	<u>Limit</u>
.1 General Aggregate	\$ 2,000,000.00 per Project
.2 Products, Completed Operations Aggregate	\$ 2,000,000.00 per Project
.3 Personal and Advertising Injury	\$ 1,000,000.00 per Occurrence
.4 Each Occurrence	\$ 1,000,000.00

(b) Additional Requirements for Commercial General Liability Insurance:

- .1 The policy shall name the Owner, Architect, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, consultants and employees as additional insureds, state that this coverage shall be primary insurance for the additional insureds; and contain no exclusions of the additional insureds relative to job accidents.
- .2 The policy must include separate per project aggregate limits.

### **(3) COMMERCIAL BUSINESS AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY INSURANCE**

(a) Commercial Business Automobile Liability Insurance which shall include coverage for bodily injury and property damage arising from the operation of any owned, non-owned or hired automobile. The Commercial Business Automobile Liability Insurance Policy shall provide not less than \$1,000,000 Combined Single Limits for each occurrence.

(b) The policy shall name the Owner, Architect, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, consultants, and employees as additional insureds.

### **(4) COMMERCIAL UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE**

(a) Commercial Umbrella Liability Insurance to provide excess coverage above the

Commercial General Liability, Commercial Business Automobile Liability and the Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability to satisfy the minimum limits set forth herein.

**(b) Minimum Combined Primary Commercial General Liability and Commercial/Excess Umbrella Limits of:**

- .1 \$ 5,000,000 per Occurrence
- .2 \$ 5,000,000 Aggregate

**(c) Additional Requirements for Commercial Umbrella Liability Insurance:**

- .1 The policy shall name the Owner, Architect, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, consultants, and employees as additional insureds.
- .2 The policy must be on an "occurrence" basis.

**(5) BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE**

**(a)** The Builder's Risk Policy shall be made payable to the Owner and Contractor, as their interests may appear. The policy amount shall be equal to 100% of the Contract Sum, written on a Causes of Loss - Special Form (current edition as of the date of Advertisement for Bids), or its equivalent. All deductibles shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

**(b)** The policy shall be endorsed as follows:

"The following may occur without diminishing, changing, altering or otherwise affecting the coverage and protection afforded the insured under this policy:

- (i) Furniture and equipment may be delivered to the insured premises and installed in place ready for use; or
- (ii) Partial or complete occupancy by Owner; or
- (iii) Performance of work in connection with construction operations insured by the Owner, by agents or lessees or other contractors of the Owner, or by contractors of the lessee of the Owner."

**C. SUBCONTRACTORS' INSURANCE**

**(1) WORKERS' COMPENSATION and EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE.** The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to obtain and maintain Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance coverages as described in preceding Paragraph B, or to be covered by the Contractor's Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance while performing Work under the Contract.

**(2) LIABILITY INSURANCE.** The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to obtain and maintain adequate General Liability, Automobile Liability, and Umbrella Liability Insurance coverages similar to those described in preceding Paragraph B. Such coverage shall be in effect at all times that a Subcontractor is performing Work under the Contract.

**(3) ENFORCEMENT RESPONSIBILITY.** The Contractor shall have responsibility to enforce its Subcontractors' compliance with these or similar insurance requirements; however, the Contractor shall, upon request, provide the Architect or Owner acceptable evidence of insurance for any Subcontractor.

**D. TERMINATION of OBLIGATION to INSURE**

Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Documents, the obligation to insure as provided herein shall continue as follows:

**(1) BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE.** The obligation to insure under Subparagraph B(5) shall remain in effect until the Date of Substantial Completion as shall be established in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. In the event that multiple Certificates of Substantial Completion covering designated portions of the Work are issued, Builder's Risk coverage shall remain in effect until the Date of Substantial Completion as shall be established in the last issued Certificate of Substantial Completion. However, in the case that the Work involves separate buildings, Builder's Risk coverage of each separate building may terminate on the Date of Substantial Completion as established in the Certificate of Substantial Completion issued for each building.

**(2) PRODUCTS and COMPLETED OPERATIONS.** The obligation to carry Products and Completed Operations coverage specified under Subparagraph B(2) shall remain in effect for two years after the Date(s) of Substantial Completion.

**(3) ALL OTHER INSURANCE.** The obligation to carry other insurance coverages specified under Subparagraphs B(1) through B(4) and Paragraph C shall remain in effect after the Date(s) of Substantial Completion until such time as all Work required by the Contract Documents is completed. Equal or similar insurance coverages shall remain in effect if, after completion of the Work, the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, returns to the Project to perform warranty or maintenance work pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents.

#### **E. WAIVERS of SUBROGATION**

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors performing construction or operations related to the Project, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss. But said waiver shall apply only to the extent the loss or damage is covered by builder's risk insurance applicable to the Work or to other property located within or adjacent to the Project, except such rights as they may have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner or Contractor as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors, if any, and the subcontractor, sub-subcontractors, suppliers, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The Policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to the person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged. The waivers provided for in this paragraph shall not be applicable to loss or damage that occurs after final acceptance of the Work.

### **ARTICLE 38** **PERFORMANCE and PAYMENT BONDS**

#### **A. GENERAL**

Upon signing and returning the Construction Contract to the Owner for final approval and execution, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, furnish to the Owner a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond (P&P Bonds), DCM Forms C-6 and C-7 as contained in the Project



Manual, each in a penal sum equal to 100% of the Contract Sum. Each bond shall be on the form contained in the Project Manual, shall be executed by a surety company (Surety) acceptable to the Owner and duly authorized and qualified to make such bonds in the State of Alabama in the required amount. There shall be six original P&P Bonds submitted with original signatures for each of the six contracts required. The P&P bonds must be signed either on the same day or after the construction contract date. Each P&P Bond shall have attached thereto an original power of attorney (POA) of the signing official. The POA signature date must be the same day as the P&P Bond's signature date. All signatures must be present.

The provisions of this Article are not applicable to this Contract if the Contract Sum is less than \$50,000, unless bonds are required for this Contract in the Supplemental General Conditions.

**B. PERFORMANCE BOND**

Through the Performance Bond, the Surety's obligation to the Owner shall be to assure the prompt and faithful performance of the Contract and Contract Change Orders. The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. In case of default on the part of the Contractor, the Surety shall take charge of and complete the Work in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Any reasonable expenses incurred by the Owner as a result of default on the part of the Contractor, including architectural, engineering, administrative, and legal services, shall be recoverable under the Performance Bond.

**C. PAYMENT BOND**

Through the Payment Bond the Surety's obligation to the Owner shall be to guarantee that the Contractor and its Subcontractors shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor, materials, or supplies for, or in, the prosecution of the Work, including the payment of reasonable attorneys fees incurred by successful claimants or plaintiffs in civil actions on the Bond. Any person or entity indicating that they have a claim of nonpayment under the Bond shall, upon written request, be promptly furnished a certified copy of the Bond and Construction Contract by the Contractor, Architect, Owner, or Alabama Division of Construction Management, whomever is recipient of the request.

**D. CHANGE ORDERS**

The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. All Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum will require consent of Surety by endorsement of the Contract Change Order form. The Surety waives notification of any Contract Change Orders involving only extension of the Contract Time.

**E. EXPIRATION**

The obligations of the Contractor's performance bond surety shall be coextensive with the contractor's performance obligations under the Contract Documents; provided, however, that the surety's obligation shall expire at the end of the one-year warranty period(s) of Article 35.

**ARTICLE 39**  
**ASSIGNMENT**

The Contractor shall not assign the Contract or sublet it as a whole nor assign any moneys due or to

become due to the Contractor thereunder without the previous written consent of the Owner (and of the Surety, in the case of a bonded Construction Contract). As prescribed by the Public Works Law, the Contract shall in no event be assigned to an unsuccessful bidder for the Contract whose bid was rejected because the bidder was not a responsible or responsive bidder.

**ARTICLE 40**  
**CONSTRUCTION by OWNER or SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

**A. OWNER’S RESERVATION of RIGHT**

(1) The Owner reserves the right to self-perform, or to award separate contracts for, other portions of the Project and other Project related construction and operations on the site. The contractual conditions of such separate contracts shall be substantially similar to those of this Contract, including insurance requirements and the provisions of this Article. If the Contractor considers such actions to involve delay or additional cost under this Contract, notifications and assertion of claims shall be as provided in Article 20 and Article 23.

(2) When separate contracts are awarded, the term “Contractor” in the separate Contract Documents shall mean the Contractor who executes the respective Construction Contract.

**B. COORDINATION**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall be responsible for coordinating the activities of the Owner’s forces and separate contractors with the Work of the Contractor. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner and separate contractors, shall participate in reviewing and comparing their construction schedules relative to that of the Contractor when directed to do so, and shall make and adhere to any revisions to the construction schedule resulting from a joint review and mutual agreement.

**C. CONDITIONS APPLICABLE to WORK PERFORMED by OWNER**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner self-performs construction or operations related to the Project, the Owner shall be subject to the same obligations to Contractor as Contractor would have to a separate contractor under the provision of this Article 40.

**D. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY**

(1) The Contractor shall reasonably accommodate the required introduction and storage of materials and equipment and performance of activities by the Owner and separate contractors and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor’s Work with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

(2) By proceeding with an element or portion of the Work that is applied to or performed on construction by the Owner or a separate contractor, or which relies upon their operations, the Contractor accepts the condition of such construction or operations as being suitable for the Contractor’s Work, except for conditions that are not reasonably discoverable by the Contractor. If the Contractor discovers any condition in such construction or operations that is not suitable for the proper performance of the Work, the Contractor shall not proceed, but shall instead promptly notify

the Architect in writing of the condition discovered.

(3) The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any costs incurred by a separate contractor and payable by the Owner because of acts or omissions of the Contractor. Likewise, the Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for any costs incurred by the Contractor because of the acts or omissions of a separate contractor.

(4) The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a separate contractor without the written consent of the Owner and separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Likewise, the Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold its consent allowing the Owner or a separate contractor to cut or otherwise alter the Work.

(5) The Contractor shall promptly remedy any damage caused by the Contractor to the construction or property of the Owner or separate contractors.

## **ARTICLE 41**

### **SUBCONTRACTS**

#### **A. AWARD of SUBCONTRACTS and OTHER CONTRACTS for PORTIONS of the WORK**

(1) Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when delivering the executed Construction Contract, bonds, and evidence of insurance to the Architect, the Contractor shall also submit a listing of Subcontractors proposed for each principal portion of the Work and fabricators or suppliers proposed for furnishing materials or equipment fabricated to the design of the Contract Documents. This listing shall be in addition to any naming of Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers that may have been required in the bid process. The Architect will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier proposed by the Contractor. The issuance of the Notice to Proceed in the absence of such objection by the Owner shall constitute notice that no reasonable objection to them is made.

(2) The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. Except in accordance with prequalification procedures as may be contained in the Contract Documents, through specified qualifications, or on the grounds of reasonable objection, the Owner may not restrict the Contractor's selection of Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers.

(3) Upon the Owner's reasonable objection to a proposed Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier, the Contractor shall promptly propose another to whom the Owner has no reasonable objection. If the proposed Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier to whom the Owner made reasonable objection was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted by Contract Change Order for any resulting difference if the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in this procedure.

(4) The Contractor shall not change previously selected Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers without notifying the Architect and Owner in writing of proposed substitute Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers. If the Owner does not make a reasonable objection to a proposed substitute within three working days, the substitute shall be deemed approved.

#### **B. SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS**

(1) The Contractor agrees to bind every Subcontractor and material supplier (and require every Subcontractor to so bind its subcontractors and material suppliers) to all the provisions of the Contract Documents as they apply to the Subcontractor's and material supplier's portion of the Work.

(2) Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be construed as creating any contractual relationship between any Subcontractor and the Owner, nor to create a duty of the Architect, Owner, or Director to resolve disputes between or among the Contractor or its Subcontractors and suppliers or any other duty to such Subcontractors or suppliers.

## **ARTICLE 42**

### **ARCHITECT'S STATUS**

- A. The Architect is an independent contractor performing, with respect to this Contract, pursuant to an agreement executed between the Owner and the Architect. The Architect has prepared the Drawings and Specifications and assembled the Contract Document and is, therefore, charged with their interpretation and clarification as described in the Contract Documents. As a representative of the Owner, the Architect will endeavor to guard the Owner against variances from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Contractor. On behalf of the Owner, the Architect will administer the Contract as described in the Contract Documents during construction and the Contractor's one-year warranty.
- B. So as to maintain continuity in administration of the Contract and performance of the Work, and to facilitate complete documentation of the project record, all communications between the Contractor and Owner regarding matters of or related to the Contract shall be directed through the Architect, unless direct communication is otherwise required to provide a legal notification. Unless otherwise authorized by the Architect, communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Unless otherwise authorized by the Contractor, communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor.

### **C. ARCHITECT'S AUTHORITY**

Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the following summarizes some of the authority vested in the Architect by the Owner with respect to the Construction Contract and as further described or conditioned in other Articles of these General Conditions of the Contract.

**(1) The Architect is authorized to:**

- (a) approve "minor" deviations as defined in Article 9, Submittals,
- (b) make "minor" changes in the Work as defined in Article 19, Changes in the Work,
- (c) reject or require the correction of Defective Work,
- (d) require the Contractor to stop the performance of Defective Work,
- (e) adjust an Application for Payment by the Contractor pursuant to Article 30, Certification and Approval of payments, and
- (f) issue Notices to Cure pursuant to Article 27.

**(2) The Architect is not authorized to:**

- (a) revoke, alter, relax, or waive any requirements of the Contract Documents (other than "minor" deviations and changes) without concurrence of the Owner,

- (b) finally approve or accept any portion of the Work without concurrence of the Owner,
- (c) issue instructions contrary to the Contract Documents,
- (d) issue Notice of Termination or otherwise terminate the Contract, or
- (e) require the Contractor to stop the Work except only to avoid the performance of Defective Work.

**D. LIMITATIONS of RESPONSIBILITIES**

- (1) The Architect shall not be responsible to Contractors or to others for supervising or coordinating the performance of the Work or for the Construction Methods or safety of the Work, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters.
- (2) The Architect will not be responsible to the Contractor (nor the Owner) for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or for acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable. However, the Architect will report to the Owner and Contractor any Defective Work recognized by the Architect.
- (3) The Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by Owner and Contractor, and the Architect will not show partiality to either or be liable to either for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.
- (4) The Contractor's remedies for additional time or expense arising out of or related to this Contract, or the breach thereof, shall be solely as provided for in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner, Architect, or its consultants for any actions or failures to act, whether such claim may be in contract, tort, strict liability, or otherwise, it being the agreement of the parties that the Contractor shall make no claim against the Owner or any agents of the Owner, including the Architect or its consultants, except as may be provided for claims or disputes submitted in accordance with Article 24. The Architect and Architect's consultants shall be considered third party beneficiaries of this provision of the Contract and entitled to enforce same.

**E. ARCHITECT'S DECISIONS**

Decisions by the Architect shall be in writing. The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final and binding if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's decisions regarding disputes arising between the Contractor and Owner shall be advisory.

**ARTICLE 43  
CASH ALLOWANCES**

- A. All allowances stated in the Contract Documents shall be included in the Contract Sum. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied by the Contractor as directed by the Architect or Owner and the Contractor shall afford the Owner the economy of obtaining competitive pricing from responsible bidders for allowance items unless other purchasing procedures are specified in the Contract Documents.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:
  - (1) allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered to the

- Project site and all applicable taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- (2) the Contractor's costs for unloading, storing, protecting, and handling at the site, labor, installation, overhead, profit and other expenses related to materials or equipment covered by an allowance shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances;
  - (3) if required, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted by Change Order to reflect the actual costs of an allowance.
- C. Any selections of materials or equipment required of the Architect or Owner under an allowance shall be made in sufficient time to avoid delay of the Work.

## **ARTICLE 44**

### **PERMITS, LAWS, and REGULATIONS**

#### **A. PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES**

- (1) Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit and other permits and governmental fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work which are customarily secured after award of the Construction Contract and which are in effect on the date of receipt of bids.
- (2) The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

#### **B. TAXES**

Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, materials incorporated into the Work are exempt from sales and use tax pursuant to Section 40-9-33, Code of Alabama, 1975 as amended. The Owner, Contractor and its subcontractors shall be responsible for complying with rules and regulations of the Sales, Use, & Business Tax Division of the Alabama Department of Revenue regarding certificates and other qualifications necessary to claim such exemption when making qualifying purchases from vendors. The Contractor shall pay all applicable taxes that are not covered by the exemption of Section 40-9-33 and which are imposed as of the date of receipt of bids, including those imposed as of the date of receipt of bids but scheduled to go into effect after that date.

#### **C. COMPENSATION for INCREASES**

The Contractor shall be compensated for additional costs incurred because of increases in tax rates imposed after the date of receipt of bids.

#### **D. ALABAMA IMMIGRATION LAW**

Per ACT 2011-535 as codified in Title 31, Chapter 13 of the Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended:

The contracting parties affirm, for the duration of the agreement, that they will not violate federal immigration law or knowingly employ, hire for employment, or continue to employ an unauthorized alien within the State of Alabama. Furthermore, a contracting party found to be in violation of this provision shall be deemed in breach of the agreement and shall be responsible for

all damages resulting therefrom.

**E. ALABAMA BOYCOTT LAW**

Per Act 2016-312as codified in Title 41, Chapter 16, Article 1, of the Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended:

The contracting parties affirm, for the duration of the agreement, that they are not currently engaged in, and will not engage in, the boycott of a person or an entity based in or doing business with a jurisdiction with which this state can enjoy open trade.

**F. ACCOUNTING OF SALES TAX EXEMPT PROJECTS**

Per Act 2013-205 as codified in Title 40, Chapter 9, Article 1, of the Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended:

In bidding the work on a tax exempt project, the bid form shall provide an accounting for the tax savings.

**ARTICLE 45**  
**ROYALTIES, PATENTS, and COPYRIGHTS**

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, employees, and consultants from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of, related to, or resulting from all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights or copyrights arising out of the inclusion of any patented or copyrighted materials, methods, or systems selected by the Contractor and used during the execution of or incorporated into the Work. This indemnification does not apply to any suits or claims of infringement of any patent rights or copyrights arising out of any patented or copyrighted materials, methods, or systems specified in the Contract Documents. However, if the Contractor has information that a specified material, method, or system is or may constitute an infringement of a patent or copyright, the Contractor shall be responsible for any resulting loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

**ARTICLE 46**  
**USE of the SITE**

- A. The Contractor shall confine its operations at the Project site to areas permitted by the Owner and by law, ordinances, permits and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials, equipment, employees' vehicles, or debris. The Contractor's operations at the site shall be restricted to the sole purpose of constructing the Work, use of the site as a staging, assembly, or storage area for other business which the Contractor may undertake shall not be permitted.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, temporary facilities, such as storage sheds, shops, and offices may be erected on the Project site with the approval of the Architect and Owner.

Such temporary buildings and/or utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor, and be removed at the Contractor's expense upon completion of the Work, unless the Owner authorizes their abandonment without removal.

**ARTICLE 47**  
**CUTTING and PATCHING**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting, or patching that may be required to execute the Work to the results indicated in the Contract Documents or to make its parts fit together properly.
- B. Any cutting, patching, or excavation by the Contractor shall be supervised and performed in a manner that will not endanger persons nor damage or endanger the Work or any fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors.

**ARTICLE 48**  
**IN-PROGRESS and FINAL CLEANUP**

**A. IN-PROGRESS CLEAN-UP**

(1) The Contractor shall at all times during the progress of the Work keep the premises and surrounding area free from rubbish, scrap materials and debris resulting from the Work. Trash and combustible materials shall not be allowed to accumulate inside buildings or elsewhere on the premises. At no time shall any rubbish be thrown from window openings. Burning of trash and debris on site is not permitted.

(2) The Contractor shall make provisions to minimize and confine dust and debris resulting from construction activities.

**B. FINAL CLEAN-UP**

(1) Before Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance is achieved, the Contractor shall have removed from the Owner's property all construction equipment, tools, and machinery; temporary structures and/or utilities including the foundations thereof (except such as the Owner permits in writing to remain); rubbish, debris, and waste materials; and all surplus materials, leaving the site clean and true to line and grade, and the Work in a safe and clean condition, ready for use and operation.

(2) In addition to the above, and unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be responsible for the following special cleaning for all trades as the Work is completed:

- (a) **Cleaning of all painted, enameled, stained, or baked enamel work:** Removal of all marks, stains, finger prints and splatters from such surfaces.
- (b) **Cleaning of all glass:** Cleaning and removing of all stickers, labels, stains, and paint from all glass, and the washing and polishing of same on interior and exterior.
- (c) **Cleaning or polishing of all hardware:** Cleaning and polishing of all hardware.
- (d) **Cleaning all tile, floor finish of all kinds:** Removal of all splatters, stains, paint, dirt,



and dust, the washing and polishing of all floors as recommended by the manufacturer or required by the Architect.

**(e) Cleaning of all manufactured articles, materials, fixtures, appliances, and equipment:** Removal of all stickers, rust stains, labels, and temporary covers, and cleaning and conditioning of all manufactured articles, material, fixtures, appliances, and electrical, heating, and air conditioning equipment as recommended or directed by the manufacturers, unless otherwise required by the Architect; blowing out or flushing out of all foreign matter from all equipment, piping, tanks, pumps, fans, motors, devices, switches, panels, fixtures, boilers, sanitizing potable water systems; and freeing identification plates on all equipment of excess paint and the polishing thereof.

**C. OWNER'S RIGHT to CLEAN-UP**

If the Contractor fails to comply with these clean-up requirements and then fails to comply with a written directive by the Architect to clean-up the premises within a specified time, the Architect or Owner may implement appropriate clean-up measures and the cost thereof shall be deducted from any amounts due or to become due the Contractor.

**ARTICLE 49**  
**LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

- A. Time is the essence of the Contract. Any delay in the completion of the Work required by the Contract Documents may cause inconvenience to the public and loss and damage to the Owner including but not limited to interest and additional administrative, architectural, inspection and supervision charges. By executing the Construction Contract, the Contractor agrees that the Contract Time is sufficient for the achievement of Substantial Completion.
- B. The Contract Documents may provide in the Construction Contract or elsewhere for a certain dollar amount for which the Contractor and its Surety (if any) will be liable to the Owner as liquidated damages for each calendar day after expiration of the Contract Time that the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work. If such daily liquidated damages are provided for, Owner and Contractor, and its Surety, agree that such amount is reasonable and agree to be bound thereby.
- C. If a daily liquidated damage amount is not otherwise provided for in the Contract Documents, a time charge equal to six percent interest per annum on the total Contract Sum may be made against the Contractor for the entire period after expiration of the Contract Time that the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work.
- D. The amount of liquidated damages due under either paragraph B or C, above, may be deducted by the Owner from the moneys otherwise due the Contractor in the Final Payment, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages sustained, or the amount may be recovered from Contractor or its Surety. If part of the Work is substantially completed within the Contract Time and part is not, the stated charge for liquidated damages shall be equitably prorated to that portion of the Work that the Contractor fails to substantially complete within the Contract Time. It is mutually understood and agreed between the parties hereto that such amount is reasonable as liquidated damages.

**ARTICLE 50**  
**USE of FOREIGN MATERIALS**

- A. In the performance of the Work the Contractor agrees to use materials, supplies, and products manufactured, mined, processed or otherwise produced in the United States or its territories, if same are available at reasonable and competitive prices and are not contrary to any sole source specification implemented under the Public Works Law.
- B. In the performance of the Work the Contractor agrees to use steel produced in the United States if the Contract Documents require the use of steel and do not limit its supply to a sole source pursuant to the Public Works Law. If the Owner decides that the procurement of domestic steel products becomes impractical as a result of national emergency, national strike, or other cause, the Owner shall waive this restriction.
- C. If domestic steel or other domestic materials, supplies, and products are not used in accordance with preceding Paragraphs A and B, the Contract Sum shall be reduced by an amount equal to any savings or benefits realized by the Contractor.
- D. This Article applies only to Public Works projects financed entirely by the State of Alabama or any political subdivision of the state.

**ARTICLE 51**  
**PROJECT SIGN**

- A. Fully locally-funded State Agency and Public Higher Education projects: DCM Form C-15: Detail of Project Sign must be included in the project manual regardless of expected bid amount. If the awarded contract sum is \$100,000.00 or more, Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign. Other conditions besides the contract sum may warrant waiver of this requirement, but only with approval of the Technical Staff.
- B. Fully locally-funded K-12 school projects: Project sign is not required unless requested by Owner; if project sign is requested by Owner, include DCM Form C-15: Detail of Project Sign in the project manual.
- C. Partially or fully PSCA-funded projects: DCM Form C-15: Detail of Project Sign must be included in the project manual. Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign for all PSCA-funded projects, regardless of the contract sum. "Alabama Public School and College Authority" as well as the local owner entity must be included as awarding authorities on the project sign of all PSCA-funded projects.

When required per the above conditions, the project sign shall be erected in a prominent location selected by the Architect and Owner and shall be maintained in good condition until completion of Work. If the Contract involves Work on multiple sites, only one project sign is required, which shall be erected on one of the sites in a location selected by the Architect and Owner. Slogan: The title of the current PSCA Act should be placed on the project sign of all PSCA-funded projects, otherwise the Awarding Authority/Owner's slogan, if any, should be used. If the Awarding Authority/Owner of a fully locally-funded project does not have a slogan, the project sign does not require a slogan.

**ARTICLE 37**  
**CONTRACTOR'S and SUBCONTRACTORS' INSURANCE**

*(Provide entire Article 37 to Contractor's insurance representative.)*

**A. GENERAL**

**(1) RESPONSIBILITY.** The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner from the time of the signing of the Construction Contract or from the beginning of the first work, whichever shall be earlier, for all injury or damage of any kind resulting from any negligent act or omission or breach, failure or other default regarding the work by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of who may be the owner of the property.

**(2) INSURANCE PROVIDERS.** Each of the insurance coverages required below shall be issued by an insurer licensed by the Insurance Commissioner to transact the business of insurance in the State of Alabama for the applicable line of insurance, and such insurer (or, for qualified self-insureds or group self-insureds, a specific excess insurer providing statutory limits) must have a Best Policyholders Rating of "A-" or better and a financial size rating of Class V or larger.

**(3) NOTIFICATION ENDORSEMENT.** Each policy shall be endorsed to provide that the insurance company agrees that the policy shall not be canceled, changed, allowed to lapse or allowed to expire for any reason until thirty days after the Owner has received written notice by certified mail as evidenced by return receipt or until such time as other insurance coverage providing protection equal to protection called for in the Contract Documents shall have been received, accepted and acknowledged by the Owner. Such notice shall be valid only as to the Project as shall have been designated by Project Name and Number in said notice.

**(4) INSURANCE CERTIFICATES.** The Contractor shall procure the insurance coverages identified below, or as otherwise required in the Contract Documents, at the Contractor's own expense, and to evidence that such insurance coverages are in effect, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner an insurance certificate(s) acceptable to the Owner and listing the Owner as the certificate holder. The insurance certificate(s) must be delivered to the Owner with the Construction Contract and Bonds for final approval and execution of the Construction Contract. The insurance certificate must provide the following:

- (a) Name and address of authorized agent of the insurance company
- (b) Name and address of insured
- (c) Name of insurance company or companies
- (d) Description of policies
- (e) Policy Number(s)
- (f) Policy Period(s)
- (g) Limits of liability
- (h) Name and address of Owner as certificate holder
- (i) Project Name and Number, if any
- (j) Signature of authorized agent of the insurance company
- (k) Telephone number of authorized agent of the insurance company
- (l) Mandatory thirty day notice of cancellation / non-renewal / change

**(5) MAXIMUM DEDUCTIBLE.** Self-insured retention, except for qualified self-insurers or

group self-insurers, in any policy shall not exceed \$25,000.00.

## **B. INSURANCE COVERAGES**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall purchase the types of insurance coverages with liability limits not less than as follows:

### **(1) WORKERS' COMPENSATION and EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

(a) Workers' Compensation coverage shall be provided in accordance with the statutory coverage required in Alabama. A group insurer must submit a certificate of authority from the Alabama Department of Industrial Relations approving the group insurance plan. A self-insurer must submit a certificate from the Alabama Department of Industrial Relations stating the Contractor qualifies to pay its own workers' compensation claims.

(b) Employer's Liability Insurance limits shall be at least:

- .1 Bodily Injury by Accident - \$1,000,000 each accident
- .2 Bodily Injury by Disease - \$1,000,000 each employee

### **(2) COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE**

(a) Commercial General Liability Insurance, written on an ISO Occurrence Form (current edition as of the date of Advertisement for Bids) or equivalent, shall include, but need not be limited to, coverage for bodily injury and property damage arising from premises and operations liability, products and completed operations liability, blasting and explosion, collapse of structures, underground damage, personal injury liability and contractual liability. The Commercial General Liability Insurance shall provide at minimum the following limits:

<b><u>Coverage</u></b>	<b><u>Limit</u></b>
.1 General Aggregate	\$ 2,000,000.00 per Project
.2 Products, Completed Operations Aggregate	\$ 2,000,000.00 per Project
.3 Personal and Advertising Injury	\$ 1,000,000.00 per Occurrence
.4 Each Occurrence	\$ 1,000,000.00

(b) Additional Requirements for Commercial General Liability Insurance:

- .1 The policy shall name the Owner, Architect, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, consultants and employees as additional insureds, state that this coverage shall be primary insurance for the additional insureds; and contain no exclusions of the additional insureds relative to job accidents.
- .2 The policy must include separate per project aggregate limits.

### **(3) COMMERCIAL BUSINESS AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY INSURANCE**

(a) Commercial Business Automobile Liability Insurance which shall include coverage for bodily injury and property damage arising from the operation of any owned, non-owned or hired automobile. The Commercial Business Automobile Liability Insurance Policy shall provide not less than \$1,000,000 Combined Single Limits for each occurrence.

(b) The policy shall name the Owner, Architect, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, consultants, and employees as additional insureds.

### **(4) COMMERCIAL UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE**

(a) Commercial Umbrella Liability Insurance to provide excess coverage above the

Commercial General Liability, Commercial Business Automobile Liability and the Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability to satisfy the minimum limits set forth herein.

(b) Minimum Combined Primary Commercial General Liability and Commercial/Excess Umbrella Limits of:

.1 \$ 5,000,000 per Occurrence

.2 \$ 5,000,000 Aggregate

(c) Additional Requirements for Commercial Umbrella Liability Insurance:

.1 The policy shall name the Owner, Architect, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, consultants, and employees as additional insureds.

.2 The policy must be on an "occurrence" basis.

## **(5) BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE**

(a) The Builder's Risk Policy shall be made payable to the Owner and Contractor, as their interests may appear. The policy amount shall be equal to 100% of the Contract Sum, written on a Causes of Loss - Special Form (current edition as of the date of Advertisement for Bids), or its equivalent. All deductibles shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

(b) The policy shall be endorsed as follows:

"The following may occur without diminishing, changing, altering or otherwise affecting the coverage and protection afforded the insured under this policy:

(i) Furniture and equipment may be delivered to the insured premises and installed in place ready for use; or

(ii) Partial or complete occupancy by Owner; or

(iii) Performance of work in connection with construction operations insured by the Owner, by agents or lessees or other contractors of the Owner, or by contractors of the lessee of the Owner."

## **C. SUBCONTRACTORS' INSURANCE**

(1) **WORKERS' COMPENSATION and EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE.** The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to obtain and maintain Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance coverages as described in preceding Paragraph B, or to be covered by the Contractor's Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance while performing Work under the Contract.

(2) **LIABILITY INSURANCE.** The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to obtain and maintain adequate General Liability, Automobile Liability, and Umbrella Liability Insurance coverages similar to those described in preceding Paragraph B. Such coverage shall be in effect at all times that a Subcontractor is performing Work under the Contract.

(3) **ENFORCEMENT RESPONSIBILITY.** The Contractor shall have responsibility to enforce its Subcontractors' compliance with these or similar insurance requirements; however, the Contractor shall, upon request, provide the Architect or Owner acceptable evidence of insurance for any Subcontractor.

## **D. TERMINATION of OBLIGATION to INSURE**

Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Documents, the obligation to insure as provided herein shall continue as follows:

**(1) BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE.** The obligation to insure under Subparagraph B(5) shall remain in effect until the Date of Substantial Completion as shall be established in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. In the event that multiple Certificates of Substantial Completion covering designated portions of the Work are issued, Builder's Risk coverage shall remain in effect until the Date of Substantial Completion as shall be established in the last issued Certificate of Substantial Completion. However, in the case that the Work involves separate buildings, Builder's Risk coverage of each separate building may terminate on the Date of Substantial Completion as established in the Certificate of Substantial Completion issued for each building.

**(2) PRODUCTS and COMPLETED OPERATIONS.** The obligation to carry Products and Completed Operations coverage specified under Subparagraph B(2) shall remain in effect for two years after the Date(s) of Substantial Completion.

**(3) ALL OTHER INSURANCE.** The obligation to carry other insurance coverages specified under Subparagraphs B(1) through B(4) and Paragraph C shall remain in effect after the Date(s) of Substantial Completion until such time as all Work required by the Contract Documents is completed. Equal or similar insurance coverages shall remain in effect if, after completion of the Work, the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, returns to the Project to perform warranty or maintenance work pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents.

#### **E. WAIVERS of SUBROGATION**

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors performing construction or operations related to the Project, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss. But said waiver shall apply only to the extent the loss or damage is covered by builder's risk insurance applicable to the Work or to other property located within or adjacent to the Project, except such rights as they may have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner or Contractor as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors, if any, and the subcontractor, sub-subcontractors, suppliers, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The Policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to the person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged. The waivers provided for in this paragraph shall not be applicable to loss or damage that occurs after final acceptance of the Work.

### **ARTICLE 38** **PERFORMANCE and PAYMENT BONDS**

#### **A. GENERAL**

Upon signing and returning the Construction Contract to the Owner for final approval and execution, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, furnish to the Owner a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond (P&P Bonds), DCM Forms C-6 and C-7 as contained in the Project

## SUPPLEMENT TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

- 1.1 The following supplements shall modify, delete and/or add to the General Conditions of the Contract. Where any article, paragraph or subparagraph in the General Conditions is supplemented by one of the following paragraphs, the provisions of such article, paragraph, or subparagraph shall remain in effect and the supplemental provisions shall be considered as added thereto. Where any article, paragraph or subparagraph in the General Conditions is amended, voided or superseded by any of the following paragraphs, the provisions of such article, paragraph or subparagraph not so amended, voided or superseded shall remain in effect.

A. **Refer to Article 2.A; Definition:**

1. Architect: Construction documents for this project have been developed by **McKee and Associates, Architects**, 631 South Hull Street, Montgomery, Alabama, 36104, (334) 834-9933 `commissioned by the Owner.
2. Owner: **Franklin County Board of Education**. Unless otherwise stated, all papers required to be delivered to the Owner shall be forwarded through the Architect.

B. **Refer to Article 6;**

1. Add the following to Paragraph B:
  - a. The lowest bidding Contractor shall submit to the Architect within five (5) calendar days after the bid date the name(s) of the Superintendent(s) who will be in charge at the work site, along with the qualifications and experience.
  - b. NOTE: By submission of a Proposal the Bidder agrees that the Owner or Architect may reject a proposed Superintendent with or without a stated reason with no recourse to the Contractor.

C. **Refer to Article 6;**

1. Add the following to Paragraph C:
  - a. All labor shall be performed in the best and most workmanlike manner by persons skilled in their respective assignments or trades. Workmen whose work is unsatisfactory to the Architect or the Owner, or who are considered unfit or unskilled, or otherwise objectionable, shall be dismissed upon notice from the Architect or Owner.

D. **Refer to Article 9, Paragraph D;**

1. Add the following:
  - a. All submittals for color selections, to be made by the Architect for the entire project shall be submitted at the same time within 45 days from the "Notice to Proceed". Piece-meal submittals for color selection will not be permitted.
  - b. Provide as follows unless otherwise specified:
    - 1) All submittals shall be sent to the Architect no later than 45 calendar days from "Notice To Proceed" to: [andersong@mckeeassoc.com](mailto:andersong@mckeeassoc.com)
    - 2) Submittals regarding mechanical, plumbing, electrical and structural items shall be sent directly to the Engineer of record (see cover sheet of the specification for address). A digital copy of the transmittal shall be sent to the Architect at the following email address: [andersong@mckeeassoc.com](mailto:andersong@mckeeassoc.com)

E. **Refer to Article 13;**

1. Add the following:
  - a. "If the bidder desires to substitute an "equal", he must secure written approval by the Architect of qualification to bid ten (10) days prior to date.
  - b. On all items specified as or equal substitutions must be submitted to the Architect ten (10) days prior to bid opening and Architect will act on substitution five (5) days prior to bids and

notify all Contractors.

- c. The request for substitutions are to be filled out completely and must be received prior to bid. Any subcontractor and/or material supplier that was not "approved" and their price is used at bid time will be the Contractors problem to absorb any cost associated with the use of a "non-approved material or equipment. If the "approval" is not listed in the addendum, then the "approval" is not accepted.

**F. Refer to Article 15:**

1. The General Contractor shall be solely responsible for all requirements under this Article.

**G. Refer to Article 29, PROGRESS PAYMENTS, paragraph "B", Schedule of Values:**

1. Amend Paragraph as follows:
  - a. "Within ten days after receiving the Notice to Proceed the contractor shall submit to the Architect a DCM Form C-10SOV, Schedule of Values, which is a breakdown of the Contract Sum showing the value '**and category of Work with Subcontractor name(s)**' of the various parts of the Work for billing purposes."
2. Add the following:
  - a. The Contractor shall list the Category of Work with the Subcontractor name(s) attributable to each line item value in the column "B", "Description of Work" line(s) of the DCM Form C-10SOV, Schedule of Values.
3. Add the following:
  - a. Values shall be broken down within principal contracts in amounts not greater than \$30,000, but in no case greater than 5 percent of the Contract Sum.

**H. Refer to Article 32, SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

1. Add the following:
  - a. All manufactures warranties shall commence on the date as set forth on the Substantial Completion Form, no exceptions.
  - b. Contractor shall furnish to the Architect a written letter of "notification" that all "Punch List" items have been completed prior to re-inspection.

**I. Refer to Article 35, paragraph "D", Special Warranties:**

1. Change as follows:
  - a. The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner through the Architect all special or extended warranties required by the Contract Documents from the Contractor, Subcontractors, and suppliers.

**J. Refer to Article 37:**

1. The Architect shall not be liable for any damage or injury to property or any person or persons arising from the presence of/or effects of any hazardous materials or hazardous elements in any state of form in connection with the work under this Contract. All such liability shall lie with the Contractor.

**K. Refer to Article 44:**

1. Add the following: All work on this project shall be performed in accordance with the following codes:
  - a. 2010 ADA Standards For Accessible Design
  - b. 2015 International Building Code
  - c. 2015 International Plumbing Code
  - d. 2015 International Mechanical Code
  - e. 2015 International Fuel Gas Code



- f. 2015 International Fire Code
- g. 2014 National Electrical Code
- h. 2013 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
- i. ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2013 Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential

L. **Refer to Article 49:**

- 1. Liquidated damages will be assessed at a rate of 6% per annum.
- 2. If this contract extends thirty (30) days past Schedule Completion Date, Owner shall deduct from the Contractor's final payment, a sum equal to the additional expense incurred by the Owner for the Architect for contract administration past scheduled completion date.

**END OF SECTION**

DCM (BC) No. \_\_\_\_\_

PSCA Projects: PSCA No. \_\_\_\_\_

Application No. \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

# APPLICATION and CERTIFICATE for PAYMENT

Attach DCM Form C-10SOV: Schedule of Values

TO OWNER: Entity Name: Address:	PROJECT:
FROM CONTRACTOR: Company Name & Address, <b>which must exactly match</b> <b>co. name &amp; payment</b> <b>address spelling as</b> <b>registered in State</b> <b>of AL Accounting</b> <b>&amp; Resource System</b> <b>(STAARS) to avoid</b> <b>STAARS rejection:</b> <b>STAARS Vendor #:</b>	ARCHITECT / ENGINEER: Firm Name: Address:

A. Total Original Contract	\$	
B. Fully Executed (signed by all parties) Change Order(s) Numbers ___ through ___	+\$	_____
C. Total Contract To Date	\$	_____
1. Work Completed to Date per attached Schedule of Values <i>(Form C-10SOV's Column F Total)</i>	\$	_____
2. Materials <b>Presently</b> Stored <i>(When this amount is greater than \$0.00, attach Form C-10SM: Inventory of Stored Materials, or similar list)</i>	+\$	_____
3. Total Work Completed to Date & Materials <b>Presently</b> Stored (_____% of Contract To Date)	\$	_____
4. Less Retainage <i>(If Total Work Completed to Date &amp; Materials Presently Stored (#3) is less than or equal to 50% of Total Contract to Date (C), Retainage = #3 x 0.05. Once #3 exceeds 50% of C and up until project is complete, Retainage = C x 0.025. \$0 is retained on final payment application, see 9th bullet point below for requirements.)</i>	-\$	_____
5. Total Due	\$	_____
6. Less Total Previous Payments <b>Billed</b> <i>(Must exactly match #5 Total Due from previous payment application. # 6 is \$0.00 if there is no previous payment application)</i>	-\$	_____
7. Balance Due This Estimate	\$	_____

Final pay app?  
Yes.

<p><b>CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION</b></p> <p>The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by him for Work for which previous Certificates for Payments were issued and payments received from the Owner and that current payment shown herein has not yet been received.</p> <p>By: _____ Date: _____</p> <p>Contractor's Signature</p> <p>Name &amp; Title _____</p> <p>Sworn and subscribed before me this _____ day of _____</p> <p>Month, Year</p> <p>Seal: _____</p> <p>Notary Public's Signature</p>	<p><b>ARCHITECT'S / ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION</b></p> <p>In accordance with the Contract Documents, the Architect/ Engineer certifies to the Owner that, to the best of the Architect's/ Engineer's knowledge and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated herein, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the amount approved.</p> <p>By _____</p> <p>Architect's / Engineer's Signature</p> <p>Name &amp; Title _____</p> <p>Date _____</p>
---	---

<p><b>INSTRUCTIONS</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Four copies of pay. app., each with original signatures and all attachments required.</li> <li>• Date of first payment application cannot precede the Notice to Proceed's Begin Date.</li> <li>• Pay. app. must exactly match an attached DCM Form C-10SOV: Schedule of Values.</li> <li>• A change order must be fully executed before inclusion on a payment application.</li> <li>• Contractor's signature date cannot precede the payment application date.</li> <li>• <b>Contractor and Notary signee dates must match.</b></li> <li>• Progress schedules must be included with non-final payment applications.</li> <li>• One payment application per month may be submitted.</li> <li>• <b>On a final payment application, the following is required for release of retainage: all change orders must be fully executed (signed by all parties) and included, the Certificate of Substantial Completion for entire work is fully executed, and all other close-out requirements per General Conditions Article 34 are completed.</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>APPROVAL</b></p> <p>_____</p> <p>Owner Entity</p> <p>By _____</p> <p>Signature</p> <p>Name &amp; Title _____</p> <p>Date _____</p>
--	--

# SCHEDULE OF VALUES (SOV)

DCM Form C-10SOV  
Revised October 2021

Project:						DCM (BC) Project Number:			
						PSCA Project Number, if any:			
Contractor Company:						Application Number:			
						Application Date:			
						Period From:		Period To:	
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
Item No.	Description of Work	Scheduled Value (including fully executed [signed by all parties] change order amounts)	Work Completed		Total Work Completed to Date (This application SOV's D + E)	Materials Presently Stored (G total greater than \$0 must match C-10SM's column E total. This SOV's G amounts are not in this SOV's D nor E amounts.)	Total Work Completed to Date & Materials Presently Stored (This SOV's F + G)	Percent of Contract Completed to Date (This SOV's H / C)	Retainage (This column's Total's cell formula calculates the applicable variable rate)
			Work Previously Completed (Previous pay app SOV's column F. D is \$0 if this SOV is for first pay app.)	Work Completed This Period (Period as noted above)					
1.					\$ -		\$ -		<p>Retainage Variable Rate:</p> <p>If Total Work Completed to Date &amp; Materials Presently Stored (H) is less than or equal to 50% of Total Scheduled Value (C), Retainage = H x 0.05.</p> <p>Once H exceeds 50% of C and up until project is complete, Retainage = C x 0.025.</p> <p>There will be no retainage on final payment application.</p>
2.					\$ -		\$ -		
3.					\$ -		\$ -		
4.					\$ -		\$ -		
5.					\$ -		\$ -		
6.					\$ -		\$ -		
7.					\$ -		\$ -		
8.					\$ -		\$ -		
9.					\$ -		\$ -		
10.					\$ -		\$ -		
11.					\$ -		\$ -		
12.					\$ -		\$ -		
13.					\$ -		\$ -		
14.					\$ -		\$ -		
15.					\$ -		\$ -		
16.					\$ -		\$ -		
17.					\$ -		\$ -		
18.					\$ -		\$ -		
19.					\$ -		\$ -		
20.					\$ -		\$ -		
21.					\$ -		\$ -		
22.					\$ -		\$ -		
23.					\$ -		\$ -		
24.					\$ -		\$ -		
25.					\$ -		\$ -		
TOTALS:		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -
This pay app SOV's column totals must match amounts in this pay app Form C-10 per the following indicated Form C-10 line #s:		C.	None	None	1.	2.	3.	3.	4.

Note: If this SOV's column G: Materials Presently Stored includes any amounts other than \$0, then DCM Form C-10SM: Inventory of Stored Materials with back-up receipts must be submitted as part of the payment application documentation.

DCM Form C-10SM  
Revised October 2021

DCM (BC) No.:

For Estimate No.:

[illegible]

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· This Form C-10SM must be submitted as part of the payment application documentation when a Materials Presently Stored amount of anything greater than \$0 is noted on line 2 of DCM Form C-10: Application and Certificate for Payment.</li> <li>· Receipts must be provided as attachments to this form C-10SM for all amounts placed in Column C: Materials Purchased This Period.</li> <li>· The total \$ amount of this Form C-10SM's column E: Materials Presently Stored must match both Form C-10's line 2: Materials Presently Stored, and Form C-10SOV: Schedule of Values' total \$ amount of Column G: Materials Presently Stored.</li> <li>· The \$ amounts in this current Form C-10SM's Column D: Materials Used This Period are amounts that must all be included in the current payment application's Form C-10SOV's Column E: Work Completed This Period.</li> <li>· The \$ amounts in this current Form C-10SM's Column E: Materials Presently Stored are the amounts that must be listed in the next payment application's Form C-10SM's Column B: Materials Stored Last Period.</li> </ul>
---

# PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE CHECKLIST

The following are recommended topics to be covered during the required Pre-Construction Conference. Contact the DCM Project Inspector at least fourteen (14) days prior to scheduling the conference.

*\*Item shall be discussed while Owner is present.*

	*1. Name and relationship to job of local Owner personnel
	2. Public officials involved
	3. Names of architect/engineer personnel involved
	4. Provide e-mail addresses on Pre-Construction Sign-in sheet
	5. Construction sets of plans available to contractor
	6. Verify alternates accepted, etc.
	7. Approved list of sub-contractors
	8. Approved cost breakdown & Progress Schedule
	9. Method of approving monthly payment requests
	10. Change Orders - Documentation - no prior work, <b>unless authorized in writing</b>
	11. Shop drawings, time to process
	<p>12. Advance notice for required inspections</p> <p>The contractor will notify the architect by email of the date the project will be ready for an inspection by the Division of Construction Management. Inspections must be requested 14 days in advance. When the DCM Inspector confirms the inspection date and time, the architect will send an email confirming the inspection date and time to all parties as well as a copy to inspections@realproperty.alabama.gov. Cancellations of any scheduled inspection must be received in writing no later than 48 hours prior to the scheduled inspection. If the inspection is canceled, it will be rescheduled subject to the DCM Inspector's availability. Cancellations received less than 48 hours in advance shall incur a \$1,500.00 re-inspection fee. If the contractor is not ready for the scheduled inspection he shall incur a \$1,500.00 re-inspection fee.</p>
	<p>13. Inspection Minimum Requirements</p> <p>The following minimum requirements listed below are provided to aid the contractors and architect in determining if a project is ready for a required inspection.</p> <p><u>Pre-Construction Conference:</u> Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Major Subs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fully-executed construction contract and Notice to Proceed</li> <li>Verification of payment of permit fee</li> <li>Contractor's statement of responsibility and quality assurance plan (storm shelter)</li> <li>Fire alarm contractor and fire sprinkler contractor certification (from State Fire Marshal)</li> <li>ADEM permit, if more than one acre of land is disturbed</li> </ul> <p><u>Pre-Construction Conference for Storm Shelter:</u> Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Structural Engineer, Major Subs, Special Inspections Representative</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The completed and signed DCM Form C-17: Contractor's Statement of Responsibility for Construction of Tornado Storm Shelter (Hurricane Shelter Where Applicable) along with the required Quality Assurance Plan (QAP) must be submitted to the DCM Inspector at the pre-construction conference.</li> </ul>

	<p>13. <u>Pre-Roofing Conference</u>: Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Roofing Sub, Roofing Manufacturer's Representative</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Roofing submittals must be approved by the architect prior to pre-roofing conference</li> <li>• Roofing manufacturer must provide documentation that roof design and roofing materials meet code requirements for wind uplift and impact resistance</li> <li>• Copy of sample roof warranty – <b>Note: Standard manufacturer's roofing guarantees which contain language regarding the governing of the guarantee by any state other than the State of Alabama, must be amended to exclude such language, and substituting the requirement that the Laws of the State of Alabama shall govern all such guarantees.</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Above Ceiling Inspections</u>: Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, MEP Engineers, Major Subs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All work must be completed except for installation of ceiling tiles, and/or hard ceilings</li> <li>• Space must be conditioned</li> <li>• Permanent power must be connected unless otherwise arranged with the DCM Inspector</li> <li>• Grease duct must be inspected and approved by the DCM Inspector prior to fire wrapping and above-ceiling inspection</li> </ul> <p><u>Life Safety Inspections and Final Inspection</u>: Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineers, Major Subs, Local Fire Marshal</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fire alarm certification</li> <li>• Kitchen hood fire suppression system certification</li> <li>• General contractor's 5-year roofing guarantee (DCM Form C-9)</li> <li>• Roofing manufacturer's warranty</li> <li>• Above ground and below ground sprinkler certifications</li> <li>• Completed certificate of structural engineer's observations (for storm shelter)</li> <li>• Emergency and exit lighting tests</li> <li>• Fire alarm must be monitored</li> <li>• Elevator inspection completed and certificate of operation provided by the State of Alabama Department of Labor</li> <li>• Boiler/vessels inspection completed and certificate of operation provided by the State of Alabama Department of Labor</li> <li>• Pressure test/Flush test for underground sprinkler lines (witnessed by local fire marshal, fire chief and/or DCM Inspector)</li> <li>• Flush/pressure test for new and/or existing fire hydrants</li> <li>• Must have clear egress/access and emergency (for first responders) access to building</li> <li>• Must have ADA access completed</li> </ul> <p><u>Year-End Inspection</u>: Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineers and/or Major Subs may be required</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Owner's list of documented warranty items</li> <li>• Reconciliation of user fees with DCM shall be completed prior to inspection</li> </ul>
	14. Other inspections required before work is covered
	15. Inspection report distribution – weekly per Owner-Architect Agreement
	16. Record Drawings, definition of, procedures, addenda posted, etc.
	*17. Project sign and other job signs
	18. Point of contact for project. Job Superintendent and phone number.
	*19. Overall phasing of job
	20. Contractor's duty to coordinate work of separate contractors
	*21. Use of site and existing building, access drive, signs
	*22. Use of existing toilets
	*23. Coordinate any utilities supplied by Owner
	*24. Coordinate outages and work in existing building with Owner
	25. Keeping existing exit paths open

	26. Routine job cleanup
	27. O.S.H.A. - Report all accidents - safety General Contractor's responsibility
	28. Contractor is reminded of obligation to comply with the Alabama Child Labor Law and E-verify
	29. Project limits
	30. Building location relative to critical property line, easement, setback, etc.
	31. Locating property line, corners, etc.
	32. Verify sanitary outfall before committing floor level
	33. ADEM land disturbance permits shall be required if site is over 1-acre.
	34. Procedure if bad soil or rock is encountered: Geotech and special inspections
	35. Stockpiling topsoil
	36. Protecting trees
	37. Soil compaction, type soil, lab tests, etc.
	38. Soil Treatment, mix on site in presence of Job Superintendent
	39. Surveyor to check foundation wall if location critical
	40. Ready mix plant, file delivery tickets, slump tests, cylinders
	41. Quality of concrete work; concrete testing
	42. Inspections before pouring concrete
	43. What is expected of masonry work, mortar additive
	44. Problems with hollow metal - install proper fire labels
	45. Pre-roofing Conference - no roofing materials installed prior to conference, all roofing submittals and warranties must have been reviewed and approved by the Architect prior to the Pre-roofing Conference. Manufacturer's Representative must be present at Pre-roofing conference. The Roofing Manufacturer must show compliance with the IBC wind and impact-resistance requirements. Contractor shall video existing building interior and exterior prior to roofing operations and provide copy to Owner.
	46. General Contractor's Roofing Guarantee and Manufacturer's Roofing Warranties must be presented to DCM Inspector at Final Inspection and submitted with Certificate of Substantial Completion
	47. Potential conflict of mechanical and electrical equipment; shop drawings
	48. Return air plenums (no combustibles)
	49. Fire damper installation issues
	50. Certificate of Substantial Completion/Final Inspection
	51. Conduct of contractor's personnel. No interaction with staff and/or students. No foul language, no smoking or use of tobacco products, no drugs and no firearms on school property.
	52. Elevators/Pressure Vessels must be inspected and approved by the State of AL Dept. of Labor prior to final inspection.
	53. Life safety, fire alarm, sprinkler and kitchen hood fire suppression systems must be complete and certified prior to final Inspection. Also, exit and emergency lighting must be complete.
	54. Comply with ADA requirements: plumbing fixture heights, toilet partition widths, turnaround, signage, parking lot striping, etc.



	55. Coordinate with local fire authority to assure access to the building for firefighting equipment during construction and before final acceptance. Provide fire extinguishers as required.
	56. Light gauge metal roof framing and/or wood truss framing to be inspected by the structural engineer.
	57. Comply with fire hydrant requirement; coordinate with local Fire Authority or State Fire Marshal.
	58. Craft-faced insulation is not to be installed exposed.
	59. Fire alarm contractor and fire sprinkler contractor must be permitted through the State of Alabama Fire Marshal's Office. Provide permits.
	60. All sprinkler system valves must be electrically supervised
	*61. Fire alarm monitoring requirements
	62. Storm Shelter requirements <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility and Quality Assurance Plan – Provide paperwork at Pre-Construction Conference</li> <li>b. Certification of Structural Observations from the Structural Engineer of Record must be attached to the Certificate of Substantial Completion form.</li> </ul>
	63. Third-party inspections/special inspections
	64. Release of retainage – 30 days to complete punch list and closeout
	*65. Sales tax savings (Alabama Department of Revenue)
	66. Project Closeout - precedes Final Payment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Warranties</li> <li>b. Operating and Maintenance Manuals</li> <li>c. As-built Drawings</li> <li>d. Other requirements</li> </ul>
	67. Advertisement of Completion - start ad after substantial completion <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. for projects less than \$50,000.00, Owner advertises 1 week</li> <li>b. for projects \$50,000.00 or more, Contractor advertises for 4 consecutive weeks</li> </ul>
	68. Time Extensions
	69. Final Payment Application checklist

SAMPLE PROGRESS SCHEDULE & REPORT			CONTRACTOR (Contractor may use own form in lieu of Form C-11):										DATE OF REPORT:		
DCM (BC) No.:													PROCEED DATE:		
PSCA projects: PSCA No.:															
PROJECT:			ARCHITECT/ENGINEER:										PROJECTED COMPLETION DATE:		
WORK DIVISION	%	AMOUNT													
1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS															
2. SITEWORK															
3. CONCRETE															
4. MASONRY															
5. METALS															
6. WOOD AND PLASTIC															100%
7. THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION															90%
8. DOORS AND WINDOWS															80%
9. FINISHES															70%
10. SPECIALTIES															60%
11. EQUIPMENT															50%
12. FURNISHINGS															40%
13. SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION															30%
14. CONVEYING SYSTEMS															20%
15. MECHANICAL															10%
16. ELECTRICAL															0%
TOTAL ORIG. CONTRACT	100%														
ANTICIPATED DRAW IN \$1,000															
ACTUAL DRAW IN \$1,000															
LEGEND:     ANTICIPATED ACTIVITY     ACTUAL ACTIVITY     ANTICIPATED CASH FLOW     ACTUAL CASH FLOW															USE ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF JOB IS SCHEDULED OVER 12 MONTHS.

DCM Form C-11  
August 2021

**TO: Alabama Department of Finance  
Real Property Management  
Division of Construction Management**  
770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444  
Montgomery, AL 36104  
(334) 242-4082, inspections@realproperty.alabama.gov

DCM Form B-9  
August 2021

## PROJECT DATA FORM

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

DCM (BC) No. \_\_\_\_\_

*This form does not need to be submitted to DCM. It is for your office use and the Contractor's office use, if needed.*

PROJECT (NAME AND LOCATION)	OWNER (FULL ENTITY NAME, ADDRESS, & PHONE No.)
CONTRACTOR (FULL CO. NAME, ADDRESS, & PHONE No.)	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (FIRM NAME, ADDRESS, & PHONE No.)

<b>FUNDING SOURCE:</b>				
PSCA	LOCAL	STATE	OTHER	_____

<b>CONTRACT AMOUNT:</b> \$
<b>Alternates Included in Contract:</b>

<b>CONTRACT TIME</b>	Date Bids Rec'd:	Date of Contract:
Work Start Date:	Time Limit:	Scheduled Completion Date:

<b>BONDS and INSURANCE</b>
Performance Bond By:
Payment Bond By:
Builder's Risk By:
Workman's Compensation By:
Liability By:

### **\*\*PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE NOTE\*\***

**Please contact the appropriate DCM Inspector for this project by telephone or email at least fourteen (14) days prior to scheduling the Pre-Construction Conference. Inspector territories and email addresses are on the Staff webpage of [www.dcm.alabama.gov](http://www.dcm.alabama.gov).**

	Len Kirk - (334) 850-2067		Chandler Gann - (334) 320-1844
	Paul Gray - (256) 248-5202		David Roberson - (256) 299-0517
	Corey Odom - (334) 320-1721		Steve Pendley - (251) 331-2319
	Don Williams - (256) 248-5147		

## Date: \_\_\_\_\_

<b>DCM (BC) #</b>	<b>PSCA #</b>
<b>PROJECT NAME AND LOCATION:</b>	<b>OWNER ENTITY NAME &amp; ADDRESS:</b>
<b>CONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME &amp; ADDRESS:</b>	<b>ARCHITECTURAL/ENGINEERING FIRM NAME &amp; ADDRESS:</b>
<b>Phone No.</b>	<b>Phone No.</b>
<b>PROJECT DATA ON THE DATE OF OBSERVATION:</b> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>No. of Workers _____</span> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>Site Conditions _____</span> <span>Weather _____</span> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>Starting Date _____</span> <span>Contract Completion Date _____</span> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>Scheduled State of Completion _____%</span> <span>Estimated Actual Completion _____%</span> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>Contractor's Superintendent _____</span> <span>Job Phone # _____</span> </div>	
<b>COMMENTS / DEFICIENCIES:</b>	
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span><b>Signature</b> _____</span> <span><b>Report No.</b> _____</span> </div> <p><b>cc: Owner, Architect/Engineer, Contractor, DCM Office</b> (inspections@realproperty.alabama.gov), <b>DCM Inspector</b></p>	

**Alabama Department of Finance  
Real Property Management  
Division of Construction Management**

770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444  
Montgomery, Alabama 36104  
(334) 242-4082 FAX (334) 242-4182

DCM Form B-12  
August 2021

# CHANGE ORDER CHECKLIST

*For use with DCM Form C-12 and DCM Form 9-J*

## WHICH FORM DO YOU USE?

Use **DCM Form C-12** for contracts of state agencies and departments, SDE, and ACCS projects.  
Use **DCM Form 9-J** for contracts of projects partially or fully Public School and College Authority (PSCA)-funded.  
Include a completed **DCM Form B-11: Change Order Justification** with either DCM Forms C-12 or 9-J.

Verify that the following information is inserted in the spaces provided on the CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER form, or attached to the form where attachments are noted to be acceptable or obviously necessary. Do not staple forms; use clips.

1.	<b>CHANGE ORDER NUMBER:</b> Insert current change order number.
2.	<b>DATE:</b> Insert date.
3.	<b>DCM (BC) PROJECT NUMBER:</b> Insert DCM Project Number in the block provided at top of document.
4.	<b>CONTRACTOR</b> Insert name and address of the Contractor, exactly as they appear on the Construction Contract.
5.	<b>NAME OF PROJECT:</b> Under "Project", insert the complete name of the project as identified in the bid documents. If using DCM Form 9-J, insert the PSCA Project Number in the space provided.
6.	<b>CONTRACTOR'S PROPOSALS:</b> Under "TERMS", identify the change order proposals submitted by the contractor that are being addressed by the Contract Change Order. Identify these proposals by inserting their dates.
7.	<b>DESCRIPTION OF THE CHANGE(S) IN WORK:</b> Fully describe the change or changes to the original contract work for which the Construction Contract is being modified. This description should be written so that a reader of the document who is not directly involved in the project can understand what is being changed. If the space provided on the form is inadequate for such a description, use attachments and cite them.
8.	<b>CONTRACT AND CHANGE ORDER AMOUNTS:</b> Insert the applicable dollar amounts to record the original contract sum, change orders, and the currently revised contract sum.
9.	<b>EXTENSION OF TIME:</b> If the Contract Time is being extended by the Contract Change Order, insert appropriate number of <b>calendar days</b> in the space provided. If the Contract Time is not being extended, insert "NONE".
10.	<b>RESPONSIBILITY FOR CHANGE ORDER FUNDING - DCM Form 9-J ONLY:</b> The authority responsible for funding the change order is to be identified in the following sentence in the form, : "The amount of this Change Order will be the responsibility of _____." Insert whichever is appropriate: (1) "PSCA", (2) name of LEA, or (3) "PSCA" and name of LEA.
11.	<b>SIGNATURES:</b> The signature spaces for State Agency, PSCA and fully locally-funded Alabama Community College System projects are different from each other. Download the appropriate document per Owner/project type from <a href="http://www.dcm.alabama.gov/forms.aspx">www.dcm.alabama.gov/forms.aspx</a> . Before submitting a Contract Change Order to DCM, the document must be signed by the contractor, surety (for additive change orders only), design professional and owner (local owner or using agency). Signature by the surety is not necessary on deductive change orders or change orders involving only extensions of time. If the cumulative change order amount exceeds 10% of the original contract amount then the Owner's legal consultant must sign DCM Form B-11: Change Order Justification.
12.	<b>ATTACHMENTS:</b> To each copy of the Contract Change Order form, attach with clips (do not staple): a. Contractor's change order proposals and/or invoices providing a detailed breakdown of change order costs. General Contractors (GC) must include subcontractors' (sub) quotes as backup. All GC and sub quotes must be broken down by labor (hours and rates), materials including quantities and unit prices (with receipts or quotes attached), equipment whether rented or owned (with receipts or quotes attached), and Overhead & Profit (OH&P). 1. Total OH&P can be a maximum of 25% divided between GC and subs; GC can have a maximum of 15% OH&P (in which case a sub could have up to 10% OH&P). See General Conditions- Article #19. 2. Sales tax cannot be included in change orders. 3. Deductive change orders also require backup including breakdown of labor and material, and must also deduct OH&P if included in original bid. Include specification section regarding allowances. b. <b>POWER OF ATTORNEY</b> for the individual signing the Contract Change Order for the surety. c. <b>DCM Form B-11, CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION:</b> completed and signed by the design professional and owner.

## CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER

Change Order No. \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_ DCM (BC) No. \_\_\_\_\_

<b>TO: (Contractor)</b> Co. Name: Address:	<b>PROJECT:</b>
--	-----------------

TERMS: You are hereby authorized, subject to the provisions of your Contract for this project, to make the following changes thereto in accordance with your proposal(s) dated \_\_\_\_\_.

FURNISH the necessary labor, materials, and equipment to *(Description of work to be done or changes to be made. If the description is continued in an attachment, identify the attachment below.):*

Description continued from Page 1:

<b>ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM</b>		\$ _____
<b>NET TOTAL OF PREVIOUS CHANGE ORDERS</b>		\$ _____
<b>PREVIOUS REVISED CONTRACT SUM</b>		\$ _____
<b>THIS CHANGE ORDER WILL</b>	<b>INCREASE      DECREASE</b>	
	<b>THE CONTRACT SUM BY</b>	\$ _____
<b>REVISED CONTRACT SUM, INCLUDING THIS CHANGE ORDER</b>		\$ _____

**EXTENSION OF TIME** resulting from this Change Order      None      or      \_\_\_\_\_ Calendar days.

The Owner does hereby certify that this Change Order was executed in accordance with the provisions of Title 39, Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended.

<p>_____</p> <p>Architectural/Engineering Firm</p> <p>Recommended By _____</p> <p>Name &amp; Title _____</p>
--

**APPROVAL**

<p><b>ALABAMA STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION</b></p> <p><b>(SDE)</b></p> <p><i>(Required for locally-funded, SDE projects.)</i></p> <p>By _____ Date: _____</p> <p>State Superintendent of Education</p>
---

**CONTRACTING PARTIES**

<p>_____</p> <p>Contractor Company</p> <p>By _____</p> <p>Name &amp; Title _____</p>
--

<p>_____</p> <p>Awarding Authority/Owner Entity</p> <p>By _____</p> <p>Name &amp; Title _____</p>
---

<p><b>CONSENT OF SURETY</b> (for additive \$ change orders only)</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Surety Company</p> <p>By _____</p> <p>(Attach current Power of Attorney)</p> <p>Name &amp; Title _____</p>
---

Review/Signature flow: Architect/Engineer (prepare documents) > Contractor (review and sign) (> Surety for additive \$ change orders only [sign]) > Architect/Engineer (review and sign) > Owner (review and sign) > SDE (review, sign, distribute the fully executed Change Order to all parties and forward a copy to the Alabama Division of Construction Management [DCM]). Note: DCM does not sign fully locally-funded SDE project contract documents.

TO: **Alabama Department of Finance**  
**Real Property Management**  
**Division of Construction Management**  
 770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444  
 Montgomery, Alabama 36104  
 (334) 242-4082 FAX (334) 242-4182

# CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION

Change Order No. \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

DCM (BC) No. \_\_\_\_\_

*Purpose and instructions on next page.*

*Do not staple this form and/or attachments; use clips.*

<b>(A)</b>	PROJECT NAME & LOCATION:	OWNER ENTITY NAME & ADDRESS:						
	CONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME & ADDRESS:	ARCHITECTURAL / ENGINEERING FIRM NAME & ADDRESS:						
<b>(B)</b>	DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED CHANGE(S): <b>ATTACH CONTRACTOR'S DETAILED COST PROPOSAL(s)</b>							
	AMOUNT: <input type="checkbox"/> ADD <input type="checkbox"/> DEDUCT \$ _____ TIME EXTENSION: _____ CALENDAR DAYS							
<b>(C)</b>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 33%;">ORIGINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT</td> <td style="width: 33%;">PREVIOUS C.O.'s _____ THRU _____</td> <td style="width: 34%; text-align: right;">CONTRACT AMOUNT PRIOR TO PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER</td> </tr> <tr> <td>\$ _____</td> <td>+ \$ _____</td> <td style="text-align: right;">= \$ _____</td> </tr> </table>		ORIGINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT	PREVIOUS C.O.'s _____ THRU _____	CONTRACT AMOUNT PRIOR TO PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER	\$ _____	+ \$ _____	= \$ _____
ORIGINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT	PREVIOUS C.O.'s _____ THRU _____	CONTRACT AMOUNT PRIOR TO PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER						
\$ _____	+ \$ _____	= \$ _____						
<b>(D)</b>	JUSTIFICATION FOR NEED OF CHANGE(S):							
<b>(E)</b>	JUSTIFICATION OF CHANGE ORDER vs. COMPETITIVE BID:							
<b>(F)</b>	ARCHITECT / ENGINEER'S EVALUATION OF PROPOSED COST:							
<b>(G)</b>	<b>CHANGE ORDER RECOMMENDED</b>  _____ ARCHITECTURAL / ENGINEERING FIRM NAME  By: _____ ARCHITECT / ENGINEER'S SIGNATURE  By: _____ OWNER'S PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE'S SIGNATURE	<b>CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFIED AND APPROVED</b>  _____ LOCAL OWNER ENTITY NAME  By: _____ OWNER'S SIGNATURE  By: _____ OWNER'S LEGAL COUNSEL'S SIGNATURE						



## CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION: PURPOSE and INSTRUCTIONS

### PURPOSE

The awarding of work through an existing contract may potentially conflict with, or violate, the "Competitive Bid Laws" of the State of Alabama. **The determination of legality of Change Orders rests with the Awarding Authority and its legal advisor.** In a June 15, 1979, Opinion, the Office of the Attorney General offered guidelines for making such determinations in conjunction with considering the facts and merits of each situation. The purpose of the CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION is to provide a means through which the Awarding Authority considers these guidelines and the intent of the "Competitive Bid Laws" when authorizing Change Orders. Pursuant to these guidelines, the following types of changes meet the criteria for awarding work through Change Orders in lieu of through the Competitive Bid process:

- I. Minor Changes for a monetary value less than required for competitive bidding.
- II. Changes for matters relatively minor and incidental to the original contract necessitated by unforeseeable circumstances arising during the course of the work.
- III. Emergencies arising during the course of the work of the contract.
- IV. Bid alternates provided for in the original bidding where there is no difference in price of the change order from the original best bid on the alternate.
- V. Changes of relatively minor items not contemplated when the plans and specifications were prepared and the project was bid which are in the public interest and which do not exceed 10% of the contract price.

Under these guidelines the cumulative total of Change Orders, including any negotiations to bring the original contract price within the funds available, would become questionable if the total of such changes and negotiations exceed 10% of the original contract price. These guidelines are not intended to interfere with the Awarding Authority's good faith discretion to respond to specific situations in the public's best interest. If the cumulative change order amount exceeds 10% of the original contract amount then the Owner's legal consultant must sign the Change Order Justification prior to submission to the Division of Construction Management (DCM).

### INSTRUCTIONS

The CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION is to be prepared by the design professional, who has evaluated the fairness and reasonableness of the proposed cost of the change(s) and recommends that the proposed Change Order be executed. The fully executed Form B-11: CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION must accompany the proposed DCM Form C-12: Change Order. Instructions for completing the B-11 form are:

1. Insert the proposed Change Order Number, date of the Justification, and DCM (BC) Project Number in the spaces provided in the upper right-hand corner.
2. **Section (A):** Insert the complete name and address of the PROJECT, OWNER, CONTRACTOR, AND ARCHITECT/ENGINEER.
3. **Section (B):** Provide a complete description of the proposed changes in work, referring to and attaching revised specifications and/or drawings as appropriate. An attachment may be used if additional space is needed, but insert the proposed amount and time extension of the change(s) in the spaces provided. **Attached a copy of the contractor's detailed cost proposal.**
4. **Section (C):** Insert the Original Contract amount, the net increase or decrease of previous Change Orders, and the Current Contract amount (preceding the currently proposed Change Order).
5. **Section (D):** Explain why it is necessary, or in the public's interest, to make the proposed change(s) to the Work.
6. **Section (E):** Explain why award of the changed work to the existing contractor instead of awarding the work under the competitive bid process is justified.
7. **Section (F):** The design professional must state his evaluation of the reasonableness and fairness of the proposed costs based upon his review of the contractor's proposal.
8. **Section (G):** The design professional must recommend the Change Order to the Owner by signing the document; the Owner may require such recommendation from other individuals. The Owner must sign the document indicating that they believe change order action in lieu of the competitive bid process is justified for the proposed change(s). **Review of the matter and signing of the document by the Owner's legal counsel is highly recommended. If the cumulative change order amount exceeds 10% of the original contract amount then the Owner's legal consultant must sign the Change Order Justification prior to submission to DCM.**

# FINAL PAYMENT CHECKLIST (FPC)

**To be completed by the Architect/Engineer and submitted to DCM for review; applicable only to state agencies, partially or fully PSCA-funded and other bond-funded projects. Four copies of the FPC are required. Each copy of the FPC shall include all attachments including the Contractor's Application for Final Payment.**

*(For further guidance refer to Article 34/Final Payment of DCM Form C-8: General Conditions of the Contract.)*

<b>PROJECT:</b>		<b>DCM (BC) No.</b> _____  <b>PSCA No.</b> _____ <div style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">(If applicable)</div>
YES	N/A	<b>Select "YES" or "N/A" as applicable.</b>
		Application and Certificate for Final Payment, DCM Form C-10: Attach one copy to FPC. The application must include original signatures of all parties and include all application attachments.
		Certificate of Substantial Completion, DCM Form C-13: Attach one fully-executed copy to FPC.
		Advertisement for Completion, DCM Form C-14: Attach one copy of the affidavit of publication (including the advertisement) to the FPC.
		Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts & Claims, DCM Form C-18: Attach one copy to FPC.
		Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens, if required by Owner, DCM Form C-19: Attach one copy to the FPC.
		Consent of Surety to Final Payment, if any, To Contractor, DCM Form C-20: Consent is required for projects with P&P Bonds. Original has been delivered to Owner. Attach one copy to FPC.
		General Contractor's Roofing Guarantee, DCM Form C-9, and Other Specified Roofing Guarantees, if any: Attached to Certificate of Substantial Completion.
		Contractor's One-Year Warranty: Original has been delivered to the Owner. Attach one copy to the FPC.
		Other Warranties: All other specified original warranties has been delivered to the Owner. Attach one copy to the FPC.
		Record Documents: Specified "As-built" plans and specifications have been delivered to the Owner.
		O & M Manuals: Specified instructions and O&M Manuals have been delivered to the Owner.
		Time Extension: Over-run of Contract Time has been reconciled by: <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 5px;"> <span>Change Order</span> <span>Liquidated Damages</span> <span>Attached explanation</span> </div>
		Additional Documents or Explanations which are attached:          
<b>Submitted By:</b> _____ <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 5px;">Architectural / Engineering Firm</div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; margin-top: 20px;"> <div style="width: 33%; text-align: center;">             _____              Signature           </div> <div style="width: 33%; text-align: center;">             _____              Printed Name and Title           </div> <div style="width: 33%; text-align: center;">             _____              Date           </div> </div>		

**Final Reconciliation of Fees:** Between the final change order execution and the year-end inspection, report the final project cost to <https://appengine.egov.com/apps/al/dcm-fees> (back-up is not needed unless requested by DCM). DCM will then email a Final Reconciliation of Fees Statement to the Owner. If the Final Statement shows a net payment is owed to DCM, that amount must be paid prior to scheduling the year-end inspection. If the Final Statement shows a net refund is owed then a check will be mailed to the Owner.

TO: **Alabama Department of Finance**  
**Real Property Management**  
**Division of Construction Management**  
 770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444  
 Montgomery, AL 36130-1150  
 (334) 242-4082 FAX (334) 242-4182

# CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

*Do not staple this form and/or attachments; use clips.  
 Print single-sided; do not submit double-side printed documents.*

**ROUTING PROCEDURES ON NEXT PAGE**

**DCM (BC) No.** \_\_\_\_\_

<b>OWNER ENTITY NAME AND ADDRESS:</b>   Email to receive executed copy: _____	<b>ARCHITECTURAL / ENGINEERING FIRM NAME AND ADDRESS:</b>   Email to receive executed copy: _____
<b>CONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS:</b>   Email to receive executed copy: _____	<b>BONDING COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS:</b>   Email to receive executed copy: _____
<b>PROJECT:</b>   	

**Substantial Completion** has been achieved for \_\_\_\_\_ the entire Work \_\_\_\_\_ the following portion of the Work:

The **Date of Substantial Completion** of the Work covered by this certificate is established to be \_\_\_\_\_.

"Substantial Completion" means the designated Work is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, such that the Owner may occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use without disruption or interference by the Contractor in completing or correcting any remaining unfinished Work. The Date of Substantial Completion is the date upon which all warranties for the designated Work commence, unless otherwise agreed and recorded herein.

**Punch List:** A \_\_\_\_\_ page list of items to be completed or corrected prior to the Owner's approval of Final Payment is attached hereto, but does not alter the Contractor's responsibility to complete or correct all Work in full compliance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall complete or correct all items on the attached list, ready for re-inspection for Final Acceptance, within 30 days after the above Date of Substantial Completion, unless another date is stated here: \_\_\_\_\_. If completed or corrected within this period, warranties of these items commence on the Date of Substantial Completion, otherwise such warranties commence on the date of Final Acceptance of each item.

**Only one (1) originally executed substantial completion form shall be routed for signature. DCM office will mail the fully-executed original to the Owner and email copies to all parties.**

<b>RECOMMENDED BY (signature and email address required):</b> ARCHITECT/ENGINEER: _____ <b>CONTRACTING PARTIES:</b> CONTRACTOR: _____ OWNER: _____ <b>APPROVALS:</b> DCM INSPECTOR: _____ DCM CHIEF INSPECTOR: _____ DCM DIRECTOR: _____	DATE: _____  DATE: _____ DATE: _____ DATE: _____  DATE: _____ DATE: _____ DATE: _____
--	---

# **CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION ROUTING PROCEDURE**

**Only one (1) originally executed substantial completion form shall be routed for signature. DCM office will mail the fully-executed original to the owner and email copies to all parties.**

**ARCHITECT/ENGINEER:** Sign and date document, then mail it to Contractor. Provide Owner with DCM Inspector's name & field office address; territories and addresses are available at [www.dcm.alabama.gov/staff.aspx](http://www.dcm.alabama.gov/staff.aspx).

**CONTRACTOR:** Sign and date document, then mail it to Owner.

**OWNER:** Sign and date document, then mail it to DCM Inspector's field office address;  
DCM Inspector territories and addresses are available at [www.dcm.alabama.gov/staff.aspx](http://www.dcm.alabama.gov/staff.aspx).

**DCM INSPECTOR:** Sign and date document, then mail it to DCM Montgomery office.

**DCM OFFICE:** After review and signature/date by DCM Chief Inspector and DCM Director, DCM office will mail the fully-executed original document to Owner and will email copies to all parties.

## **NOTICE**

**THE EXECUTED "GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ROOFING GUARANTEE" (DCM Form C-9) AND ANY OTHER ROOFING WARRANTY REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT MUST ACCOMPANY THIS CERTIFICATE TO OBTAIN DCM APPROVAL.**

## SAMPLE FORM OF ADVERTISEMENT FOR COMPLETION

### LEGAL NOTICE

In accordance with Chapter 1, Title 39, Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended, notice is hereby given

that \_\_\_\_\_,  
(Contractor Company Name)  
Contractor, has completed the Contract for (Construction) (Renovation) (Alteration)  
(Equipment) (Improvement) of (Name of Project):

at \_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert location data in County or City)  
for the State of Alabama and the (County) (City) of \_\_\_\_\_,  
Owner(s), and have made request for final settlement of said Contract. All persons having  
any claim for labor, materials, or otherwise in connection with this project should immediately  
notify

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Architect / Engineer)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Contractor)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Business Address)

NOTE: This notice must be run once a week for four successive weeks for projects exceeding \$50,000.00. For projects of \$50,000.00 or less, run one time only. A copy of the publisher's affidavit of publication (including a copy of the advertisement) shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Design Professional for inclusion with DCM Form B-13: Final Payment Checklist for state agencies, PSCA-funded and other bond-funded projects.

DCM (BC) Number: \_\_\_\_\_

PSCA Projects: PSCA Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of the Construction Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

## Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

<b>To Owner</b> ( <i>Entity name and address</i> ):	<b>Project</b> ( <i>Same as appears in the Construction Contract</i> ):

STATE OF:

COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Construction Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

Supporting Documents Attached Hereto:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. DCM Form C-20, Consent of Surety to Final Payment, may be used for this purpose.

Indicate attachment:            Yes            No

The following supporting document should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release of Waiver of Liens.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment supplies, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by the list thereof.
3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens, DCM Form C-19.

**Contractor** (*Insert company name and address*):

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of authorized representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

Sworn to and subscribed before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day  
of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public's Signature

My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

Seal:

DCM (BC) Number: \_\_\_\_\_

PSCA Projects: PSCA Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of the Construction Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

## Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

<b>To Owner</b> ( <i>Entity name and address</i> ):	<b>Project</b> ( <i>Same as appears in the Construction Contract</i> ):

STATE OF:

COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Construction Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

Supporting Documents Attached Hereto:

1. Contractor's Release of Waiver of Liens.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment supplies, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by the list thereof.

**Contractor** (*Insert company name and address*):

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of authorized representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

Sworn to and subscribed before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day  
of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public's Signature

My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

Seal:

DCM (BC) Number: \_\_\_\_\_

PSCA Projects: PSCA Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of the Construction Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

Surety's Bond Number: \_\_\_\_\_

## CONSENT OF SURETY TO FINAL PAYMENT

<b>To Owner</b> ( <i>Entity name and address</i> ):     	<b>Project</b> ( <i>Same as appears in the Construction Contract</i> ):     
---	---

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the

**Surety** (*Insert name and address of Surety*)

on bond of

**Contractor** (*Insert name and address of Contractor*)

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to

**Owner** (*Insert name and address of Entity*):

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

**SIGNED AND SEALED** this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

**SURETY:**

Seal:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

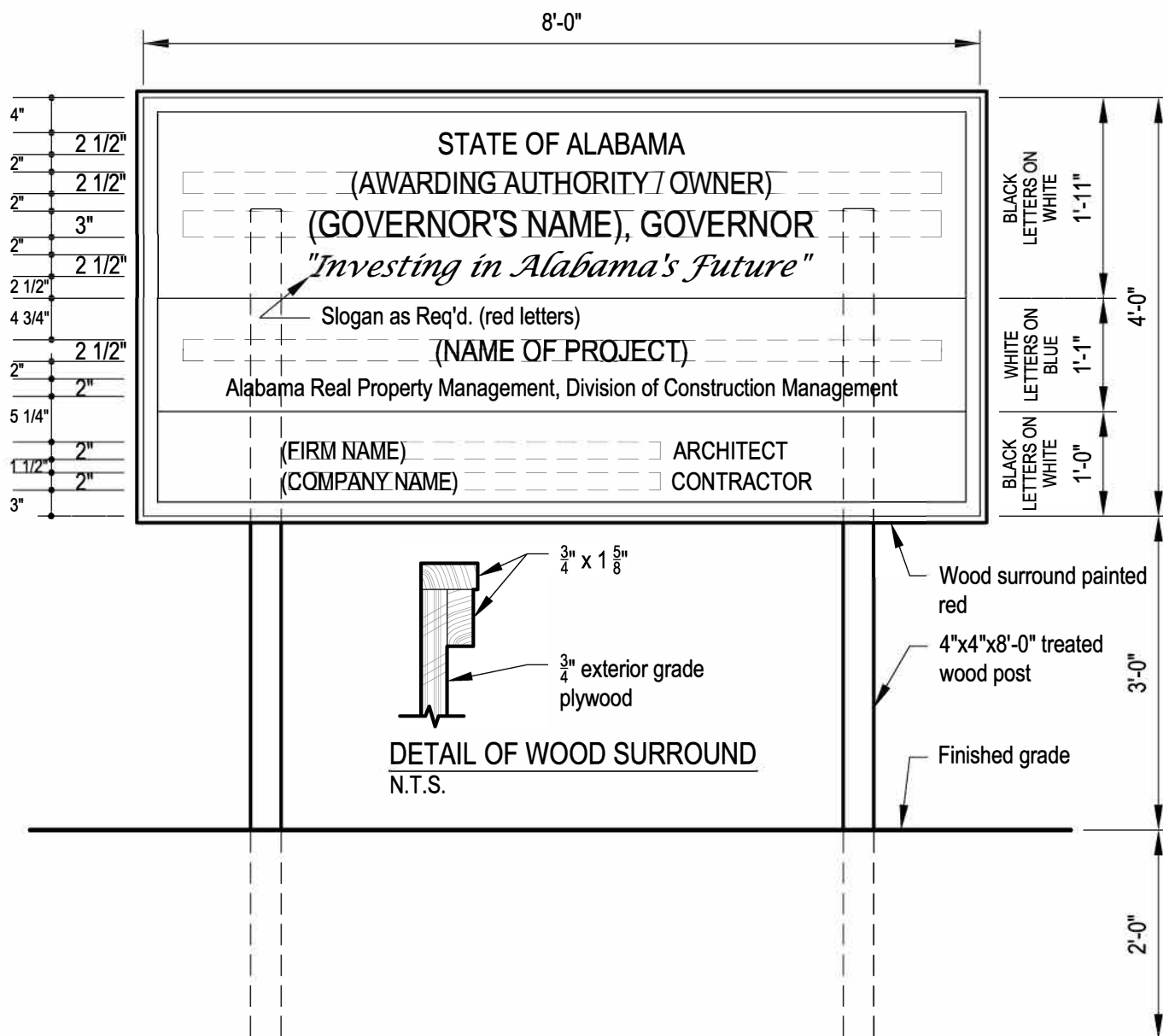
\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name and Title

Note: Original Power of Attorney for the Surety's signatory shall be furnished with each of the original forms to be attached to each of the four (4) final payment forms.



## DETAIL OF PROJECT SIGN

N.T.S.



### Notes:

1. Fully locally-funded State Agency, Public University and ACCS projects: DCM Form C-15 must be included in the project manual regardless of expected bid amount. If the awarded contract sum is \$100,000.00 or more, Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign.  
Fully locally-funded K-12 school projects: Project sign is not required unless requested by Owner, if project sign is requested by Owner, include DCM Form C-15 in the project manual.  
Partially or fully PSCA-funded projects: DCM Form C-15 must be included in the project manual. Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign for all PSCA-funded projects, regardless of contract sum. "Alabama Public School and College Authority" as well as the local owner entity must be included as awarding authorities on the project sign of all PSCA-funded projects.
2. Sign to be constructed of 3/4" exterior grade plywood.
3. Paint with two coats best grade exterior paint before letters are painted. Option: In lieu of painted lettering on plywood, a corrugated plastic sign (displaying the same lettering, layout and colors as above) may be secured directly to the unpainted exterior grade plywood.
4. Sign shall be placed in a prominent location and easily readable from existing street or roadway.
5. Sign shall be maintained in good condition until project completion.
6. Slogan: Act 2020-167's title "Investing In Alabama's Future" should be placed on the project signs of all PSCA-funded projects, otherwise the Awarding Authority/Owner's slogan, if any, should be used. If the Awarding Authority/Owner of a fully locally-funded project does not have a slogan, the project sign does not require a slogan.

DETAIL OF PLAQUE

ABC FORM C-16  
AUG. 2001

The diagram shows a rectangular plaque with a total width of 2'-6" and a total height of 2'-0". The plaque is divided into several sections with specific dimensions indicated on the left and right sides. The text fields are as follows:

- PROJECT NAME OR TITLE**: Located at the top, with a height of 1'.
- CITY NAME. ALABAMA**: Located below the project name, with a height of 5/8".
- ERECTED 20\_\_**: Located below the city name, with a height of 5/8".
- STATE OF ALABAMA**: Located below the year, with a height of 3/4".
- (AWARDING AUTHORITY)**: Located in a dashed box below the state name, with a height of 7/8".
- SUPERVISED BY**: Located below the awarding authority, with a height of 1 1/2".
- Alabama Real Property Management, Division of Construction Management**: Located below the supervised by text, with a height of 5/8".
- ARCHITECT**: Located in a dashed box below the supervised by text, with a height of 3/4".
- CONTRACTOR**: Located in a dashed box below the architect text, with a height of 3/4".

The dimensions on the left side of the plaque are: 1", 1", 5/8", 5/8", 5/8", 3/4", 7/8", 7/8", 1 1/2", 7/8", 1 1/2", 1 1/2", 4 1/4", 1 1/2", 5/8", 3/4", 1", 1", 3/4", 1 1/2", 3/4", 1". The dimensions on the right side are: 2'-0". The dimensions at the bottom are: 2'-6".

SEE SECTION 10410, IDENTIFYING DEVICES FOR WORDING OF PLAQUE

*Do not staple this form and/or attachments; use clips.*

## GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ROOFING GUARANTEE

DCM (BC) Project No. \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name & Address	Project Owner Entity(ies) Name(s) & Address(es)
------------------------	---

General Contractor's Company Name, Address, & Telephone Number	<b>EFFECTIVE DATES OF GUARANTEE</b>
	Date of Acceptance:
	Date of Expiration:

1. The General Contractor does hereby certify that the roofing work included in this contract was installed in strict accordance with all requirements of the plans and specifications and in accordance with approved roofing manufacturers recommendations.
2. The General Contractor does hereby guarantee the roofing and associated work including but not limited to all flashing and counter flashing both composition and metal, roof decking and/or sheathing; all materials used as a roof substrate or insulation over which roof is applied; promenade decks or any other work on the surface of the roof; metal work; gravel stops and roof expansion joints to be absolutely watertight and free from all leaks, due to faulty or defective materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years, starting on the date of substantial completion of the project. This guarantee does not include liability for damage to interior contents of building due to roof leaks, nor does it extend to any deficiency which was caused by the failure of work which the general contractor did not damage or did not accomplish or was not charged to accomplish.
3. Subject to the terms and conditions listed below, the General Contractor also guarantees that during the Guarantee Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to, or replacements of said work, in accordance with the roofing manufacturers standards as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and/or materials which may develop in the work including, but not limited to: blisters, delamination, exposed felts, ridges, wrinkles, splits, warped insulation and/or loose flashings, etc. in a manner pursuant to the total anticipated life of the roofing system and the best standards applicable to the particular roof type in value and in accordance with construction documents as are necessary to maintain said work in satisfactory condition, and further, to respond on or within three (3) calendar days upon proper notification or leaks or defects by the Owner or Architect.

- A. Specifically excluded from this Guarantee are damages to the work, other parts of the building and building contents caused by: (1) lightning, windstorm, hailstorm and other unusual phenomena of the elements; and (2) fire. When the work has been damaged by any of the foregoing causes, the Guarantee shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by the General Contractor, and until the cost and expense thereof has been paid by the Owner or by the responsible party so designated.
- B. During the Guarantee Period, if the Owner allows alteration of the work by anyone other than the General Contractor, including cutting, patching and maintenance in connection with penetrations, and positioning of anything on the roof, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said alterations. If the owner engages the General Contractor to perform said alterations, the Guarantee shall not become null and void, unless the General Contractor, prior to proceeding with the said work, shall have notified the Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate the work, thereby reasonably justifying a termination of this Guarantee.
- C. Future building additions will not void this guarantee, except for that portion of the future addition that might affect the work under this contract at the point of connection of the roof areas, and any damage caused by such addition. If this contract is for roofing of an addition to an existing building, then this guarantee covers the work involved at the point of connection with the existing roof.
- D. During the Guarantee period, if the original use of the roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use of service more severe than originally specified, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said change.
- E. The Owner shall promptly notify the General Contractor of observed, known or suspected leaks, defects or deterioration, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for the General Contractor to inspect the work, and to examine the evidence of such leaks, defects or deterioration.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this \_\_\_\_\_ day  
of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

---

General Contractor's Authorized Signature

---

Typed Name and Title

## SECTION 01000 - ALTERNATES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. Definition: An Alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Proposal Form that will be added to or deducted from Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either scope of work or in products, materials, equipment, systems or installation methods described in Contract Documents.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate related work and modify or adjust adjacent work as required to ensure that work affected by each accepted Alternate is complete and fully integrated into the project.
- C. Notification: Immediately following award of Contract, prepare and distribute to each party involved notification of the status of each Alternate. Indicate whether Alternates have been accepted, rejected or deferred for consideration at a later date. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to Alternates, if any.
- D. Schedule: A "Schedule of Alternates" is included at the end of this section. Specification section referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials and methods necessary to achieve the work described under each Alternate.
- E. Include as part of each Alternate, miscellaneous devices, appurtenances and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Alternate.

#### 1.3 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. **ADDITIVE Bid Alternate #1** Cost for All renovation work to the existing gymnasium and corridor per the Contract Documents.

### PART 2 - NOT APPLICABLE

### PART 3 - NOT APPLICABLE

### END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01010 - SCOPE OF THE WORK

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND GENERAL INFORMATION

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 specification sections apply to the work of this section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Type of the Contract.
  - 2. Completion Times.
  - 3. Division of Construction Management User Fees.
  - 4. Project Work Identification.
  - 5. Owner-furnished products.
  - 6. Supervision.
  - 7. Contractor Use of premises.
  - 8. Definitions.
  - 9. Work Under Other Contracts.
  - 10. Building and Site Construction.
  - 11. General Issues.
  - 12. Temporary Electrical Power and Jobsite Utilities.
  - 13. Site Security and Insurance Requirements.
  - 14. Protection of Work in Place.
  - 15. Work restrictions.
  - 16. Owner's occupancy requirements.
  - 17. Specification formats and conventions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section 01500 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

#### 1.3 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Construction Contract (DCM Form C-5, April 2020).

#### 1.4 COMPLETION TIMES

- A. The Contractor MUST state his/her completion time on their Bid Proposal Form. The Contractor's Completion Time will be taken into consideration for award of the construction contract.

#### 1.5 DIVISION OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT USER FEES

- A. Refer to the Alabama Department of Finance, Construction Management Division Administrative Code, Chapter 355-16-1, "Collection Of User Fees" dated March 31, 2020.
  - 1. The Contractor shall include in his Base Bid Proposal all "Basic Permit Fee".
  - 2. **Do not** include the "Plan Review Fee" or the "Contract Administration Fee" in your Proposal.
  - 3. The Contractor shall be responsible for all "Re-Inspection Fees" per 355-16-1-.03 "Fees Required", (5) "Additional Fees", (b).

#### 1.6 PROJECT / WORK IDENTIFICATION

Gym Addition to East Franklin  
Junior High School for the  
Franklin County Board of Education  
Phil Campbell, Alabama

SCOPE OF THE WORK  
01010-1

- A. General: Project name is as indicated in the Advertisement For Bids and as shown on the Contract Documents prepared by McKee & Associates, 631 S. Hull Street Montgomery, Alabama 36104.
- B. Contract Documents: Indicate the work of the Contract and related requirements and conditions that have an impact on the project. Related requirements and conditions that are indicated on the Contract Documents include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site including ingress and egress to the site.
  - 2. Grading operations at the site.
  - 3. The Contractor shall be responsible to secure the site during the execution of the work and provide proof of insurance including but not limited to General Liability, W/C, Auto, Equipment, etc.
- C. Summary by References: Work of the Contract can be summarized by references to the Contract, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, the Project Manual, Technical Specification Sections, Drawings, Addenda and modifications to the Contract Documents issued subsequent to the initial printing of this Project Manual and the Drawings, and including but not necessarily limited to, printed material referenced by any of the above. It is recognized that the Work of the Contract is also unavoidably affected or influenced by governing regulations, natural phenomenon including weather conditions, and other forces outside the contract documents.

#### **1.7 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS**

- A. None

#### **1.8 SUPERVISION**

- A. Supervision: The Contractor shall provide adequate supervision of the project to ensure proper supervision for all work.

#### **1.9 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES**

- A. General: During the entire cleanup period the Contractor shall have the exclusive use of the premises for cleanup operations, including full use of the site as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Limitations of exclusive use of the site:
  - 1. Confine operations at the site to the areas permitted under the Contract. Portions of the site beyond areas on which work is indicated are not to be disturbed. Conform to applicable rules and regulations affecting the work while engaged in project performance. See site plan for ingress and egress to the site, or if not indicated, same shall be as designated by the Architect.
  - 2. Keep existing public roads, driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Remove dirt, mud, debris, etc., from site, sidewalks, streets, and public right-of-way as it occurs.
  - 3. Do not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Confine stockpiling of materials and location of storage sheds and or designated storage areas as indicated.
  - 4. Lock automotive type vehicles, such as passenger cars and trucks and other mechanized or motorized construction equipment, when parked and unattended, so as to prevent unauthorized use. Do not leave such vehicles or equipment unattended with the motor running or the ignition key in place.
  - 5. The Owner, and their representatives, the Architect and their Consultants, as well as authorities having jurisdiction will require site accessibility for inspections, observations, and perhaps other purposes, related to the planned new construction. All Contractors shall assist in such accessibility, to at least the point of providing and maintaining accessible dry paths to work in progress.
  - 6. Furnish and install by contractor temporary barricades, fencing, etc., as indicated or otherwise required, to restrict pedestrian and vehicular traffic from construction operations, including in part, Owner's staff, the public, students, children, and residents of the adjacent residential

neighborhoods.

7. Construction operations shall not affect in any manner, the on-going operations of the Owner, immediately adjacent facilities, adjacent property owners or businesses, or others. Refer to Division 1 Section "Special Conditions" for additional information and requirements regarding coordination with Owner's activities, etc.
8. Construction equipment shall not come in contact with or swing over existing facilities to remain, public areas, occupied buildings, right-of-ways, etc., which are to remain.
9. All contractors and their employees shall limit any discussion of the Work of this project to the Owner's representatives named in the front of this Project Manual, Consultants employed, inspecting authorities with jurisdiction, and the Architect. In no instance shall this project be discussed with others, except as may otherwise be indicated herein.
10. Parking on-site, if any, shall be limited to the "staging areas" indicated on the Drawings, or if not indicated, as mutually agreed between the Architect and Contractor at the Pre-Construction Conference.
11. Smoking or other use of tobacco products shall not be permitted within the structure of the Building, Owner's facilities or on roofs.
12. The use or presence of alcohol and/or other debilitating substances shall not be permitted in the construction of the building and or on the project site.
13. Firearms and/or other weapons shall not be permitted on the project site.
14. The Contractor shall furnish necessary temporary toilets for all work forces on the job site.

## **PART 2 - SCOPE OF THE WORK**

### **2.1 DEFINITIONS**

- A. The Scope of the Work of the Contract is meant to be viewed as a successor to the General Special Conditions of the Contract. Should any discrepancy or ambiguity be noted, the Scope of the Work of the Contract shall apply and the General Special Conditions of the Contract shall defer to Scope of the Work of the Contract Documents. The scope of the work shall be taken in its entirety by all contractors. In signing the contract all contractors have read and understand that the Scope of the Work and the General Special Conditions are taken in their entirety.
  1. The term "Design Consultant" shall be construed to mean "Architect".
  2. The terms "Owner" shall mean "Franklin County Board of Education".

### **2.2 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS**

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.
- B. Concurrent Work: Owner will award separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at the Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.
  1. Work done by others or by Owner.
    - a. Any items noted N.I.C.
    - b. Construction Testing as defined in applicable sections of the project manual.

### **2.3 BUILDING AND SITE CONSTRUCTION**

- A. The Contractor shall maintain the entire site, provide dust control and keep the streets clean at all times and or as directed by the Architect. The Contractor shall call for and be responsible for the locating of all utilities prior to start of work. Use extreme care when working in close proximity to the existing water lines to prevent movement and damage to the water lines.
- B. The Contractor shall install and or replace all fencing including furnish and install all temporary



fencing as required for all work including safety barriers, signs, traffic directional signals, temporary stripping, flagman, temporary road plates and any temporary roads around any obstruction and or work being constructed. The Contractor shall make all provisions to keep the public and or temporary access roads open during the duration of the work.

- C. The Contractor shall maintain & level, all temporary roads and temporary lay down and storage areas using same stone base material. Roads must have no potholes, dips, or rises and provide access to and from the site and other locations on site. The Contractor shall maintain the temporary roads used to move material on the site. Temporary roads are existing and the Contractor shall maintain these temporary roads throughout the duration of construction activity while Contractor is onsite.

## **2.4 GENERAL ISSUES**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for their own on-site safety requirements within the site per OSHA regulations.
- B. Only an approved company owned and insured vehicle shall be allowed on to the construction site. Vehicles shall be clearly marked and identified with the company logo and or name.

## **2.5 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL POWER AND JOBSITE UTILITIES**

- A. The Contractor is responsible for the all costs associated with temporary electrical requirements for performance of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for the all costs associated with temporary water required for the performance of the work. The Contractor is responsible for all other utility costs as required for the performance of the work.

## **2.6 SITE SECURITY / INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall have care custody and control of the site. Contractor shall be responsible for the replacement of their material, equipment and any loss of such. Contractor shall be responsible for securing all material and equipment. If there is a loss and or damage of material and equipment, that loss shall go against the Contractor's insurance coverage.

## **2.7 PROTECTION OF WORK IN PLACE**

- A. The Contractor shall protect all completed work and any rework shall be the responsibility of the contractor **at** no additional cost to the owner.

## **2.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS**

- A. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of the proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's and Owner's written permission.
- B. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking and smokeless tobacco will not be permitted within the new construction after floor slabs are poured.

## **2.9 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy adjacent parking lots during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations adjacent to or near the existing building and parking to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maintain access to existing walkways and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

- C. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

## **2.10 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS**

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 16-division format numbering system.
  - 1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications another Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
  - 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
    - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

## **PART 3 - NOT APPLICABLE**

### **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01011 - CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND GENERAL INFORMATION

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 specification sections apply to the work of this section.

### PART 2 - CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

#### 2.1 BASE BID PROPOSAL

- A. The General Contractor shall include the following sums:
  - 1. **Thirty-Thousand Dollars (\$30,000.00)** as a contingency to cover unforeseen conditions or minor changes that are necessary to correct or supplement the work as detailed in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. **Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000.00)** as a contingency Alabama Power Aid to Construction to cover conditions that are necessary for the work as detailed in the Contract Documents.
  - 3. **Ten Thousand Dollars (\$25,000.00)** as a contingency to cover the costs of Exterior Logos that are necessary for the work as detailed in the Contract Documents.

- 2.2 The Contractor shall include in his bid proposal(s) all costs of office, job supervision, overhead, profit, and bond on these Contingency Allowances, because no such costs will be paid to Contractor for work performed under these Contingency Allowances. Only the direct costs of performing work under this provision shall be paid under and charged against the Contingency Allowance; such cost includes costs of materials and delivery, installation labor, payroll taxes and insurance, equipment expense, and the cost of subcontracted work (subcontractor's cost may include a maximum of 15% mark-up for overhead and profit).

### PART 3 – AUTHORIZATION OF CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- 3.1 After unknown conditions are identified and examined and the scope of work and method of repair determined, or request for a proposal to cover additional work has been issued by the Owner, the Contractor shall submit a proposal for such work to the Architect for the Owner's approval. If the Owner approves of such proposal, he will issue written authorization to the Contractor to perform the work and charge the related costs to the Contingency Allowance. At the Owner's option, work performed under this provision may be ordered done on a time and material basis, in which case; the Contractor shall keep accurate records of all time and materials used and submit such records to the Architect for his approval at the end of each day's work.
- 3.2 An accounting of the costs charged against this Contingency Allowance shall be mutually maintained by the Contractor, Architect, and Owner throughout the course of the project. Any of this Contingency Allowance not spent shall be credited to the Owner by Change Order at close out of the project. Refer to Contingency Allowance Form attached to this Section.
- 3.3 Provide for payment.
  - A. The Contractor shall include a line item in the *Schedule of Values* entitled "Contingency Allowance". The estimated value of work completed pursuant to fully executed Contingency Allowance Authorizations may be included in the Contractor's monthly Applications for Payment. Payments under this Contingency Allowance shall not exceed the net, total of fully executed Contingency Allowance Authorizations.

### 3.4 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE AUTHORIZATION FORM

---

**Form to be filled in its entirety.**

Gym Addition to East Franklin  
Junior High School for the  
Franklin County Board of Education  
Phil Campbell, Alabama

CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE  
01011-2

MCKEE PROJECT NO. 21.269

To: McKee & Associates, Architects From: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Company \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Contact and Email \_\_\_\_\_  
 Project Number \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Building Commission Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Authorization Number: \_\_\_\_\_

---

In accordance with Specification Section 01011 – CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE, the Contractor [ ] is hereby authorized to proceed with the changes in Work as are described below and is to be paid for the performance of these changes as provided in Specification Section 01011. This Authorization shall become effective when it is signed by the Contractor and the Owner's representative and it is understood and agreed that the amount(s) stipulated below constitute full compensation for these changes in Work.

---

TOTAL AMOUNT OF THIS AUTHORIZATION	\$
------------------------------------	----

---

ORIGINAL AMOUNT OF THE CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE	\$
NET TOTAL OF PREVIOUS AUTHORIZATIONS	\$
PREVIOUS REMAINING CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE	\$
TOTAL AMOUNT OF THIS AUTHORIZATION	\$
CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE REMAINING AFTER THIS CONTINGENCY	\$

Recommended By:	Authorized By:	Accepted By:
_____ Architect	_____ Owner	_____ Contractor

---

**END OF SECTION**

Gym Addition to East Franklin  
 Junior High School for the  
 Franklin County Board of Education  
 Phil Campbell, Alabama

CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE  
 01011-3

MCKEE PROJECT NO. 21.269

## **SECTION 01250 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 01600 "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

#### **1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, that may or may not involve an adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, as an Architect's Supplemental Instructions, "ASI".

#### **1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS**

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time in the form of an ASI. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. ASIs issued by Architect, if adjustments to contract sum or contract time are involved, are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in ASI after receipt of ASI, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    - e. Include data as needed to validate material costs
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

#### **1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES**

- A. On Owner's approval of a Change Order, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures as required.

#### **1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE**

- A. Construction Change Directive, "CCD": Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work.

**PART 2 – NOT APPLICABLE**

**PART 3 – NOT APPLICABLE**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01290 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

#### 1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. **At the discretion of the Architect, the contractor shall provide separate Schedule of Values for work on projects involving multiple locations, campuses, sites, buildings etc. and/or multiple scopes of work. Additional line items may be required within each separate Schedule of Values (i.e. separate line items for multiple buildings located on same site).**
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
    - b. Submittals Schedule.
    - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- C. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
  - 2. Submit draft of DCM Form C-11.
  - 3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    - b. Description of the Work.
    - c. Name of subcontractor.
    - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    - e. Name of supplier.



- f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
  - g. Dollar value.
    - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
  5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
  6. Provide a separate listing on Application and Certificate for Payment (Standard ABC Form C-10) for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
    - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of insurance or evidence of bonded warehousing.
  7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
  8. Unit Costs: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each unit cost. Line-item to show value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
  9. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
    - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
  10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

## **1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT**

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: Progress payments shall be submitted to Architect by the 25th of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the 23rd of the month.
- C. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts of Change Orders issued before last day of construction period covered by application only after all agency approvals.
- D. Transmittal: Submit 6 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
  1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

- E. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of Values.
  3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  4. Products list.
  5. Schedule of unit prices.
  6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  9. Copies of building permits.
  10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  11. Initial progress report.
  12. Report of preconstruction conference.
- F. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- G. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  4. Certificate of Substantial Completion (DCM Form C-13)
  5. Form of Advertisement for Completion (DCM Form C-14)
  6. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  7. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  8. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

**PART 2 – NOT APPLICABLE**

**PART 3 – NOT APPLICABLE**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01320 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Submittals Schedule.
  - 3. Daily construction reports.
  - 4. Material location reports.
  - 5. Field condition reports.
  - 6. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section 01290 "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Division 1 Section 01310 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
  - 3. Division 1 Section 01330 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
  - 4. Division 1 Section 01322 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting construction photographs.
  - 5. Division 1 Section 01400 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - 2. Specification Section number and title.
  - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
  - 4. Name of subcontractor.
  - 5. Description of the Work covered.
  - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
- C. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.
- D. Material Location Reports: Submit two copies at monthly intervals.
- E. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- F. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event.
- G. Pre-scheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Preliminary Construction Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
2. Discuss any constraints.
3. Review time required for review of submittals and re-submittals.
4. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
5. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
6. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
7. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
8. Review procedures for updating schedule.

#### **1.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
  2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE**

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, re-submittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
  1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  2. Initial Submittal: Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
  3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction Schedule.

#### **2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL**

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
  1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 30 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and re-submittal times indicated in Division 1 Section 01330 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
  4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 14 days for startup and testing.
  5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions, if any, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
- E. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. Refer to Division 1 Section 01290 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
  2. Contractor shall assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Costs shall not be assigned to submittal activities unless specified otherwise but may, with Architect's approval, be assigned to fabrication and delivery activities. Costs shall be broken down within principal contracts in amounts typically not greater than \$30,000, but in no case greater than 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
  3. Each activity cost shall reflect an accurate value subject to approval by Architect.
  4. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- F. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis to demonstrate the time effect, if any, of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

## **2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)**

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a computerized, cost-and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
    - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
  2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
  3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
  4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time. Include list of nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
    - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    - c. Purchase of materials.
    - d. Delivery.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Utility interruptions.
    - g. Installation.
    - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
    - i. Testing and commissioning.
  2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
  3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, timescaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
  4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
    - a. Sub-networks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- E. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a list of straight "early start-total float" sort. Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
  2. Description of activity.
  3. Principal events of activity.
  4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
  5. Early and late start dates.
  6. Early and late finish dates.
  7. Activity duration in workdays.
  8. Total float or slack time.
  9. Average size of workforce.
  10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the Schedule of Values).
- F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
  2. Changes in early and late start dates.
  3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
  4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
  5. Changes in the critical path.
  6. Changes in total float or slack time.
  7. Changes in the Contract Time.

- G. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
  2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
  3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
  4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
    - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
    - b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

## **2.4 REPORTS**

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site by trade.
  3. Equipment at Project site.
  4. Material deliveries.
  5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
  6. Accidents.
  7. Meetings and significant decisions.
  8. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
  9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  10. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  11. Emergency procedures.
  12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  13. Change Orders received and implemented.
  14. Construction Change Directives and Architect Supplemental Interpretations (Instructions) received and implemented.
  15. Services connected and disconnected.
  16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request For Interpretation (RFI). Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

## **2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS**

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- A. Contractor must employ skilled personnel with experience in scheduling and reporting techniques or must employ a scheduling consultant. Submit qualifications and examples of previous scheduling for evaluation (and approval) by the Architect.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule three (3) work days before each regularly scheduled progress meeting or Contractor may update schedule at the monthly progress meeting.
  - 1. The revised schedule should be updated immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting, no later than three days after the progress meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

### **END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 01322 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Preconstruction digital video.
  - 2. Periodic construction photographs.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each digital photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same label information as corresponding set of photographs.
- B. Digital Construction Photographs: Submit one print of each digital photographic view within seven days of taking photographs.
  - 1. Format: Digital.
  - 2. Identification: The following information is required on each CD submitted:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Name of Contractor.
    - d. Date photograph was taken if not date stamped by camera.
    - e. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    - f. Unique sequential identifier.
  - 3. Digital Images: Submit a complete set of digital image electronic files as a Project Record document on USB Drives. Identify electronic media with date photographs were taken. Submit images that have same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped.
- C. Digital Video: Submit one copy of each digital video with protective sleeve or case within seven days of recording.
  - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
    - a. Name of Project
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Name of Contractor.
    - d. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    - e. Date digital video was recorded.
    - f. Weather conditions at time of recording.
  - 2. Transcript: To include an audio narrative with the following information as a minimum.
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Date digital video was recorded.
    - c. Weather conditions at time of recording.

- d. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

## **PART 2 - EXECUTION**

### **2.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS**

- A. Film Images:
  1. Date Stamp: Unless otherwise indicated, date and time stamp each photograph as it is being taken so stamp is integral to photograph.
  2. Field Office Prints: Retain one set of prints of progress photographs in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify photographs same as for those submitted to Architect.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
  1. Date and Time: Include date and time in filename for each image.
  2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images on USB Drives in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images same as for those submitted to Architect.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before starting construction, take color, digital photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
  1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
  2. Take eight photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
  3. Take eight photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property in order to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
  4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 12 color, digital photographs monthly, coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

### **2.2 CONSTRUCTION DIGITAL VIDEO**

- A. Narration: Describe scenes on digital video by audio narration by microphone while video is recorded. Include description of items being viewed, recent events, and planned activities. At each change in location, describe vantage point, location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
  1. Confirm date and time at beginning and end of recording.
  2. Begin each digital video with name of Project, Contractor's name, and Project location.
- B. Preconstruction Digital Video: Before starting construction, provide digital video of the Project site and surrounding properties from different vantage points, as needed to properly record all preexisting site conditions and adjacent conditions of all roadways, drives, structures that will incur construction traffic.
  1. Flag construction limits before recording construction video.
  2. Show existing conditions adjacent to Project site before starting the Work.
  3. Show existing buildings either on or adjoining Project site to accurately record physical conditions at the start of construction.
  4. Show protection efforts by Contractor.

**PART 3 – NOT APPLICABLE**  
**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The General Contractor shall use website software “**Submittal Exchange**” to conduct all submittal reviews in electronic format. **Paper format submittals will NOT be accepted.** All recordkeeping, date stamping, access controls, shall be **paid for by the Contractor** with access given to the entire Project Team. The software shall be capable of the following:
  - 1. The General Contractor shall include the full cost of Submittal Exchange project subscription in their proposal. **The Contractor shall cover the full cost of Submittal Exchange project subscription for the project. The Contractor contractually, shall be fully responsible for all costs required to maintain full functionality through the acceptance of ALL project closeout requirements and documents.**
  - 2. **Contact Submittal Exchange at [subex-sales\\_ww@oracle.com](mailto:subex-sales_ww@oracle.com) or call 1-800-633-0738 to verify costs prior to bid.**
  - 3. At the Contractor's option, training is available from **Submittal Exchange** regarding use of website and PDF submittals. Contact Submittal Exchange at 1-800-714-0024 ext. 2
  - 4. Internet Service and Equipment Requirements:
    - a. Email address and Internet access at the Contractor's main office.
    - b. Adobe Acrobat ([www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com)), Bluebeam PDF Revu ([www.bluebeam.com](http://www.bluebeam.com)), or other similar PDF review software for applying electronic stamps and comments.
  - 5. The General Contractor is responsible for maintaining and keeping Submittal Exchange active throughout the entire project, including closeout documents.
- B. Costs:
  - 1. The General Contractor shall include the full cost of Submittal Exchange project subscription in their proposal. **The Contractor shall cover the full cost of Submittal Exchange project subscription for the project. The Contractor contractually, shall be fully responsible for all costs required to maintain full functionality through the acceptance of ALL project closeout requirements and documents.**
  - 2. **Contact Submittal Exchange at [subex-sales\\_ww@oracle.com](mailto:subex-sales_ww@oracle.com) or call 1-800-633-0738 to verify costs prior to bid.**
  - 3. At the Contractor's option, training is available from **Submittal Exchange** regarding use of website and PDF submittals. Contact Submittal Exchange at 1-800-714-0024 ext. 2
  - 4. Internet Service and Equipment Requirements:
    - a. Email address and Internet access at the Contractor's main office.
    - b. Adobe Acrobat ([www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com)), Bluebeam PDF Revu ([www.bluebeam.com](http://www.bluebeam.com)), or other similar PDF review software for applying electronic stamps and comments.
  - 5. The General Contractor is responsible for maintaining and keeping Submittal Exchange active throughout the entire project, including closeout documents.
- C. Procedures:
  - 1. Shop drawing and product data submittals shall be transmitted to Architect in electronic (PDF) format using **Submittal Exchange**, a website service designed specifically for transmitting submittals between construction team members.
  - 2. The intent of electronic submittals is to expedite the construction process by reducing paperwork, improving information flow, and decreasing turnaround time.
  - 3. The electronic submittal process is not intended for color samples, color charts, or physical material samples.
  - 4. Submittal Preparation – the Contractor may use any or all of the following options:
    - a. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide electronic (PDF) submittals to the Contractor via the **Submittal Exchange** website.
    - b. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide paper submittals to the General Contractor who electronically scans and converts to PDF format.
    - c. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide paper submittals to Scanning Service which electronically scans and converts to PDF format.
  - 5. The Contractor shall review and apply electronic stamp certifying that the submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents including verification of manufacturer / product, dimensions and coordination of information with other parts of the work.
  - 6. The Contractor shall transmit each submittal to Architect using the Submittal Exchange website, [www.submittalexchange.com](http://www.submittalexchange.com).

7. The Architect / Engineer review comments will be made available on the Submittal Exchange website for downloading. Contractor will receive email notice of completed review.
8. Distribution of reviewed submittals to subcontractors and suppliers is the responsibility of the Contractor.
9. Submit paper copies of reviewed submittals at project closeout for record purposes in accordance with Section 01770 – Closeout Procedures.

D. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section 01290 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
2. Division 1 Section 01320 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
3. Division 1 Section 01322 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting construction photographs and construction videotapes.
4. Division 1 Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
5. Division 1 Section 01781 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
6. Division 1 Section 01782 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
7. Division 1 Section 01820 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
8. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

### 1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will, under certain circumstances described hereinafter, be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section 01320 "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including re-submittals.
  1. Initial Review: Allow **14** business days for initial review of each digital submittal. Allow

additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.

2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Re-submittal Review: Allow **10** business days for review of each re-submittal.
  4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow **10** business days for initial review of each submittal.
    - a. Structural, mechanical, plumbing, electrical, civil, audio/visual, sound system, and kitchen equipment components are examples of the Work that require sequential review. Architect will advise if there are others.
- E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings. Provide another area of this same size for the Architect to affix his stamp. Stamp includes the following four categories: Reviewed, Furnish as Noted, Rejected, Revise and Resubmit; the Architect will mark one or more of these categories and return submittal to Contractor.
  3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Architect.
    - d. Name and address of Contractor.
    - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    - f. Name and address of supplier.
    - g. Name of manufacturer.
    - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      - i. Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.D.2.01). Re-submittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.D.2.R1 (R2, R3 etc. if necessary).
    - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - l. Other necessary identification.
- F. Deviations: Encircle or otherwise specifically identify deviations and list the deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals and list the deviations on the transmittal form accompanying submittal.
- G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
1. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810 or equivalent with at least the following information.
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Destination (To:).

- d. Source (From:).
  - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
  - f. Category and type of submittal.
  - g. Submittal purpose and description.
  - h. Specification Section number and title.
  - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - j. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
  - k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
  - l. Remarks.
  - m. Signature of transmitter.
2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- H. Re-submittals: Make re-submittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
- 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Reviewed" or "Furnished as Noted".
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "Reviewed" or "Furnished as Noted".

## **1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES**

- A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. Contractor must sign a detailed agreement with the Architect that outlines responsibilities, liabilities, etc. of each party and must pay to the Architect a fee of \$75.00 for each sheet of drawings that are put on a disk for the Contractor's use.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 DIGITAL ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Prepare and submit Digital Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. All submittals shall be sent to the Architect no later than 45 calendar days from "Notice To Proceed".
  - 1. Submittals shall be sent to Greg Anderson at the following email address:  
[andersong@mckeeassoc.com](mailto:andersong@mckeeassoc.com).
- C. Submittals regarding mechanical, plumbing, electrical and structural items shall be sent directly to the Engineer of record.
  - 1. A digital copy of the transmittal shall be sent to the Architect at the following email address:  
[andersong@mckeeassoc.com](mailto:andersong@mckeeassoc.com).
- D. Product Data: Collect information into a single digital submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each the digital submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
  - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
  - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - d. Standard color charts.
  - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
  - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
  - g. Printed performance curves.
  - h. Operational range diagrams.
  - i. Mill reports.
  - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
  - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
  - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
  - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
  - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
5. Number of Copies: Submit digital copy of the Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Mark up and retain returned digital copy as a Project Record Document.
- E. Digital Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal of Architect's CAD Drawings are otherwise permitted.
  1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Dimensions.
    - b. Identification of products.
    - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
    - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
    - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
    - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
    - g. Templates and patterns.
    - h. Schedules.
    - i. Design calculations.
    - j. Compliance with specified standards.
    - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.



- n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field installed wiring.
2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Digital Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
  3. Number of Copies:
    - a. Submit each original digital drawing submittal (specifically prepared for the project). Do not include MSDS documentation in any submittal. Architect will retain marked-up copy for his records and will return 1 (one) digital marked-up copy to the Contractor.
    - b. Submit digital copy (bound in sets) of hardware submittals, fixture schedules, manufacturers' data and all other submittals that have been prepared in an 11 inch by 17 inch or smaller format. The Architect will return 1 (one) digital copy set to the Contractor.
      - i. Upon receipt of his digital marked up shop drawings/submittals, the Contractor shall make as many copies for distribution as he deems necessary, however he shall retain one copy to mark-up further to show any and all construction changes that modify the submittal in any form. This document(s) shall be turned over to the Owner at the end of the Project along with the Record Documents.
  - F. Color code: On all digital shop drawings submittals, schedules, etc., the Contractor's marks shall be in red, the Architect's in green and the Engineer's (if any involved) in blue. All comments shall be initialed by a responsible party within each organization.
  - G. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
    1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
    2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
      - a. Generic description of Sample.
      - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
      - c. Sample source.
      - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
      - a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
    4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available. **Colors will not be approved until all color submittals are received by the architect.**
      - a. Number of Samples: Submit two full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return one submittal with options selected.
      - b. All color submittals are due within 45 days of the Notice to Proceed.
      - c. The architect will be allowed 15 days from the date of the receipt of the last color submittal to approve colors.
    5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following:

partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample set and one will be returned. Mark up returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
  - i. Construct a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
  - ii. If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- H. Interior Color Selections: Any submittals that are associated with the aesthetics of the interior design shall not be approved until all submittals associated with the interior design are in the Architect's possession.
- I. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section 01320 "Construction Progress Documentation."
- J. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section 01290 "Payment Procedures."
- K. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section 01290 "Payment Procedures."

## **2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit digital copy of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
  - 3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section 01400 "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section, 01310 "Project Management and Coordination."
- C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- F. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- G. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- K. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
  - 2. Date of evaluation.
  - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
  - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - 5. Description of product.
  - 6. Test procedures and results.
  - 7. Limitations of use.
- L. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- M. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- N. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section 01782 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- P. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- Q. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Preparation of substrates.
  - 2. Required substrate tolerances.
  - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
  - 4. Required installation tolerances.
  - 5. Required adjustments.
  - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.

- R. **Manufacturer's Field Reports:** Prepare written information documenting factory authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- S. **Insurance Certificates and Bonds:** Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- T. **Construction Photographs and Videotapes:** Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section 01322 " Photographic Documentation."
- U. **Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs):** Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.
1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for re-submittal.

## **2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN**

- A. **Performance and Design Criteria:** Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. **Delegated-Design Submittal:** In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit one copy of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW**

- A. Review each digital submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. **Approval Stamp:** Stamp each digital submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

### **3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION**

- A. **General:** Architect will not review digital submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each digital submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each digital submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
1. REVIEWED—Indicates that reviewed submittal is satisfactory.
  2. REJECTED—Indicates submittal is not satisfactory and another properly prepared submittal of same or another product must be prepared and resubmitted.
  3. FURNISH AS NOTED—Indicates submittal is satisfactory if the changes, modifications, notes, etc. marked by the Architect are made a part of the submittal.
  4. REVISE AND RESUBMIT—Indicates although parts of the submittal are satisfactory, there are enough significant modifications that must be made to require the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and/or manufacturer to provide additional essential information to his submittal and then resubmit it to the Architect.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section 01100 "Summary" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
  - 2. Division 1 Section 01330 "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
  - 3. Division 1 Section 01700 "Execution Requirements" for progress      cleaning requirements.
  - 4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.
  - 5. Division 2 Section 02282 "Termite Control" for pest control.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

#### **1.4 USE CHARGES**

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Sewer connections will not be in place for most if not all of the duration of the project. When and if the off-site sewer is installed by others and sewer piping under this contract is installed, should the contractor decide to connect to the sewer he must pay all sewer use charges until the project is turned over to the Owner.
- C. Water Service: Pay water service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric power service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

#### **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use

as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
  - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
  - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack board.
  - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
  - 4. Coffee machine and supplies.
  - 5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
  - 6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

### **2.2 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended use.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services. Sanitary Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
  - 2. Connect temporary sanitary sewer from construction office to a submerged temporary holding tank, as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Provide erosion control structures to drain storm water from site.
- B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction from existing water lines in the street. Contractor shall pay for any metering costs and associated fees required by the City Water Department.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will not be permitted.
- D. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- E. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- F. Electric Power Service: Provide temporary electric meter power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations. Contractor shall be responsible for any charges associated with said service.
  1. Install electric power service overhead, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line for each field office.
  1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
    - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine and computer in each field office.
  2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
    - a. Police and fire departments.
    - b. Ambulance service.
    - c. Contractor's home office.
    - d. Architect's office.
    - e. Engineers' offices.
    - f. Owner's office.
    - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
  3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
- I. Electronic Communication Service: Provide temporary electronic communication service, including electronic mail, in common-use facilities, or other suitable high speed internet connection.
  1. Provide DSL in primary field office.

### **3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with the following:

Gym Addition to East Franklin  
Junior High School for the  
Franklin County Board of Education  
Phil Campbell, Alabama

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS  
01500-3



1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area with good visibility of construction. Comply with NFPA 241.
  2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
- D. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Erect Project identification, General Contractor's sign, Architect's sign and other signs as approved. Install signs where directed to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Subcontractor signs are not permitted.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.
- F. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide one temporary stair between floors, located near the center of the building.
- G. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Cover finished, permanent stairs with protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at time of acceptance.

### **3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements specified in Division 2 02100 Section "Site Preparation."
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- F. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
  2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

### **3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL**

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Carefully remove and turn over Architect's sign to the Architect.
  2. Where area is intended for landscape development, in an area that has been used as a compacted temporary road bed, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for landscaping fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 1 Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures."

### **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01600 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and equal products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Equal Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating equal products of other named manufacturers.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
  - 1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
  - 2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
    - a. Specification Section number and title.
    - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
    - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
    - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
    - e. Supplier's name and address.
    - f. Installer's name and address.
    - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.

- h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
- 3. Completed List: Within 60 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
- 4. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified materials or products cannot be provided.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
    - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
    - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
    - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

- c. If Contractor's Substitution Requests are repeatedly (i.e. 3 times) submitted incomplete, i.e., no definitive response to items "a" through "l", the Architect will not consider any further Substitution Requests.
- C. Equal Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of an equal product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed equal product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of an equal product request within time allocated.
- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section 01330 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

## **1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  - 4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
  - 5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
  - 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
  - 8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.
  - 9. Materials Stored Off Site: Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the

Contractor's cost of materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work, which are stored off the site, may also be considered in monthly Applications for Payment under the following conditions:

- a. The contractor has received written approval from the Architect and Owner to store the materials or equipment off site in advance of delivering the materials to the off site location.
- b. A Certificate of Insurance is furnished to the Architect evidencing that a special insurance policy, or rider to an existing policy, has been obtained by the Contractor providing all-risk property insurance coverage, specifically naming the materials or equipment stored, and naming the Owner as an additionally insured party.
- c. The Architect is provided with a detailed inventory of the stored materials or equipment and the materials or equipment are clearly marked in correlation to the inventory to facilitate inspection and verification of the presence of the materials or equipment by the Architect or Owner.
- d. The materials or equipment are properly and safely stored in a bonded warehouse, or a facility otherwise approved in advance by the Architect and Owner.
- e. Compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest.

## **1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES**

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
  1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  2. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Warranty start for mechanical and electrical equipment being date of substantial completion.
- D. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
  1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
  6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications

establish "salient characteristics" of products.

7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Equal Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

E. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Products and Manufacturers: In particular instances there may only be a single product or manufacturer appropriate for use on the project, in which case where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer and say "no equal", provide the named product.
2. Products and Manufacturers: When one or two products or manufacturers are specified and have the words "or approved equal", the Contractor may propose to provide alternatives in the form of a Substitution Request which once reviewed by the Architect will be either accepted or rejected. If Substitution Request is submitted for approval 7 days prior to the receipt of bids and approved by the Architect, said approvals will be included in Addenda. Only those Substitution Requests listed as approved in Addenda may bid the project.
3. Products and Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of three (3) or more names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. No substitutions will be accepted.
4. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or an equal product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named.
5. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, product must comply with all requirements and must match Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product
6. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
  - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
  - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## 1.8 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution under the conditions set forth in this section under Product Selection Procedures, if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution under the conditions set forth in this section under Product Selection Procedures and when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied,
- C. Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for

redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.

2. Requested substitution requires no or only very minor revisions (as determined by the Architect), to the Contract Documents.
3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

**PART 2 - NOT APPLICABLE**

**PART 3 - NOT APPLICABLE**

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 01700 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. General installation of products.
  - 4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 5. Progress cleaning.
  - 6. Starting and adjusting.
  - 7. Protection of installed construction.
  - 8. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section 01310 "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
  - 2. Division 1 Section 01330 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
  - 3. Division 1 Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- D. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by professional engineer.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

### **PART 2 - EXECUTION**

#### **2.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction

indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
  2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
    - a. Description of the Work.
    - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
    - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
    - d. Recommended corrections.
  2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

## **2.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents. Submit requests on RFI, "Request for Interpretation."

## **2.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT**

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required

dimensions.

3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

## **2.4 FIELD ENGINEERING**

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
  2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data on Project Record Documents.
  2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- C. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- D. Final Property Survey: Submit a final property survey certifying exact locations of site improvements including building(s), parking lots, roadways and utilities including structure elevations, top and invert, distances from property lines, and with any variation from the original civil staking and layout and utility drawings identified.

## **2.5 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.

3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet in spaces without a suspended ceiling unless shown otherwise on drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
  - C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results.
  - D. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
  - E. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
  - F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
  - G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
  - H. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
    1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
    2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
    3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
  - I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
  - J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

## **2.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.
  1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
  2. Pre-installation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at pre-installation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend pre-installation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

## **2.7 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste.

Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

## **2.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section 01400 "Quality Requirements."

## **2.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

## **2.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK**

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

**PART 3 – NOT APPLICABLE**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- B. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Warranties.
  - 3. Final cleaning.

#### **1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
  - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 6. Deliver spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
  - 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  - 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
  - 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  - 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  - 11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  - 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
  - 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
  - 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

#### **1.4 FINAL COMPLETION**

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
  1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section 01290 "Payment Procedures."
  2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
  5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training videotapes.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### **1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)**

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
  1. Mark the Architect's punch-list so-as-to identify those items that are still outstanding and uncorrected at the time of submission.

#### **1.6 WARRANTIES**

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.



## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for Project.
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - d. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - e. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - f. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    - g. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
      - i. Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
    - h. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    - i. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
    - j. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
    - k. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
    - l. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

### **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01781 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- B. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Digital Record Drawings.
  - 2. Digital Record Specifications.
  - 3. Digital Record Product Data.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of digitally scanned marked-up Record Prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of digitally scanned Project Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one digitally scanned copy of each Product Data submittal.
- D. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one clean set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings and one copy of the project manual (specification) at the job site for the sole purpose of recording changes to the drawings and specifications.
- B. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
  - 2. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
  - 3. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
- C. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
  - 2. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
  - 3. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
  - 4. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
  - 5. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
  - 6. Actual equipment locations.
  - 7. Duct size and routing.
  - 8. Locations of concealed internal utilities.

9. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive. (Posted on Documents.)
  10. Changes made following Architect's written orders, i.e. ASIs. (Posted on Documents.)
  11. Details not on the original Contract Drawings. (Posted on Documents.)
  12. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
  13. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  14. Changes made in response to Contractor's questions, i.e. RFIs. (Posted on Documents.)
- D. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
  - E. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  - F. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  - G. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable. Where posting is required, post on Drawing Set and in Specifications on sheets or pages adjacent to or on top of where modification applies.
  - H. Attachment method shall be taped at top only, so as to access original underneath.
  - I. Digitally scan all documents and provide on CD Rom to Architect.

## **2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications. Maintain one clean copy of the project manual (specification) at the job site for the sole purpose of recording changes to the drawings and specifications.
  1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
  5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Digitally scan all documents and provide on CD Rom to Architect.

## **2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA**

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
- B. Maintain one clean set at the job site for the sole purpose of recording changes to the drawings and specifications.
  1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications and Record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Digitally scan all documents and provide on CD Rom to Architect.

## **2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS**

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

### **PART 3 - RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE**

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours. Architect's representative will review Record Documents with the project superintendent each month to determine to his satisfaction whether or not Record Documents are being kept up to date. Failure to do so will result in the delay of processing pay request until Record Documents are brought up to date.

### **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01782 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, finishes, systems and equipment.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal: Submit one copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.
  - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit three copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

#### **1.5 COORDINATION**

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY**

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  - 1. List of documents.
  - 2. List of systems.
  - 3. List of equipment.
  - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE

Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

## 2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Name and address of Owner.
  - 4. Date of submittal.
  - 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
  - 6. Name and address of Architect.
  - 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
  - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
  - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
  - 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
  - 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual,

insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## **2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS**

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  - 1. Type of emergency.
  - 2. Emergency instructions.
  - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  - 1. Fire.
  - 2. Flood.
  - 3. Gas leak.
  - 4. Water leak.
  - 5. Power failure.
  - 6. Water outage.
  - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Instructions on stopping.
  - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

## **2.4 OPERATION MANUALS**

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Control diagrams.
  - 8. Piped system diagrams.
  - 9. Precautions against improper use.
  - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number.

2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  4. Equipment function.
  5. Operating characteristics.
  6. Limiting conditions.
  7. Performance curves.
  8. Engineering data and tests.
  9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
  2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  4. Regulation and control procedures.
  5. Instructions on stopping.
  6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color-coding where required for identification.

## **2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  4. Material and chemical composition.
  5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
  2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.



5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

## **2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL**

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  1. Test and inspection instructions.
  2. Troubleshooting guide.
  3. Precautions against improper maintenance
  4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service: Some equipment and products require maintenance by the manufacturer, supplier or subcontractor, i.e., an authorized service representative, as part of the warranty. The General Contractor shall ensure that said maintenance work is done and provide copies of service reports to the Owner.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Comply with requirements of Record Drawings in Division 1 Section 01781 "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Division 1 Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

### **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01820 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Demonstration and training digital media.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. At completion of training, submit one complete training manual for Owner's use.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 1 Section 01400 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

#### **1.5 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM**

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

#### **3.2 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Instructor: Engage a qualified instructor to prepare instruction program and training modules, and

to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

- B. Instructor shall demonstrate to Owner's personnel how to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 02070 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Extent of demolition work is shown on drawings, as well as all items necessary to complete new work indicated on plans.
- B. Schedule of Demolition Work: Demolition includes but is not limited to the following:
  - 1. Any damage to existing facilities at the site after the Contractor takes possession shall be repaired by this Contractor at his expense.
  - 2. Contractor shall replace grass/sod damaged during the construction. Fill in ruts caused by equipment with topsoil and grass over to match existing conditions.
  - 3. As indicated on the Drawings.
  - 4. All other items indicated required to be demolished to complete new work.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Schedule: Submit proposed methods and operations of demolition work to Architect for review prior to start of work. Include in schedule coordination for shut-off, capping and continuation of utility services as required.
  - 1. Provide a detailed sequence of demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.

#### **1.4 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Condition of Structures: Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by Owner in so far as practicable.
- B. Explosives: Use of explosives will not be permitted.
- C. Traffic: Conduct demolition operations and removal of debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
- D. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
- E. Protections: Ensure safe passage of persons (night or day) around area of demolition. Conduct operations to prevent injury to adjacent buildings, structures, other facilities and persons.
  - 1. Erect temporary covered passageways as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide temporary fencing as necessary to secure the limits of construction. Fencing shall be substantial to deter passage, fencing material shall be at Contractors discretion.
- F. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition operations at no cost to Owner.
- G. Utility Services: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain, keep in service, and protect against damage during demolition operations.
  - 1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to governing authorities.
  - 2. All electrical work to be removed, relocated or reconnected shall be performed by a licensed Electrical Contractor in accordance with the NEC and any applicable local codes and ordinances.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS [NOT APPLICABLE]**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 DEMOLITION - DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS**

- A. General: Remove from site debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from demolition operations.
- B. Burning of removed materials from demolished structures will not be permitted on site.
- C. Removal: Transport materials removed from demolished structures and legally dispose of off-site, in area approved by all local authorities and ADEM.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02100 - SITE PREPARATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- B. Perform site preparation work as shown and specified. Site preparation includes, but is not limited to the following:
  - 1. Protection of existing trees to remain
  - 2. Removal of trees and other vegetation.
  - 3. Stripping and stockpiling of topsoil.
  - 4. Clearing and grubbing.
  - 5. Removing above grade improvements.
  - 6. Removing below grade improvements.
  - 7. Installation of erosion control devices.

#### 1.3 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Existing Trees and Vegetation: Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated to remain in place, against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning and bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within drip line. Provide temporary guards to protect trees and vegetation to be left standing. Leave all protection in place and maintain until construction work has been completed and all danger of damage has passed. Protection shall be removed only after approval is given by Architect.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **The General Contractor shall obtain (*In accordance with ADEM Admin. Code Chapter 335-6-12*) an ADEM storm water permit from the State of Alabama. An NPDES construction site also includes construction sites, irrespective of size, whose stormwater discharges have a reasonable potential to be a significant contributor of pollutants to a water of the State, or whose stormwater discharges have a reasonable potential to cause or contribute to a violation of an applicable Alabama water quality standard as determined by the Department. The General Contractor shall include in Base Bid all permit fees associated to obtain this permit. The Contractor shall submit a Notice of Registration, the fee and develop a Construction Best Management Practices Plan (CBMPP) prior to construction and shall maintain all erosion control measures until the permit is relinquished.**
- A. The Contractor shall use care when working near existing and future installed Best Management Practice (BMP) structures to prevent damage to the structures resulting in erosion and storm water runoff containing silt and soil from the site. The Contractor shall walk the site and verify the condition of the BMP structures during the execution of the work. Any repair work that is deemed necessary as a result of damage caused by the Contractor shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed prior to payment of the next scheduled payment application.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Temporary Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Items: Items including silt fence, wattles, inlet protection, sand bags and other erosion control items are to meet the requirements of Section 665 of the Alabama Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction (ALDOTSSHC), latest edition.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EROSION CONTROL**

- A. Prior to the starting of any work, install erosion control measures as required in the Erosion Control or Best Management Practice Plan. Maintain all erosion control measures in place during full construction period and until such time as the site is substantially vegetated. Install erosion control measures in accordance with Section 665 of the Alabama Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction (ALDOTSSH), latest edition, and the manufacturer's recommendations. Inspection of the silt fence shall be daily, and repair or replacement must be made promptly as required. Any sediment collected by the erosion control measures must be removed when it reaches 6" in height. Erosion control measures shall be removed only after approval is given by the Architect. Removal of erosion control measures is to be carried out by the Contractor who installed the measures.

### **3.2 SITE CLEARING**

- A. General: Remove vegetation, improvements or obstructions interfering with installation of new construction and within limits indicated on the Drawings. Remove all demolished items from the site. Removal includes digging out stumps and roots. Carefully and cleanly cut roots and branches of trees indicated to be left standing where such roots and branches obstruct new construction.
- B. Clearing and Grubbing: Clear site of trees, shrubs and other vegetation, except for those indicated to be left standing. Completely remove stumps, roots and other debris protruding through ground surface. Do not grub inside the drip line of trees to remain. On site burning is not permitted.
- C. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 8" loose depth and thoroughly compact to a density equal to adjacent original ground.
- D. Positive drainage must be maintained or installed by the Contractor to insure that storm water runoff flows to the proper drainage structure or swale.
- E. Restore all areas disturbed by construction activities and which are outside the limits of clearing as indicated on the drawing to their original condition. The expense for this work will be borne by the contractor. The work must be in accordance with the directions of the Architect.

### **3.3 STRIPPING TOPSOIL**

- A. Topsoil is defined as friable clay loam surface soil found in a depth of not less than 4". Satisfactory topsoil is reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, stones and other objects over 2" in diameter, and without weeds, roots and other objectionable material. Strip topsoil to its full depth at all areas to be regraded, resurfaced or paved in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material. Remove heavy growths of grass from areas before stripping. Where trees are indicated to be left standing, stop topsoil stripping at drip line, unless directed otherwise, to prevent damage to main root system. Stockpile topsoil in storage piles in a location acceptable to the Architect. Construct storage piles to freely drain surface water. Cover storage piles if required to prevent wind-blown dust. Maintain topsoil storage piles separate from other stockpiled soil materials.

### **3.4 SITE IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. Remove above grade and below grade improvements necessary to permit construction, and other work as indicated. Abandonment or removal of certain underground pipe or conduits are shown on the civil drawings and is included under work of those sections. Removal of abandoned underground piping or conduit interfering with construction is included under this section.

### **3.5 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIAL**

- A. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials, including unacceptable excavated materials, trash and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property site, in area approved by all local authorities and ADEM.

## **END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 02200 – EARTHWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of earthwork is indicated on drawings.
  - 1. Rough grading
  - 2. Preparation of subgrade for building slabs and walks is included as part of this work.
  - 3. Drainage fill course for support of building slabs is included as part of this work.
- B. Excavation for Mechanical/Electrical Work: Refer to Division 15 and 16 sections for excavation and backfill required in conjunction with underground mechanical and electrical utilities and buried mechanical and electrical appurtenances; not work of this section.
- C. Codes and Standards: Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Testing and Inspection Service:
- E. The **Owner** will select a firm for soil testing and inspection service for quality control testing during earthwork, and Owner to pay costs.
- F. Retesting of rejected materials and installed work shall be done at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Referenced Standards: Where the term "Referenced Standard" is used in these Project Specifications, it shall be interpreted as **referring to the current edition of "Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, 2018 or latest edition" of Alabama Department of Transportation** ". Referenced Divisions of the "Standard" are hereby made a part of this Project Specification insofar as they may be termed applicable. In no case will requirements for "Method of Measurement" and "Basis of Payment" be considered as applicable to this Project Specification.

#### 1.3 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in areas of work. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during earthwork operations.
- B. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult utility Owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.
- C. Use of Explosives: The use of explosives is not permitted.
- D. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
  - 1. Perform excavation within drip-line of large trees to remain by hand and protect the root system from damage or dryout to the greatest extent possible. Maintain moist condition for root system and cover exposed roots with burlap. Paint root cuts of 1" diameter and larger with emulsified asphalt tree paint.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS [NOT APPLICABLE]

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Prior to the start of excavation and fill placement, the site should be cleared of existing improvements. Additionally, remnant elements associated with previously demolished structures, should be removed. Demolition should include removal of pavements, slabs, and all below grade structures including basement slabs, foundations, and walls. Utility lines will require routing or removal, as appropriate.
- B. Any existing fill materials that are encountered in the planned building area should be completely removed, plus 10 feet beyond.
- C. Areas that are at final grade, or that will require new fill placement, should be evaluated through proofrolling, prior to new fill placement or construction.
- D. Vegetation, topsoil, rootmat, and all organic materials should be completely removed from the site. Excavations resulting from demolition and vegetation removal should be backfilled in a controlled manner with engineered fill.

### **3.2 FILL PLACEMENT**

- A. All material used as structural fill should be relatively free of organics and other deleterious materials. Soil fill should exhibit a Liquid Limit less than 50, a Plasticity Index less than 30, and a maximum dry density of at least 100 pcf. Soil fill should contain no more than 30% rock, and individual rock fragments in the fill should be less than 4 inches in largest dimension.
- B. Soil fill must be placed in an environment free of excess water. Therefore, free-draining granular material (such as ALDOT # 57 crushed aggregate) should be used as the initial lift(s) of fill in areas containing water seepage.
- C. Soil fill should be placed in lifts not exceeding eight inches in loose measure. Individual lifts of fill should be moisture conditioned to within  $\pm 2\%$  of the optimum moisture content and compacted to a minimum of 98% of the Standard Proctor (ASTM D -698) maximum dry density.
- D. Soil may require wetting or drying to achieve proper compaction. Thinner lifts and manually operated equipment will be required to achieve proper compaction in limited access areas such as utility trenches and around manholes and inlets.
- E. Soil compaction testing should be performed during fill placement. Testing will give an indication of the contractor's performance with regard to soil density and moisture content requirements established in the project specifications. Compaction testing should be performed at random locations on each lift of fill placed to provide statistically relevant testing data. The frequency of density testing should be at least one test per lift for every 2,500 square feet of fill placed in building areas and 10,000 square feet in pavement and sidewalk areas (minimum of 3 tests per lift). Each lift of fill placed in utility trenches should be tested on 50-foot centers. A minimum of 3 tests should be performed on all fill lifts.
- F. Following construction, the foundations and underlying soils should be isolated from sources of excess water. Grades adjacent to the structure should be adjusted so that surface water flows away from the foundations. In no case should water be allowed to pond over newly-constructed footings. Roof drains and downspouts from the new buildings should be directed away from the foundations. Additionally, soils adjacent to foundations should consist of properly compacted, engineered fill to minimize water infiltration. The on-site soils contained fine-grained particles and will be adversely affected by excess water.
- G. To reduce the potential for water migration through the floor slab, ground-supported slabs should be underlain by a capillary break consisting of a minimum of 4 inches of compacted, free-draining, coarse, granular material (such as ALDOT #57 crushed stone). Depending on the type of floor coverings to be used, the owner may also elect install a vapor barrier typically consisting of 10 mil polyethylene sheeting. The sheeting will reduce the infiltration of water vapor through the slab and the potential for damage to floor coverings. Note, that the use of a vapor barrier will increase the potential for plastic shrinkage cracking during curing of the concrete slab.

### 3.3 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavation is Unclassified, and includes excavation to subgrade elevations indicated, regardless of character of materials and obstructions encountered.
- B. Earth Excavation includes excavation of pavements and other obstructions visible on ground surface; underground structures, utilities and other items indicated to be demolished and removed; together with earth and other materials encountered that are not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.
- C. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of Architect/Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect/Engineer, shall be at Contractor's expense.
- D. Under footings, foundation bases, or retaining walls, fill unauthorized excavation by extending indicated bottom elevation of footing or base to excavation bottom, without altering required top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position, when acceptable to Architect/Engineer.
- E. Elsewhere, backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as specified for authorized excavations of same classification, unless otherwise directed by Architect/Engineer.
- F. Additional Excavation: When excavation has reached required sub-grade elevations, notify Architect/Engineer who will make an inspection of conditions.
- G. If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required subgrade elevations, carry excavations deeper and replace excavated material as directed by Architect/Engineer.
- H. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of contract conditions relative to changes in work.
- I. Stability of Excavations: Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated.
- J. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.
- K. Dewatering: See civil drawings for drainage plan recommendation for controlling ground water during initial construction phase. Prevent surface water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.
- L. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrades and foundations. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
- M. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey rainwater and water removed from excavations to collecting or run-off areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.
- N. Material Storage: Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
- O. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of trees indicated to remain.
- P. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials as herein specified.
- Q. Excavation for Structures: Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10', and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.
- R. In excavating for footings and foundations, take care not to disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

- S. Excavation for Pavements: Cut surface under pavements to comply with cross-sections, elevations and grades as shown.
- T. Excavation for Trenches: Dig trenches to the uniform width required for particular item to be installed, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room. Provide 6" to 9" clearance on both sides of pipe or conduit. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required. Carry depth of trenches for piping to establish indicated flow lines and invert elevations.
- U. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation 6" below required elevation and backfill with a 6" layer of crushed stone or gravel prior to installation of pipe.
- V. Except as otherwise indicated, excavate for exterior waterbearing piping (water, steam, condensate, drainage) so top of piping is not less than 2'-6" below finished grade.
- W. Grade bottoms of trenches as indicated, notching under pipe bells to provide solid bearing for entire body of pipe.
- X. Backfill trenches with concrete where trench excavations pass within 18" of column or wall footings and which are carried below bottom of such footings, or which pass under wall footings. Place concrete to level of bottom of adjacent footing.
  - 1. Concrete is specified in Division 3.
- Y. Do not backfill trenches until tests and inspections have been made and backfilling authorized by Architect/Engineer. Use care in backfilling to avoid damage or displacement of pipe systems.
- Z. Excavation for utilities shall conform to manufacturer's recommendations for the type material used.
- AA. Cold Weather Protection: Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35 degrees F.

### **3.4 COMPACTION**

- A. General: Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below.
- B. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture density relationship (cohesive soils) determined in accordance with ASTM D 698; and not less than the following percentages of relative density determined in accordance with ASTM D 2049, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesionless soils).
  - 1. Structures, Building Slabs and Steps and Pavements: Compact top 6" of subgrade and each layer of backfill (not exceeding 8" maximum) or fill material to not less than 98% of maximum density.
  - 2. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Compact top 6" of subgrade and each layer or backfill or fill material to not less than 90% of maximum density for cohesive soils and 90% of relative density for cohesionless soils.
  - 3. Walkways: Compact top 6" of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to not less than 95% of maximum density.
- C. Moisture Control: Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface of subgrade, or layer of soil material, to prevent free water appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations.
- D. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to specified density.
  - 1. Soil material that has been removed because it is too wet to permit compaction may be stockpiled or spread and allowed to dry. Assist drying by discing, harrowing or pulverizing until moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value.

### **3.5 BACKFILL AND FILL**

- A. General: Place acceptable soil material in layers to required subgrade elevations, for each area classification listed below.
  - 1. Utility Trenches backfill according to manufacturer's recommendation for the type material used.
  - 2. In excavations, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.
  - 3. Under grassed areas, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.
  - 4. Under structures, building slabs, steps and pavements and after grading operations, thoroughly mix top 6" of subgrade and compact to a density not less than 98% of maximum density.
  - 5. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material, or combination of both.
  - 6. Under building slabs, use drainage fill material.
- B. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
  - 1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  - 2. Inspection, testing, approval, and recording locations of underground utilities.
  - 3. Removal of concrete formwork.
  - 4. Removal of trash and debris.
- C. Ground Surface Preparation: Remove vegetation, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface prior to placement of fills. Plow, strip, or break-up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that fill material will bond with existing surface.
- D. When existing ground surface has a density less than that specified under "Compaction" for particular area classification, break up ground surface, pulverize, moisture-condition to optimum moisture content, and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum density.
- E. Placement and Compaction: Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8" in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4" in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- F. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
- G. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping or conduit to required elevations. Take care to prevent wedging action of backfill against structures or displacement of piping or conduit by carrying material uniformly around structure, piping or conduit to approximately same elevation in each lift.

### **3.6 GRADING**

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing grades.
- B. Grading Outside Building Lines: Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding.
- C. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:
  - 1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Finish areas to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.2' above or below required subgrade elevations.

2. Walks: Shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 0.10' above or below required subgrade elevation.
3. Pavements: Shape surface of areas under pavement to line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 0.10' above or below required subgrade elevation.
- D. Grading Surface or Fill under Building Slabs: Grade smooth and even, free of voids, compacted as specified, and to required elevation. Provide final grades within a tolerance of 1/2" when tested with a 10' straightedge.
- E. Compaction: After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the depth and indicated percentage of maximum or relative density for each area classification.

### **3.7 BUILDING SLAB DRAINAGE COURSE**

- A. General: Drainage course consists of placement of drainage fill material, in layers of indicated thickness, over subgrade surface to support concrete building slabs.
- B. Placing: Place drainage fill material on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting material during placement operations.
- C. When a compacted drainage course is shown to be 6" thick or less, place material in a single layer. When shown to be more than 6" thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer more than 6" or less than 3" in thickness when compacted.

### **3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Quality Control Testing During Construction: Allow approved testing laboratory to inspect and approve subgrades and fill layers before further construction work is performed.
  1. Perform field density tests in accordance with ASTM D 1556 (sand cone method) or ASTM D 2167 (rubber balloon method), or ASTM D 2922 (nuclear method) as applicable.
  2. Footing Subgrade: For each strata of soil on which footings will be placed, conduct at least one test to verify required design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested strata, when acceptable to Architect/Engineer.
  3. Paved Areas Subgrade: Make at least one field density test of subgrade for every 10,000 sq. ft. of paved area, but in no case less than 2 tests. In each compacted fill layer, make one field density test for every 10,000 sq. ft. of overlaying paved area, but in no case less than 2 tests
  4. Building Slab Subgrade: Make at least one field density test of subgrade for every 2500 sq. ft. of paved area or building slab, but in no case less than 2 tests. In each compacted fill layer, make one field density test for every 2500 sq. ft. of overlaying building slab or paved area, but in no case less than 2 tests.
  5. Foundation Wall Backfill: Take at least 2 field density tests, at locations and elevations as directed.
- B. If in opinion of Architect/Engineer, based on testing service reports and inspection, subgrade or fills which have been placed are below specified density, provide additional compaction and testing at no additional expense.

### **3.9 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Protection of Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.
- C. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, re-shape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.

- D. Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during general project warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

### **3.10 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS**

- A. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials, including unacceptable excavated materials, trash and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property site, in area approved by all local authorities and ADEM.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 02282 - TERMITE CONTROL**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Provide soil treatment for termite control, as herein specified.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and application instructions.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. In addition to requirements of these specifications, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for work, including preparation of substrate and application.
- B. Engage a professional pest control operator, licensed in accordance with regulations of governing authorities for application of soil treatment solution.
- C. Use only termiticides which bear a Federal registration number of the US Environmental Protection Agency.

#### **1.5 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Restrictions: Do not apply soil treatment solution until excavating, filling and grading operations are completed, except as otherwise required in construction operations.
- B. To insure penetration, do not apply soil treatment to frozen or excessively wet soils or during inclement weather. Comply with handling and application instructions of the soil toxicant manufacturer.

#### **1.6 SPECIFIC PRODUCT WARRANTY**

- A. Furnish written warranty certifying that applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites and that if subterranean termite activity is discovered during warranty period. Contractor will re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.
  - 1. Provide warranty for a period of 5 years from date of treatment, signed by Applicator and Contractor.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SOIL TREATMENT SOLUTION**

- A. Use an emulsible concentrate termiticide for dilution with water, specially formulated to prevent infestation by termites. Fuel oil will not be permitted as a diluent. Provide a solution consisting of one of the following chemical elements and concentrations:
  - 1. Water based emulsion, uniform composition, synthetic dye to permit visual identification of treated soil, of a generic chemical type in compliance with state and federal law and regulations.
- B. Solutions as recommended by Applicator and approved for intended application by jurisdictional authorities. Use only soil treatment solutions which are not injurious to planting or persons.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 APPLICATION**

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove foreign matter which could decrease effectiveness of treatment on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and foundations. Toxicants may be applied before placement of compacted fill under



slabs, if recommended by toxicant manufacturer.

- B. Application Rates: Water to be added to solution at job site in the presence of field Superintendent. Apply soil treatment solution at a rate as recommended by the manufacture at the following locations:
- C. Under slab-on-grade structures, treat soil before concrete slabs are placed, including entire inside perimeter inside of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating slab and around interior column footers.
- D. Apply chemical solution to soil in critical areas under slab, including entire inside perimeter inside of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating slab and around interior column footers.
  - 1. Apply chemical solution as an overall treatment under slab and attached slab areas where fill is soil or unwashed gravel. Apply chemical solution to areas where fill is washed gravel or other coarse absorbent material.
  - 2. Apply chemical solution for each foot of depth from grade to footing, along outside edge of building. Dig a trench 6" to 8" wide along outside of foundation to a depth of not less than 12". Punch holes to top of footing at not more than 12" o.c. and apply chemical solution. Mix chemical solution with the soil as it is being replaced in trench.
- E. Under crawl-space and basement structures, treat soil along exterior and interior walls of foundations with shallow footings as specified above for exterior of slab-on-grade structures.
- F. Treat soil under or around crawl-space structures as follows:
  - 1. Apply chemical solution along inside of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partitions, and around piers and plumbing. Do not apply an overall treatment in crawl spaces.
  - 2. Apply chemical solution for each foot of depth from grade to footing, along outside of foundation walls, including part beneath entrance platform porches, etc.
  - 3. Apply chemical solution along the side and outside of foundation walls of porches.
  - 4. Apply as an overall treatment, only where attached concrete platform and porches are on fill or ground.
- G. At hollow masonry foundations or grade beams, treat voids.
- H. At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated, apply chemical solution.
- I. Post signs in areas of application to warn workers that soil termiticide treatment has been applied. Remove signs when areas are covered by other construction.
- J. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, landscape grading, or other construction activities following application.

#### **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02513 - ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of asphaltic concrete paving work is shown on drawings.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Referenced Standards: Where the term "Referenced Standard" is used in these Project Specifications, it shall be interpreted as **referring to the current edition of "Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, 2018" or latest edition for Alabama Department of Transportation "**. Referenced Divisions of the "Standard" are hereby made a part of this Project Specification insofar as they may be termed applicable. In no case will requirements for "Method of Measurement" and "Basis of Payment" be considered as applicable to this Project Specification.

#### 1.4 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Testing and Inspection Service: The **Owner** will select a firm to provide testing and inspection service, to include testing soil materials proposed for use in work and provide field facilities for quality control testing during paving operations and shall pay cost for testing. Spot checking of the depths of the compacted base prior to paving shall be done to verify that materials meet the minimum required thickness. Temperature and thickness of paving will be periodically monitored during the paving operation.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: Provide copies of materials certificates signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with, or exceeds, specified requirements.

#### 1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Apply prime and tack coats when ambient temperature is above 50 degrees Fahrenheit and when temperature has not been below 35 degrees Fahrenheit for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture.
- B. Construct asphalt concrete surface course when atmospheric temperature is above 40 degrees Fahrenheit and when base is dry. Base course may be placed when air temperature is above 30 degrees Fahrenheit and rising.
- C. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS: See Civil Drawings and Geotechnical Report for paving sections.

- A. Herbicide Treatment: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by Environmental Protection Agency. Provide granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.
- B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
  - 1. Allied Chemical Corporation
  - 2. Achem Products, Inc.
  - 3. Ciba-Geigy Corporation
  - 4. Dow Chemical U.S.A.
  - 5. E.I. DuPont De Nemours and Company, Inc.

6. FMC Corporation
7. Thompson-Hayward Chemical Company
8. U. S. Borax and Chemical Company

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. General: The top six inches of finish subgrade soil beneath pavement and base, shall be mixed, moisture adjusted and remolded in accordance with Section 230, Modified Roadbed, of the before mentioned referenced standard.
- B. Proof roll prepared subgrade surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.
- C. Notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin paving work until deficient subgrade areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.
- D. Herbicide Treatment: Apply chemical weed control agent in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommended dosages and application instructions. Apply to compacted, dry sub grade.
  1. Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving.

#### **3.2 PLACING MIX**

- A. General: Place asphalt concrete mixture on prepared surface, spread and strike-off. Spread mixture at minimum temperature of 225 degrees Fahrenheit. Place inaccessible and small areas by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section and compact thickness.
- B. Paver Placing: Place in strips not less than 10' wide, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips.
- C. Joints: Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture, density and smoothness as other sections of asphalt concrete course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.

#### **3.3 ROLLING**

- A. General: Begin rolling when mixture will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
- B. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
- C. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling, and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.
- D. Second Rolling: Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained maximum density.
- E. Patching: Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas. Cut-out such areas and fill with fresh, hot asphalt concrete. Compact by rolling to maximum surface density and smoothness.
- F. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- G. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

#### **3.4 TRAFFIC AND LANE MARKINGS**

- A. Cleaning: Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

- B. Lane / Parking Marking Paint: Paint Stripes shall be equal to KRYLON INDUSTRIAL LINE-UP PAINT SB Pavement Striping Paint for Parking Lots - Solvent-Based Pavement Striping alkyd paint or equal. Color: White at typical spaces, Blue at handicapped spaces and symbol.
- C. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce uniform straight edges. Apply in 2 coats at manufacturer's recommended rates.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. General: Test in-place asphalt concrete courses for compliance with requirements for thickness and surface smoothness. Repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Architect.
- B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness will not be acceptable if exceeding 1/4" from required thickness.
- C. Surface Smoothness: Test finished surface of each asphalt concrete course for smoothness, using 10' straight-edge applied parallel with, and at right angles to centerline of paved area. Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding the following tolerances for smoothness.
  - 1. Base Course Surface: 1/4".
  - 2. Wearing Course Surface: 3/16"
- D. Check surface areas at intervals as directed by Architect.

### **3.6 TESTING**

- 1. To be performed by independent lab paid by Owner, approved by Architect.
- 2. Before delivery Bituminous Binder and Wearing Course Materials shall be tested by Lab at Suppliers production plant.
- 3. Testing shall verify that all samples meet ALDOT specifications.
- 4. Test reports sent to Architect, Owner, Contractor.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02514 - PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of Portland cement concrete paving work is indicated on drawings.
- B. Paving work includes, but is not limited to the following:
  - 1. Walks.
  - 2. Ramps.
  - 3. Steps.
  - 4. Mechanical Pads.
  - 5. Curb and Gutter.
- C. Prepared subgrade is specified in Specification Section: "EARTHWORK".
- D. Concrete and related materials are specified in Division 3 Specifications.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Referenced Standards: Where the term "Referenced Standard" is used in these Project Specifications, it shall be interpreted as **referring to the current edition of "Standard Specifications for Highway Construction" 2018 or latest edition of Alabama Department of Transportation**. Referenced Divisions of the "Standard" are hereby made a part of this Project Specification insofar as they may be termed applicable. In no case will requirements for "Method of Measurement" and "Basis of Payment" be considered as applicable to this Project Specification.
- B. Testing and Inspection:
  - 1. Testing and Inspection Services: The **Owner** will engage and pay for testing and inspection services, to include testing soil materials proposed for use during paving operations.
  - 2. Field tests will be performed in conjunction with a proof rolling inspection of the prepared subgrade to verify that existing subgrade conditions are similar to those assumed in the design and therefore adequate for support of the pavement system.
- C. Do not change source or brands of material during the course of the work.

#### 1.4 INSPECTION AND APPROVAL OF WORK

- A. Before commencement of work, Contractor shall coordinate with the Architect to arrange for inspection and approval of initial installation of slabs-on-grade. The approved initial installations shall serve as the standard to which all subsequent work shall adhere.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

- A. Dumpster Pad: After subgrade is approved, place 6" of 4000 psi concrete (550 psi flexural strength) at the dumpster pad and place 6" of 4000 psi concrete at a 20' approach apron in front of the dumpster pad.
- B. Curbs: shall be constructed to details shown on the drawings with uniform slopes for drainage as indicated, providing for expansion joints at 10' intervals. Form all radii as shown and tool exposed edges of all curbs.

C. Concrete walks:

1. Concrete walks shall be poured 4" thick with expansion joints every 30 feet **MAXIMUM**.
2. Provide sawn joints 1/4" wide x 3/4" deep where indicated on drawings.
3. Score walks with tool every 6' or as indicated on drawings.
  - a. Contractor may also use sawn joints at locations indicated to be scored.
4. Light broom finish all walks.

Pitch 2% Maximum, 1% Minimum to side for surface drainage.

Concrete walks shall be reinforced with 6 x 6 #10/10 mesh unless noted otherwise.

- a. Contractor may use fiber mesh reinforcement in lieu of wire mesh at walks.

- D. Pad for Condenser or Transformer: 4" thick concrete slab installed over compacted bed. Edges neatly tooled. Verify exact elevation, size and location with HVAC and/or electrical contractor and architect.

## **2.2 MATERIALS - CONCRETE**

- A. Concrete shall be plant or transit mixed having a minimum of 28 day strength of 4000 psi (550 psi flexural strength), maximum 4" slump. Proportioning and control of the mix shall be as required under the concrete section of these specifications.

## **2.3 MATERIALS - REINFORCING**

A. Fiber Reinforcement:

1. Fiber Force 500 (Fibril Pro) Micro synthetic Fiber Reinforcement by ABC Polymer Industries or Equal.
2. Add to concrete mix at 1.5 pounds per cubic yard of concrete.
3. Finishing: Broom finish; pull broom in one direction such that fibers lay down.
4. Locations for Use: All concrete sidewalks, paving and handicap ramps.

- B. Steel reinforcement if required shall be 6 x 6 #10/10 W.W.M. unless noted otherwise.

- C. Expansion joint material shall be premoulded treated fibre 1/2" thick.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONCRETE FORMWORK**

- A. Execute construction of concrete formwork in accordance with the "Referenced Standard".

### **3.2 CLEANING UP**

- A. Remove all surplus materials, rubble, cartons and other debris resultant from work of this Section and haul off site. Repair damage resulting from paving operations. Leave entire work in broom-clean condition.

## **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 02660 - WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. The work includes construction of the water distribution system including fire lines as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Testing and disinfection of the installed system shall be incidental to the work.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies: Comply with applicable codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and laws of local, municipal, state or federal authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Meet all requirements of the Local Water Authority and be subject to review by System inspectors.

#### **1.4 SITE CONDITIONS**

- A. Coordinate water distribution system with pavement construction.
- B. Install water mains when grade is within 6 in. of final grade.
- C. Coordinate the Work with the Local Water Authority and pay all tap fees assessed (to include valves, backflow preventers, vaults, etc.) for portions of the Work completed by the Utility Provider.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Water Main Piping:
  - 1. Water Service Piping: Ductile iron pipe or PVC pipe.
  - 2. Ductile Iron Pipe:
    - a. Manufactured in accordance with AWWA C-151, latest revision, Class 50, min.
    - b. Standard cement-lined and seal-coated with an approved bituminous seal coat in accordance with AWWA C-104, latest revision.
    - c. Approved push-on, conforming to AWWA C-111, latest revision.
- B. PVC Pipe:
  - 1. Constructed to meet the requirements of U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard PS 22-70, and bear the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratories, Inc., seal for potable water.
  - 2. For PVC piping less than 4" - Schedule 40, PVC, minimum; 150 psi minimum working pressure
  - 3. 4" or greater shall be C900 PVC piping.
- C. Fire Line:
  - 1. Fire line shall be C900 PVC piping. Encasement shall be used under drive areas.
  - 2. Connection to Main: Each hydrant shall be connected to the main pipe with a 6-inch ductile iron branch. Each hydrant shall be controlled by an independent 6-inch gate valve.
- D. Fire Hydrants:

1. All hydrants shall be Mueller Company, M & H, or an approved equal. Fire hydrants shall be equipped with traffic break away feature. Hydrants shall be painted in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C502.

E. Water Main Fittings:

1. Ductile iron fittings shall be provided in locations as shown on the plans or in locations deemed necessary by the Engineer. Ductile iron fittings 12" and smaller shall be rated for 350 psi working pressure. Fittings shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C153 and provided with mechanical joints. All fittings shall be provided with a thin cement lining in accordance with AWWA C104.
2. PVC Fittings: Fittings For PVC Water Mains Smaller Than 6 In. In. Dia.: As recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe furnished, suitable for use under the conditions specified for the pipe, with ring-tite or fluid-tite bells or spigots at all ends for jointing.

F. Valves and Boxes:

1. Cast Iron Valve Boxes shall be provided for all valves installed vertically and shall consist of a base covering the operating nut and head of the valve, a vertical shaft of at least 5 1/4" in diameter and a top section extending to a point even with the finish ground surface, provided with a cast iron cover marked "WATER." The valve box shall be placed concentrically over the operating nut. Precast concrete collars shall be provided around each valve box.
2. Valves 2" and Larger: Cast iron gate valves, AWWA type, the standard product of a recognized valve manufacturer such as Mueller, Iowa or M & H, constructed with an interchangeable parts system, with parts readily available, to meet the following requirements:
  - a. Iron body, bronze-mounted.
  - b. Double disc, parallel seat "O" ring seal.
  - c. 150 psi, min., working pressure.
  - d. Counterclockwise (left) opening.
  - e. 2 in. operating nut.
  - f. Non-rising stem.
  - g. Joints to be as required for pipe to be connected to.
3. Valves 2" and Smaller: Brass or bronze gate valves, conforming to Federal Specification WW-V-76.
4. Underground Valves: Two-piece, screw type, adjustable to suit the depth of bury and type of valve, with a min. shaft dia. of 5-1/4 in.
5. All mechanical joint valves and fittings shall be restrained by MEGALUG series 1100 restraint devices.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Line and Grade: Lay and maintain to the required lines and grades; with fittings, valves and hydrants at the required locations; and with joints centered and spigots plumb; and with all valve and hydrant stems plumb.
- B. Encasement: Piping under paved drive shall be encased with welded steel pipe casing.
- C. Laying Pipe:
  1. General: Before lowering pipe into trenches, grade the bottom of the ditch so that when pipe is in the ditch it will have a bearing for its entire length. Examine the pipe for defects and clean the inside. After placing pipe in ditch, wipe the bell, gasket, and spigot free from all dirt, sand and foreign material. Apply a film of lubricant to the gasket and spigot. Enter the plain



end into the socket after which force the pipe into the socket until it makes contact with the bottom of the socket.

2. A minimum of five (5) feet horizontal separation shall be used when installing water main or piping within areas of sanitary sewer lines. When the proposed water main or piping is required to cross sewer mains, the contractor shall encase the water main carrier pipe with a continuous pipe (sleeve or casing) of sufficient length, located such that a minimum five (5) foot horizontal separation exists between each end of the casing pipe and the sewer main. Where possible, water main shall be a minimum of 18 inches above the top elevation of the sewer main.
3. No. 12 THW copper locator wire shall be placed in the trench, 12 inches above the water mains and all service piping.
4. Trench Water: At times when pipe laying is not in progress, close the open ends of pipe by approved means, and permit no trench water to enter the pipe.
- D. Cutting Pipe: Cut pipe for inserting valves, fittings or closure pieces in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe.
- E. Direction of Laying: Unless otherwise directed, lay pipe with bell ends facing in the direction of laying. For lines on an appreciable slope, face bells upgrade.
- F. Permissible Deflections: Wherever necessary to deflect pipe from a straight line, either in the vertical or horizontal plane, to avoid obstructing, to plumb stems, or where long radius curves are permitted, deflect as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe.
- G. Unsuitable Conditions: Lay no pipe in water or when the trench conditions or weather is unsuitable for such work.
- H. Provide ground cover of 3 ft. min.
- I. Setting Appurtenances:
  1. Valves and Fittings: Set gate valves and pipe fittings to new pipe in the manner previously specified for cleaning, laying and jointing pipe.
  2. Valve Boxes: Firmly support cast iron valve boxes and maintain centered and plumb over the wrench nut of the gate valve, with box cover flush with the surface of the finished pavement or at such other level as may be directed.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Hydrostatic Tests: Pressure During Test: After the pipe has been laid and partially backfilled as specified, pressure test all newly laid pipe, or any valved section of it, in accordance with Local required procedures.

### **3.3 CLEANING AND DISINFECTION**

- A. Clean out and thoroughly flush the water distribution system piping and leave free from foreign materials of any sort prior to sterilization.
- B. Disinfect in accordance with Local required procedures and AWWA Standard C-651, latest edition.

### **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 02720 - STORM SEWERS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies: Comply with applicable codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and laws of local, municipal, state or federal authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. All locations including total jobsite: All storm drainage shall be in accordance with Local Requirements.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit manufacturer's data, test reports, material certifications as required.

#### **1.4 SITE CONDITIONS**

- A. Protection of Existing Utilities: Protect existing power lines, water mains, gas lines, telephone lines and other utilities. Should any functioning underground utilities be uncovered during the Work, advise for determination as to whether or not they are to be removed. Repair any damage to utility lines and restore service to original condition.
- B. Coordination and Scheduling of Work:
  - 1. Coordinate work with earthwork operations to avoid interference. Protect established construction stakes.
  - 2. Establish and maintain center-lines, grades and elevations.
  - 3. Construction of new sewers and drainage systems shall proceed as early in construction program as possible. Maintain adequate drainage of the project area at all times. Prevent flooding of adjacent roads and private properties.
- C. Temporary Drainage: Wherever possible, construct new sewers and inlets to serve the various drainage areas, and place in service. Where this is not possible, provide temporary drainage facilities as required. These may include temporary connections into completed sewers, or such other means as the circumstances may require.

### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Storm Drain Pipe Materials:
  - 1. The Contractor shall have the following options for pipe material:
    - a. Class III reinforced concrete, meeting the requirements of ASTM C76 with tongue and groove joints unless indicated otherwise in the drawings.
    - b. Contech A-2000 PVC Pipe.
    - c. ADS N-12 HDPE
  - 2. Use ductile iron where indicated on the drawings.
- B. French Drains:
  - 1. French drain as indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Corrugated Pipe: Drain shall be equal to Timewell 4" Corrugated HDPE Pipe and Fittings, meeting the requirements of ASTM F405 and F667, along with NRCS Code 606.
    - a. Trench locations, width and depth as indicated on drawings, minimum slope .5%. No soil fill allowed in trench.

- b. Fully line bottom, sides and top of trench with one seamless piece of 4-4.5 ounce nonwoven drainage fabric.
  - c. Drainage pipe and surrounding aggregate are to be installed within the fabric and fabric is to be secured
  - d. Aggregate to be silt-free smooth rounded rock minimum of 2" in diameter, no aggregate is to be under the drainage pipe.
  - e. Trench to be filled as indicated on drawings.
- 3. Inlet Drains:
  - a) Inlet drains and all accessories shall be equal to Nyloplast meeting ASTM F-477, as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Trench Drains:
  - 4. Commercial grade shallow trench drain as indicated on drawings.
  - 5. Drain shall be equal to Zurn Model Z883 perma-trench with grates.
    - f. Channels shall be 40" [1016mm] long, 6" [152mm] wide reveal and have a 4" [102mm] throat.
    - g. Modular channel sections shall be made of 0% water absorbent Polyethylene.
    - h. Shall have a positive mechanical connection between channel sections that will not separate during the installation and shall mechanically lock into the concrete surround a minimum of every 10" [254mm].
    - i. Channels shall weigh less than 2.31 lbs.[1.05kg] per linear foot, have a smooth, 2" [51mm] radiused self cleaning bottom with a Manning's coefficient of .009 and neutral 0% built in slope.
    - j. Channels shall have rebar clips standard to secure trench in its final location.
    - k. Shall be provided with HPD (Heel Proof Ductile Slotted) (ADA) grates that lock down with lockdown bars to the channel and is not intended for dynamic traffic loadings. Zurn 5.375" [137mm] wide reveal Ductile Iron Slotted Grate conforming to ASTM specification A536-84, Grade 80-55-06. Ductile Iron grate is rated class B per the DIN EN1433 top load classifications. Supplied in 20" [508mm] nominal lengths
- D. Factory Fabricated Downspout Boots:
  - 1. Cast Iron Downspout Boots: contoured interior flow design with no boxed corners, weld seams or choke points; include integral lug slots and stainless steel fasteners.
    - a. Downspoutboots.com, a division of J. R. Hoe & Sons; 101 Ironwood Rd., Middlesboro, KY 40965: [www.downspoutboots.com](http://www.downspoutboots.com).
    - b. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.
  - 2. Configuration: Offset/O-Series; Angular/A-Series or Ninety/N-Series as required. Inside top bell shall be sized as required to connect to specified metal downspouts. Length shall be sized as required to connect to drain line run to storm sewer as indicated on the drawings.
  - 3. Material: Cast iron; ASTM A48/A48.
  - 4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard powder coat finish.
  - 5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
  - 6. Accessories:
    - a. Manufacturer's standard stainless steel fasteners for mounting onto building wall
    - b. Flexible rubber adapter for connection to drainage pipe

**E. PVC Downspout Boots:**

1. Configuration: Inside top bell shall be sized as required to connect to specified metal downspouts. Length shall be sized as required to connect to drain line run to storm sewer as indicated on the drawings.
2. Material: Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC).
3. Finish: Exposed to be painted.
4. Color: To be selected by Architect.
5. Accessories:
  - a. Stainless steel fasteners for mounting onto building wall.

**F. Downspout Nozzle:**

1. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co. Downspout Nozzle Model No.1770. Equal product by Zurn, Mifab or Sioux Chief acceptable.
2. Description: Cast Bronze body and flange.
3. Provide Review Submittals and Product Data: Manufacturer's standard data sheets describing components including materials, dimensions, relationship to adjacent construction, and attachments.
4. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved product data submittals.
5. Set plumb, level, and rigid.

**G. Appurtenance Material:**

1. Brick:
  - a. Clay or Shale Brick: Comply with ASTM C 32 for Sewer Brick and Manhole Brick, grade as selected.
  - b. Concrete Masonry Units: Comply with ASTM C 139.
2. Mortar: Comply with ASTM C 270, Type M, for pipe joints and man- hole and inlet brickwork.
3. Concrete:
  - a. Concrete for use in precast concrete catch basins, curb inlets, drop inlets and manholes shall be 3000 psi at age 28 days.
4. Reinforcement: Comply with ASTM A 615.
5. Castings: Comply with ASTM A 48, grey cast-iron.
6. Riprap: Riprap shall be Class I conforming to Section 814 of the State of Alabama Highway Department Standard Specifications.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Storm Drainage System: Construct drainage structures and appurtenances in accordance with applicable standard drawings and construction details shown on the Drawings.
- B. Lay all pipe in an open trench of dimensions as given below:
  1. Lengths of storm drain pipe shown on the Drawings are approximate distances center-to-center of structures. Install pipe based on actual field measurements.
- C. Excavation:
  1. Excavation is open cut. The top portion of trenches may be excavated as required by the Contractor to any width which will not cause damage to adjacent structures. The lower portion of the trench, to a height of 1 ft. above the top of the pipe shall not exceed 18 in.

greater than the pipe dia.

2. All excavation shall be prosecuted in accordance with requirements of OSHA "Safety and Health Regulations for Construction".
3. When sheeting or shoring is used, widths may be increased by the thickness of the timbers. All protective measures required are the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be provided at the Contractor's expense.
4. Carefully shape the bottom of trenches to conform to and support the lower 1/4 of the periphery of the pipe barrel. At the Contractor's option, trenches may be excavated slightly over depth, and then the pipe bed may be constructed of approved granular material, thoroughly tamped and carefully shaped to conform to and support the lower 1/4 of the periphery of the pipe barrel. Where rock is encountered, remove to a depth of 6 in. below the pipe and replace with an approved granular material.
5. Where suitable material, such as muck, is encountered at or below invert elevation during excavation, remove and replace with suitable material, or stabilize by the addition of a granular material.

D. Pipe Laying:

1. Proceed upgrade where practicable. Lay pipe shall true to grade and line with a straight and uniform invert. Do not lay pipe in a wet or muddy trench. Dewater trenches as required with firm, smooth and properly shaped bed as specified.
2. Lay corrugated metal pipe so that if invert paving has been damaged, repair with an asphaltic compound to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
3. Joints for reinforced concrete pipe shall be with sand-cement grout.

E. Backfilling:

1. Backfill with selected material, free from rock larger than 2 in. in size, or debris.
2. Carefully place backfill and tamp around and over the pipe to avoid displacement of the pipe or damage to the joints.
3. Place all backfill in 6 in. lifts and compact as required in EARTHWORK Section. Compaction methods shall be at the Contractor's option as long as the desired results are obtained; otherwise, the Architect may order changes in methods or equipment.

F. Appurtenances and Drainage Structures:

1. Furnish and install drainage structures as shown in detail on the Drawings. Install shaped inverts.
2. Fill all mortar joints full. Tool all joints.
3. Cut and grind all pipe, where cut at face of structure wall, smooth with the face of the wall. Pack full all joints around pipe and structure wall at the face of the wall with mortar.
4. Clean bottom of drainage structures of all debris, and wipe walls clean of mortar as work progresses.
5. Construct catch basin tops true to line and grade, and slope continuous with gutter.
6. Install cast iron steps in all structures over 4 ft. deep, installed 15 in. o.c. in a vertical direction. Cast iron steps and manhole rings and covers shall meet ASTM A 48.
7. Construct junction boxes with bottom as shown in details for drop inlets, catch basins or other structures. Construct tops to accommodate a standard manhole ring, and adjust over to grade.
8. Where indicated in the Storm Structure Schedule, drainage basins by Contech or Nyloplast may be used.

### **3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. At completion, remove all excess materials, debris, etc. resultant from operations of this Section of Work.
- B. Leave drainage systems clean and free from mud or debris of any kind. When looked through, each line between structures shall show a full circle of light; otherwise the Contractor shall be required to remove and replace the defective portion of the work, at the Contractor's expense.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 02730 - SANITARY SEWERS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies: Comply with applicable codes, ordinances, rules, regulations and laws of local, municipal, state or federal authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sanitary sewer construction is subject to review and acceptance by the Local Sewer Department and shall meet their requirements.

#### **1.3 SITE CONDITIONS**

- A. Coordinate sanitary sewer construction with grading operations to avoid deep trench conditions insofar as possible.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Pipe: Type as shown Drawings.
  - 1. PVC Pipe:
    - a. Gravity Pipe – Plastic pipe for gravity sewers, stacks and laterals, and fittings shall be unplasticized polyvinyl chloride (PVC), meeting or exceeding ASTM Specification D3034, latest edition, Classification SDR 35.
    - b. Force Main Pipe – PVC pipe for force mains shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D2241 for pressure pipe or AWWA C900. Pipe shall be Class 150 with a Standard Dimension Ratio of 18 or heavier.
    - c. All sanitary sewer PVC pipe shall be either green or brown in color.
- B. Appurtenances:
  - 1. Manholes: Precast concrete units conforming to ASTM 478.
  - 2. Castings: Grey cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Trenching and Excavation:
  - 1. Excavate in open trench to the width, depth and in the direction necessary for the proper construction of the pipe sewer according to the Drawing.
  - 2. Shape the bottom of the trench so as to conform as nearly as possible to the outside of the pipe, particular care being taken to recess the bottom of the trench in such a manner as to relieve the bell of the pipe of all load.
  - 3. Build pipe sewers in a trench, the width of which at the top of the pipe shall not exceed the external dia. of the bell of the pipe, plus 12 in. each side, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, but in no case less than 24 in. in width.
  - 4. All excavation shall be performed in accordance with requirements of OSHA "Safety and Health Regulations for Construction".

B. Backfilling:

1. The sanitary sewer pipe shall be bedded in a crushed stone bench bottom installed to a minimum depth below the pipe of six (6) inches. After the pipe is installed, the trench shall be backfilled with crushed stone to a depth of one-half the pipe diameter for depths of cut of 12 feet or less. For depths of cut greater than 12 feet the pipe shall be backfilled with crushed stone to a height of 6" above the top of the pipe.
2. No. 12 THW copper locator wire shall be placed in the trench, 12 inches above the sewer mains and all sewer service piping.
3. Backfill all trenches and excavation immediately after the pipes are laid therein unless other protection for the pipe line is directed. The backfilling material shall be selected and deposited with special reference to the future safety of the pipes. Solidly tamp clean earth, sand or rock dust about the pipe up to the level of 6 in. above the top of the pipe, and carefully deposit in uniform layers, each layer solidly tamped or rammed with proper tools so as not to disturb or injure the pipe line. Mechanical means may be permitted for backfilling, provided the equipment meets the approval of the Architect. Faithfully ram or tamp the remainder of the backfilling of the trenches in layers of not more than 6 in. in depth with either approved mechanical or hand tamps. Compaction shall conform to the requirements of the EARTHWORK Section.
4. All backfilling material shall be free from rock, trash and debris.

C. Laying Pipe

1. Lay pipe with joints close and even, butting all around, special care being taken that there is no sagging at the hub, and that a true surface is given to the invert throughout the entire length of the sewer.
2. Water in Trenches: Do not use sewers for draining water from ditch. Provide and operate pumps, if necessary, to remove water from trench while pipe is being laid and joints made.

D. Jointing Pipe:

1. In jointing gasket pipe, clean both the bell and the spigot before the gasket is applied. Use the proper size gasket for each size of pipe, and lubricate only with a lubricant recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe. Insert the spigot end in the bell the proper distance, and take care to see that the pipe remains in this position.
2. Clean all joint material that may be left on the inside, and leave the pipe clean and smooth throughout. At every third pipe, fill around immediately after being properly placed and jointed to prevent the moving of joints.
3. Free the interior of the pipe of all dirt and superfluous material of every description, as the work proceeds.

E. Manholes:

1. Manholes shall be precast concrete conforming to ASTM 478. Shape inverts and build of concrete.

**3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing: Perform Required Test as required by Local Authority.

**3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Clean and clear sanitary sewers of materials of all kind.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 02810 - SODDING AND TOPSOIL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sod:
  - 1. Provide strongly rooted **419 Bermuda Sod**
  - 2. Sod shall be not less than 2 years old and free of weeds and undesirable native grasses.
  - 3. Only provide sod capable of growth and development when planted (viable, not dormant).
  - 4. Provide machine cut sod of a uniform minimum soil thickness of 5/8 inch, plus thickness of top growth and thatch. Sod pieces to be consistent in size and shape.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sodding shall be restricted to those as instructed or recommended by the local Cooperative Extension Agent except when special instructions to the contrary are issued in writing by the Architect.
  - 1. The Contractor shall furnish, in writing to the Architect, those recommendations of the Extension Agent before proceeding with any operations.
  - 2. Grassing also shall comply with State of Alabama Highway Department specifications, latest Edition.
  - 3. Contractor shall water and maintain newly grassed areas until acceptable stand of grass is established and approved by the Architect.
- B. Preparation of Subgrade Soil:
  - 1. The subgrade soil in those areas to be sodded whether shown or not shown on the plans shall be loosened to a minimum depth of 3 inches and graded to remove all ridges and depressions so that it will be, after settlement everywhere parallel to and at the proper level to provide finished grades specified.
  - 2. All stones over 1" in dimension, sticks, rubbish and other extraneous matter shall be removed during this operation.
- C. Topsoil:
  - 1. Contractor shall furnish and spread layer of topsoil over all areas.

Topsoil shall be spread in loose layers to provide finished grades specified and shall have an equal depth of not less than 4" over the site after natural settlement and light rolling.
- D. All areas shall be carefully graded and raked to accurate specified grades and uniform slopes following topsoil spreading. The surface, when finished and settled shall conform to required grades and shall be free from hollows and other inequalities, from stones over 1" in diameter, sticks and other debris, and shall be satisfactory to the Architect.
- E. Initial fertilization of sodded area prior to sodding and following preparation, commercial fertilizer 4-10-10 or 4-12-12 shall be applied on all grass areas at the uniform rate of 20 pounds per 1,000 square feet each.

### **3.2 SODDING**

- A. Prepare all areas to receive sod.
- B. **The Contractor shall fully sod all graded and disturbed areas, including the Contractors staging area and all areas disturbed by vehicular construction traffic, whether shown on plans or not.**

### **3.3 TOPSOIL**

- A. General:
  - 1. Provide topsoil of natural, friable, fertile, fine loamy, soil possessing the characteristics of representative top soils in the vicinity which produces a heavy growth; free from subsoil, weeds, litter, clods, stiff clay, stones, stumps, roots, trash, toxic substances or any other material which may be harmful to plant growth or hinder planting operations.
  - 2. The topsoil shall not be in a muddy or frozen condition. Topsoil shall be that material stripped and stockpiled, or as required to provide 4" of coverage.
  - 3. The topsoil shall have a pH range of 5.9 to 7.0.
  - 4. Limestone or aluminum sulfate (or acceptable substitute) may be used to adjust the pH of the topsoil to an acceptable level.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 02830 - TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCING & GATES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes: Erection and maintenance of temporary chain link fencing and gates.
- B. Refer to Drawings for temporary fence type, layout, and location of gates.

#### **1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Action Submittals:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes for chain link fences and gates.
      - i. Fence, gate posts, rails, and fittings.
      - ii. Chain link fabric.
      - iii. Gates and hardware.
  - 2. Test Reports: Field test result for compliance of installation of chain link fence and gates.
- B. Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Manufacturer's recommended installation instructions.
  - 2. Evidence of Supplier and installer qualifications.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials to Site in undamaged condition. Store materials off the ground to provide protection against oxidation caused by ground contact.

#### **1.5 SCHEDULING AND SEQUENCING**

- A. Install temporary fence and gates as indicated on drawings prior to beginning demolition work and/or new construction work
- B. Complete necessary Site preparation and grading before installing chain link fence and gates.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURERE - Galvanized Steel Fencing:** The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:

- A. Master Halco
- B. Merchants Metal
- C. Stephens Pipe and Steel, LLC.
- D. Eagle Fences
- E. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work provided, such products have been approved, by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

#### **2.2 TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCING**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, type of temporary chain link fencing shall be as follows:
  - 1. New materials or previously used salvaged chain link fencing in good condition.
  - 2. Height: 8'-0" (minimum) unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

3. Posts: 2" min. galvanized steel pipe of diameter to provide rigidity. Post shall be suitable for setting in concrete footings.
  4. Fencing Fabric: 2" diamond woven galvanized steel wire mesh. Provide in continuous lengths to be wire tied to fence posts or prefabricated into modular pipe-framed fence panels.
  5. Privacy Fabric: Temporary fencing shall be outfitted with privacy fabric.
    - a. Color: Green
    - b. Material Requirement: Polyethylene, 4.9 oz/sq. yd., Burst Strength: 210 psi
- B. Gates: Provide personnel and vehicle gates of the quantity and size indicated on the Drawings or required for functional access to site.
1. Fabricate of same material as used for fencing.
  2. Vehicle gates:
    - a. Minimum width: 20 feet to allow access for emergency vehicles.
    - b. Capable of manual operation by one person.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL- TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCING**

- A. Installation of temporary fencing shall not deter or hinder access to existing and new hose connections and fire hydrants.
1. Maintain 3 feet diameter clear space around fire hydrants.
  2. Where fire hydrant or hose connection is blocked by fencing, provide access gate.
- B. Access: Provide gates for personnel, delivery of materials, and access by emergency vehicles.
- C. Field verify gate locations with Architect.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION - FENCE**

- A. Chain link posts:
1. Post spacing shall be 12' maximum if using prefabricated panels and 10' maximum if wire tying mesh to posts.
  2. End, Corner and Line posts shall be **set in concrete OR post driven.**
  3. Gate posts: Use concrete footings and brace to provide rigidity for accommodating size of gate. **Gate posts MUST be set in concrete.**
- B. Fabric: Leave approximately 2" between finish grade and bottom selvage, unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts. Install fabric on security side of fence, and anchor to framework so that fabric remains in tension after pulling force is released.
- C. Gates: Install with required hardware.
- D. Wire Ties: 11 gage galvanized steel.
- E. Tension Wire: 7 gage, galvanized coated coil spring wire, metal and finish to match fabric.
- F. Concrete: Provide concrete consisting of portland cement, ASTM C 150, aggregates ASTM C 33, and clean water. Mix materials to obtain concrete with a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 3,000 psi using at least 4 sacks of cement per cu. yd., 1" maximum size aggregate, maximum 3" slump.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION - GATES**

- A. Chain link gates:
1. Fabricate perimeter frames of gates from metal and finish to match fence framework. Assemble gate frames by welding or with special fittings and rivets for rigid connections, providing security against removal or breakage connections. Provide horizontal and vertical

members to ensure proper gate operation and attachment of fabric, hardware and accessories. Space frame members maximum of 8' apart unless otherwise indicated.

2. Provide same fabric as for fence, unless otherwise indicated. Install fabric with stretcher bars at vertical edges and at top and bottom edges. Attach stretcher bars to gate frame at not more than 15" o.c.
  3. Install diagonal cross-bracing consisting of 3/8" diameter adjustable length truss rods on gates to ensure frame rigidity without sag or twist.
- B. Gate Hardware: Provide hardware and accessories for each gate, galvanized per ASMT A 153, and in accordance with the following.
1. Hinges: Size and material to suit gate size, non-lift off type, offset to permit 180 degree gate opening. Provide 1½ pair hinges for each leaf over 6' nominal height.
  2. Latch: Forked type or plunger-bar type to permit operation from either side of gate, with padlock eye as integral part of latch.
  3. Keeper: Provide keeper for vehicle gates, which automatically engages gate leaf and holds it in open position until manually released.
  4. Double Gates: Provide gate stops for double gates, consisting of mushroom type flush plate with anchors, set in concrete, and designed to engage center drop rod or plunger bar. Include locking device and padlock eyes as integral part of latch, permitting both gate leaves to be locked with single padlock.

### **3.4 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Maintain fencing in good condition. If damaged, Contractor shall immediately repair at no additional cost to owner.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Post and Fabric Testing: Test fabric tension and line post rigidity according to ASTM F1916.
- B. Gate Tests:
1. Prior to acceptance of installed gates, demonstrate proper operation of gates under each possible open and close condition specified.
  2. Adjust gate to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range.
  3. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing and binding.

### **3.6 CLEANUP**

- A. Remove excess fencing materials, soil, concrete and any other debris from Site which resulted from installation of fences and/or gates.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 03310 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of concrete work is shown on drawings.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following codes, specifications and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
  - 1. ACL 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings".
  - 2. ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete"
  - 3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, "Manual of Standard Practice".
- B. Concrete Testing Service: The **Owner** will engage and pay a testing laboratory to perform material evaluation tests.
- C. Materials and installed work may require retesting, as directed by Architect, at anytime during progress of work. Provide free access to material stockpiles and facilities. Retesting of rejected materials and installed work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit data for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, patching compounds, joints systems, curing compounds, dry-shake finish materials and others as requested by Architect.
- B. Shop Drawings Reinforcements: Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, arrangement of concrete reinforcement.
- C. Material Certificates: Provide materials certificates in lieu of materials laboratory test reports when permitted by Architect. Material certificates shall be signed by manufacturer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with, or exceeds, specified requirements.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Unless otherwise indicated, construct formwork for exposed concrete surfaces with plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced or other acceptable panel-type surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly-placed concrete without bow or deflection.
- B. Use plywood complying with U. S. Product Standard PS-1 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood", Class I, Exterior Grade or better, mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with each piece bearing legible inspection trademark.
- C. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Form concrete surfaces which will be unexposed in finished structure with plywood, lumber, metal, or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two (2) edges and one (1) side for tight fit.
- D. Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

## **2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS**

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, plain, cold-drawn, steel.
- C. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, welded steel wire fabric.
- D. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI specifications, unless otherwise acceptable.
  - 1. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
  - 2. For exposed to view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide support with legs which are plastic protected (CRSI, Class I) or stainless steel protected (CRSI, Class 3).

## **2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type 1, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
  - 1. Use one brand of cement throughout project, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- B. Normal Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, and as herein specified. Provide aggregate from a single source for all concrete.
  - 1. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates containing spalling-causing deleterious substances.
- C. Water: Drinkable.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
  - 1. MANUFACTURERS: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
    - a. Air-Mix, Euclid Chemical Co.
    - b. Sika-Ai", Sika Corp.
    - c. Darex AEA, W. R. Grace
    - d. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provide such products have been approved, by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.
- E. Water-Reducing, Non-Chloride Accelerator Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E, and containing not more than 0.1% chloride ions.
  - 1. MANUFACTURERS: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
    - a. Accelguard 80; Euclid Chemical Company
    - b. Pozzolith High Gally; Master Builders
    - c. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provide such products have been approved, by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.
- F. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D, and contain not more than 0.1% chloride ions.
  - 1. MANUFACTURERS: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
    - a. Edoco 20006; Edoco Technical Products
    - b. Pozzolith 300-R; Master Builders

- c. Eucon Retarder 75; Euclid Chemical Company
  - d. Daratard; W. R. Grace
  - e. Plastiment; Sika Chemical Company
  - f. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provide such products have been approved, by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.
- G. Certification: Provide admixture manufacturer's written certification that chloride ion content complies with specified requirements.
- H. Calcium chloride or admixtures containing more than 0.1% chloride ions are not permitted.

## **2.4 RELATED MATERIALS**

- A. Moisture Barrier: Provide moisture barrier cover over prepared base material where indicated. Use only materials which are resistant to decay when tested in accordance with ASTM E 154, as follows:
- 1. Polyethylene sheet not less than 10 mils thick.
- B. Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. per sq. yd., complying with AASHTO M 182, Class 2.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ASTM C 171.
- 1. Waterproof paper
  - 2. Polyethylene film.
  - 3. Polyethylene-coated burlap.
- D. Liquid Membrane Forming Curing Compound: Liquid type membrane forming curing compound complying with ASTM C 309, Type 1-D, Class A unless other type acceptable to Architect. Moisture loss not more than 0.055 gr./sq. cm. when applied at 200 sq. ft./gal. Equal to "Kure-N-Seal" - 30; Sonneborn-Contech
- 1. MANUFACTURERS: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
    - a. Master Builders
    - b. Euclid Chemical Company
    - c. A.C. Horn
    - d. The Burke Company
    - e. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provide such products have been approved, by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.
- E. Bonding Compound: Polyvinyl acetate or acrylic base, re-wettable type.
- 1. MANUFACTURERS: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
    - a. Welcrete; Larsen Products
    - b. EucoWeld; Euclid Chemical Company
    - c. Hornweld; A. C. Horn
    - d. Sonocrete; Sonneborn-Contech
    - e. Acrylic Bondcrete; The Burke Company
    - f. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provide such products have been approved, by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.



- F. Epoxy Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material "Type", "Grade", and "Class" to suit project requirements.
1. MANUFACTURERS: The following manufacturers' products have been used establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
- Epoxite; A. C. Horn
  - Sikadur Hi-Mod; Sika Chemical Corporation
  - Euco Epoxy 463 or 615; Euclid Chemical Company
  - Patch and Bond Epoxy; The Burke Company
  - Sure-Poxy; Kaufman Products, Inc.
  - Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provide such products have been approved, by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.
- G. Subfloor Patching and Leveling: The following manufacturers' products have been used establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
1. MANUFACTURERS: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
- Ardex K-15; Ardex Engineered Cements 400 Ardex Park Drive Aliquippa, PA 15001; (724) 203-5000
  - Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provide such products have been approved, by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES**

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301. If trial batch method used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- B. Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by Architect.
- C. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete as indicated on drawings and schedules.
- D. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in work.
- E. Admixtures:
- Use water-reducing admixture in all concrete for ease of placement and workability.
  - Use non-chloride accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 50 degrees F.
  - Use air-entraining admixture in all concrete, unless otherwise indicated. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having total air content of 6% with a tolerance of plus-or-minus 1-1/2%.
- F. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:
- Ramps, slabs and sloping surfaces: 3" to 5".

2. Reinforced foundation systems: 2" to 5".
3. Other concrete: 3" to 5".

### **3.2 CONCRETE MIXES**

- A. Ready-Mix Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94, and as herein specified.
  1. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C 94 may be required.
  2. When air temperature is between 85 degrees F and 90 degrees, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when air temperature is above 90 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

### **3.3 FORMS**

- A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork to support vertical and lateral loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation and position.
- B. Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.
- C. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, off-sets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts and other features required in work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide back-up at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.
- D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses and the like, to prevent swelling and for easy removal.
- E. Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for cleanout, for inspection before concrete placement, and for placement of concrete. Securely brace temporary openings and set time to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms at inconspicuous locations.
- F. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.
- G. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable, or snap-off metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection, and to prevent spalling concrete surfaces upon removal.
  1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide ties so portion remaining within concrete after removal is 1" inside concrete and will not leave holes larger than 1" diameter in concrete surface.
- H. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.
- I. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is placed. Retighten forms and bracing after concrete placement is required to eliminate mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

### **3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars" for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

- C. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers and hangers as required.
- D. Place reinforcement to obtain at least minimum coverages for concrete protection. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

### **3.5 JOINTS**

- A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints as indicated, or if not indicated, locate so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect.
  - 1. Place construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints.
- B. Isolation Joints in Slabs-On-Ground: Construct isolation joints in slabs-on-ground at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Joint filler and sealant materials are specified in Division-7 sections of these specifications.
- C. Construction Joints in Slabs-On-Ground: Construct construction joints in slabs-on-ground to form panels of patterns no larger than 600 square feet and as shown and as detailed. An alternative control joint detail may be inserts 1/8" to 1/4" wide x 1/4 of slab depth.
  - 1. Form contraction joints by inserting premolded plastic, hardboard strip into fresh concrete until top surface of strip is flush with slab surface. Tool slab edges round on each side of insert. After concrete has cured, remove inserts and clean groove of loose debris, fill groove with joint sealant.
  - 2. Joint sealant material is specified in Division-7 sections of these specifications.

### **3.6 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS**

- A. General: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto.
- B. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface.
  - 1. Provide and secure units sufficiently strong to support types of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or accepted compacting type screeds.

### **3.7 PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES**

- A. Clean re-used forms of concrete matrix residue, repair and patch as required to return forms to acceptable surface condition.
- B. Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed.
- C. Thin form-coating compounds only with thinning agent of type, and in amount, and under conditions of form-coating compound manufacturer's directions. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with in-place concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT**

- A. Replacement Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast-in. Notify other crafts to permit installation of their work; cooperate with other trades in setting such work. Moisten wood forms immediately

before placing concrete where form coatings are not used.

1. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and moisture barriers with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.
- B. General: Comply with ACI 304 "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete", and as herein specified.
  1. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation.
- C. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 24" and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.
  1. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI recommended practices.
  2. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer at least 6" into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.
- D. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.
  1. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  2. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strike-off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.
  3. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.
- E. Cold Weather Placing: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306 and as herein specified.
  1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 degrees F uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 degrees F. and not more than 80 degrees F at point of placement.
  2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  3. Do not place concrete when air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 35 ° F. Do not use calcium chloride, salt and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.
- F. Hot Weather Placing:
  1. When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACE 305 and as herein specified.
  2. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 degrees F. Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control temperature provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Use of liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

3. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.
4. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel and subgrade just before concrete is placed.
5. Use water-reducing retarding admixture (Type D) when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions.

### **3.9 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES**

- A. Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed-to-view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4" in height rubbed down or chipped off.
- B. Smooth Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces or that are to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete such as waterproofing, dampproofing. This is as-cast concrete surface obtained with selected form facing material, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.
- C. Smooth Rubbed Finish: For formed concrete surfaces exposed to view provide smooth rubbed finish, not later than one day after form removal.
  1. Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive until a uniform color and texture is produced. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.10 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES**

- A. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, measured within 24 hours according to ASTM E 1155/E 1155M for randomly trafficked floor surfaces:
  1. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 38: and levelness, F(L) 25: with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 19: levelness, F(L) 13: for slabs on grade.
- B. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for tile, portland cement terrazzo and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material, and as otherwise indicated.
- C. Slope surface uniformly to drains where required. After leveling, roughen surfaces before final set, with stiff brushes, brooms or rakes.
- D. Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified, and slab surfaces which are to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing membrane or elastic roofing, or sand-bend terrazzo, and as otherwise indicated.
  1. After screeding consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating when surface water has disappeared or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
- E. Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces to be exposed-to-view and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile, paint or other thin film finish coating system.

1. After floating, begin first trowel finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand-troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth surface defects which would telegraph through applied floor covering system.
- F. Non-Slip Broom Finish: Apply non-slip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps and ramps and elsewhere as indicated.
  1. Immediately after trowel finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

### **3.11 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION**

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
  1. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Keep continuously moist for not less than 7 days.
  2. Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before concrete has dried. Continue final curing for at least seven (7) days in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.
- B. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by curing and sealing compound, by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, and by combinations thereof, as herein specified.
  1. Provide moisture curing by one of the following methods or by a combination of the following methods:
    - a. Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Covering concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturating cover with water and keeping continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with 4" lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
- C. Provide moisture-cover curing as follows:
  1. Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3" and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
- D. Provide curing and sealing compound to interior slabs with resilient flooring, carpet over cushion, or left exposed; and to exterior slabs, walks, and curbs as follows:
  1. Apply specified curing and sealing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within two hours). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power-spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three (3) hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- E. Do not use membrane curing compounds on surface which are to be covered with coating material applied directly to concrete, liquid floor hardener, waterproofing, damp-proofing, membrane roofing, flooring (such as ceramic or quarry tile, glue-down carpet), painting and other coatings and finish materials, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- F. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.
- G. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Cure unformed surfaces, such as slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces by application of appropriate curing method.

- H. Final cure concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener or finish flooring by use of moisture-retaining cover, unless otherwise directed.
- I. Sealer and Dust-proofer: Apply a second coat of specified curing and sealing compound only to surfaces given a first coat.

### **3.12 REMOVAL OF FORMS**

- A. Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of walls, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 degrees F for twenty-four (24) hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operations, and provided cutting and protection operations are maintained.
- B. Formwork supporting weight of concrete, may not be removed in less than fourteen (14) days and until concrete has attained design minimum compressive strength of in place concrete by testing field-cured specimens representative of concrete location in members.
- C. Form facing material may be removed four (4) days after placement, only if shores and other vertical supports have been arranged to permit removal of form facing material without loosening or disturbing shores and supports.

### **3.13 RE-USE OF FORMS**

- A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be re-used in work. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new formwork.
- B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces, except as acceptable to Architect.

### **3.14 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS**

- A. Filling-In: Fill-in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place and cure concrete as herein specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations, as shown on drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template at correct elevations, complying with certified diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.
- D. Reinforced Masonry: Provide concrete grout for reinforced masonry, masonry lintels and bond beams where indicated on drawings and as scheduled. Maintain accurate location of reinforcing steel during concrete placement.

### **3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS**

- A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms when acceptable to Architect.
  - 1. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4" in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but, in no case to a depth of less than 1". Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water and brush-coat the area to be patched with specified bonding agent. Place patching mortar after bonding compound has dried.
  - 2. For exposed to view surfaces, blend white portland cement and standard portland cement so that when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

- B. Repair of Formed Surfaces: Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects, as such, include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets; fins and other projections on surface; and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning. Flush out form tie holes, fill with dry pack mortar, or precast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
1. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, that contain defects that affect the durability of concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace concrete.
- C. Repair of Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface plane to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as herein specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope, in addition to smoothness using a template having required slope.
1. Repair finished unformed surfaces that contain defects which affect durability of concrete. Surface defects, as such, include crazing, cracks in excess of 0.01" wide or which penetrate to reinforcement or completely through non-reinforced sections regardless of width, spalling, popouts, honeycomb, rock pockets and other objectionable conditions.
  2. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding, after concrete has cured at least 14 days.
  3. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during, or immediately after, completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Proprietary patching compounds may be used when acceptable to Architect.
  4. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1" diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas to sound concrete with clean, square cuts and exposed reinforcing steel with at least 3/4" clearance all around.
  5. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding compound. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type or class as original concrete. Place, compact and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
  6. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes not over 1" in diameter by dry-pack method. Groove top of cracks and cut-out holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound. Mix dry-pack, consisting of one part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing. Place dry pack after bonding compound has dried. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for not less than seventy-two (72) hours.
  7. Perform structural repairs with prior approval of Architect for method and procedure, using specified epoxy adhesive and mortar.
  8. Repair methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of Architect.

### **3.16 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION**

- A. The Owner will employ and pay for a testing laboratory to perform tests and to submit test reports. The Contractor shall notify testing agency 24 hours in advance of requirements.
- B. Sampling and testing for quality control during placement of concrete may include the following, as directed by Architect.
- C. The Owner shall maintain equipment on site to cast cylinders, perform slump and air tests, and field cure specimens. Should the project testing agency be absent from the site, the Contractor will be responsible for performing the field tests below.
- D. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except as modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.



1. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of discharge for each day's pour of each type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.
  2. Concrete Temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 40 degrees F. and below, and when 80 degrees F. and above; and each time a set of compression test specimens made.
  3. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31; one set of four (4) standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.
- E. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour plus additional sets for each 50 cu. yds. over and above the first 25 cu. yds. of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at seven (7) days, two specimen tested at twenty-eight (28) days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required. Minimum compressive strength of concrete shall be 3,000 psi at 28 days unless otherwise indicated.
1. When frequency of testing will provide less than five (5) strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least five (5) randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five (5) are used.
  2. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cu. yds., strength test may be waived by Architect if, in his judgment, adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.
  3. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85% of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.
  4. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect and Contractor within twenty-four (24) hours that tests are made. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at twenty-eight (28) days, concrete mix proportions and materials; compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.
- F. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other non- destructive device may be permitted but shall not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.
- G. Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Architect. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.
1. Contractor shall pay for such tests conducted, and any other additional testing as may be required, when unacceptable concrete is verified.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 04200 - UNIT MASONRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of each type of masonry work is indicated on drawings and schedule.
- B. Types of masonry work required include.
  - 1. Concrete unit masonry.
  - 2. Brick masonry.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide materials and construction which are identical to those of assemblies whose fire endurance has been determined by testing in compliance with ASTM E 119 by a recognized testing and inspecting organization or by another means, as acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Single Source Responsibility for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from one manufacturer for each different product required for each continuous surface or visually related surfaces.
- C. Single Source Responsibility for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source and producer for each aggregate.
- D. Samples: Submit the following samples:
  - 1. Unit masonry samples for each type of exposed masonry unit required; include in each set the full range of exposed color and texture to be expected in completed work.
  - 2. Include size variation data verifying that actual range of sizes for brick falls within ASTM C652 dimension tolerances for brick where modular dimensioning is indicated. The grade shall be SW and the type HBS.
- E. Field Constructed Mock-Up Panel: Prepare mock-up panel for the following types of masonry. Purpose of mock-up is further verification of selections made for color and finish under sample submittals and establishing standard of quality for aesthetic effects expected in completed work. Build mock-up panel to comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Locate mock-up panel on site where directed by the Architect.
  - 2. Build mock-up panel of typical exterior masonry wall, approximately 4'-0" long by 4'-0" high, showing all typical components, connections, attachments to building structure and methods of installation.
  - 3. Retain mock-up panel during construction as standard for judging completed masonry work. When directed, demolish mock-up panel and remove from site.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials to project in undamaged condition.
- B. Store and handle masonry units to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion or other causes. Store masonry units off the ground.
- C. Store cementitious materials off the ground, under cover and in dry location.
- D. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained.

- E. Store masonry accessories including metal items to prevent deterioration by corrosion and accumulation of dirt.

## **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Protection of Work: During erection, cover top of walls with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed structures when work is not in progress.
- B. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
- C. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loading for at least 24 hours after building masonry walls or columns.
- D. Staining: Prevent grout or mortar or soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Remove immediately grout or mortar in contact with such masonry.
- E. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by means of coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.
- F. Protect sills, ledges and projections from droppings of mortar.
- G. Environmental Protection:
  - 1. Maintain air temperature and materials to a minimum of 40 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F prior to and during masonry work
  - 2. Do not lay masonry units which are wet or frozen.
  - 3. Remove masonry damaged by freezing conditions.
- H. For clay masonry units with initial rates of absorption (suction) which require them to be wetted before laying, comply with the following requirements.
  - 1. For units with surface temperatures above 32°F wet with water heated to above 70°F.
  - 2. For units with surface temperatures below 32°F wet with water heated to above 130°F.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS**

- A. General: Comply with referenced standards and other requirements indicated below applicable to each form of concrete masonry unit required.
  - 1. Provide special shapes where required for lintels, corners, jambs, sash, control joints, headers, bonding and other special conditions.
  - 2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners, except where indicated as square-edged.
- B. Concrete Block: Provide units complying with characteristics indicated below for Grade, Type, face size, exposed face and under each form of block included, for weight classification.
  - 1. Grade N
  - 2. Size: Manufacturer's standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16" long x 8" high x thickness indicated.
  - 3. Type I: moisture-controlled units.
  - 4. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Hollow Loadbearing Block: ASTM C 90 and as follows:
    - a. Weight Classification: Lightweight
  - 6. All CMU sills shall be bullnose concrete block, unless another material is indicated on the drawings. If the sills are indicated to receive another material (ie: Solid Surface fabrication, wood, etc.) placed on top of the CMU sill, the CMU sill shall be straight edged concrete block units.

**C. Exterior Colored Smooth and Split-Faced CMU:**

1. Exterior units to be 16" long x 8" high x thickness indicated.
2. Block shall be as manufactured by "Block USA, Jefferson Series or approved equal.
3. Color to be selected by Architect after bid date from Manufacturer Premium Colors. If Architect chooses color of lesser value after Bid Process, Contractor shall issue a deductive Change Order for the difference.
4. Contractor shall erect panel prior to installation for Architects approval. All exterior smooth and split faced block shall be produced by the manufacture in a single run process.
5. Integral Water Repellent Admixture – CMU and Mortar. All exterior units shall be water repellant by using "dry block" integral admix as described below:
  - a. Description: An integral liquid polymeric admixture mixed with concrete during production of CMU and mixed with mortar mix, which cross links and becomes permanently locked into the CMU and mortar to provide resistance to water penetration.
  - b. Water Permeance: ASTM E 514m achieves Class E rating with no water visible on back of wall above flashing at end of 72 hours, not more than 25 percent of wall area above flashing damp at end of three days, and no leaks (a leak is a flow of water from flashing at a rate equal to or greater than 0.0132 gallons per hour) through wall at end of one day.
  - c. Water Vapor Transmission: ASTM E 96, passes. Bond strength: ASTM E 72 and/or ASTM C 1072, minimum equal to bond strength without admixture.
  - d. CMU Sampling and Testing: ASTM C 140 surpasses normal and medium weight CMU for compressive strength absorption, weight, moisture content, and dimensional stability.
  - e. Water Mixability: fully dispersible in water
  - f. Specific Gravity: Minimum 1.0
  - g. Manufacturer: Forrer Industries – Dry-Block Water-Repellent Admixture or equal.
6. CMU Sills indicated on drawings are to be solid square edge CMU block in sizes as indicated on drawings.
7. Block Sealer - The Exterior face ONLY (including mortar joints) of all units shall receive two (2) coats of silicone emulsion or RTV Silicone Coating equal to Prosoco Blok-Guard & Graffiti Control or Prosoco Blok-Guard & Graffiti Control II. Contractor must verify that the product used is approved by the block manufacturer. Application shall be as recommended by the sealer manufacturer.

**2.2 BRICK MADE FROM CLAY OR SHALE**

- A. MANUFACTURERES: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
  1. ACME Brick Company, Montgomery, AL
  2. Boral Bricks, Phenix City, Al
  3. Henry Brick Company, Selma, AL
  4. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.
- B. General: Comply with referenced standards and other requirements indicated below applicable to each form of brick required.
- C. Provide special molded shapes where indicated and for application requiring brick of form, size and finish on exposed surfaces which cannot be produced from standard brick sizes by sawing.
- D. For sills, caps and similar applications resulting in exposure of brick surfaces which otherwise would be concealed from view, provide uncured or unfroged units with all exposed surfaces finished.

E. Facing Brick: Submit samples for approval of equals prior to bids. Eased edge brick shall not be allowed.

F. BRICK ALLOWANCES

1. *Face Brick* shall have a value of **\$550.00 dollars per thousand** (Allowances shall be for material only, based on actual number of bricks purchased for the project. Installation, profit, overhead, shipping and taxes shall be included in the Contractors Bid Proposal). If Architect chooses brick of lesser value after Bid Process, Contractor shall issue a deductive Change Order for the difference.
2. *Accent Brick* shall have a value of **\$550.00 dollars per thousand** (Allowances shall be for material only, based on actual number of bricks purchased for the project. Installation, profit, overhead, shipping and taxes shall be included in the Contractors Bid Proposal). If Architect chooses brick of lesser value after Bid Process, Contractor shall issue a deductive Change Order for the difference.

## 2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. MANUFACTURERS: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:

1. Atlas
2. Citadel
3. Lone Star
4. Magnolia
5. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.

1. Type S for CMU walls
2. Type N for Exterior Face and Accent brick – color pigment.
3. **Type N for Architectural Stone Veneer – color pigment.**

C. ALLOWANCES:

1. *Face and Accent Brick* to have a value of **\$18.50 dollars per bag**. (Allowances shall be for material only, based on actual number of bags purchased for the project. Installation, profit, overhead, shipping and taxes shall be included in the Contractors Bid Proposal). If Architect chooses mortar of lesser value after Bid Process, Contractor shall issue a deductive Change Order for the difference.
2. **Architectural Stone Veneer** to have a value of **\$18.50 dollars per bag**. (Allowances shall be for material only, based on actual number of bags purchased for the project. Installation, profit, overhead, shipping and taxes shall be included in the Contractors Bid Proposal). If Architect chooses mortar of lesser value after Bid Process, Contractor shall issue a deductive Change Order for the difference.

D. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144, except for joints less than 1/4" use aggregate graded with 100% passing the No. 16 sieve.

F. Water: Clean and potable.

## 2.4 JOINT REINFORCEMENT, TIES AND ANCHORING DEVICES

A. MANUFACTURERS: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:

1. Dur-O-Wall, Inc.
2. Heckman Building Products, Inc.

3. Masonry Reinforcing Corp. of America.
  4. National Wire Products Corp.
  5. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements indicated below for basic materials and with requirements indicated under each form of joint reinforcement, tie and anchor for size and other characteristics.
- C. Use individual galvanized steel metal ties installed in horizontal joints to bond wythes together **only** where wood or metal stud backup occurs. Provide ties as shown, but not less than one metal tie for 4 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 24" o.c. horizontally and vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 1'-0" of all openings and space not more than 3'-0" apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24" o.c. vertically.
- D. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel Wire: ASTM A 82 for uncoated wire and with ASTM A 123, Class B-2 (1.5 oz. per sq. ft. of wire surface) for zinc coating applied after prefabrication into units.
- E. Application: Use where indicated.
- F. Joint Reinforcement: Provide truss-type, welded-wire units prefabricated with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods into straight lengths of not less than 10', with prefabricated corner and tee units, and complying with requirements indicated below:
1. Width: Fabricate joint reinforcement in units with widths of approximately 2" less than nominal width of walls and partitions as required to provide mortar coverage of not less than 5/8" on joint faces exposed to exterior and 1/2" else- where.

## 2.5 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing, where flashing is exposed or partly exposed and where indicated, complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
1. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet.
  2. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
  3. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.
  4. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
  5. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge where indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees.
  6. Fabricate through-wall flashing with sealant stop unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by bending metal back on itself 3/4 inch at exterior face of wall and down into joint 3/8 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
  7. Fabricate metal drip edges and sealant stops for ribbed metal flashing from plain metal flashing of same metal as ribbed flashing and extending at least 3 inches into wall with hemmed inner edge to receive ribbed flashing and form a hooked seam. Form hem on upper surface of metal so that completed seam will shed water.
  8. Metal Drip Edges: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees.
  9. Metal Flashing Terminations: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 3/8 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
  10. Metal Expansion-Joint Strips: Fabricate from stainless steel to shapes indicated.

- B. Flexible Flashing: For flashing not exposed to the exterior, use one of the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy as follows:
    - a. Monolithic Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.040 inch thick.
    - b. Self-Adhesive Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025 inch thick, with a 0.015-inch thick coating of rubberized-asphalt adhesive.
    - c. Self-Adhesive Sheet with Drip Edge: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025 inch thick, with a 0.015-inch thick coating of rubberized-asphalt adhesive. Where flashing extends to face of masonry, rubberized-asphalt coating is held back approximately 1-1/2 inches from edge.
    - d. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
  - 2. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-dieneterpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637, 0.040 inch thick.
- C. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.
- D. MANUFACTURERS: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship, and function:
  - 1. Vinyl Sheet Flashing: (Thickness: 20 mils)
    - a. Vi-Seal Plastic Flashing; Afco Products, Inc.
    - b. BFG Vinyl Water Barrier; B.F. Goodrich Co.
    - c. Nuflex; Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - d. Wascosea"; York Manufacturing, Inc.
    - e. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. **See drawings for locations of all required control joints.**
- B. Non-Metallic Expansion Joint Strips: Pre-molded, flexible cellular neoprene rubber filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade RE41E1, capable of compression up to 35%, of width and thickness indicated.
- C. Premolded Control Joint Strips: Material as indicated below designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
  - 1. Polyvinyl chloride complying with ASTM D 2287, General Purpose Grade, Designation PVC-63506.
- D. Bond Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mortar Net Solutions; Mortar Net with Insect Barrier or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.
    - b. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
    - c. Wire-Bond.

2. Configuration: Provide one of the following:

- a. Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches (250 mm) high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches (175 mm) deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.

**2.7 MASONRY CLEANERS**

- A. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of trisodium phosphate (1/2 cup dry measure) and laundry detergent (1/2 cup dry measure) dissolved in one gallon of water.

**2.8 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES**

- A. General: Do not add admixtures including air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water repellent agents, anti-freeze compounds or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
- B. Mixing: Combine and thoroughly mix cementitious, water and aggregates in a mechanical batch mixer; comply with referenced ASTM standards for mixing time and water content.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, for types of mortar required, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. For Exterior Brick, use Type N mortar, equal to Flamingo, Blue Circle or Lehigh.
  2. For Other Masonry Units use Type S mortar without coloring pigment.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Wetting Clay Brick: Wet brick made from clay or shale which have ASTM C 67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 grams per 30 sq. in. per minute. Use wetting methods which ensure each clay masonry unit being nearly saturated but surface dry when laid.
- B. Do not wet concrete masonry units.
- C. Cleaning Reinforcing: Before placing, remove loose rust, ice and other coatings from reinforcing.
- D. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls, floors and other masonry construction to the full thickness shown. Build single wythe walls (if any) to the actual thickness of the masonry units, using units of nominal thickness indicated.
- E. Build chases and recesses as shown or required for the work of other trades. Provide not less than 8" of masonry between chase or recess and jamb of openings, and between adjacent chases and recesses.
- F. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completion of masonry work. After installation of equipment, complete masonry work to match work immediately adjacent to the opening.
- G. Cut masonry units using motor-driven saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide continuous pattern and to fit adjoining work. Use full-size units without cutting where possible.
  1. Use wet cutting saws to cut concrete masonry units.

**3.2 LAYING MASONRY WALLS**

- A. Layout walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint widths and to accurately locate openings, movement-type joints, returns and offsets. Avoid the use of less-than-half-size units at corners, jambs and wherever possible at other locations.
- B. Coursing and Bonding:
  1. All CMU shall be **Stack Bond** unless otherwise indicated on structural drawings.
  2. All CMU shall be **Running Bond**.



- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Rack back 1/2-unit length in each course; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet units lightly (if required) and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.
- D. Built-in Work: As the work progresses, build-in items specified under this and other sections of these specifications. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
  - 1. Fill space between hollow metal frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.3 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING**

- A. Lay masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not slush head joints.
- B. Lay hollow concrete masonry units with full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on footings and in all courses of piers, columns and pilasters, and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be reinforced or filled with concrete or grout. For starting course on footings where cells are not grouted, spread out full mortar bed including areas under cells.
- C. Maintain joint width shown, except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. If not shown, lay walls with 3/8" joints.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls which are to be concealed or to be covered by other materials, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Tool all exposed joints, except where otherwise indicated, slightly concave using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Remove masonry units disturbed after laying; clean and reset in fresh mortar. Do not pound corners or jambs to shift adjacent stretcher units which have been set in position. If adjustments are required, remove units, clean off mortar and reset in fresh mortar.

### **3.4 STRUCTURAL BONDING OF MULTI-WYTHE MASONRY**

- A. Use continuous horizontal joint reinforcement installed in horizontal mortar joints for bond tie between wythes. Install at not more than 16" o.c. vertically.
- B. Corners: Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each course at corners, unless otherwise shown.
  - 1. For horizontally reinforced masonry, provide continuity at corners with prefabricated "L" units, in addition to masonry bonding.
- C. Intersecting and Abutting Walls: Unless vertical expansion or control joints are shown at juncture, provide same type of bonding specified for structural bonding between wythes and space as shown below:
  - 1. At juncture of interior partitions and exterior walls, rake and caulk vertical joint.
  - 2. Provide metal ties as shown below.
  - 3. Provide individual metal ties at not more than 16" o.c. vertically.
  - 4. Provide continuity with horizontal joint reinforcement using prefabricated "T" units.
- D. Intersecting Load-bearing Walls: If carried up separately, block or tooth vertical joint with 8" maximum offsets and provide rigid steel anchors spaced not more than 4'-0" o.c. vertically, or omit blocking and provide rigid steel anchors at not more than 2'-0" o.c. vertically. Form anchors of galvanized steel not less than 1-1/2" x 1/4" x 2'-0" long with ends turned up not less than 2" or with cross-pins. If used with hollow masonry units, embed ends in mortar-filled cores.
- E. Non-bearing Interior Partitions: Build full height of story to underside of roof structure above, unless otherwise shown.

### **3.5 CAVITY WALLS**

- A. Keep cavity clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Strike joints facing cavity flush.
- B. Tie exterior wythe to new back-up with continuous horizontal joint reinforcing, installed in mortar joints at not more than 16" o.c. vertically.
- C. Provide weep holes (Open Head Joints) in exterior wythe of cavity wall located as directed on the drawings, spaced 32" o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.6 CAVITY WALL INSULATION**

- A. On units of plastic insulation, install small pads of adhesive spaced approximately 1'-0" o.c. both ways on inside face. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.
  - 1. Fill all cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

### **3.7 HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCEMENT**

- A. General: Provide continuous horizontal joint reinforcement as indicated. Install longitudinal side rods in mortar for their entire length with a minimum cover of 5/8" on exterior side of walls, 1/2" elsewhere. Lap reinforcing a minimum of 6".
- B. Cut or interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Reinforce walls with continuous horizontal joint reinforcing unless specifically noted to be omitted.
- D. Reinforce masonry openings greater than 1'-0" wide, with horizontal joint reinforcement placed in 2 horizontal joints approximately 8" apart, immediately above the lintel and immediately below the sill. Extend reinforcement a minimum of 2'-0" beyond jambs of the opening except at control joints.
  - 1. In addition to wall reinforcement, provide additional reinforcement at openings as required to comply with the above.

### **3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. General: Provide vertical and horizontal expansion, control and isolation joints in masonry where shown. Build-in related items as the masonry work progresses.

### **3.9 LINTELS**

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and wherever openings of more than 1'-0" for brick size units and 2'-0" for block size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels. Provide formed-in-place masonry lintels. Temporarily support formed-in-place lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8" at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.10 FLASHING OF MASONRY WORK**

- A. General: Provide concealed flashing in masonry work at, or above shelf angles, lintels, ledges and other obstructions to the down-ward flow of water in the wall so as to divert such water to the exterior. Prepare masonry surfaces smooth and free from projections which could puncture flashing. Place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Seal penetrations in flashing with mastic before covering with mortar. Extend flashings through exterior face of masonry and turn down to form drip.
- B. Extend flashing the full length of lintels and shelf angles and minimum of 4" into masonry each end. Extend flashing from exterior face of outer wythe of masonry, through the outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 4", and through the inner wythe to within 1/2" of the interior face of the wall in exposed work. Where interior surface of inner wythe is concealed by furring, carry flashing completely through the inner wythe and turn up approximately 2". At heads and sills turn up ends not less than 2" to form a pan.

- C. Interlock end joints of deformed metal flashings by over-lapping deformations not less than 1-1/2" and seal lap with elastic sealant.
- D. Install flashing to comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide weep holes (open head joints) in the head joints of the first course of masonry immediately above concealed flashings. Space weep holes 32" o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.11 REPAIR, POINTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Remove and replace masonry units which are loose, chipped, broken, stained or otherwise damaged, or if units do not match adjoining units as intended. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge any voids or holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point- up all joints including corners, openings and adjacent work to provide a neat, uniform appearance, prepared for application of sealants.
- C. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean masonry as follows:
  - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and non-metallic scrape hoes or chisels.
  - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave 1/2 panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
  - 3. Protect adjacent non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film or waterproof masking tape.
  - 4. Saturate wall surfaces with water prior to application of cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clean water.
  - 5. Use bucket and brush hand cleaning method described in BIA "Technical Note No. 10 Revised" to clean brick masonry made from clay or shale, except use masonry cleaner indicated below.
    - a. Detergent
  - 6. Clean concrete unit masonry to comply with masonry manufacturer's directions and applicable NCMA "Tek" bulletins.

### **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 05120 - STRUCTURAL STEEL**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Extent of structural steel work is shown on drawings, including schedules, notes and details to show size and location of members, typical connections, and type of steel required.
- B. Structural steel is that work defined in AISC "Code of Standard Practice" and as otherwise shown on drawings.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following, except as otherwise indicated.
  - 1. AISC "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings", including "Commentary" and Supplements thereto as issued.
  - 2. AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" approved by the Research Council on Riveted and Bolted Structural Joints of the Engineering Foundation.
  - 3. AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code".
  - 4. ASTM A 6 "General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling and Bars for Structural Use.
- B. Qualifications for Welding Work: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure".
- C. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests.
  - 1. If re-certification of welders is required, retesting will be Contractor's responsibility.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards).
  - 1. Structural steel including certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.
  - 2. High-strength bolts including nuts and washers.
  - 3. Structural steel primer paint.
  - 4. Shrinkage-resistant grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings including complete details and schedules for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members procedures and diagrams. All shop and erection drawings shall be prepared under the direct supervision of a registered engineer and shall be sealed by said engineer.
  - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, holes, and other pertinent data. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
  - 2. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed by others.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to insure uninterrupted progress of work.

- B. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry, in ample time to not to delay work.
- C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
- D. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating and application of surface finishes.
- B. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes, Plates, Channels, Bars and other shapes: ASTM A 36.
- C. Wide Flange and CWT Shapes: ASTM A992 Grade B,  $F_y=50$  ksi
- D. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, Grade B,  $F_y=46.0$  ksi
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.
  - 1. Finish: Black, except where indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A 307, nonheaded type unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide hexagonal heads and nuts for all connections.
- G. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon nuts, and hardened washers, as follows:
  - 1. Quenched and tempered medium-carbon steel bolts, nuts and washers, complying with ASTM A 325.
- H. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS Code.
  - 1. For high-strength low-alloy steel, provide electrodes, welding rods and filler metals equal in strength and compatible in appearance with parent metal joined.
- I. Structural Steel Primer Paint: Manufacturer's standard (no lead).
- J. Non-metallic Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Pre-mixed, non-metallic, non-corrosive, non-staining product containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents, complying with CRD-C62I.
  - 1. The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for material, workmanship and function:
    - a. Dayton Superior 1107 Advantage
    - b. Euco N.S.; Euclid Chemical Co.
    - c. Crystex; L&M Construction Chemicals
    - d. Masterflow 713; Master Builders
    - e. Five Star Grout; U.S. Grout Corp.
    - f. Upcon; Upco Chem. Div., USM Corp.
    - g. Propak; Protex Industries, Inc.
    - h. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

2. Manufacturer Single Source: Provide cementitious grout products from a single qualified manufacturer.
3. Cementitious Grout: Cementitious grout for high performance applications.
4. Product shall conform to:
  - a. CRD C621, US Army Corps of Engineers Specification for Non-Shrink Grout
  - b. ASTM C1107, Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (non-shrink)
5. Basis of Design Product:
 

“EUCO TREMIE GROUT” by The Euclid Chemical Company

  - a. Compressive Strength, ASTM C109 Modified to ASTM C1107 Section 11.5, 2 in. (5 cm) cubes:
    - i. At 72° F (22° C)
      - a) 1 day: 3200 psi (22MPa)
      - b) 3 days: 4800 psi (33 MPa)
      - c) 7 days: 5600 psi (38 MPa)
      - d) 28 days: 7200 psi (49 MPa)
    - ii. At 50° F (10° C)
      - a) 1 day: 1000 psi (7 MPa)
      - b) 3 days: 3000 psi (20 MPa)
      - c) 7 days: 3700 psi (25 MPa)
      - d) 28 days: 4500 psi (31 MPa)
  - b. Volume Change, ASTM C1090 and CRD C621:
    - i. At 72° F (22° C)
      - a) 3 days: 0.04%
      - b) 7 days: 0.06%
      - c) 14 days: 0.06%
      - d) 28 days: 0.08%
  - c. Setting time, ASTM C191:
    - i. At 72° F (22° C)
      - a) Initial set: 5 hours
      - b) Final set: 7 hours
    - ii. At 50° F (10° C)
      - a) Initial set: 12 hours
      - b) Final set: 18 hours

## 2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on final shop drawings.
  1. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence which will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.
  2. Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of

finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs, and other defects.

- B. Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections, as indicated.
- C. Bolt field connections, except where welded connections or other connections are indicated.
  - 1. Provide high-strength threaded fasteners for principal bolted connections, except where unfinished bolts are indicated.
- D. High-Strength Bolted Construction: Install high-strength threaded fasteners in accordance with AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325.
- E. Welded Construction: Comply with AWS Code for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- F. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods which will produce true alignment of axes without warp.
- G. Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing, and for passage of other work through steel framing members, as shown on final shop drawings.
- H. Provide threaded nuts welded to framing, and other specialty items as indicated to receive other work.
- I. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.

## **2.3 SHOP PAINTING**

- A. General: Shop paint structural steel, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or mortar. Paint embedded steel which is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2" of embedded areas only.
- B. Do not paint surfaces which are to be welded.
- C. Apply 2 coats of paint to surfaces which are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.
- D. Surface Preparation: After inspection and before shipping, clean steel work to be painted. Remove loose rust, loose mill scale, and spatter, slag or flux deposits. Clean steel in accordance with Steel Structures painting Council (SSPC) as follows:
  - 1. SP-3 "Power Tool Cleaning".
- E. Painting: Immediately after surface preparation, apply structural steel primer paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and at a rate to provide dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use painting methods which result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges and exposed surfaces.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ERECTION**

- A. Surveys:
  - 1. Check elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces, and locations of anchor bolts and similar devices, before erection work proceeds, and report discrepancies to Architect. Do not proceed with erection until corrections have been made, or until compensating adjustments to structural steel work have been agreed upon with Architect.
- B. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds.
- C. Temporary Planking: Provide temporary planking and working platforms as necessary to effectively complete work.

- D. Anchor Bolts: Furnish anchor bolts and other connectors required for securing structural steel to foundations and other in-place work.
  - 1. Furnish templates and other devices as necessary for presetting bolts and other anchors to accurate locations.
- E. Setting Bases and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
  - 1. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices.
- F. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.
- G. Pack grout solidly with non-metallic shrinkage resistant grout between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure.
- H. Field Assembly: Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces which will be in permanent contact before assembly. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure within specified AISC tolerances.
  - 2. Splice members only where indicated and accepted on shop drawings.
  - 3. Comply with AISC Specifications for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
  - 4. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by use of drift pins, except in secondary bracing members. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- I. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in field for correcting fabrication errors in primary structural framing. Cutting will be permitted only on secondary members which are not under stress, as acceptable to Architect. Finish gas-cut sections equal to a sheared appearance when permitted.
- J. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint. Apply paint to exposed areas using same material as used for shop painting.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. The Contractor shall employ and pay an independent laboratory acceptable to Architect to conduct shop and field inspections and tests.
- B. Correct deficiencies in structural steel work which inspections and laboratory test reports have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements. Perform additional tests, at Contractor's expense, as may be necessary to reconfirm any non-compliance of original work, and as may be necessary to show compliance of corrected work.
- C. Shop Bolted Connections: Inspect in accordance with AISC specifications.
- D. Shop Welding: Inspect and test during fabrication of structural steel assemblies, as follows:
  - 1. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
  - 2. Perform visual inspection of all welds.
  - 3. Perform Ultrasonic or radiographic test on all groove welds.



- E. Field Bolted Connections: Inspect in accordance with AISC specifications.
- F. Field Welding: Inspect and test during erection of structural steel as follows:
  - 1. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
  - 2. Perform visual inspection of all welds. Perform Ultrasonic or radiographic test on all groove welds.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 05500 - MISCELLANEOUS STEEL AND METAL FABRICATIONS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Definition: Metal fabrications include items made from iron and steel shapes, plates bars, strips, tubes, pipes and castings which are not a part of structural steel or other metal systems specified elsewhere.
- B. Extent of metal fabrications is indicated on drawings and schedules.
- C. Types of work in this section include metal fabrications for:
  - 1. Rough hardware.
  - 2. Nosing.
  - 3. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
  - 4. Loose steel lintels.
  - 5. Miscellaneous framing and supports.
  - 6. Miscellaneous steel trim.
  - 7. Shelf angles.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, anchor details and installation instructions for products used in miscellaneous metal fabrications, including paint products and grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and erection of metal fabrications. Include plans, elevations and details of sections and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchor and bolt installation by others.
  - 1. Where materials or fabrications are indicated to comply with certain requirements for design loadings, include structural computations, material properties and other information needed for structural analysis.
- C. Samples: Submit 2 sets of representative samples of materials and finished products as may be requested by Architect.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. FERROUS METALS
  - 1. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of miscellaneous metal work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness.
  - 2. Steel Structural, Shapes and Bars: ASTM A 36, wide flange, ASTM A572, fy=50ksi.
  - 3. Steel Tubing: Hot-rolled, ASTM A 500. FY=46KSI

4. Structural Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A 570; or cold-rolled ASTM A 611, Class 1; of grade required for design loading.
5. Galvanized Structural Steel Sheet: ASTM A 446, of grade required for design loading. Coating designation as indicated, or if not indicated, G90.
6. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53; Type and grade (if applicable) as selected by fabricator and as required for design loading; black finish unless galvanizing is indicated; standard weight (schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated.
7. Gray Iron Castings: ASTM A 48, Class 30.
8. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A 47, grade as selected by fabricator.
9. Brackets, Flanges and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of the same type material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.
10. Concrete Inserts: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron, ASTM A 47, or cast steel, ASTM A 27. Provide bolts, washers and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A 153.
11. Non-Shrink Non-Metallic Grout: Pre-mixed, factory-packaged, non- staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous grout complying with CE CRD-C621. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications of type specified in this section.

#### B. FASTENERS

1. General: Provide zinc-coated fasteners for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade and class required.
2. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon head type, ASTM A 307, Grade A.
3. Lag Bolts: Square head type, FS FF-B-561.
4. Machine Screws: Cadmium plated steel, FS FF-S-92.
5. Wood Screws: Flat head carbon steel, FS FF-S-111.
6. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, FS FF-W-92.
7. Masonry Anchorage Devices: Expansion shields, FS FF-S-325.
8. Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type, FS FF-B-588, type, class and style as required.
9. Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, FS FF-W-84.

#### C. PAINT:

1. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Manufacturer's or Fabricator's standard, fast-curing, lead-free, "universal" primer; selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, for compatibility with finish paint systems indicated and for capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure; complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-645.
2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc dust content paint for reglazing welds in galvanized steel, complying with the Military Specifications MIL-P-21035 (Ships) or SSPC-Paint-20.

#### D. CONCRETE FILL:

1. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements of Division-3 section "Concrete Work" for normal weight, ready-mix concrete with minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, and W/C ratio of 0.58 maximum, unless higher strengths indicated.
2. Non-Slip Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged material containing fused aluminum oxide grits or crushed emery as abrasive aggregate; rust-proof and non-glazing; unaffected by freezing, moisture or cleaning materials.

## 2.2 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Workmanship: Use materials of size and thickness indicated, or if not indicated, as required to produce strength and durability in finished product for use intended. Work to dimensions

indicated or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials indicated or specified for various components of work.

- B. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32" unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- C. Weld corners and seams continuously, complying with AWS recommendations. At exposed connections, grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.
- D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts.
- E. Provide for anchorage of type indicated, coordinated with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to provide adequate support for intended use.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill and tap miscellaneous metal work as indicated to receive finish hardware and similar items.
- G. Galvanizing: Provide a zinc coating for those items indicated or specified to be galvanized, as follows:
  - 1. ASTM A\_ 153 for galvanizing iron and steel hardware.
  - 2. ASTM A 123 for galvanizing rolled, pressed and forged steel shapes, plates, bars and strip 1/8" thick and heavier.
  - 3. ASTM A\_ 386 for galvanizing assembled steel products.
- H. Fabricate joints which will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- I. Shop Painting:
  - 1. Apply shop primer to surfaces of metal fabrications except those which are galvanized or as indicated to be embedded in concrete or masonry, unless otherwise indicated, and in compliance with requirements of SSPC-PA1 "Paint Application Specification No. 1" for shop painting.
    - a. Stripe paint all edges, corners, crevices, bolts, welds and sharp edges.
- J. Surface Preparation: Prepare ferrous metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
  - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP6 "Commercial Blast cleaning".
  - 2. Interior (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP3 "Power Tool Cleaning".

## **2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE**

- A. Furnish bent or otherwise custom fabricated bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required for framing and supporting woodwork, and for anchoring or securing woodwork to concrete or other structures. Straight bolts and other stock rough hardware items are specified in Division-6 sections.
- B. Fabricate items to sizes, shapes and dimensions required. Furnish malleable-iron washers for heads and nuts which bear on wood structural connections; elsewhere, furnish steel washers.

## **2.4 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS**

- A. Provide loose structural steel lintels for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions as shown and scheduled. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated. Provide not less than 8" bearing at each side of openings, unless otherwise indicated. All steel lintels shall be hot-dipped galvanized steel.

## **2.5 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Provide miscellaneous steel framing and supports which are not a part of structural steel framework, as required to complete work.
- B. Fabricate miscellaneous units to sizes, shapes and profiles indicated or, if not indicated, of required dimensions to receive adjacent other work to be retained by framing. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate from structural steel shapes, plates and steel bars of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.
- C. Equip units with integrally welded anchors for casting into concrete or building into masonry. Furnish inserts if units must be installed after concrete is placed.
  - 1. Except as otherwise indicated, space anchors 24" o.c. and provide minimum anchor units of 1-1/4" x 1/4" x 8" steel straps.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible. Do not delay job progress; allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay work.
- B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages, such as concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts and miscellaneous items having integral anchors, which are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; including, threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws and other connectors as required.
- B. Cutting, Fitting and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set work accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plus, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items which are to be built into concrete masonry or similar construction.
  - 1. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight hairline joints. Weld connections which are not to be left as exposed joints, but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Grind exposed joints smooth and touch-up shop paint coat. Do not weld, cut or abrade the surfaces of exterior units which have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- D. Setting Loose Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of any bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of bearing plates.
  - 1. Set loose leveling and bearing plates on wedges, or other adjustable devices. After the bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten the anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut-off flush with the edge of the bearing plate before packing with grout. Use metallic non-shrink grout in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use non-metallic non-shrink grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION - STEEL RAILINGS AND HANDRAILS**

- A. Adjust railing prior to anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated, or if not indicated, as required by design loadings. Plumb posts in each

direction. Secure posts and railing ends to building construction as follows:

1. Anchor posts in concrete by means of sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve solid with non-shrink, non-metallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's directions.
  2. Leave anchorage joint exposed; wipe off excess grout and level 1/8" build-up, sloped away from post. For installation exposed on exterior or to flow of water, seal grout to comply with grout manufacturer's directions.
- B. Secure handrails to wall with wall brackets and end fittings. Provide bracket with not less than 1-1/2" clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated, or if not indicated, at spacing required for design loading. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to building construction as follows:
1. Use type of bracket with pre-drilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
  2. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shield and either concealed hanger bolt or exposed lag bolt, as applicable.
  3. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts having square heads.
  4. For stud partitions use lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installations for accurate location of backing members.
- C. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints at locations indicated, or if not indicated, at intervals not to exceed 40 feet. Provide slip joint with internal sleeve extending 2" beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; locate joint within 6" of posts.
- D. Cast Treads and Thresholds: Install cast treads and thresholds with anchorage system indicated to comply with manufacturer's recommendations. Seal units exposed to exterior mastic to provide a watertight installation.

### **3.4 ADJUST AND CLEAN**

- A. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting.
- B. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- C. For galvanized surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 05520 - NON-PENETRATING STEEL RAILING SYSTEM**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Definition: Metal fabrications include items made from iron and steel shapes, plates bars, strips, tubes, pipes and castings which are not a part of structural steel or other metal systems specified elsewhere.
- B. Extent of metal fabrications is indicated on drawings and schedules.
- C. Types of work in this section include metal fabrications for:
  - 1. Steel railings with Mobile Base Plates.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, anchor details and installation instructions for products used in miscellaneous metal fabrications, including paint products and grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and erection of metal fabrications. Include plans, elevations and details of sections and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchor and bolt installation by others.
  - 1. Where materials or fabrications are indicated to comply with certain requirements for design loadings, include structural computations, material properties and other information needed for structural analysis.
- C. Samples: Submit 2 sets of representative samples of materials and finished products as may be requested by Architect.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURER**

- A. The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
  - 1. Safety Rail Company, Spring Park, MN
- B. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

#### **2.2 NON-PENETRATING RAILING SYSTEM**

- A. Roof Edge Protection: Provide Safety Rail Company freestanding pedestrian egress barrier system on roof, including pipe railings, uprights, bases, accessories and fittings.
- B. Product: ACCU-FIT Traditional Series Mobile Guard Rail System.
- C. Materials:
  - 1. System top and mid rail provided in accordance with OSHA Standards - 29 CFR 1910.29 (b)(1-14).
  - 2. Structural Load: 200 lb (90.7 kg), minimum, in any direction to all components in accordance with OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1926.502.

- D. Height: 42 inches (1067 mm), minimum.
- E. Horizontal Railings: NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe 21 ft (6.4 m) lengths.
- F. Freestanding Mobile Base Plate: 104 lbs (47.2 kg) Class 30 gray iron material cast with multiple post receivers. Provide rubber pads on bottom of bases. Receiver posts shall have drain holes.
  - 1. Membrane roofing.
- G. Mechanically Fastened Base Plate: Galvanized base plates with appropriate fastening interface to mechanically attach to metal roof panels.
  - 1. Standing seam metal roof, non-penetrating
  - 2. R-Panel metal roof, mechanical penetration
  - 3. Corrugated metal roof, mechanical penetration
- H. Receiver Stanchion Posts: Provided with construction pipe to support horizontal railing pipes. Receiver posts shall have drain holes.
  - 1. Traditional Series (straight).
- I. Base Mover Accessory: Provide Base Mover, Part No. 400062 two-wheeled steel cart to transport one base unit at a time.
- J. Finish: Steel surfaces.
  - 1. Factory finished powder coat paint.
  - 2. Color: Safety Yellow.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages, such as concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts and miscellaneous items having integral anchors, which are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; including, threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws and other connectors as required.

#### **3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN**

- A. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting.
- B. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- C. For galvanized surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### **END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 05540 - METAL STUDS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Types of work include:
  - 1. Light-gage metal support system for installation of gypsum and other materials.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where gypsum drywall systems with fire- resistance ratings are indicated, provide materials and installations which are identical with those of applicable assemblies tested per ASTM E 119 by fire testing laboratories acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide fire-resistance rated assemblies identical to those indicated by reference to GA File No.'s. in GA "Fire Resistance Design Manual" or to design designations in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or in listing of other testing and agencies acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions, including other data as may be required to show compliance with these specifications.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store material inside under cover and in manner to keep them dry, protected from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion and damage from construction traffic and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum boards flat to prevent sagging.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
  - 1. Alabama Metal Industries Corp.
  - 2. Bostick Steel Framing Co.
  - 3. Ceco Corp.
  - 4. Dale Industries, Inc.
  - 5. Marinoware, Inc.
- B. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

#### **2.2 METAL FRAMING**

- A. Fabrication: Fabricate metal framing components of commercial quality steel sheet with a minimum yield point of 33,000 psi; ASTM A446, A570 or A611.
- B. Finish: Provide galvanized finish to metal framing components complying with ASTM A525 for minimum G60 coating.

- C. "C"-Shape Studs and Resilient Channels. Provide as follows:
  - 1. Manufacturer's standard 22 gauge at all interior gypsum board locations, size to be as noted on the drawings.
  - 2. Gauge at all exterior locations to be 18 gauge at exterior walls or as noted on the Structural Drawings, size to be as noted on the drawings.
  - 3. Resilient hat channels, 18 gauge, size as noted on the drawings.
- D. "C"H-Shape Studs: Provide manufacturer's standard 20 gauge unless otherwise noted on the Structural Drawings, size to be as noted on the drawings.
- E. Fastenings: Attach components by welding, bolting, or screw fastenings, as standard with manufacturers.

## **2.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Manufacturer's Instructions: Install metal framing systems in accordance with manufacturer's printed or written instructions and recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Runner Tracks: Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately to layout at base and tops of studs. Secure tracks as recommended by stud manufacturer for type of construction involved, except do not exceed 24" o.c. spacing for nail or power-driven fasteners, or 16" o.c. for other types of attachment. Provide fasteners at corners and ends of tracks.
  - 1. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for non-plumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
  - 2. Where stud system abuts structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, anchor ends of stiffeners to supporting structure.
  - 3. Install supplementary framing, blocking and bracing in metal framing system wherever walls or partitions are indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim and furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to the wall or partition. Where type of supplementary support is not otherwise indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or loading resulting from item supported.
- C. Installation of Wall Stud System: Secure studs to top and bottom runner tracks by either welding or screw fastening at both inside and outside flanges.
  - 1. Frame wall openings larger than 2'-0" square with double stud at each jamb of frame except where more than 2 are either shown or indicated in manufacturer's instructions. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with stud shoes or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height studs of wall. Secure stud system wall opening frame in manner indicated.
  - 2. Frame both sides of expansion and control joints, with separate studs; do not bridge the joint with components of stud system.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Space framing member 24" o.c., unless noted otherwise on the drawings or by UL Classification.
- B. Install auxiliary framing at termination of drywall work, and at openings for light fixtures and similar work, as required for support of both the drywall construction and other work indicated for support thereon.
- C. Supplementary Supports:
  - 1. Install supplementary framing, blocking and bracing at terminations in the work and for support of fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, and similar work to comply with details indicated or if not otherwise indicated, to comply with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, or if not available, of

"Gypsum Construction Handbook" published by United States Gypsum Co.

2. Isolate stud system from transfer of structural loading to system, both horizontally and vertically. Provide slip or cushioned type joints to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
3. Extend supplementary supports to the structural support system.
4. Frame openings to comply with details indicated or if not otherwise indicated, to comply with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, or if not available, of "Gypsum Construction Handbook" published by United States Gypsum Co. Attach vertical studs at jambs directly to frames; install runner track section (for jack studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
5. Erect thermal insulation vertically. Until gypsum board is installed hold insulation in place with 18-gage tie wire or by an equally acceptable method.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 06100 - ROUGH CARPENTRY**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.
- B. Work Included: All wood, nails, bolts, screws, framing anchors and other rough hardware, and all other items needed for rough and finished carpentry in this work but not specifically described in other sections of these specifications.
- C. Quality Assurance: In addition to complying with all pertinent codes and regulations, all materials of this section shall comply with pertinent provisions of:
  - 1. Southern Pine Southern Pine Inspection Bureau Plywood 'Softwood Plywood - Construction and Industrial' (Amended June 1969), Product Standard PD 1-66 of U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Standards, and A.P.A.
  - 2. Rough Hardware "Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings of the American Institute of Steel Construction"
  - 3. Building Paper Federal Specification UU-B-790a, dated February 5, 1968
  - 4. Wood Preservative Standard P-5 of the American Wood Preservers Institute
  - 5. Other Similar and pertinent reference standards for the products needed.
- D. Conflicting Requirements: In the event of conflict between pertinent codes and regulations and the requirements of the referenced standards or these specifications, the provisions of the more stringent shall govern.
- E. Qualifications of Workmen: Provide sufficient skilled workmen and supervisors who shall be present at all times during execution of this portion of the work and who shall be thoroughly familiar with the type of construction involved and the materials and techniques specified.
- F. Rejection: In the acceptance or rejection of rough carpentry, no allowance will be made for lack of skill on the part of workmen.

#### **1.2 PRODUCT HANDLING**

- A. Protection: Store all materials in such a manner as to ensure proper ventilation and drainage and to protect against damage and the weather.
  - 1. Use all means necessary to protect lumber materials before, during and after delivery to the job site, and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.
  - 2. Deliver the materials to the job site and store all in a safe area, out of the way of traffic, and shored up off the ground surface.
  - 3. Protect all metal products with adequate weather-proof outer wrappings.
  - 4. Use extreme care in the off-loading of lumber to prevent damage, splitting and breaking of materials.
  - 5. Keep all material clearly identified with all grade marks legible; keep all damaged material clearly identified as damaged, and separately stored to prevent its inadvertent use.
  - 6. Do not allow installation of damaged or otherwise non-complying material.
  - 7. Use all means necessary to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.
- B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

## PART 2 – MATERIALS

### 2.1 MATERIALS - GENERAL

- A. Grade Stamps:
- B. Framing Lumber: Identify all framing lumber by proper grade stamp.
- C. Plywood: Identify all plywood as to species, grade and glue type by the stamp of the American Plywood Association.
- D. Other: Identify all other materials of this section by the appropriate stamp of the agency listed in the reference standards, or by such other means as are approved in advance by the Architect.
- E. Moisture Content: Moisture content of any material for framing not to exceed 19% for boards 8" in width or less. Boards exceeding 8" in width not to exceed 15% at time of installation. All material used for finish and trim work to be kiln dried material with moisture content not to exceed that allowed by FHA for intended use.

### 2.2 MATERIALS - WOOD

- A. All materials of this Section, unless specifically otherwise approved in advance by the Architect, shall meet or exceed the following:

- 1. Plates, Grounds or furring

- a. Pressure treated #2 KD Southern Yellow Pine in contact w/concrete, masonry or plaster

- 2. Plywood Roof Decking

- a. 5/8" – 4' x 8' CDX Grade with exterior glue, install with pyclicks.

*or*

- b. Pressure Treated 5/8" – 4' x 8' CDX Grade with exterior glue, install with pyclicks

- 3. Plywood Floor Decking

- a. 1 Layer of 5/8" – 4' x 8', T&G CD Grade plywood.

*and*

- b. 1 Layer of 3/4" – 4'x8' T&G CD Grade Plywood.

- 4. Gypsum Sheathing:

- a. 5/8" exterior grade fiberglass mat-faced gypsum sheathing

- i. Georgia Pacific Dens-Glass Fireguard Sheathing: ASTM C1177, Type X.
    - ii. R-Value of 0.67.

- b. Vapor Barrier:

- i. The General Contractor shall furnish and install a TAMKO® TW Moisture Wrap, flexible, 40-mil, self-adhering, over all exterior wall sheathing

- 5. Plywood Sheathing:

- a. 1/2" APA plywood sheathing. NOTE: See structural Drawings

- b. Vapor Barrier:

- i. The General Contractor shall furnish and install a TAMKO® TW Moisture Wrap, flexible, 40-mil, self-adhering, over all exterior wall sheathing

*or*

- ii. The General Contractor shall seal all joints of the exterior wall sheathing as follows:

- a) Furnish and install spray application of a 10 mil cold fluid applied elastomeric waterproofing. Equal to Senergy Senershield R.

**AND**

- b) Furnish and install commercial building wrap over the entire exterior wall sheathing. Equal to DuPont "Commercial" wrap.
- 6. All Framing Members
  - a. Lodge Pole Spruce #2 KD
- 7. Wood Preservative
  - a. Ammonical copper arsenite or 5% solution of pentachlorophenol

**2.3 MATERIALS – MISCELLANEOUS**

- A. All materials of this Section, unless specifically otherwise approved in advance by the Architect, shall meet or exceed the following:
  - 1. Steel Hardware
    - a. ASTM A-7 or A-36 (Use galvanized at exterior locations)
  - 2. Machine Bolts
    - a. ASTM A-307
  - 3. Lag Bolts
    - a. Federal Specifications FF-B-561
  - 4. Nails
    - a. Common (Except as noted) Federal Specifications FF-N-1-1 (Use galvanized at exterior locations)
  - 5. Flashing
    - a. Nervastral Seal Prof HD-20 except where metal is indicated. Nervastral Seal Prof HD shall be installed on all sills and heads ½" inward from outside face of wall and extended 6" on each side of opening brick veneer construction. The sheeting shall not be allowed to hang free prior to completion of brick work but shall be secured to the siding with nails and discs or furring strips.

**2.4 MATERIALS – FIRE RETARDANT WOOD – Decking and Sleepers**

- A. Product Identification:
  - 1. All lumber and plywood specified to be interior fire retardant treated wood shall be pressure impregnated with Pyro-Guard or equal, which has a flame spread rating of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials". Fire retardant treated wood shall show no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended for an additional 20 minute period. In addition, the flame front shall not progress more than 10½ feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
  - 2. Fire retardant treated lumber and plywood shall be manufactured under the independent third party inspection of Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) Follow-Up Service and each piece shall bear the UL classified mark indicating the extended ASTM E 84 test.
  - 3. Each piece shall be labeled kiln dried after treatment (KDAT). Timber Products Inspection, Inc. (TP) shall monitor the process and the TP mark shall appear on the label.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
  - 1. Manufacturers: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
    - a. Treatment shall be Pyro-Guard manufactured by Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc.
    - b. Equally acceptable products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect not less than Ten (10) days prior to

scheduled bid opening.

2. Structural performance of fire retardant treated wood shall be evaluated in accordance with ASTM D 5664 for lumber and ASTM D 5516 for plywood. Evaluation of plywood data shall be in accordance with ASTM D 6305. The resulting design value and span rating adjustments shall be published in ICC Evaluation Service Report (ESR)-1791 issued by the ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. which includes evaluation of high temperature strength testing for roof applications.
3. Interior fire retardant treated lumber and plywood shall have equilibrium moisture content of not over 28% when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3201 at 92% relative humidity.
4. Interior fire retardant treated wood shall be kiln dried after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19% for lumber and 15% for plywood.
5. The fire retardant formulation shall be free of halogens, sulfates, chlorides, arsenic, ammonium phosphate, formaldehyde, and urea formaldehyde.
6. Provide lumber of the appropriate grade and species as specified by the design criteria of the intended application after consideration of design value adjustments.
7. Provide plywood of the appropriate size, grade and species as specified by the design criteria of the intended application after consideration of span rating adjustments.

**C. Field Cuts:**

1. Lumber: Do not rip or mill fire retardant treated lumber. Cross cuts, joining cuts, and drilling holes are permitted.
2. Plywood: Fire retardant treated plywood may be cut in any direction.
  - a. All fire retardant treated lumber and plywood used in structural applications shall be installed in accordance with the conditions and limitations listed in ESR-1791 as issued by the ICC Evaluation Service, Inc.
  - b. Treated wood shall not be installed in areas where it is exposed to precipitation, direct wetting, or regular condensation.
  - c. Exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage and installation shall be maintained. If material becomes wet, it shall be replaced or permitted to dry to a maximum moisture content of 19% for lumber and 15% for plywood prior to covering or enclosure by wallboard, roofing or other construction materials.
3. Other Materials: All other materials not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation as indicated on the drawings, shall be new, suitable for the intended use, and subject to the approval of the Architect.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Stockpiling: Stockpile all materials sufficiently in advance of need to ensure their availability in a timely manner for this work.
- B. Delivery Schedules: Make as many trips to the job site as are necessary to deliver all materials of this section in a timely manner to ensure orderly progress of the total work.
- C. Compliance: Do not permit materials not complying with the provisions of this section of these specifications to be brought onto or to be stored at the job site; immediately remove from the job site all non-complying materials and replace them with materials meeting the requirements of this section.
- D. Inspection: Prior to all work of this section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
  1. Verify that rough carpentry may be performed in strict accordance with the original design

and all pertinent codes and regulations.

- E. Discrepancies: In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.
- F. Workmanship: All rough carpentry shall produce joints true, tight, and well nailed with all members assembled in accordance with the drawings and with all pertinent codes and regulations.
- G. Selection of Lumber Pieces: Carefully select all members; select individual pieces so that knots and obvious defects will not interfere with placing bolts or proper nailing or making proper connections.
  - 1. Cut out and discard all defects which render a piece unable to serve its intended functions; lumber may be rejected by the Architect, whether or not it has been installed, for excessive warp, twist, bow, crook, mildew, fungus, or mold, as well as for improper cutting and fitting.
- H. Shimming: Do not shim sills, joists, short studs, trimmers, headers, lintels, or other framing components.
- I. Treated Lumber: Use only treated lumber for all wood blocks and nailing grounds, etc. (other than foundation grade redwood) in, or in contact with, concrete.
- J. Treatment: Treat all wood less than two feet above finished grade by spraying with the preservative specified in this section of these specifications, to a minimum distance of six inches from the ends, or otherwise treat as approved in advance by the Architect. Perform all treatment in strict accordance with published recommendations of the manufacturer of the treatment preservative.
- K. General Framing: In addition to all framing operations normal to the fabrication and erection indicated on the drawings, install all backing required for the work of other trades. Set all horizontal or sloped members with crown up. Do not notch, bore, or cut members for pipes ducts conduits, or other reasons except as shown on the drawings or as specifically approved in advance by the Architect.
- L. Bearing: Make all bearings full unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Finish all bearing surfaces on which structural members are to rest so as to give sure and even support; where framing members slope, cut or notch the ends as required to give uniform bearing surface.
- M. Blocking: Install all blocking required to support all items of finish and to cut off all concealed draft openings, both vertical and horizontal, between ceiling and floor areas.
  - 1. All other locations where openings could afford passage for rodents or flames.
  - 2. Fire-block in the following specific locations:
    - a. In all stud walls at ceiling and floor levels.
    - b. In all stud walls, including furred spaces, so that the maximum dimension of each concealed space is not more than eight feet.
    - c. All other locations where openings could afford passage for rodents or flames.
- N. Stud Walls and Partitions: Make all studs single length, unspliced, and platform framed.
- O. Corners and intersections: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, frame all corners and intersections with three or more studs and all required bearing for wall finish.
- P. Alignment: On all framing members to receive a finished wall or ceiling, align the finish subsurface to vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane of surfaces of adjacent framing and furring members.
- Q. Nailing: Use only common wire nails or spikes except where otherwise specifically noted in the drawings.
  - 1. Provide penetration into the piece receiving the point of not less than 1/2 the length of the nail or spike provided, however, that 16 d nails may be used to connect two pieces of the two inch (nominal) thickness.



2. Do all nailing without splitting wood, preboring as required; replace all split members.
- R. Bolting: Drill holes 1/16 inch larger in diameter than the bolts being used; drill straight and true from one side only. Bolt threads must not bear on wood; use washers under head and nut where both bear on wood; use washers under all nuts.
  - S. Screws: For lag screws and wood screws, prebore holes same diameter as root of thread; enlarge holes to shank diameter for length of shank.
    1. Screw all lag screws and wood screws. Do NOT Drive screws.
  - T. Installation of Building Paper: Install the specified building paper over all exterior framing members where indicated to be installed, lapping all joints to prevent penetration of water into the stud spaces, and securely fastening the paper in place in accordance with the manufacturer's published recommendations.
  - U. Cleaning Up: Keep the premises in a neat, safe and orderly condition at all times during execution of this portion of the work, free from accumulation of sawdust, cut-ends, and debris.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 07115 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes cold-applied, emulsified-asphalt dampproofing applied to the following surfaces:
  - 1. Exterior face of inner wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls.
  - 2. Exterior, below-grade surfaces of concrete and masonry foundation walls.
  - 3. Back side of concrete and masonry retaining walls, below grade.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include recommendations for method of application, primer, number of coats, coverage or thickness, and protection course.
- B. Material Certificates: For each product, signed by manufacturers.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers through one source from a single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit asphalt dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cold-Applied, Emulsified-Asphalt Dampproofing:
  - 2. Euclid Chemical Company (The)
  - 3. Gardner Asphalt Corporation
  - 4. Henry Corporation
  - 5. Koppers Industries, Inc.
  - 6. Malarkey Roofing Company
  - 7. Meadows, W. R., Inc.
  - 8. Sonneborn, Div. Of ChemRex, Inc.
  - 9. Tamms Industries

#### 2.2 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

- A. Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class I.

#### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class I, except diluted with water as recommended by manufacturer.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Begin dampproofing application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Protection of Other Work: Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.
- B. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to work; fill voids, seal joints, and apply bond breakers if any, as recommended by prime material manufacturer.

### **3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with manufacturers written recommendations unless more stringent requirements are indicated or required by Project conditions to ensure satisfactory performance of dampproofing.
- B. Apply additional coats if recommended by manufacturer or required to achieve coverage's indicated.
- C. Allow each coat of dampproofing to cure 24 hours before applying subsequent Coats.
- D. Apply dampproofing to footings and foundation walls where opposite side of wall faces building interior whether indicated or not.
  - 1. Apply from finished-grade line to top of footing; extend over top of footing, and down a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) over outside face of footing.
  - 2. Extend 12 inches (300 mm) onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
  - 3. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plan, construction joints, cracks, and where shown as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch (200 mm) wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat required for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.
- E. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection on exterior face of inner wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls.
  - 1. Lap dampproofing at least ¼ inch (6 mm) onto flashing, masonry reinforcement, veneer ties, and other items that penetrate inner wythe.
  - 2. Extend dampproofing over outer face of structural members and concrete slabs that interrupt inner wythe, and lap dampproofing at least ¼ inch (6 mm) onto shelf angles supporting veneer.

### **3.4 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING**

- A. On Exterior Face of Inner Wythe of Cavity Walls: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq.m).
- B. On Backs of Concrete Retaining Walls: Apply one brush or spray coat at not less than 1.5 gal. / 100 sq. ft.
- C. On Backs of Masonry Retaining Walls: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than
  - a. gal. /100 sq. ft.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Remove dampproofing materials from surfaces not intended to receive dampproofing.

## **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 07200 - INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections shall apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of insulation work is shown on drawings and indicated by provisions of this section.
- B. Applications of insulation specified in this section include the following:
  - 1. Blanket-type at all exterior stud walls.
  - 2. Sound Attenuation at interior stud walls.
  - 3. Cavity Wall Insulation.
  - 4. Metal Building Roof and Wall Insulation

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions for each type of insulation and vapor barrier material required.

#### 1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. General Protection: Protect insulations from physical damage and from becoming wet, soiled, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storage and protection during installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 BATT INSULATION

##### A. MANUFACTURERS:

- 1. The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function.
  - a. Certain-Teed Products Corp.; Valley Forge, PA
  - b. Manville Bldg. Materials Corp.; Denver, CO.
  - c. Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corp.; Toledo, OH.
- 2. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

##### B. MATERIALS:

- 1. Mineral/Glass Fiber Blanket/Batt Insulation (M/GFB-Ins): Inorganic (nonasbestos) fibers formed into resilient flexible blankets or semi-rigid batts; FS HH-1-521. Manufacturer's standard lengths and widths as required to coordinate with spaces to be insulated.
- 2. Exterior Walls: Provide foil faced (FSK ASTM 84 – non-flammable) batts at all exterior walls that will have no interior wall covering applied.
  - a. **Thickness: 3 ½" Batts will have a minimum R13**
  - b. **Thickness: 6" Batts will have a minimum R19**
- 3. Exterior Walls: Provide un-faced batts at all exterior wall applications that receive interior wall coverings (ie: sheetrock, plywood, etc.).
  - a. **Thickness: 3 ½" Batts will have a minimum R13**



1. Insulating system shall have a continuous vapor barrier inside of building purlins, girts, and insulation to provide complete isolation from inside conditioned air.

D. MATERIALS:

1. Simple Saver System consists of Batt Insulation, Roof Insulation, Wall Insulation, Vapor Barrier Liner Fabric, Thermal Breaks, Straps, and other devices and components in a insulation system.
2. Batt Insulation: ASTM C 991 Type 1; preformed formaldehyde-free glass fiber batt conforming to the following:
  - a. Equal to purlin/girt spacing by manufacturer's standard lengths.
  - b. Unfaced.
3. Roof Insulation: Formaldehyde-free fiberglass batt or fiberglass blanket complying with ASTM C 991 Type 1 and ASTM E 84 with a thermal resistance and thickness as follows:
  - a. Upper Layer: **R-11**; 3-1/2 inches (89 mm)
  - b. Bottom Layer: **R-19**; 6 inches (152 mm).
  - c. U Factor 0.035 (**R30**) installed.
4. Wall Insulation: Formaldehyde-free fiberglass blanket or batt complying with ASTM C 991 Type 1, ASTM E 136 and ASTM E 84 with a thermal resistance and thickness as follows:
  - a. **R-25**, U Factor U-0.040.
5. Vapor Barrier Liner Fabric: Syseal® type woven, reinforced, high-density polyethylene yarns coated on both sides with a continuous white or colored polyethylene coatings, as follows:
  - a. Product complies with ASTM C 1136, Types I through Type VI.
  - b. Perm rating: 0.02 for fabric and for seams in accordance with ASTM E 96.
  - c. Flame/Smoke Properties: 1) 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E 84. 2) Self-extinguishes with field test using matches or butane lighter.
  - d. Ultra violet radiation inhibitor to minimum UVMAX® rating of 8.
  - e. Size and seaming: Manufactured in large custom pieces by extrusion welding from roll goods and fabricated to substantially fit defined building area with minimum practicable job site sealing.
  - f. Provide with factory double, extrusion welded seams. Stapled seams or heat-melted seams are not acceptable due to degradation of fabric.
  - g. Factory-folded to allow for rapid installation.
  - h. Color: To be selected by Architect after bid date from manufactures standards.
6. Vapor Barrier Lap Sealant:
  - a. Solvent-based, Simple Saver polyethylene fabric adhesive.
7. Vapor Barrier Tape:
  - a. Double-sided sealant tape 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide by 1/32 inch (.79 mm) thick.
8. Vapor Barrier Patch Tape:
  - a. Single-sided, adhesive backed sealant tape 3 inches (76 mm) wide made from same material as Syseal® type liner fabric.
9. Thermal Breaks:
  - a. Provide thermal blocks/breaks at all roof to purlin connections points.
  - b. 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick by 3 inch (76 mm) wide white, closed-cell polyethylene
  - c. foam with pre-applied adhesive film and peel-off backing.

- d. Polystyrene Snap-R snap-on thermal blocks.
- 10. Straps:
  - a. 100 KSI minimum yield tempered, high-tensile-strength steel.
  - b. Size: Not less than 0.020 inch (0.50 mm) thick by 1 inch (25 mm) by continuous length.
  - c. Galvanized, primed, and painted to match specified finish color on the exposed side.
  - d. Color: As selected from manufactures standards
- 11. Primed and painted to match specified finish color on the exposed side.
- 12. High-tensile-strength stainless steel.
  - a. Woven polyester plastic. As selected from manufactures standards
- 13. Fasteners:
  - a. For light gage steel: #12 by 3/4 (19 mm) inch plated Tek 2 type screws with sealing washer, painted to match specified color.
  - b. For heavy gage steel: #12 by 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) plated Tek 4 type screws with sealing washer, painted to match specified color.
  - c. For wood, concrete, other materials: As recommended by manufacturer.
- 14. Wall Insulation Hangers:
  - a. Fast-R preformed rigid hangers, 32 inch (813 mm) long galvanized steel strips with barbed arrows every 8 inches (203 mm) along its length.

#### E. INSTALLATION:

- 1. General:
  - a. Install pre-engineered building insulation system in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and the approved shop drawings.
  - b. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
  - c. Install in exterior spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
  - d. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
  - e. Fit insulation tight in spaces and tight to exterior side of the sealed liner fabric and around mechanical and electrical services within plane of insulation.
- 2. Roof Insulation Installation:
  - a. Straps:
    - i. Cut straps to length and install in the pattern and spacings indicated on shop drawings.
    - ii. Tension straps to required value.
  - b. Vapor Barrier Fabric:
    - Install vapor barrier fabric in large one-piece custom fabricated pieces to substantially fit defined building areas with minimum practicable job site sealing.
    - i. Position pre-folded fabric on the strap platform along one eave purlin.
    - ii. Clamp the two bottom corners at the eave and also centered on the bay.
    - iii. Pull the other end of the pleat-folded fabric across the building width on the strap platform, pausing only at the ridge to fasten the straps and fabric in position where plane of roof changes and to release temporary fasteners on the opposite ridge purlins.

- iv. Once positioned, install fasteners from the bottom side at each strap/purlins intersection.
  - v. Trim edges and seal along the rafters.
  - vi. All seams must be completely sealed and stapled seams not acceptable.
- c. Insulation:
- i. Unpack, and shake to a thickness exceeding the specified thickness.
  - ii. Ensure that cavities are filled completely with insulation.
  - iii. Place on the vapor barrier liner fabric without voids or gaps.
  - iv. Place top layer of insulation over and perpendicular to the purlins without voids or gaps, as roof sheathing is applied.
  - v. Place thermal block on top of purlins or bottom of purlins for retrofit work if no other thermal break exists.
  - vi. Place new insulation between purlins at the required thickness for the R-value specified.
- d. Seal vapor barrier fabric to the wall fabric and elsewhere as required to provide a continuous vapor barrier.
3. Wall Insulation Installation:
- a. Install thermal break to exterior surface of girts as wall sheathing is applied.
  - b. Install self-sticking foam thermal break to interior surface of girts prior to installation of insulation.
  - c. Position and secure Fast-R hangers to girts on the inside face of the wall sheathing.
  - d. Cut insulation to required lengths to fit vertically between girts.
  - e. Fluff the insulation to the full-specified thickness.
  - f. Neatly position in place and secure to Fast-R hangers.
  - g. Ensure that cavities are filled completely with insulation.
4. Vapor Barrier Fabric:
- a. Install vapor barrier fabric in large one-piece custom fabricated pieces to substantially fit defined building areas with minimum practicable job site sealing.
  - b. Apply the vapor barrier fabric by clamping it in position over eave strap and installing fasteners through the eave strap into each roof strap, permanently clamping the wall fabric between them.
  - c. Once in position, draw the vapor barrier fabric down over the column flanges to the base angle and install vertical straps along each column and 5 feet 0 inches on center, maximum, fastening to each girt to retain system permanently in place.
  - d. All seams must be completely sealed and stapled seams not acceptable.
5. Seal wall fabric to the roof fabric, to the base angle and up the columns to provide a continuous vapor barrier.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION**

- A. Installer must examine substrates and conditions under which insulation work is to be performed and must notify Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with insulation work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.



- B. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor barriers, including removal of projections which might puncture vapor barriers.
- C. Close off openings in cavities to receive poured-in-place and insulation, sufficiently to prevent escape of insulation. Provide bronze or stainless steel screen (inside) where openings must be maintained for drainage or ventilation.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for particular conditions of installation in each case. If printed instructions are not available or do not apply to project conditions, consult manufacturer's technical representative for specific recommendations before proceeding with work.
- B. Extend insulation full thickness as shown over entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions, and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections which interfere with placement.

### **3.3 CAVITY WALL INSULATION**

- A. On units of plastic insulation, install small pads of adhesive spaced approximately 1'-0" o.c. both ways on inside face. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.
  - 1. Fill all cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. General: Protect installed insulation and vapor barriers from harmful weather exposures and from possible physical abuses, where possible by non-delayed installation of concealing work or, where that is not possible, by temporary covering or enclosure. Installer shall advise Contractor of exposure hazards, including possible sources of deterioration and fire hazards.

### **END OF SECTION**

## **07260 – UNDER SLAB VAPOR BARRIER (Gymnasium Foundation)**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products supplied under this section:
  - 1. Vapor barrier and installation accessories for installation under concrete slabs.
- B. Related sections:
  - 1. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete
  - 2. Section 07 26 00 Vapor Retarders

#### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM E1745-17: Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
  - 2. ASTM E1643-18a: Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
- B. Technical Reference - American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 1. ACI 302.2R-06: Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials.
  - 2. ACI 302.1R-15: Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Quality control/assurance:
  - 1. Summary of test results per paragraph 9.3 of ASTM E1745.
  - 2. Manufacturer's samples and literature.
  - 3. Manufacturer's installation instructions for placement, seaming, penetration prevention and repair, and perimeter seal per ASTM E1643.
  - 4. All mandatory ASTM E1745 testing must be performed on a single production roll per ASTM E1745 Section 8.1.
  - 5. Contact vapor barrier manufacturer to schedule a pre-construction meeting and to coordinate a review, in-person or digital, of the vapor barrier installation.
  - 6. Vapor barrier manufacturer must warrant in writing (a) compliance with the designated ASTM E1745 classification, and (b) no manufacturing defects in the product for, at least, the Life of the Building.
  - 7. Manufacturer verify in writing 20 years in the industry with no reported product failures.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Vapor barrier shall have all the following qualities:
  - 1. Maintain permeance of less than 0.01 Perms [grains/(ft<sup>2</sup> · hr · inHg)] as tested in accordance with mandatory conditioning tests per ASTM E1745 Section 7.1 (7.1.1-7.1.5).
  - 2. Other performance criteria:
    - a. Strength: ASTM E1745 Class A.
    - b. Thickness: 15 mils minimum
  - 3. Provide third party documentation that all testing was performed on a single production roll

per ASTM E1745 Section 8.1

B. Vapor barrier products:

1. Basis of Design: Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (15-mil) by Stego Industries LLC., (877) 464-7834 [www.stegoindustries.com](http://www.stegoindustries.com).
2. Vaporguard by Reef Industries, 713-507-4250. [www.reefindustries.com](http://www.reefindustries.com) .  
Moistop Ultra 15 by Fortifiber 1-800-773-4777 [www.buildsite.com](http://www.buildsite.com).

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Seams:

1. Stego Tape by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 [www.stegoindustries.com](http://www.stegoindustries.com).

B. Sealing Penetrations of Vapor barrier:

1. Stego Mastic by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 [www.stegoindustries.com](http://www.stegoindustries.com).
2. Stego Tape by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 [www.stegoindustries.com](http://www.stegoindustries.com).

C. Perimeter/terminated edge seal:

1. Stego Crete Claw (textured tape) by Stego Industries LLC,
2. Stego Term Bar by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-834; [www.stegoindustries.com](http://www.stegoindustries.com).
3. StegoTack Tape (double-sided sealant tape) by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-834 [www.stegoindustries.com](http://www.stegoindustries.com).
4. One-sided seaming tape is not a recommended method of sealing at the terminated edge.

D. Penetration Prevention:

1. Beast Foot by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 [www.stegoindustries.com](http://www.stegoindustries.com).

E. Vapor Barrier-Safe Hand Screed System

1. Beast Screed by Stego Industries, LLC, (877) 464-7834 [www.stegoindustries.com](http://www.stegoindustries.com).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ensure that subsoil is approved by Architect or Geotechnical Engineer.

1. Level and compact base material.

B. Contact vapor barrier manufacturer to schedule a pre-construction meeting and to coordinate a review, in-person or digital, of the vapor barrier installation.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install vapor barrier in accordance ASTM E1643.

1. Unroll vapor barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete placement and face laps away from the expected direction of the placement whenever possible.
2. Extend vapor barrier to the perimeter of the slab. If practicable, terminate it at the top of the slab, otherwise (a) at a point acceptable to the structural engineer or (b) where obstructed by impediments, such as dowels, water stops, or any other site condition requiring early termination of the vapor barrier. At the point of termination, seal vapor barrier to the foundation wall, grade beam or slab itself. **Note: The perimeter seal can be handled several ways. When sealing to the slab, textured tape is the best option. When sealing to a stem wall or wall, the best option is to use double-sided tape or both double-sided tape and a termination bar.**

- a. Seal vapor barrier to the entire slab perimeter using manufacturer's textured tape with a surface that creates a mechanical seal to freshly-placed concrete, per manufacturer's instructions.

**OR**

- b. Seal vapor barrier to the entire perimeter wall or footing/grade beam with manufacturer's double-sided tape, or both termination bar and double-sided tape, per manufacturer's instructions. Ensure the concrete is clean and dry prior to adhering tape.
3. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's seam tape.
4. Apply seam tape/textured tape/double-sided tape to a clean and dry vapor barrier.
5. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions.
6. Avoid the use of stakes driven through vapor barrier by utilizing screed and forming systems that will not leave punctures in the vapor barrier.
7. Repair damaged areas with vapor barrier material of similar (or better) permeance, puncture and tensile.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 07410 - PREFORMED METAL ROOFING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. The work under this section consists of all preformed metal roofing, underlayment, ridge vent system, sheet metal, roof drainage accessories and all related items necessary to complete the roofing system work indicated on the drawings and herein specified including but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Formed Roof Panels for Standing Seam Installation
  - 2. Workmanship
  - 3. Inspection of Surfaces
  - 4. Protection
  - 5. Delivery, Samples and Shop Drawings

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The Contractor shall engage the services of a Professional Roof Consultant. The Consultant must hold a title of Registered Roof Observer (RRO) or higher through the International Institute of Building Enclosure Consultants (IIBEC) and provide a certificate of adequate error & omissions insurance. The Consultant must perform no less than three (3) inspections during the installation of the new roof system(s) (1 – Start up inspection; 2 – Interim inspection; 3 – Final inspection). The Consultant must document all site visits with photographs and written reports. All reports shall be forwarded to the Architect with documentation of the job progress and any deficiencies noted during the inspections. Upon completion of all punch list items, the Consultant shall provide a letter of roof completion advising the new roof system has been installed per the roofing manufacturer's requirements and the contract documents to receive the specified warranty(s).
  - 1. Approved Roof Consultants:
    - a. Roof Asset Management, Inc. | David Lee | 4950 Woodfield Drive, Millbrook, Alabama 36054 | (334) 590-7999
  - 2. Substitutions: Roof consulting firms must be pre-approved by the Architect. Requests for a substituting firm must be submitted "In writing" 10 (Ten) days prior to the bid opening.
- B. Performance Test Standards: Provide preformed panel systems which have been pretested and certified by manufacturer to provide specified resistance to air and water infiltration and structural deflection and failure when installed as indicated and when tested in accordance with AAMA 501, "Methods of Test for Metal Curtain Walls".
- C. Field Measurements: Where possible, prior to fabrication of prefabricated panels, take field measurements of structure or substrates to receive panel system. Allow for trimming panel units where final dimensions cannot be established prior to fabrication.
- D. Impact Resistance: Roof coverings installed on low-slope roofs (roof slope <2:12) shall resist impact damage based on the results of tests conducted in accordance with ASTM D 3746, ASTM D 4272, CGSB 37-GP-52M or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test "FM 4470.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications, standard details, certified product test results, installation instructions and general recommendations, as applicable to materials and finishes for each component and for total system of preformed panels.
- B. Samples: Submit 2 samples 12" square, of each exposed finish material.

- C. Shop Drawings: Submit small-scale layouts of panels on roofs, and large-scale details of edge conditions, joints, corners, custom profiles, supports, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory and field assembly work.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store prefabricated components, sheets, panels and other manufactured items so they will not be damaged or deformed.
- B. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight ventilated covering. Store metal sheets or panels so that water accumulations will drain freely. Do not store sheets or panels in contact with other materials which might cause staining.

## 1.6 ROOFER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Installation of the metal roofing and roof related accessories shall be performed by **Certified / Preferred Roofers** authorized by the manufacturer as trained and qualified to erect the manufacturer's product.
- B. The Contractor shall submit a letter from the manufacturer of the metal roofing system, certifying the date of certification from the Manufacturer and the dates and year the Roofing Contractor attended school, prior to full certification that this Roofing Contractor is a certified roofer.

## 1.7 ROOFING WARRANTIES & GUARANTEE

- A. Weather Tightness Warranty
  - 1. The entire installation (sub-framing, clips, panels, fasteners, rakes, eave, ridge, valley flashing conditions, roof to wall conditions as-well-as all materials specified as supplied by the manufacturer) shall be guaranteed weather tight for a minimum of **Twenty (20) years (NO Dollar Limit NDL)**. Provide written warranty, signed by metal roofing manufacturer and his authorized installer, agreeing to replace/repair defective materials and workmanship during the warranty period, certified by the third-party inspection firm as stated under QUALITY ASSURANCE. This warranty shall be identified as neither Non-Depreciating, Non-Pro-Rated, nor have exclusions that identify, valleys, curbs, and flashings. The warranty shall be signed by the Manufacture of the roofing materials and the authorized installer.
  - 2. Compatibility: Provide products which are recommended by manufacturers to be fully compatible with indicated substrates or provide separation materials as required to eliminate contact between incompatible materials.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty
  - 1. **Manufacturer's roofing warranties which contain language regarding the governing of the warranty by any state other than the State of Alabama, must be amended to exclude such language, and substituting the requirement that the Laws of the State of Alabama shall govern all such warranties.**
  - 2. Roof Panels: Durability of the metallic coated and unpainted roof panels due to rupture, structural failure or perforation shall be warranted for a period of **Twenty (20) years** by the manufacturer.
  - 3. Color Finish:
    - a. The exterior color finish for painted panels shall be warranted by the Manufacturer for **Twenty-five (25) years** against blistering, peeling, cracking, flaking, chalking and shipping.
    - b. Excessive color change and chalking shall be warranted for **Twenty-five (25) years**.
      - i. Color change shall not exceed 5 NBS units per ASTM D2244.68T, chalking shall not be less than a rating of 6 (white) or 8 (other colors) per ASTM D-659.
  - 4. The roofing manufacture shall be required to provide documentation certifying that the roof design provided complies with the performance requirements as set forth in IBC Chapter 15, Section 1504. The documentation shall be attached to the roof warranty at the close out of the project.

C. Contractor's Roofing Guarantee

1. Contractor shall furnish Contractors 5 Year Alabama Division of Construction Management Roofing Guarantee. This roofing guarantee is included in the front end documentation of this project manual.

- D. All roof warranties/guarantees shall be provided to the Owner, by the Contractor at the Final Inspection to obtain the Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:

1. American Buildings Company/A Nucor Company; **(Basis of Design and Quality)**;  
[www.americanbuildings.com](http://www.americanbuildings.com); 1150 State Docks Road, Eufaula, Alabama 36027; Phone: 334.687.2032.
2. Butler Manufacturing; [www.buttermfg.com](http://www.buttermfg.com); 1540 Genessee St., Kansas City, MO. 64102; Phone: 816.968.3000
3. MBCI Manufacturing; [www.mbc.com](http://www.mbc.com); 2280 Monier Avenue, Lithia Springs, Georgia, 30122; Phone: 844.2506 or 770.729.4772.
4. Varco Pruden; [www.vp.com](http://www.vp.com); 3200 Players Club Circle, Memphis, TN 38125; Phone: 1.901.748.8000
5. Morin / A Kingspan Group Company; [www.kingspan.com/us/en-us/product-groups/metal-roof-wall-systems](http://www.kingspan.com/us/en-us/product-groups/metal-roof-wall-systems); 1975 Eidson Drive, Florida, 32724; Phone: 860.584.0900 or 800.640.9501
6. ACI Building Systems, LLC.; [www.acibuildingsystems.com](http://www.acibuildingsystems.com); 10125 Highway 6 West, Batesville, MS 38606; Phone: 662.563.4574.
7. AllSouth Pre-Engineered Components, LLC.; 985 Technology Drive, Dothan, Alabama, 36303; Phone: 334.699.8394; [www.buildwithapec.com](http://www.buildwithapec.com).

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. All materials shall be from a single source.

1. Standing seam roof panel shall have a configuration consisting of 2" high (3" including seam) by 4 3/4" wide rib, spaced on 24" centers. Panels shall be joined at the side laps with an interlocking seam standing 1" above the major rib. Each panel shall provide 24" net coverage in width. The female panel seam shall have factory applied sealant. This panel shall be interlocked by a specially designed manual seamer.
2. The panel shall be **24 gauge (minimum)** commercially pure aluminum coated steel meeting military specification MIL-C-4174A Type II, **Galvalume**. Minimum yield strength shall be 80,000 PSI.
3. Deviations in appearance from the quality standard manufacturer's panel must be approved by the owner before acceptance.
4. Changes in framing or variations in loading to the existing structure caused by alternate roof systems shall be subject to review and all costs for any modifications shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor.
5. System Description: The roof system is a concealed fastener interlocking standing seam system. **Panel must not be roll formed on site, nor use a portable roll former whereby the contractor manufactures the panel versus a single sourced manufacture providing the finished materials with a single sourced warranty.**
6. Roof panels shall be standing seam interlocking design and secured to the supports with a concealed structural fastening system. UL certification must appear on the panel if so requested.

7. The concealed attachment system shall eliminate all through penetration of the exposed roofing surface into structural supports and allow the roof covering to move independently of any differential thermal movement by the framing system.
8. The panel to structural clip shall be designed to provide +/- one inch of thermal movement. It shall incorporate a self centered feature to assure one inch of movement in both directions.
9. The standing seam shall have integral male and female interlocking ribs with a factory applied, non-hardening sealant, and the seams shall be continuously locked or crimped together by mechanical means during installation.
10. Roof panels shall be fastened to the support framing members with a concealed clip or backing device of steel having a protective metallic coating. Through penetration of the roofing surface by exposed fasteners shall occur only for non-structural connection at panel termination and roof perimeter flashing location.
11. Panel termination and perimeter flashing (attached to roof panels) shall be sealed with sealants recommended by the manufacturer.
12. Required closures shall be metal. **Non-metal closures shall not be acceptable.**
13. Provide thermal blocks at all roof to purlin connection points/deck supports.

### 2.3 METAL FINISHES

- A. General: Apply coating either before or after forming and fabricating panels, as required by coating process and as required for maximum coating performance capability. Protect coating promptly after application and cure, by application of strippable film or removable adhesive cover and retain until installation has been completed.
- B. Color Finish on Roof Panels and Trim:
  1. Panels shall have a **Galvalume Finish**.

### 2.4 ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide roofing sheets formed to the general profile or configuration indicated. All roof panels shall be full length, no end laps allowed.
- B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheets: Provide structural quality hot-dip galvanized steel sheets, complying with requirements of ASTM A446, Grade C, with G90 coating complying with ASTM A525.
- C. Aluminum Coated Steel Sheets: Provide drawing quality aluminum coated steel sheets, complying with requirements of ASTM A463, with T1-40 coating.
  1. Metal thickness not less than 24 ga. (0.0179").
- D. Accessories: Provide the following sheet metal accessories factory formed of the same material and finish as the roofing and siding.
  1. Flashings.
  2. Fillers.
  3. Metal expansion joints.
  4. Facias
  5. Ridge covers.
  6. Cover exposed structural and secondary members at exterior.
- E. Fasteners:
  1. Provide self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets, self-locking bolts, end welded studs, and other suitable fasteners as standard with the manufacturer designed to withstand design loads.
  2. Provide metal-backed neoprene washers under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of panels.

SEE REVISED ROOF PANEL FINISH



3. Use stainless steel fasteners for exterior application and galvanized or cadmium plated fasteners for interior applications.
  4. Locate and space fastenings in true vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper type fastening tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of neoprene washer.
  5. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of roofing sheets by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
- F. Flexible Closure Strips: Provide closed-cell, expanded cellular rubber, self-extinguishing flexible closure strips. Cut or premold closure strips to match corrugation configuration of roofing and siding sheets. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- G. Sealing Tape: Provide pressure sensitive 100 percent solids isobutylene tripolymer compound sealing tape with release paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, non-sag, non-toxic, non-staining tape not less than 1/2" wide and 1/8" thick.
- H. Joint Sealants: Provide one-part elastomeric polyurethane polysulfide or silicone rubber sealant as recommended by the building manufacturer.

## **2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Internal Panel Framing: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard noncorrosive types, with exterior heads gasketed.
- C. Accessories: Except as indicated as work of another specification section, provide components required for a complete roofing/siding system, including:
1. Trim
  2. Copings
  3. Fascias
  4. Gravel stops
  5. Mullions
  6. Sills
  7. Corner Units
  8. Ridge Closures
  9. Clips
  10. Seam Covers
  11. Battens
  12. Flashings
  13. Gutters
  14. Downspouts
  15. Louvers
  16. Sealants
  17. Gaskets
  18. Fillers
  19. Closure Strips
  20. All similar items.
  21. Match materials/finishes of preformed panels.

- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC paint 12, compounded for 15 mil dry film thickness per coat.

## **2.7 SHEET METAL ACCESSORIES**

- A. General: Provide coated steel sheet metal accessories with coated steel roofing and siding panels.
- B. Gauges of Materials:
  - 1. Roof Panels - 24 ga.
  - 2. Rake Flashing - 26 ga.
  - 3. Fascia – 26 ga.
- C. Roof Curbs: The fully welded roof curb units shall be fabricated to the specifications of the roofing manufacturer, thus assuring its compatibility with the roof constructions framing and covering. Roof curbs shall be of size and design to accommodate the various projecting elements to be retained. The contractor is responsible for verification of the various sizes, configurations, and requirements. It is expected that the contractor use the existing conditions, surfaces, and elements as a source material for these requirements. The roof curb shall be of size and design required for fan, vent or air conditioning equipment. It shall support the specific ventilating device in a nominally horizontal position above the weather surface of the roof and adequately deflect storm drainage around its periphery. All sealants, closures and fasteners, etc. shall be included for proper installation and performance. Roof subframing and/or headers shall be provided for additional rigidity and support of the curb and its ventilating device. Roof vent curb and supporting framing shall provide for expected expansion and contraction of roof panels.
- D. Roof Jacks: Openings 8" in diameter or smaller may be flashed and sealed to the roof panel by jacks. Material shall be an EPDM material with an aluminum sealing ring base. Jacks are acceptable providing attachment in flat of panel and no standing seam rib has been altered. If rib must be cut, a curb must be used. Installation of roof jacks must comply with manufacturer's instructions.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PRE-ROOFING CONFERENCE**

- A. A pre-roofing conference is required before any roofing materials are installed. This conference shall be conducted by a representative of the Architect and attended by representatives of the Owner, Division of Construction Management Inspector, General Contractor, Roofing Contractor, Sheet Metal Contractor, Roof Deck Manufacturer (if applicable), and the Roofing Materials Manufacturer (if warranty is required of this manufacturer). If equipment of substantial size is to be placed on the roof, the Mechanical Contractor must also attend this meeting. Provide at least 72 hours advance notice to participants prior to convening pre-roofing conference.
- B. The pre-roofing conference is intended to clarify demolition and application requirements for work to be completed before roofing operations can begin. This would include a detailed review of the specifications, roof plans, roof deck information, flashing details, and approved shop drawings, submittal data, and samples. If conflict exists between the specifications and the Manufacturer's requirements, this shall be resolved. If this pre-roofing conference cannot be satisfactorily concluded without further inspection and investigation by any of the parties present, it shall be reconvened at the earliest possible time to avoid delay of the work. In no case should the work proceed without inspection of all roof deck areas and substantial agreement on all points.
- C. The following are to be accomplished during the conference:
  - 1. To review all Factory Mutual and Underwriters Laboratories requirements listed in the specifications and resolve any questions or conflicts that may arise.
  - 2. To establish trade-related job schedules, including the installation of roof-mounted mechanical equipment.
  - 3. To establish roofing schedule and work methods that will prevent roof damage.

4. Require that all roof penetrations and walls be in place prior to installing the roof.
  5. To establish those areas on the job site that will be designated as work and storage areas for roofing operations.
  6. To establish weather and working temperature conditions to which all parties must agree.
  7. To establish acceptable methods of protecting the finished roof if any trades must travel across or work on or above any areas of the finished roof.
- D. The Architect shall prepare a written report indicating actions taken and decisions made at this pre-roofing conference. This report shall be made a part of the project record and copies furnished the General Contractor, the Owner, the Division of Construction Management, and the Division of Construction Management Inspector.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with panel fabricator's and material manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation, as applicable to project conditions and supporting substrates. Anchor panels and other components of the work securely in place, with provisions for thermal/structural movement.
1. Install panels with concealed fasteners.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4" in 20'-0" on level/plumb/slope and location/line as indicated, and within 1/8" offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of panel systems. Provide types of gaskets and sealants/fillers indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, types recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Refer to other sections of these specifications for product and installation requirements applicable to indicated joint sealers.
- E. Water shall be prevented from entering the building during the work. This shall involve keeping penetrations sealed, planning the work to reroof sections and sealing new to old or other precautionary and effective safeguards.

### **3.3 ROOFING**

- A. General: Arrange and nest sidelap joints so that prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Apply panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line. Protect factory finishes from damage.
1. Provide weatherseal under ridge cap. Flash and seal roof panels at eave and rake with rubber, neoprene or other closures to exclude weather.
- B. Standing Seam Roof Panel System: Fasten roof panels to hat channels with concealed clip in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
1. Install clips at each support using self-drilling fasteners.
  2. At end laps of panels install two strips of tape caulk between panels.
  3. Install factory-caulked cleats at standing seam joints. Machine seam cleats to the panels to provide a weather-tight joint.
- C. Sheet Metal Accessories: Install gutters, downspouts, ventilators, louvers, and other sheet metal accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting. Adjust operating mechanism for precise operation.

### **3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Damaged Units: Replace panels and other components of the work which have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by means of finish touch-up or similar minor repair procedures.

- B. Cleaning: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films (if any) as each panel is installed. Upon completion of panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by panel manufacturer and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 07421 - METAL WALL PANELS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flush-profile, concealed fastener metal wall panels, with related metal trim, and accessories.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for steel framing supporting metal panels.
- B. Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for cold-formed metal framing supporting metal panels.
- C. Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation" for thermal insulation installed behind metal panels.
- D. Division 07 Section "Air Barriers" for air barriers within wall assembly and adjacent to wall assembly.
- E. Division 07 Section "Metal Soffit Panels" for soffit panels installed with metal wall panels.
- F. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashing items in addition to items specified in this Section.
- G. Division 13 Section "Metal Building Systems" for steel framing supporting metal panels.

#### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA): [www.aamanet.org](http://www.aamanet.org):
  - 1. AAMA 621 - Voluntary Specifications for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) & Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates.
  - 2. AAMA 809.2 Voluntary Specification Non-Drying Sealants.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): [www.asce.org/codes-standards](http://www.asce.org/codes-standards):
  - 1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM): [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org):
  - 1. ASTM A755 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products.
  - 2. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - 3. ASTM C920 - Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - 4. ASTM D2244 - Test Method for Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
  - 5. ASTM D4214 - Test Methods for Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films.
  - 6. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
  - 7. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
  - 8. ASTM E1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- D. International Accreditation Service (IAS):
  - IAS AC472 Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems, Part B.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer/Source: Provide metal panel assemblies and accessories from a single manufacturer accredited under IAS AC472, Part B.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this Section with minimum five years experience in manufacture of similar products in successful use in similar applications.
  - 1. Approval of Comparable Products: Submit the following in accordance with project substitution requirements, within time allowed for substitution review:
    - a. Product data, including certified independent test data indicating compliance with requirements.
    - b. Samples of each component.
    - c. Sample shop drawings from similar project.
    - d. Project References: Minimum of five installations not less than three years old, with Owner and Architect contact information.
    - e. Sample warranty.
    - f. Certificate of accreditation under IAS AC472 Part B.
  - 2. Substitutions following award of contract are not allowed except as stipulated in Division 01 General Requirements.
  - 3. Approved manufacturers must meet separate requirements of Submittals Article.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer with minimum of five years experience with successfully completed projects of a similar nature and scope.
  - 1. Installer's Field Supervisor: Experienced mechanic supervising work on site whenever work is underway.

#### 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Prior to erection of framing, conduct preinstallation meeting at site attended by Owner, Architect, metal panel installer, metal panel manufacturer's technical representative, inspection agency and related trade contractors.
  - 1. Coordinate building framing in relation to metal panel system.
  - 2. Coordinate openings and penetrations of metal panel system.
  - 3. Coordinate work of Division 07 Sections "Roof Specialties" and "Roof Accessories" and openings and penetrations and manufacturer's accessories with installation of metal panels.

#### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for specified products. Include data indicating compliance with performance requirements.

Shop Drawings: Show layouts of metal panels. Include details of each condition of installation, panel profiles, and attachment to building. Provide details at a minimum scale 1-1/2-inch per foot of edge conditions, joints, fastener and sealant placement, flashings, openings, penetrations, and special details. Make distinctions between factory and field assembled work.

  - 1. Indicate points of supporting structure that must coordinate with metal panel system installation.
  - 2. Include structural data indicating compliance with performance requirements and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each exposed product specified including sealants. Provide representative color charts of manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Samples for Verification: Provide **12-inch- (305 mm-)** long section of each metal panel profile. Provide color chip verifying color selection.

## 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance of products with requirements.
- B. Qualification Information: For Installer firm and Installer's field supervisor.
- C. IAS Accreditation Certificate: Indicating that manufacturer is accredited under provisions of IAS AC472 Part B.
- D. Manufacturer's warranty: Unexecuted sample copy of manufacturer's warranty.

## 1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Executed copy of manufacturer's warranty.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect products of metal panel system during shipping, handling, and storage to prevent staining, denting, deterioration of components or other damage. Protect panels and trim bundles during shipping.
  - 1. Deliver, unload, store, and erect metal panels and accessory items without misshaping panels or exposing panels to surface damage from weather or construction operations.
  - 2. Store in accordance with Manufacturer's written instruction. Provide wood collars for stacking and handling in the field.
  - 3. Shield foam insulated metal panels from direct sunlight until installation.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal panel assemblies that fail in materials and workmanship within one year from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Panel Finish Warranty: On Manufacturer's standard form, in which Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal panels that evidence deterioration of factory-applied finish within the warranty period, as follows:
  - 1. **Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System:**
    - a. Basis of Design System: **MBCI, Signature 300.**
    - b. Color fading in excess of 5 Hunter units per ASTM D2244.
    - c. Chalking in excess of No. 8 rating per ASTM D4214.
    - d. Failure of adhesion, peeling, checking, or cracking.
    - e. Warranty Period: 40 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: **MBCI Metal Roof and Wall Systems, Division of NCI Group, Inc.**; Houston TX. Tel: (877)713-6224; Email: [info@mbci.com](mailto:info@mbci.com); Web: [www.mbc.com](http://www.mbc.com).
- B. Morin / A Kingspan Group Company; [www.kingspan.com/us/en-us/product-groups/metal-roof-wall-systems](http://www.kingspan.com/us/en-us/product-groups/metal-roof-wall-systems); 1975 Eidson Drive, Florida, 32724; Phone: 860.584.0900 or 800.640.9501
- C. PAC-CLAD; [www.pac-clad.com](http://www.pac-clad.com); 1005 Tonne Road, Elk Grove Village, IL 60007; Ph: 800-PAC-CLAD
- D. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide metal panel system meeting performance requirements as determined by application of specified tests by a qualified testing facility on manufacturer's standard assemblies.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of indicated loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, as determined by ASTM E1592:
  - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on uniform pressure, importance factor, exposure category, and basic wind speed indicated on drawings.
    - a. Wind Negative Pressure: Certify capacity of metal panels by actual testing of proposed assembly.
  - 2. Deflection Limits: Withstand inward and outward wind-load design pressures in accordance with applicable building code with maximum deflection of 1/120 of the span with no evidence of failure.
  - 3. Seismic Performance: Comply with ASCE 7 Sections 9, "Earthquake Loads."
- C. Wall Panel Air Infiltration, ASTM E283:
  - 1. No air infiltration at static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
- D. Wall Panel Water Penetration Static Pressure, ASTM E331: No uncontrolled water penetration at a static pressure of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from variations in both ambient and internal temperatures. Accommodate movement of support structure caused by thermal expansion and contraction. Allow for deflection and design for thermal stresses caused by temperature differences from one side of the panel to the other.

## 2.3 FORMED METAL WALL PANELS – EXTERIOR & INTERIOR PANELS

- A. Flush-Profile, Concealed Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Structural metal panels consisting of formed metal sheet with vertical panel edges and [flat pan] , with flush joints between panels, field assembled with nested lapped edges, and attached to supports using concealed fasteners.
  - 1. Basis of Design: **MBCI, FW-120-0 Panel.**
  - 2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A792/A792M, structural quality, Grade 50, Coating Class AZ50 (Grade 340, Coating Class AZM150), prepainted by the coil-coating process per ASTM A755/A755M.
    - a. Nominal Thickness: **24 gauge (Standard)** coated thickness, with smooth surface.
      - i. Exterior Finish: Fluoropolymer two-coat system.
      - ii. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
  - 3. Panel Width: **12 inches (305 mm).**
  - 4. Panel Thickness: **1-1/2 inch (38 mm).**

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide complete metal panel assemblies incorporating trim, copings, fasciae, gutters and downspouts, and miscellaneous flashings. Provide required fasteners, closure strips, and sealants as indicated in manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Match material, thickness, and finish of metal panels.
- C. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws and other acceptable fasteners recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Where exposed fasteners cannot be avoided, supply corrosion-resistant fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of factory-applied coating, with weathertight resilient washers.
- D. Panel Sealants:
  - 1. Factory-Applied Seam Sealant: Manufacturer's standard hot-melt type.



2. Concealed Joint Sealant: Non-curing butyl, AAMA 809.2.
3. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: Urethane sealant, single-component, ASTM C920 Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, A, M, G, O.
4. Foam Tape: Manufacturer's standard self-adhering type.

## **2.5 FABRICATION**

- A. General: Provide factory fabricated and finished metal panels, trim, and accessories meeting performance requirements, indicated profiles, and structural requirements.
- B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, and project drawings.

## **2.6 FINISHES**

- A. Finishes, General: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: 0.2 – 0.3 mil primer with 0.7 - 0.8 mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer color coat, AAMA 621, meeting solar reflectance index requirements.
  1. Basis of Design: **MBCI, Signature 300.**

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine metal panel system substrate with Installer present. Inspect for erection tolerances and other conditions that would adversely affect installation of metal panels.
  1. Inspect framing that will support insulated metal panels to determine if support components are installed as indicated on approved shop drawings and are within tolerances acceptable to metal panel manufacturer and installer. Confirm presence of acceptable framing members at recommended spacing to match installation requirements of metal panels.
- B. Correct out-of-tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with insulated metal panel installation.

## **3.1 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Concealed-Fastener Formed Metal Panels: Install metal panel system in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, project drawings, and referenced publications. Install metal panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Anchor panels and other components securely in place. Provide for thermal and structural movement.
- B. Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each location indicated on approved shop drawings, at spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Fasten panel to support structure through leading flange. Snap-fit back flange of subsequent panel into secured flange of previous panel. Where indicated, fasten panels together through flush-fitted panel sides.
  1. Cut panels in field where required using manufacturer's recommended methods.
  2. Dissimilar Materials: Where elements of metal panel system will come into contact with dissimilar materials, treat faces and edges in contact with dissimilar materials as recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- C. Attach panel flashing trim pieces to supports using recommended fasteners and joint sealers.
- D. Joint Sealers: Install liquid sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies.
  1. Seal panel base assembly, openings, panel head joints, and perimeter joints using joint sealers indicated in manufacturer's instructions.
  2. Seal perimeter joints between window and door openings and adjacent panels using elastomeric joint sealer.

3. Prepare joints and apply sealants per requirements of Division 07 Section "[Joint Sealants](#)."

### **3.2 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install metal panel accessories with positive anchorage to building and weather tight mounting; provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
  1. Install components required for a complete metal panel assembly, including trim, copings, flashings, sealants, closure strips, and similar items.
  2. Comply with details of assemblies utilized to establish compliance with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
  3. Set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently weather resistant.

### **3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- B. Replace damaged panels and accessories that cannot be repaired to the satisfaction of the Architect.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 07500 - MEMBRANE ROOFING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawing and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The roofing contractor shall be fully knowledgeable of all requirements of the contract documents and shall make themselves aware of all job site conditions prior to the bid that will affect their work.
- B. Provide all labor, material, tools, equipment, and supervision necessary to furnish and install a 60 mil white reinforced **PVC** (polyvinyl chloride) membrane.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to starting work, the roofing contractor must submit the following:
  - 1. Shop drawings showing layout of insulation, details of construction and identification of materials.
  - 2. Sample of the manufacturer's Membrane System Warranty.
  - 3. Submit a letter of certification from the manufacturer which certifies the roofing contractor is authorized to install the manufacturer's roofing system.
  - 4. Certification of the manufacturer's warranty reserve.
- B. Upon completion of the installed work, submit copies of the manufacturer's final inspection to the specifier prior to the issuance of the manufacturer's warranty.

#### 1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the job site in the manufacturer's original, unopened containers or wrappings with the manufacturer's name, brand name and installation instructions intact and legible. Deliver in sufficient quantity to permit work to continue without interruption. Comply with the manufacturer's written instructions for proper material storage.
  - 1. Store the **PVC** membranes in the original undisturbed plastic wrap in a cool, shaded area and cover with light-colored, breathable, waterproof tarpaulins. Thermoplastic membrane that has been exposed to the elements for approximately seven (7) days must be prepared with appropriate cleaner prior to hot air welding.
  - 2. Store curable materials (adhesives and sealants) between 60°F and 80°F in dry areas protected from water and direct sunlight. If exposed to lower temperature, restore to 60°F minimum temperature before using.
  - 3. Store materials containing solvents in dry, well ventilated spaces with proper fire and safety precautions. Keep lids on tight. Use before expiration of their shelf life.
  - 4. Insulation must be on pallets, off the ground and tightly covered with waterproof materials.
  - 5. Any materials, which are found to be damaged, shall be removed and replaced at the applicator's expense.

#### 1.5 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Schedule and execute work to prevent leaks and excessive traffic on completed roof sections. Care should be exercised to provide protection for the interior of the building and to ensure water does not flow beneath any completed sections of the membrane system.
- B. Do not disrupt activities in occupied spaces.

#### 1.6 JOB SITE PROTECTION

- A. The roofing contractor shall adequately protect building, paved areas, service drives, lawn,

shrubs, trees, etc. from damage while performing the required work. Provide all materials as necessary for protection and remove protection material at completion. The contractor shall repair or be responsible for costs to repair all property damaged during the roofing application.

- B. If during the roofing contractor's performance of the work the building owner continues to occupy the existing building, the contractor shall take precautions to prevent the spread of dust and debris, particularly where such material may sift into the building. The roofing contractor shall provide labor and materials to construct, maintain and remove necessary temporary enclosures to prevent dust or debris in the construction area(s) from entering the remainder of the building.
- C. Do not overload any portion of the building, by either use of or placement of equipment, storage of debris, or storage of materials.
- D. Protect against fire and flame spread. Maintain proper and adequate fire extinguishers.
- E. Take precautions to prevent drains from clogging during the roofing application.
- F. Remove debris at the completion of each day's work and clean drains, if required. At completion, test drains to ensure the system is free running and drains are watertight. Remove strainers and plug drains in areas where work is in progress. Install flags or other telltales on plugs. Remove plugs each night and screen drain.
- G. Store moisture susceptible materials above ground and protect with waterproof coverings.
- H. Remove all traces of piled bulk materials and return the job site to its original condition upon completion of the work.

#### 1.7 SAFETY

- A. The roofing contractor shall be responsible for all means and methods as they relate to safety and shall comply with all applicable local, state, and federal requirements that are safety related. Safety shall be the responsibility of the roofing contractor. All related personnel shall be instructed daily to be mindful of the full time requirement to maintain a safe environment for the facility's occupants including staff, visitors, customers, and the occurrence of the public on or near the site.

#### 1.8 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Applicators installing new roof, flashing and related work shall be factory trained and approved by the manufacturer they are representing.
- B. All work shall be of highest quality and in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published specifications and to the building owner's satisfaction.
- C. There shall be a supervisor on the job site at all times while work is in progress.

#### 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall engage the services of a Professional Roof Consultant. The Consultant must hold a minimum title of Registered Roof Observer (RRO) through the International Institute of Building Enclosure Consultants (IIBEC) and provide evidence of adequate insurance as required below. The Consultant should perform three (3) inspections during the installation of each new roof system type (1 – Start up inspection; 2 – Interim inspection; 3 – Final inspection). The Consultant must document all site visits with photographs and written reports. All reports shall be forwarded to the Architect with documentation of the roofing progress and any deficiencies noted during the inspections. Upon completion of all punch list items, the Consultant should provide a letter of roof completion advising the new roof systems meet and/or exceed the project requirements. ***(Note: Although the contractor will be paying the roof consultant from their proceeds, the roof consultant will be considered an agent of the owner and architect throughout the project and will perform the required inspections on behalf of the owner and architect. The above specification shall be applied to individual facilities when multiple site locations are included in the project.)***

1. Roof Consultant Insurance Requirements:
  - a. Gen. Liability - \$1,000,000 each occurrence - \$2,000,000 General Aggregate / Auto. Liability - \$1,000,000 / Umbrella Liability. - \$1,000,000 / Workers Compensation - \$1,000,000 per statute / Professional Liability - \$1,000,000
2. Approved Roof Consulting Firm:
  - a. Roof Asset Management, Inc. | David Lee, RRO, CIT, FAA-107 | 4950 Woodfield Drive, Millbrook, Alabama 36054 | (334) 590-7999.
  - b. Substitutions: Roof consulting firms must be pre-approved by the Architect. Requests for a substituting firm must be submitted "In writing" 10 (Ten) days prior to the bid opening.
- C. The Contractor shall provide signed certification from the Roofing Manufacturer that the roof design provided for this project complies with the performance requirements as set forth by applicable applications in IBC Chapter 15, Section 1504.
  1. The certification shall be attached to the Roof Warranty provided at the close out of the project.
  2. Contractor shall submit a copy of his Manufacturer's Warranty Notification prior to purchase of materials and start of work.
- D. Roof system will meet the requirements of all federal, state and local code bodies having jurisdiction.
- E. The PVC membrane roofing system must achieve a UL Class A and the appropriate FM rating.
- F. Unless otherwise noted in this specification, the roofing contractor must strictly comply with the manufacturer's current specifications and details.
- G. Impact Resistance: Roof coverings installed on low-slope roofs (roof slope <2:12) shall resist impact damage based on the results of tests conducted in accordance with ASTM D 3746, ASTM D 4272, CGSB 37-GP-52M or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test "FM 4470.
- H. Drainage:
  1. Provide a roof system with positive drainage where all standing water dissipates within 48 hours after precipitation ends.
- I. All roof curbs and penetrations shall have a minimum height of 8" above the completed roof system.
- J. Roof curbs shall be installed in accordance with roofing system manufactures instructions.
- K. **The roofing system must be installed by an applicator authorized and trained by the manufacturer in compliance with shop drawings as approved by the Architect /owners representative.**
- L. Provide adequate number of experienced workers regularly engaged in this type of work who are skilled in the application techniques of the materials specified. Provide at least one thoroughly trained and experienced superintendent on the job at all times roofing work is in progress.
- M. There shall be no deviations made from this specification or the approved shop drawings without the prior written approval of the Architect. Any deviation from the manufacturer's installation procedures must be supported by a written certification on the manufacturer's letterhead and presented for the Architects consideration.
- N. Upon completion of the installation, the applicator shall arrange for an inspection to be made by a non-sales technical representative of the membrane manufacturer in order to determine whether corrective work will be required before the warranty will be issued. Notify the Architect and General Contractor seventy-two (72) hours prior to the manufacturer's final inspection.

#### 1.10 JOB CONDITIONS, CAUTIONS, AND WARNINGS

- A. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) must be on location at all times during the transportation, storage, and application of materials.

- B. When positioning membrane sheets, exercise care to locate all field splices away from low spots and out of drain sumps. All field splices should be shingled to prevent bucking of water.
- C. When loading materials onto the roof, the Authorized Roofing Applicator must comply with the requirements of the building owner to prevent overloading and possible disturbance to the building structure.
- D. Proceed with roofing work only when weather conditions comply with the manufacturer's recommended limitations, and when conditions will permit the work to proceed in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.
- E. Proceed with work so new roofing materials are not subject to construction traffic. When necessary, new roof sections shall be protected and inspected upon completion for possible damage.
- F. Provide protection, such as 3/4 inch thick plywood, for all roof areas exposed to traffic during construction. Plywood must be smooth and free of fasteners and splinters.
- G. The surface on which the insulation or roofing membrane is to be applied shall be clean, smooth, dry, and free of projections or contaminants that would prevent proper application of or be incompatible with the new installation, such as fins, sharp edges, foreign materials, oil and grease.
- H. New roofing shall be complete and weather tight at the end of the workday.
- I. Contaminants such as grease, fats, and oils shall not be allowed to come in direct contact with the roofing membrane.

#### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Compatibility: Provide products which are recommended by manufacturers to be fully compatible with indicated substrates or provide separation materials as required to eliminate contact between incompatible materials.
- B. **Provide manufacturer's 20-year NDL total system warranty covering both labor and material with no dollar limitation and cover all penetrations.**
- C. **General Contractor shall provide the General Contractor's 5-year Roofing Guarantee included in this manual.**
- D. Pro-rated system warranties shall not be accepted.
- E. Evidence of the manufacturer's warranty reserve shall be included as part of the project submittals for the specifier's approval.
- F. All roof warranties shall be provided to the Owner, by the Contractor at the Final Inspection to obtain the Substantial Completion.
- G. The roof insulation shall be covered under the roof warranty as required by the manufacturer.
- H. ***Standard manufacturer's roofing guarantees which contain language regarding the governing of the guarantee by any state other than the State of Alabama, must be amended to exclude such language, and substituting the requirement that the Laws of the State of Alabama shall govern all such guarantees.***
- I. The roofing manufacturer shall be required to provide documentation certifying that the roof design provided complies with the performance requirements as set forth in IBC Chapter 15, Section 1504. The documentation shall be attached to the roof warranty at the close out of the project.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

**A. All components of the specified roofing system shall be products of the manufacturer of the roofing system or accepted by the manufacturer as compatible. All products (including insulation, fasteners, fastening plates and edgings) must be manufactured and supplied by the roofing system manufacturer and covered by the warranty.**

#### **B. MANUFACTURERS**

1. PVC 60 Mil Manufactures: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
  - a. Versico Roofing - VersiFlex Roofing (Basis of Design)
  - b. DuroLast Roofing
  - c. Johns Manville, Inc.
  - d. Sarnafil Roof Membrane Roofing
  - e. Fibertite Roofing
  - f. Carlisle Syntec Systems
4. Walkway Pads: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
  - a. Roof Trak III Walkway Pads as manufactured by Durolast.
    - i. Non-skid, maintenance free walkway protection pad manufactured from recycled membrane and oriented-strand polyester reinforcement. Factory attached, 4 inch wide white membrane skirts for attachment to the field membrane by heat welding (hot-air).
    - ii. Size: 30" x 60".
    - iii. Color: White with Safety Yellow skirts.
    - iv. Install per manufacturers recommendations.
2. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

### 2.2 ADHESIVES AND CLEANERS

- A. All products shall be furnished by the roofing manufacturer and specifically formulated for the intended purpose.**
1. Bonding Adhesive: **60 Mil:** Manufactures recommended Bonding Adhesive
  2. Edge Sealant: Cut Edge Sealant
  3. Sealer: Water Cut-Off Mastic
  4. Pocket Sealant: Manufactures recommended Molded Pocket Sealant
  5. Cleaner: Manufactures recommended Membrane Cleaner
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring all existing curbs / flashings shall be raised as necessary to ensure proper flashing heights.**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PRE-ROOFING CONFERENCE**

- A. A pre-roofing conference is required before any roofing materials are installed. This conference shall be conducted by a representative of the Architect. Required attendees include representatives of the Owner, Division of Construction Management Inspector, General Contractor, Roofing Contractor, Sheet Metal Contractor, Roof Deck Manufacturer (if applicable), Roofing Materials Manufacturer (if warranty is required of this manufacturer) and all installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment. ATTENDANCE OF THE CONTRACTOR'S FOREMAN IS MANDATORY. If equipment of substantial size is to be placed on the roof, the Mechanical Contractor must also attend this meeting. Provide at least 72 hours advance notice to participants prior to convening pre-roofing conference.
- B. The pre-roofing conference is intended to clarify demolition and application requirements for work to be completed before roofing operations can begin. This would include a detailed review of the specifications, roof plans, roof deck information, flashing details, and approved shop drawings, submittal data, and samples. If conflict exists between the specifications and the Manufacturer's requirements, this shall be resolved. If this pre-roofing conference cannot be satisfactorily concluded without further inspection and investigation by any of the parties present, it shall be reconvened at the earliest possible time to avoid delay of the work. In no case should the work proceed without inspection of all roof deck areas and substantial agreement on all points.
- C. The following are to be accomplished during the conference:
  - 1. To review all Factory Mutual and Underwriters Laboratories requirements listed in the specifications and resolve any questions or conflicts that may arise.
  - 2. To establish trade-related job schedules, including the installation of roof mounted mechanical equipment.
  - 3. To establish roofing schedule and work methods that will prevent roof damage.
  - 4. Require that all roof penetrations and walls be in place prior to installing the roof.
  - 5. To establish those areas on the job site that will be designated as work and storage areas for roofing operations.
  - 6. To establish weather and working temperature conditions to which all parties must agree.
  - 7. To establish acceptable methods of protecting the finished roof if any trades must travel across or work on or above any areas of the finished roof.
  - 8. Tour representative areas of roofing substrates (decks); inspect and discuss condition of substrate, penetrations and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
  - 9. Review structural loading limitations of deck and inspect deck for proper installation and fastening as required. Inspect deck for required slope etc.
  - 10. Review roofing system requirements (drawings, specifications and other contract documents). Review required submittals / warranty issues. Verify that the manufacturer's label contains references to specified ASTM standards.
  - 11. Review and finalize construction schedule related to roofing work and verify availability of materials.
  - 12. Review roof application procedures, technique, details and roof specifics. Maintain one copy of manufacturer's application instructions on the project site.
  - 13. Review job specific safety requirements, safety barriers, street blocking, haul routes, building access, site contact, facilities, security, etc.
- C. The Architect shall prepare a written report indicating actions taken and decisions made at this pre-roofing conference. This report shall be made a part of the project record and copies furnished the General Contractor, the Owner, the Division of Construction Management, and the Division of Construction Management Inspector.



### 3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Comply with the manufacturer's published instructions for the installation of the membrane roofing system including proper substrate preparation, jobsite considerations, and weather restrictions.
- B. Position sheets to accommodate contours of the roof deck and shingle splices to avoid bucking water.

### 3.2 EXECUTION – NEW ROOF SYSTEMS

#### A. Installation of New Roof System as follows:

- 1. Roof Insulation
  - a. Tapered/non-tapered polyisocyanurate insulation.
    - i. Refer to Section 07510, Roof Insulation
  - b. Cover board
    - i. 1/2", 100 psi. ISO HD board
      - a) Mechanically Attached
  - c. Must maintain a minimum total R value of 25 at any area.
- 2. Membrane
  - a. **60 mil white reinforced PVC** membrane
    - i. Adhered in accordance with the manufacturer's most current specifications and details.
  - b. **60 mil PVC** membrane flashings and associated metal components as required.
- 3. Warranties
  - a. Provide a **20-year** NDL manufacturer's warranty
  - b. Provide a **5-year** General Contractor's Roofing Guarantee workmanship warranty found in Contract Forms section of this manual.

### 3.3 INSULATION PLACEMENT AND ATTACHMENT

- A. Install insulation or membrane underlayment over the substrate with boards butted tightly together with no joints or gaps greater than 1/4 inch. Stagger joints both horizontally and vertically if multiple layers are provided.
- B. Secure insulation to the substrate with the required fasteners and plates in accordance with manufacturers specifications.

### 3.4 60 Mil PVC MEMBRANE PLACEMENT AND ATTACHMENT

- A. Unroll and position membrane without stretching. Provide and secure both perimeter and field membrane sheets in accordance with the manufacturer's most current specifications and details.
- B. Secure the membrane with the required Fasteners and Plates spaced as required per the manufacturer's requirements to meet the appropriate up-lift at perimeters, curbs, penetrations, drains, etc. with field of sheets fully adhered in the manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
- C. Install adjoining membrane sheets in the same manner in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.
- D. Hot air weld the membrane using an Automatic Hot Air Welding Machine or Hot Air Hand Welder in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. At all splice intersections, roll the seam with a silicone roller prior to membrane seam cooling. All splice intersections shall be overlaid with membrane non-reinforced flashing.
- E. Probe all seams once the hot air welds have thoroughly cooled (approximately 30 minutes).
- F. Repair all seam deficiencies the same day they are discovered.

- G. Apply Cut Edge Sealant on all cut edges of reinforced membrane (where the scrim reinforcement is exposed) after seam probing is complete.

### **3.5 FLASHING**

- A. Flashing of parapets, curbs, expansion joints and other parts of the roof must be performed using PVC reinforced membrane. Non-reinforced membrane can be used for flashing pipe penetrations, Sealant Pockets, scuppers, as well as inside and outside corners when the use of pre-fabricated accessories is not feasible.
- B. PVC Coated Metal Flashings:
  - 1. Install new 24 gauge PVC coated metal flashings at all locations requiring the new PVC membrane to lap/weld over the metal flange. Install PVC metal flashings in lengths no less than 10'-0" unless necessary to fit shorter conditions.
- C. Follow manufacturer's typical flashing procedures for all wall, curb, and penetration flashing including metal edging/coping and roof drain applications.

### **3.6 WALKWAYS**

- A. Install walkways at all traffic concentration points (such as roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.) and all locations as identified on the drawings.
- B. Hot air weld walkway pads to the membrane in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

### **3.7 DAILY SEAL**

- A. On phased roofing, when the completion of flashings and terminations is not achieved by the end of the workday, a daily seal must be performed to close temporarily the membrane to prevent water infiltration.
- B. Complete an acceptable membrane seal in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

### **3.8 CLEAN UP**

- A. Perform daily clean up to collect all wrappings, empty containers, paper, and other debris from the project site. Upon completion, all debris must be disposed of in a legally acceptable manner.
- B. Prior to the manufacturer's inspection for warranty, the applicator must perform a pre-inspection to review all work and to verify all flashing has been completed as well as the application of all caulking.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 07510 - MEMBRANE ROOF INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawing and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This Section applies to insulation products to be used in conjunction with Section 07500.
- B. Extent of roof insulation is indicated on drawings.
- C. All Roof insulation above decking is specified in this section.
  - 1. Install **tapered and/or non-tapered** polyisocyanurate insulation with new membrane roofing system **as described at each roofing system in Section 07500, Membrane Roofing**.
  - 2. **CONTRACTOR OPTION: Extruded Polystyrene (EPS) insulation** with new membrane roofing system **as described at each roofing system in Section 07500, Membrane Roofing**. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing and installing all additional blocking, roof curb etc. as necessary to build up for required insulation thickness.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Insulation Manufacturer: Obtain primary roof insulation from the roofing membrane manufacturer.
- B. Roof System Manufacturer: Shall provide the insulation products which are required to meet its Warranty requirements, as well as Wind Code requirements.
- C. Insurance Certification: Assist Owner in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance on roofing and associated work.
- D. Thermal Resistivity: Where thermal resistivity properties of insulating materials are designed by r-values, they represent the rate of heat flow through a homogenous material exactly 1" thick, measured by test method included in referenced material standard or otherwise indicated. They are expressed by the temperature difference in degrees F between the two exposed faces required to cause one BTU to flow through one square foot per hour at mean temperature indicated.
- E. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide insulation materials which are identical to those whose fire performance characteristics, as listed for each material or assembly of which insulation is a part, have been determined by testing, per methods indicated below, by UL or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
  - 1. UL Class A Non-Combustible rated system.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit specifications, installation instructions and general recommendations from manufacturers of insulation materials, for types of roofing required. Include data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.
- B. Tapered Insulation Design Layout: Submit layout to show insulation elevations at ALL peak and valley locations within each roof section, with direction of slopes shown. Any new drains shall be shown on this layout.

#### 1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Weather: Proceed with work when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit work to be performed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and warranty requirements.

## **1.6 SPECIAL PROJECT WARRANTY**

- A. Compatibility: Provide products which are recommended by manufacturers to be fully compatible with indicated substrates or provide separation materials as required to eliminate contact between incompatible materials.
- B. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for particular substrate and project conditions, formulated to withstand min. 60 p.s.f. uplift force.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 INSULATING MATERIALS**

- A. Provide tapered and/or non-tapered insulation as indicated on the drawings meeting the following:
  - 1. Install polyisocyanurate insulation (slope per roof plan) and as describe in Section 07500, Membrane Roofing.
  - 2. Must maintain a Minimum total R value of 25 at any given roof area at all Replacement Roofs.

### **2.2 MISCELLANEOUS INSULATION MATERIALS**

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation (if any required): Type recommended by Roof System Manufacturer, Insta-Stik Foam, or equal, and complying with fire resistance requirements.
- B. Mastic Sealer: Type recommended by Roof System Manufacturer for bonding edge joints and filling voids.
- C. Mechanical Anchors: As recommended by Roof System Manufacturer for deck type, and complying with fire and insurance rating requirements.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION OF SUBSTRATE**

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for preparation of substrate to receive insulation.
  - 1. Verify that deck is securely fastened with no projecting fasteners and with no adjacent units in excess of 1/16" out of plane.
  - 2. Clean substrate of dust, debris, and other substances detrimental to system work. Remove sharp projections.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Insulation is required. Extend insulation full thickness in one layer, or in multiple layers over entire surface to be insulated, cutting and fitting tightly around obstructions. Form cant strips, crickets, saddles and tapered areas with additional material as shown and as required for proper drainage of membrane.
  - 1. Stagger all joints in one direction for each course. For multiple layers, stagger joints both directions between courses. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Do not install more insulation each day than can be covered with membrane before end of day and before start of inclement weather.
- C. Set units in adhesive, applied in accordance with requirements of applicable fire and insurance ratings.
- D. Secure roof insulation with coated mechanical fasteners as required by Manufacturer.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, except where more stringent requirements are indicated.

- B. Roof Manufacturer issuing water-tightness Warranty, agrees to warrant insulation attachment and adhesion as part of its Warranty.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 07600 - FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Extent of each type of flashing and sheet metal work is indicated on drawings and by provisions of this section.
- B. Types of work specified in this section include the following:
  - 1. Metal Counter Flashing and Base Flashing.
  - 2. Metal Diverters. Verify location with Architect for all entry doors.
  - 3. Exposed Metal Trim Units
  - 4. Eave Strip/Drip Edge
  - 5. Fascia
  - 6. Soffit
  - 7. Coping
  - 8. Scuppers and Leader Heads
  - 9. Gutters
  - 10. Downspouts
  - 11. Elastic flashing.
  - 12. Elastic roof/wall expansion joint systems.
- C. Integral masonry flashings are specified as masonry work in sections of Division 4.

#### **1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.
- B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- E. ASTM D4479/D4479M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Coatings - Asbestos-Free; 2007, with Editorial Revision (2012).
- F. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007, with Editorial Revision (2012).
- G. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data; Flashing, Sheet Metal, Accessories: Submit manufacturer's product data, installation instructions and general recommendations for each specified sheet material and fabricated product.

#### **1.5 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Coordinate work of this section with interfacing and adjoining work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure best possible weather resistance and durability of work and protection of

materials and finishes.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) coating.
- B. Finish: The exposed finish on all exposed metals and similar items shall consist of a 70% KYNAR 500® resin base coating applied to a cleaned, pretreated and primed surface. The dry film thickness of the exterior coating shall not be less than .90 mil minimum, inclusive primer. The interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.5 mil. A low gloss finish is required to minimize the appearance of oil canning,
  - a. Colors: As selected by Architect after Bid Date, from manufacturer's standard colors including white.
  - b. Colors: As selected by Architect after Bid Date, from manufacturer's Premium colors including white.
    - i. If Architect chooses a color from the manufacture's standard pallet, the Contractor shall issue a deductive Change Order for the difference.

### 2.2 GUTTERS

- A. Gutters: Provide flat shapes, no rolled formed stiffeners or ribbed allowed. Form gutters in "continuous" sections not less than 8 feet in length, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes and other special pieces as may be required. Join sections with riveted and soldered or sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joint at center of runs.
  - 1. Furnish gutter supports spaced at 36" on center constructed of same metal as gutters.
- B. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) coating.
- C. Finish: The exposed finish on all exposed metals and similar items shall consist of a 70% KYNAR 500® resin base coating applied to a cleaned, pretreated and primed surface. The dry film thickness of the exterior coating shall not be less than .90 mil minimum, inclusive primer. The interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.5 mil. A low gloss finish is required to minimize the appearance of oil canning,
  - a. Colors: As selected by Architect after Bid Date, from manufacturer's standard colors including white.
  - b. Colors: As selected by Architect after Bid Date, from manufacturer's Premium colors including white.
    - i. If Architect chooses a color from the manufacture's standard pallet, the Contractor shall issue a deductive Change Order for the difference.

### 2.3 DOWNSPOUTS

- A. Downspouts: Form downspouts in sections approximately 10 feet long (**no corrugated sections**), complete with elbows and offsets. Join sections with not less than 1-1/2" telescoping joints. Provide fasteners, designed to securely hold downspouts not less than 1" away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and equally spaced at approximately 5 feet on center in between.
- B. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) coating.
- C. Finish: The exposed finish on all exposed metals and similar items shall consist of a 70% KYNAR 500® resin base coating applied to a cleaned, pretreated and primed surface. The dry film thickness of the exterior coating shall not be less than .90 mil minimum, inclusive primer. The interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.5 mil. A low gloss

finish is required to minimize the appearance of oil canning,

- a. Colors: As selected by Architect after Bid Date, from manufacturer's standard colors including white.
- b. Colors: As selected by Architect after Bid Date, from manufacturer's Premium colors including white.
  - i. If Architect chooses a color from the manufacture's standard pallet, the Contractor shall issue a deductive Change Order for the difference.

## **2.4 METAL SOFFIT SYSTEM – STEEL SOFFIT**

- A. Manufacturer: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standard for materials, workmanship and function:
  1. PAC-CLAD (Basis of Design); [www.pac-clad.com](http://www.pac-clad.com); 1005 Tonne Road, Elk Grove Village, IL 60007; Ph: 800-PAC-CLAD
  2. MBCI Manufacturing; [www.mbc.com](http://www.mbc.com); 2280 Monier Avenue, Lithia Springs, Georgia, 30122; Phone: 844.2506 or 770.729.4772.
  3. Morin / A Kingspan Group Company; [www.kingspan.com/us/en-us/product-groups/metal-roof-wall-systems](http://www.kingspan.com/us/en-us/product-groups/metal-roof-wall-systems); 1975 Eidson Drive, Florida, 32724; Phone: 860.584.0900 or 800.640.9501
- B. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.
- C. MATERIALS - FORMED METAL SOFFIT PANELS
  1. **PAC-CLAD Flush Profile, Concealed Fastener Metal Soffit Panels:** Structural metal panels consisting of formed metal sheet with vertical panel edges and flat pan, with flush joints between panels, field assembled with nested lapped edges, and attached to supports using concealed fasteners.
    - a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A792/A792M, structural quality, Grade 50, Coating Class AZ50 (Grade 340, Coating Class AZM150), prepainted by the coil-coating process per ASTM A755/A755M.
      - i. Nominal Thickness: 24 gauge (Standard) coated thickness, with smooth surface.
      - ii. Panel Width: 12 inches.
      - iii. Panel Thickness: 1 inch.
      - iv. Flush Narrow (Vented) Panels as indicated on drawings.
      - v. Flush Solid (Non-Vented) Panels as indicated on drawings.
  2. Finish: The exposed finish on all exposed metals and similar items shall consist of a 70% KYNAR 500® resin base coating applied to a cleaned, pretreated and primed surface. The dry film thickness of the exterior coating shall not be less than .90 mil minimum, inclusive primer. The interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.5 mil. A low gloss finish is required to minimize the appearance of oil canning.
    - a. Colors: As selected by Architect after Bid Date, from manufacturer's standard colors including white.

## **2.5 METAL SOFFIT SYSTEM – ALUMINUM SOFFIT**

- A. Manufacturers: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
  1. Ply Gem/Mastic Aluminum Soffit (Basis of Design)
  2. Alside Aluminum Soffits
  3. Kaycan Aluminum
  4. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid



opening.

B. Materials:

1. Non-Perforated Aluminum Soffit
  - a. Envoy V-Groove by PlyGem/Mastic
  - b. AlumaLure 2000 finish
  - c. .019" thick
  - d. 12" exposure or as indicated on drawings.
2. Perforated Aluminum Soffit for ventilation
  - a. Envoy V-Groove by PlyGem/Mastic
  - b. 15 sq. in/Lin. ft..
  - c. AlumaLure 2000 finish
  - d. .019" thick
  - e. 12" exposure or as indicated on drawings.

**2.6 METAL SOFFIT SYSTEM – METAL BUILDINGS**

- A. Manufacturers: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
1. Soffit Liner Panel (SLP) by American Buildings Company/A Nucor Company. (Basis of Design).
  2. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.
- B. Materials: The panel shall have a configuration consisting of 1" interlocking ribs. The interlocking ribs are designed to conceal the panel fasteners. The panel shall provide a net coverage of 12" in width. Panel shall be smooth finish.
1. Panel material as specified shall be 24 gage 50,000 psi.
    - a. G90 Zinc-coated (galvanized)

**OR**

  - b. AZ50 aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel
- C. Fasteners for Soffit Liner Wall Panels (SLP):
- Shall be manufacturer's fastener with hex washer head, cadmium or zinc plated.
1. Shall be assembled with an EPDM washer.
  2. The fasteners shall be color coordinated with a premium coating system which protects against corrosion and weathering.
- D. Finish: The exposed finish on all exposed metals and similar items shall consist of a 70% KYNAR 500® resin base coating applied to a cleaned, pretreated and primed surface. The dry film thickness of the exterior coating shall not be less than .90 mil minimum, inclusive primer. The interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.5 mil. A low gloss finish is required to minimize the appearance of oil canning,
- a. Colors: As selected by Architect after Bid Date, from manufacturer's standard colors including white.
  - b. Colors: As selected by Architect after Bid Date, from manufacturer's Premium colors including white.
    - i. If Architect chooses a color from the manufacture's standard pallet, the Contractor shall issue a deductive Change Order for the difference.

## **2.7 SOFFIT VENTS**

- A. At wood soffits, provide and install aluminum screened under-eave vents.
- B. Manufacturers: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
  - 1. Air Vent Inc.
  - 2. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.
- C. Materials:
  - 1. Size: 6" x 16" with screen
  - 2. Net Free Area: 42" per vent
  - 3. Finish: Aluminum mill finish to be painted same color of soffit
  - 4. Quantity: Vents to be spaced equally apart.

## **2.8 SHEET FLASHING**

- A. Provide EPDM synthetic rubber sheet except where metal is indicated.
- B. Manufacturers: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
  - 1. Nervastral Seal Prof HD-20
  - 2. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.
- C. Materials:
  - 1. Elastic Sheet Flashing/Membrane: Manufacturer's standard flexible, elastic, black, nonreinforced, flashing sheet of 50 - 65 mils thickness.

## **2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS & ACCESSORIES**

- A. Solder:
  - 1. For use with steel or copper, provide 50 - 50 tin/lead solder (ASTM B 32), with rosin flux.
  - 2. For use with stainless steel: Provide 60 - 40 tin/lead solder (ASTM B 32), with acid-chloride type flux, except use rosin flux over tinned surfaces.
- B. Fasteners: Same metal as flashing/sheet metal or, other noncorrosive metal as recommended by sheet manufacturer. Match finish of exposed heads with material being fastened.
- C. Bituminous Coating: FS TT-C-494 or SSPC - Paint 12, solvent type bituminous mastic, nominally free of sulfur, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.
- D. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene; nonhardening, nonskinning, non-drying, nonmigrating sealant.
- E. Epoxy Seam Sealer: 2-part noncrossive metal seam cementing compound, recommended by metal manufacturer for exterior/interior non-moving joints including riveted joints.
- F. Adhesives: Type recommended by flashing sheet manufacturer for waterproof/ weather-resistant seaming and adhesive application of flashing sheet.
- G. Paper Slip Sheet: 5-lb. rosin-sized building paper.
- H. Polyethylene Underlayment: 6-mil carbonated polyethylene film; FS L-P-512.
- I. Reglets: Metal or plastic units of type and profile indicated, compatible with flashing indicated, noncrossive.
- J. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices and similar accessory units as required for installation of work, matching or compatible with material being installed,

noncrossive, size and gage required for performance.

- K. Roofing Cement: Must be compatible with materials with which it comes in contact.
- L. Provide precast concrete splashblock sloped away from building, approximately 12-inches wide x 24-inches long x 2-inches thick x 3-inches high, with 3-raised edges and one "open" end turned toward building – at locations where downspouts would otherwise drain on grade or paving.
  - 1. Provide 1-preformed metal pan with corrugated bottom and properly hemmed edges (minimum 12" x 24") at each downspout which drains onto a roof below.

## **2.9 FABRICATED UNITS**

- A. General Metal Fabrication: Shop-fabricate work to greatest extent possible. Comply with details shown, and with applicable requirements of SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and other recognized industry practices. Fabricate for waterproof and weather-resistant performance; with expansion provisions for running work, sufficient to permanently prevent leakage, damage or deterioration of the work. Form work to fit substrates. Comply with material manufacturer instructions and recommendations for forming material. Form exposed sheet metal work without excessive oil-canning, buckling and tool marks, true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- B. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in sheet metal with flat-lock seams. For metal other than aluminum, tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder. Form aluminum seams with epoxy seam sealer; rivet joints for additional strength where required.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in work cannot be used, or would not be sufficiently water/weatherproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 2" deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, non-expansion type joints are indicated or required for proper performance of work, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant, in compliance with SMACNA standards.
- E. Separations: Provide for separation of metal from noncompatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces at locations of contact, with bituminous coating or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer/fabricator.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, and with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual".
  - 1. Anchor units of work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints and seams which will be permanently watertight and weatherproof.
- B. Underlayment: Where aluminum is to be installed directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a slip sheet of red rosin paper and a course of polyethylene underlayment.
- C. Bed flanges of work in a thick coat of bituminous roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.
- D. Install reglets to receive counter-flashing in manner and by methods indicated. Where shown in concrete, furnish reglets to trades of concrete work for installation as work of Division-3 sections. Where shown in masonry, furnish reglets to trades of masonry work, for installation as work of Division-4 sections.
  - 1. Install counter-flashing in reglets, either by snap-in seal arrangement, or by wedging in place for anchorage and filling reglet with mastic or elastomeric sealant, as indicated and depending on degree of sealant exposure.

### **3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances which might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.
- B. Protection: Installer shall advise Contractor of required procedures for surveillance and protection of flashings and sheet metal work during construction, to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration, other than natural weathering, at time of substantial completion.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 07840 - FIRESTOPPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Section, apply to work specified in this section.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Firestopping: Material or combination of materials used to retain integrity of fire-rated construction by maintaining an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke, and hot gases through penetrations in, or construction joints between, fire rated wall and floor assemblies.

#### **1.3 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK OF THIS SECTION**

- A. Only tested firestop systems shall be used in specific locations as follows:
- B. Penetrations for the passage of duct, cable, cable tray, conduit, piping, electrical busways and raceways through fire-rated vertical barriers (walls and partitions), horizontal barriers (floor/ceiling assemblies), and vertical service shaft walls and partitions.
- C. Safing slot gaps between edge of floor slabs and curtain walls.
- D. Openings between structurally separate sections of wall or floors.
- E. Gaps between the top of walls and ceilings or roof assemblies.
- F. Expansion joints in walls and floors.
- G. Openings and penetrations in fire-rated partitions or walls containing fire doors.
- H. Openings around structural members which penetrate floors or walls.

#### **1.4 RELATED WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS**

- A. Coordinate work of this section with work of other sections as required to properly execute the work and as necessary to maintain satisfactory progress of the work of other sections, including:
  - 1. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete
  - 2. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry
  - 3. Section 07 90 00 - Joint Sealants
  - 4. Section 09 20 00 - Plaster and Gypsum Board
  - 5. Section 13 48 00 - Sound, Vibration and Seismic Control
  - 6. Section 21 00 00 - Fire Suppression
  - 7. Section 22 00 00 - Plumbing
  - 8. Section 23 00 00 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)
  - 9. Section 26 00 00 - Electrical
  - 10. Section 27 00 00 - Communications

#### **1.5 REFERENCES**

- A. Test Requirements: ASTM E 814, "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Through Penetration Fire Stops"
- B. Test Requirements: UL 1479, "Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops"
- C. Test Requirements: UL 2079, "Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems"
- D. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) of Northbrook, IL publishes tested systems in their "FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY" that is updated annually.
  - 1. UL Fire Resistance Directory:
    - a. Firestop Devices (XHJI)
    - b. Fire Resistance Ratings (BXRH)
    - c. Through-Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)

- d. Fill, Voids, or Cavity Material (XHHW)
  - e. Forming Materials (XHKU)
  - f. Joint Systems (XHBN)
  - g. Perimeter Fire Containment Systems (XHDG)
2. Alternate Systems: "Omega Point Laboratories Directory" (updated annually).
- a. Test Requirements: ASTM E 1966, "Standard Test Method for Fire Resistive Joint Systems"
  - b. Test Requirements: ASTM E 2307, "Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus"
  - c. Inspection Requirements: ASTM E 2174, "Standard Practice for On-site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops"
  - d. ASTM E 84, "Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials"
  - e. ASTM D6904, "Standard Practice for Resistance to Wind Driven Rain for Exterior Coatings Applied on Masonry"
  - f. ASTM C 679, "Standard Test Method for Tack-Free Time of Elastomeric Sealants"
  - g. International Firestop Council Guidelines for Evaluating Firestop Systems Engineering Judgments
  - h. International Building Code (Most Current Version)
  - i. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code
  - j. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration fire stop systems and fire-resistive joint systems that comply with specified requirements of tested systems.
- B. Firestop System installation must meet requirements of ASTM E 814, UL 1479 or UL 2079 tested assemblies that provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated.
- C. Proposed fire stop materials and methods shall conform to applicable governing codes having local jurisdiction.
- D. Firestop Systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions/assemblies, or support live loads and traffic. Installer shall consult the structural engineer prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.
- E. For those firestop applications that exist for which no qualified tested system is available through a manufacturer, an engineering judgment derived from similar qualified tested system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineering judgment documents must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

## **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data for each material including the composition and limitations, documentation of qualified tested firestop systems to be used and manufacturer's installation instructions to comply with Section 01 30 00.
- B. Manufacturer's engineering judgment identification number and document details when no qualified tested system is available for an application. Engineering judgment must include both project name and contractor's name who will install firestop system as described in document.
  - a. Submit safety data sheets provided with product delivered to job-site.

## **1.8 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having been provided the necessary training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A supplier's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an Installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.

Note to Specifier: Section B and Section C are suggested if the owner or architect require a specialty contractor to firestop the entire project or a portion of it.

- B. Installation Responsibility: assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single sole source firestop specialty contractor.
- C. The work is to be installed by a contractor with at least one of the following qualifications:
  - 1. FM 4991 Approved Contractor
  - 2. UL Approved Contractor
  - 3. Hilti Accredited Fire Stop Specialty Contractor
- D. The installer must have no less than 3 years of experience with fire stop installation.

## **1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials undamaged in manufacturer's clearly labeled, unopened containers, identified with brand, type, and UL label where applicable.
- B. Coordinate delivery of materials with scheduled installation date to allow minimum storage time at job-site.
- C. Store materials under cover and protect from weather and damage in compliance with manufacturer's requirements, including temperature restrictions.
- D. Comply with recommended procedures, precautions or remedies described in material safety data sheets as applicable.
  - a. Do not use damaged or expired materials.

## **1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not use materials that contain flammable solvents.
- B. Schedule installation of firestopping after completion of penetrating item installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings.
- C. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.
- D. Weather conditions: Do not proceed with installation of firestop materials when temperatures exceed the manufacturer's recommended limitations for installation printed on product label and product data sheet.
- E. During installation, provide masking and drop cloths to prevent firestopping materials from contaminating any adjacent surfaces.

# **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

## **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill material. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems.
- C. Provide a round fire-rated cable management device whenever cables penetrate fire rated walls, where frequent cable changes and additions may occur. The fire-rated cable management device shall consist of a corrugated steel tube with zinc coating, contain an inner plastic housing, intumescent material rings, and inner fabric smoke seal membrane. The length of the sleeve shall be 12.4 inches. The fire-rated cable management device shall contain integrated intumescent firestop wrap strip materials sufficient to maintain the hourly rating of the barrier being penetrated.

The fire-rated cable management device shall contain a smoke seal fabric membrane or intumescent firestop plugs sufficient to achieve the L-Rating requirements of the barrier type. Install device per the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

- D. Penetrations in Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
    - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of the wall construction being penetrated.
  - E. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
    - 1. F-Rating: Minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
    - 2. T-Rating: when penetrant is located outside of a wall cavity, minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
    - 3. W-Rating: Class 1 rating in accordance with water leakage test per UL 1479.
  - F. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
    - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- Note to Specifier: **Mold Resistance** - On a rating scale from zero to four (0-4), a value of zero (0) indicates No Growth observed; a value of one (1) indicates Traces of Growth observed (less than 10%); a value of four (4) indicates Heavy Growth (60% to complete coverage)
- G. Mold Resistance: Provide penetration firestopping with mold and mildew resistance rating of one (0) as tested per ASTM G21.
  - H. Rain and water resistance: provide perimeter joint sealant tested in accordance with ASTM D 6904 with less than 1 hour tack free time as tested in accordance with ASTM C 679.
  - I. Firestopping Materials are either "cast-in-place" (integral with concrete placement) or "post installed." Provide cast-in-place firestop devices prior to concrete placement.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with through penetration firestop systems (XHEZ), joint systems (XHBN), and perimeter firestop systems (XHDG) listed in Volume 2 of the UL Fire Resistance Directory; provide products of the following manufacturers as identified below:
  - 1. Hilti, Inc., (Basis of Designe) | Plano, Texas | Ph: 800-879-8000 | [www.us.hilti.com](http://www.us.hilti.com).
- B. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

## 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Use only firestop products that have been UL 1479, ASTM E 814 or UL 2079 tested for specific fire-rated construction conditions conforming to construction assembly type, penetrating item type, annular space requirements, and fire-rating involved for each separate instance.
- B. Pre-formed firestop devices for use with noncombustible and combustible pipes (closed and open systems), conduit, and/or cable bundles penetrating concrete floors the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Cast-In Place Firestop Device (CP 680-P)



- a. Add Aerator Adaptor when used in conjunction with aerator system.
  2. Hilti Cast-In Place Firestop Device (CP 680-M) for use with noncombustible penetrants.
  3. Hilti Tub Box Kit (CP 681) for use with tub installations.
  4. Hilti Firestop Speed Sleeve (CP 653) for use with cable penetrations.
  5. Hilti Firestop Drop-In Device (CFS-DID) for use with noncombustible and combustible penetrants.
  6. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
  7. Hilti Closet Stub (CFS-CID CS)
- C. Sealants, caulking materials, or foams for use with non-combustible items including steel pipe, copper pipe, rigid steel conduit and electrical metallic tubing (EMT), the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE MAX)
  2. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620)
  3. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
  4. Hilti Firestop Silicone Sealant Gun Grade (CFS-S SIL GG)
  5. Hilti Firestop Silicone Sealant Self Leveling (CFS-S SIL SL)
- D. Sealants or caulking materials for use with sheet metal ducts, the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Silicone Sealant Gun Grade (CFS-S SIL GG)
  2. Hilti Firestop Silicone Sealant Self Leveling (CFS-S SIL SL)
  3. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
  4. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE MAX)
- E. Sealants, sprays, or pre-formed materials for use with fire-rated construction joints and other gaps, the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Firestop Top Track Seal (CFS-TTS)
  2. Hilti Firestop Joint Spray (CFS-SP WB)
  3. Hilti Firestop Silicone Joint Spray (CFS-SP SIL)
  4. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
  5. Hilti Firestop Silicone Sealant Gun Grade (CFS-S SIL GG)
  6. Hilti Firestop Silicone Sealant Self Leveling (CFS-S SIL SL)
  7. Hilti Bottom-of-Wall Sealant (CP 605)
- F. Pre-formed mineral wool designed to fit flutes of metal profile deck and gap between top of wall and metal profile deck; as a backer for spray material.
1. Hilti Speed Plugs (CP 777)
  2. Hilti Speed Strips (CP 767)
- G. Intumescent sealants, caulking materials for use with combustible items (penetrants consumed by high heat and flame) including insulated metal pipe, PVC jacketed, flexible cable or cable bundles and plastic pipe, the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE MAX)
- H. Foams, intumescent sealants, or caulking materials for use with flexible cable or cable bundles, the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE MAX)
  2. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620)
  3. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
  4. Hilti Firestop Silicone Sealant Gun Grade (CFS-S SIL GG)
  5. Hilti Firestop Silicone Sealant Self Leveling (CFS-S SIL SL)

- I. Non-curing, re-penetrable intumescent putty or foam materials for use with flexible cable or cable bundles, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Firestop Putty Stick (CP 618)
  - 2. Hilti Firestop Plug (CFS-PL)
- J. Wall opening protective materials for use with U.L. listed metallic and specified nonmetallic outlet boxes, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Firestop Putty Pad (CFS-P PA)
  - 2. Hilti Firestop Putty Pad (CP 617)
  - 3. Hilti Firestop Box Insert
- K. Firestop collar or wrap devices attached to assembly around combustible plastic pipe (closed and open piping systems), the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Firestop Collar (CP 643N)
  - 2. Hilti Firestop Collar (CP 644)
  - 3. Hilti Wrap Strips (CP 648-E/648-S)
- L. Materials used for large openings and complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays and bundles, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
  - 2. Hilti Composite Sheet (CFS-COS)
  - 3. Hilti Firestop Mortar (CP 637)
  - 4. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620)
  - 5. Hilti Firestop Board (CP 675T)
- M. Non curing, re-penetrable materials used for large size/complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays and bundles, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
  - 2. Hilti Firestop Board (CP 675T)
- N. Re-penetrable, round cable management devices for use with new or existing cable bundles penetrating gypsum or masonry walls, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Firestop Speed Sleeve (CP 653) with integrated smoke seal fabric membrane.
  - 2. Hilti Firestop Cable Collar (CFS-CC)
  - 3. Hilti Firestop Sleeve (CFS-SL SK)
  - 4. Hilti Retrofit Sleeve (CFS-SL RK) for use with existing cable bundles.
  - 5. Hilti Gangplate (CFS-SL GP) for use with multiple cable management devices.
  - 6. Hilti Gangplate Cap (CFS-SL GP CAP) for use at blank openings in gangplate for future penetrations.
- O. Sealants or caulking materials used for openings between structurally separate sections of wall and floors, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Firestop Joint Spray (CFS-SP WB)
  - 2. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
  - 3. Hilti Firestop Silicone Sealant Gun Grade (CFS-S SIL GG)
  - 4. Hilti Firestop Silicone Sealant Self Leveling (CFS-S SIL SL)
- P. For blank openings made in fire-rated wall or floor assemblies, where future penetration of pipes, conduits, or cables is expected, the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
  2. Hilti Firestop Plug (CFS-PL)
- Q. For single or cable bundles up to one inch diameter penetrating gypsum, masonry, concrete walls or wood floor assemblies the following product is acceptable:
1. Hilti Firestop Cable Disc (CFS-D)

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.
1. Verify penetrations are properly sized and in suitable condition for application of materials.
  2. Surfaces to which firestop materials will be applied shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, rust, laitance, release agents, water repellents, and any other substances that may affect proper adhesion.
  3. Provide masking and temporary covering to prevent soiling of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.
  4. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during and after installation of firestopping.
  5. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate construction of openings, penetrations and construction joints to ensure that the fire stop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration fire stop systems. Coordinate construction and sizing of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- C. Coordinate fire stopping with other trades so that obstructions are not placed in the way prior to the installation of the fire stop systems.
- D. Do not cover up through-penetration fire stop and joint system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by the building inspector.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Install firestop materials in accordance with UL Fire Resistance Directory or Omega Point Laboratories Directory.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of through-penetration and construction joint materials.
1. Seal all holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an air and water resistant seal.
  2. Consult with mechanical engineer, project manager, and damper manufacturer prior to installation of UL firestop systems that might hamper the performance of fire dampers as it pertains to duct work.
  3. Protect materials from damage on surfaces subjected to traffic.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Examine sealed penetration areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.
- B. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities.
- C. Inspection of through-penetration firestopping shall be performed in accordance with ASTM E 2174, "Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops" or other recognized standard.
- D. Perform under this section patching and repairing of firestopping caused by cutting or penetrating of existing firestop systems already installed by other trades.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Contractor to ensure a manufacturer's direct representative is available for on-site visits during initial installation of firestop systems to train appropriate contractor personnel in proper selection and installation procedures. Training will be done per manufacturer's written recommendations published in their literature and drawing details. During installation, contractor shall have manufacturer's representative provide periodic visual observations and written documentation of the results. Contact Hilti for support at 800.879.8000.

### **3.5 IDENTIFICATION & DOCUMENTATION**

- A. The firestop contractor is to supply documentation for each single application addressed. This documentation is to identify each penetration and joint location on the entire project.
- B. The Documentation Form for through penetrations is to include:
  - 1. A Sequential Location Number
  - 2. The Project Name
  - 3. Date of Installation
  - 4. Detailed Description of the Penetration's Location
  - 5. Tested System or Engineered Judgment Number
  - 6. Type of Assembly Penetrated
  - 7. A Detailed Description of the Size and Type of Penetrating Item
  - 8. Size of Opening
  - 9. Number of Sides of Assemblies Addressed
  - 10. Hourly Rating to be Achieved
  - 11. Installer's Name
- C. The Documentation Form for Construction Joints is to include:
  - 1. A Sequential Location Number
  - 2. The Project Name
  - 3. Date of Installation
  - 4. Detailed Description of the Construction Joint's Location
  - 5. Tested System or Engineered Judgment Number
  - 6. Type of Construction Joint
  - 7. The Width of the Joint
  - 8. The Lineal Footage of the Joint
  - 9. Number of Sides Addressed
  - 10. Hourly Rating to be Achieved
  - 11. Installer's Name
- D. Copies of these documents are to be provided to the general contractor at the completion of the project.

- E. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, preprinted vinyl labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces of penetrated construction on both sides of each firestop system installation where labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Include the following information on labels:
1. The words: "Warning: Through Penetration Firestop System – Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  2. Contractor's name, address and phone number.
  3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  4. Date of installation.
  5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
  6. Installer's name.
- F. A firestop documentation manager software shall be used to document, track, and maintain the passive firestop systems throughout the construction and maintenance phase of the facility. The software solution shall be used to track and document every firestop system installed on the project and each subsequent addition, change, or removal of the firestop system. The firestop documentation shall be managed with a cloud-based software which allows the installer to use a standard smartphone or tablet device (either iOS, Android or Windows capable) to capture the relevant information for the installation. The following data shall be tracked for each penetration within the facility: product installed, system installed, date of installation, location of the penetration including a notation on the 2D plan image, F-rating, name of installer, photo (pre-installation and post-installation), and inspection status. The Owner and/ or Construction Manager may designate additional items to be tracked. The firestop documentation manager software must perform the following basic functions:
1. Create multiple projects/ facilities, add/create/ remove users for each project, upload documents including UL systems, 2D floor plans, product data, engineering judgments, etc.
  2. Define data to track using pre-defined input fields or creating custom input fields as desired.
  3. Capture multiple photos for each penetration, including a pre-installation and post-installation photo.
  4. Scan QR Code on Hilti identification label to link the program data to a specific penetration location.
  5. Annotate (mark) location of penetration on 2D floor plan.
  6. Create reports by filtering data and utilizing report templates.
  7. Online/ offline (for use in areas where data service is unavailable) synchronization of data between mobile device, online application and cloud-based system.
  8. Ability to transfer ownership of projects from one customer to another from construction phase to facility maintenance.
- G. Permanently attach Hilti identification labels to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or change penetrating items or firestopping. Labels shall have a unique QR code for each penetration which can be scanned by the firestop documentation software to quickly identify the penetration attributes.
- H. Acceptable Software: Hilti CFS-DM, from Hilti Inc., Plano, TX. Tel (800) 879-8000 or Hilti (Canada) Corporation, Mississauga, Ontario (800) 363-4458 website: [www.us.hilti.com](http://www.us.hilti.com) or [www.hilti.ca.com](http://www.hilti.ca.com)
1. Substitutions: Not permitted.
  2. Single Source: Obtain firestop documentation manager software and firestop systems for each type of penetration and construction condition indicated only from a single manufacturer.

### **3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Remove equipment, materials and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition.

- B. Clean all surfaces adjacent to sealed holes and joints to be free of excess firestop materials and soiling as work progresses.

### 3.7 LABOR USE TO INSTALL FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. If firestopping is not assigned to a single-source firestop specialty contractor, the installation of each scope of work is to be performed jurisdictionally correct per existing trade agreements.

### 3.8 SCHEDULE OF COMMON FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

#### A. Schedule of joint firestop systems. Basis of design: Hilti, Inc.

Joint Type	F-Rating (Hr)	Hilti Basis of Design UL System	
		Joint Width Less than or Equal to 2"	Joint Width Greater than 2" Less than or Equal to 6" <sup>4</sup>
Concrete (Floor to Floor)	1	FF-D-1012, FF-D-1013 <sup>1</sup>	FF-D-1012, FF-D-1013
	2	FF-D-1012, FF-D-1013 <sup>1</sup>	FF-D-1012, FF-D-1013
	3	FF-D-1011, FF-D-1026 <sup>1</sup>	FF-D-1011, FF-D-1026
	4	FF-D-1047	FF-D-1125
Concrete (Edge of Floor Slab to Wall)	1	FW-D-1011, FW-D-1012, FW-D-1013	FW-D-1011, FW-D-1012, FW-D-1013, FW-D-1021
	2	FW-D-1011, FW-D-1012, FW-D-1013	FW-D-1011, FW-D-1012, FW-D-1013, FW-D-1021
	3	FW-D-1011	FW-D-1011, FW-D-1021
	4	FW-D-1047	FW-D-1092
Concrete or Block Wall to Flat Concrete Floor (Top-of-Wall)	1	N/A**	N/A**
	2	HW-D-0097 <sup>1</sup>	HW-D-1009
	3	HW-D-1008 <sup>1</sup> , HW-D-0268	HW-D-1008
	4	HW-D-1042	HW-D-1103
Concrete or Block Wall to Concrete Over Fluted Metal Deck (Top-of-Wall)	1	HW-D-0098	N/A**
	2	HW-D-0080, HW-D-0081, HW-D-0098	HW-D-1037
	3	N/A**	N/A**
	4	HW-D-0294	N/A**
Gypsum Wall to Flat Concrete Floor (Top-of-Wall)	1	HW-D-0757, HW-D-0082, HW-D-0083, HW-D-0106, HW-D-0119	HW-D-1011, HW-D-1012, HW-1020
	2	HW-D-0757, HW-D-0082, HW-D-0083, HW-D-0106, HW-D-0119	HW-D-1011, HW-D-1012, HW-1020
	3	HW-D-0119	HW-D-1011, HW-D-1012, HW-1020
Gypsum Shaft Wall to (Top-of-Wall)	2	HW-D-0342 (FLAT CONCRETE) HW-D-0541, HW-D-0542 (CONCRETE OVER METAL DECK)	N/A**

Gypsum Shaft Wall to Concrete Floor ( <b>Bottom-of-Wall</b> )	1	BW-S-0023	N/A**
	2	BW-S-0023	N/A**
Gypsum Wall to Concrete Floor ( <b>Bottom-of-Wall</b> )	1	BW-S-0001, BW-S-0002, BW-S-0039	N/A**
	2	BW-S-0001, BW-S-0002, BW-S-0039	N/A**
Gypsum Wall to Concrete Over Fluted Metal Deck ( <b>Top-of-Wall</b> )	1	HW-D-0042*, HW-D-0049*, HW-D-0087*, HW-D-0089*, HW-D-0045, HW-D-0046*, HW-D-0076*, HW-D-0077*, HW-D-0154, HW-D-0184*, HW-D-0292, HW-D-0295, HW-D-538*	HWD-1011, HWD-1012, HW-1020
	2	HW-D-0042*, HW-D-0049*, HW-D-0087*, HW-D-0089*, HW-D-0045, HW-D-0046*, HW-D-0076*, HW-D-0077*, HW-D-0154, HW-D-0184*, HW-D-292, HW-D-0295, HW-D-0538*	HW-D-1011, HW-D-1012, HW-D-1020
	3	HW-D-0292, HW-D-0295	HWD-1011, HWD-1012, HW-1020
	4	HW-D-0292, HW-D-0295	N/A**
Concrete ( <b>Wall to Wall</b> )	2	WW-D-0017, WW-D-0082	WW-D-1080, WW-D-1084
	3	WW-D-1011 <sup>1</sup> , WW-D-0032	WW-D-1011
	4	WW-D-1047	WW-D-1128
Gypsum to Concrete ( <b>Wall to Wall</b> )	1	WW-D-0040	N/A**
	2	WW-D-0040	N/A**

\* SEE NOTE 3 \*\* CONTACT HILTI FOR CURRENT UL-CLASSIFIED SYSTEM OR ENGINEER  
JUDGMENT DRAWING: 800-879-8000

NOTES:

1. CLASSIFIED SYSTEMS FOR 2" - 6" WIDE JOINTS MAY BE USED FOR JOINTS 2" WIDE AND LESS.
2. CONFIRM THAT MOVEMENT CAPABILITIES OF THE SELECTED UL SYSTEM MEETS OR EXCEEDS THE SPECIFIED MOVEMENT RANGE OF
3. THE PARTICULAR JOINT.
4. SYSTEMS MARKED WITH ASTERIK (\*) ARE SUITABLE FOR TOP-OF-WALL JOINTS WHERE THE FLUTED METAL
5. DECK HAS SPRAY-ON MONOKOTE MK-6/HY FIREPROOFING.
6. VERIFY ALLOWABLE JOINT WIDTH ON SPECIFIC UL SYSTEM DRAWING.

**B. Schedule of through penetration firestop systems. Basis of design: Hilti, Inc.**

CONCRETE FLOORS			CONCRETE OR BLOCK WALLS		
TYPE OF PENETRANT	F-RATING (HR)	BASIS OF DESIGN UL SYSTEM	TYPE OF PENETRANT	F-RATING (HR)	BASIS OF DESIGN UL SYSTEM

CIRCULAR BLANK OPENINGS	1	F-A-0006, C-AJ-0055, C-AJ-0090	CIRCULAR BLANK OPENINGS	1	C-AJ-0055, C-AJ- 0090
	2	F-A-0006, C-AJ-0055, C-AJ-0090		2	C-AJ-0055, C-AJ- 0090
	3	F-A-0006, C-AJ-0055, C-AJ-0086,		3	C-AJ-0055, C-AJ- 0086
SINGLE METAL PIPES OR CONDUIT	1	C-AJ-1226, F-A-1028, F-A-1017	SINGLE METAL PIPES OR CONDUIT	1	C-AJ-1226, W-J-1067, W-J-1020
	2	C-AJ-1226, F-A-1028, F-A-1017		2	C-AJ-1226, W-J-1067, W-J-1020, W-J-1248
	3	C-AJ-1226, F-A-1017		3	C-AJ-1226, W-J-1041, W-J-1068
	4	C-BJ -1037, C-BJ- 1034		4	C-BJ-1034, C-BJ- 1037, W-J-1041, W-J- 1042, W-J-1068
SINGLE NON- METALLIC PIPE OR CONDUIT (I.E. PVC, CPVC, ABS, FRP, ENT)	1	F-A-2053, F-A-2025, C-AJ-2109, C-AJ- 2098, C-AJ-2271, C- AJ-2167,	SINGLE NON- METALLIC PIPE OR CONDUIT (I.E. PVC, CPVC, ABS, FRP, ENT)	1	C-AJ-2109, C-AJ- 2098, C-AJ-2167, C- AJ-2371, C-AJ-2342
	2	C-AJ-2098, C-AJ- 2271, C-AJ-2167, C- BJ-2021, C-AJ-2371, C-AJ-2342		2	C-AJ-2109, C-AJ- 2098, C-AJ-2167, C- AJ-2371, C-AJ-2342
	3	F-A-2054, C-AJ-2109, C-AJ-2098, C-AJ- 2371, C-AJ-2342		3	C-AJ-2109, C-AJ- 2098, C-AJ-2371, C- AJ-2342
	4	C-BJ 2016, C-AJ-2017		4	W-J-2057, W-J-2091
SINGLE/CABLE BUNDLES	1	F-A-3007,C-AJ- 3095,C-AJ-3180, C- AJ-3283	SINGLE/CABLE BUNDLES	1	W-J-3036, C-AJ-3095, C-AJ-3180, W-J-3060, W-J-3167
	2	F-A-3007,C-AJ- 3095,C-AJ-3334, F-A- 3060		2	W-J-3036, C-AJ-3095, C-AJ-3180, W-J-3060, W-J-3167, W-J-3189
	3	F-A-3007, C-AJ 3095, C-AJ-3285		3	C-AJ-3095, C-AJ- 3180, W-J-3167
CABLE TRAY				4	W-J-3050
	1	C-AJ-4034, C-AJ- 4035	CABLE TRAY	1	W-J-4027, C-AJ-4034, C-AJ-4035
	2	C-AJ-4034, C-AJ- 4035		2	W-J-4027, C-AJ-4034, C-AJ-4035
SINGLE INSULATED PIPES	3	C-AJ-4034, C-AJ- 4035		3	C-AJ-4034, C-AJ- 4035
				4	W-J-8007
	1	F-A 5015, F-A 5017, C-AJ-5090, C-AJ- 5091, C-AJ-5090, C- AJ-5048	SINGLE INSULATED PIPES	1	C-AJ-5090, C-AJ- 5091, C-AJ 5061, W- J-5042
	2	F-A 5015, F-A 5017, C-AJ-5090, C-AJ- 5091, C-AJ-5090		2	C-AJ-5090, C-AJ- 5091, C-AJ-5061, W- J-5042
	3	F-A 5016, C-AJ-5090, F-A-5018		3	C-AJ-5090, C-AJ- 5061
	4	C-BJ-5006		4	C-BJ-5006, W-J-5028



ELECTRICAL BUSWAY	1	C-AJ-6006, C-AJ-6017, F-A-6002, C-AJ-6036	ELECTRICAL BUSWAY	1	C-AJ-6006, C-AJ-6017, C-AJ-6036
	2	C-AJ-6006, C-AJ-6017, F-A 6042, C-AJ-6036		2	C-AJ-6006, C-AJ-6017, C-AJ-6036
	3	C-AJ-6006, C-AJ-6017		3	C-AJ-6006, C-AJ-6017
MECHANICAL DUCTWORK WITHOUT DAMPERS NON- INSULATED	1	C-AJ-7046, C-AJ-7051, C-AJ-7084	MECHANICAL DUCTWORK WITHOUT DAMPERS NON- INSULATED	1	C-AJ-7046, C-AJ-7051, W-J-7021, W-J-7022
	2	C-AJ-7046, C-AJ-7051, C-AJ-7085		2	C-AJ-7046, C-AJ-7051, W-J-7021, W-J-7022
	3	C-AJ-7046, C-AJ-7051		3	C-AJ-7046, C-AJ-7051
MECHANICAL DUCTWORK WITHOUT DAMPERS INSULATED	N/A**	N/A**	MECHANICAL DUCTWORK WITHOUT DAMPERS INSULATED	1	W-J-7029, W-J-7124
				2	W-J-7091, W-J-7112, W-J-7124
MIXED PENETRANTS	1	C-AJ 8099, C-AJ-8056, C-AJ-8143	MIXED PENETRANTS	1	C-AJ 8099, C-AJ 8056, W-J 8007, C-AJ 8143
	2	C-AJ-8099, C-AJ-8056, C-AJ-8143		2	C-AJ 8099, C-AJ 8056, W-J 8007, C-AJ 8143
	3	C-AJ-8099, C-AJ-8056		3	C-AJ 8041, C-AJ 8056, W-J 8007, C-AJ 8099
	4	C-AJ-8095		4	C-AJ 8095, W-J 8007
<b>WOOD FLOORS</b>			<b>GYPSUM WALLS</b>		
<b>TYPE OF PENETRANT</b>	<b>F- RATI NG (HR)</b>	<b>BASIS OF DESIGN UL SYSTEM</b>	<b>TYPE OF PENETRANT</b>	<b>F- RATI NG (HR)</b>	<b>BASIS OF DESIGN UL SYSTEM</b>
METAL PIPES OR CONDUIT	1	F-C-1009, F-C-1059, F-C-1168	METAL PIPES OR CONDUIT	1	W-L-1054, W-L-1058, W-L-1164, W-L-1506
	2	F-C-1009, F-C-1059, F-C-1168		2	W-L-1054, W-L-1058, W-L-1164, W-L-1506
				4	W-L-1110, W-L-1111, W-L-1165
NON- METALLIC PIPE OR CONDUIT	1	F-C-2232, F-C-2030, F-C-2160, F-C-2389	NON- METALLIC PIPE OR CONDUIT	1	W-L-2078, W-L-2075, W-L-2128
	2	F-C-2029, F-C-2030, F-C-2128, F-C-2160		2	W-L-2078, W-L-2075, W-L-2128
				4	W-L-2184, W-L-2245
SINGLE OR BUNDLED CABLES	1	F-C-3012, F-C-3110, F-C-3044	SINGLE OR BUNDLED CABLES	1	W-L-3065, W-L-3111, W-L-3112, W-L-3334, W-L-3414, W-L-3396
	2	F-C-3012, F-C-3110		2	W-L-3065, W-L-3111, W-L-3112, W-L-3334, W-L-3414, W-L-3396
				3	W-L-3385, W-L-3277
				4	W-L-3139, W-L-3334

INSULATED PIPES	1	F-C-5004, F-C-5037, F-C-5036	CABLE TRAY	1	W-L-4011, W-L-4019, W-L-4081
				2	W-L-4011, W-L-4019, W-L-4081
				4	W-L 8014
	2	F-C-5004, F-C-5037	INSULATED PIPES	1	W-L-5028, W-L-5029, W-L-5047
				2	W-L-5028, W-L-5029, W-L-5047
				4	W-L-5073
NON- INSULATED MECHANICAL DUCTWORK WITHOUT DAMPERS	1	F-C-7013	NON- INSULATED MECHANICAL DUCTWORK WITHOUT DAMPERS	1	W-L 7017, W-L-7040, W-L-7042, W-L-7155
				2	W-L-7040, W-L-7042, W-L-7155
INSULATED MECHANICAL DUCTWORK WITHOUT DAMPERS	1	N/A**	INSULATED MECHANICAL DUCTWORK WITHOUT DAMPERS	1	W-L-7059, W-L-7153, W-L-7156, W-L-7151
	2	N/A**		2	W-L-7059, W-L-7153, W-L-7156, W-L-7151
MIXED PENETRANTS	1	F-C-8009, F-C-8014, F-C-826	MIXED PENETRANTS	1	W-L-1095, W-L-8013
				2	W-L-1095, W-L-8013
				4	W-L-8014

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 07900 - JOINT SEALERS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. The extent of each form and type of joint sealer is indicated on drawings and by provisions of this section.
- B. The applications for joint sealers as work of this section include the following:
  - 1. Joints (Interior).
  - 2. Joints (Exterior).
  - 3. Flashing Joints.
  - 4. Interior wall/ceiling joints.
- C. General Performance: Except as otherwise indicated, joint sealers are required to establish and maintain airtight and waterproof continuous seals on a permanent basis, within recognized limitations of wear and aging as indicated for each application. Failures of installed sealers to comply with this requirement will be recognized as failures of materials and workmanship.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications, handling/installation/curing instructions, and performance tested data sheets for each elastomeric product required.

#### **1.4 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Weather Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of liquid sealants under unfavorable weather conditions. Install elastomeric sealants when temperature by manufacturer for installation.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. General: Manufacturers listed in this article include those known to produce the indicated category of prime joint sealant material, either as a nominally pure generic product or as an equivalent-performance modification thereof or proprietary product.
- B. Manufacturers: The following manufacturer's products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
  - 1. Acrylic Emulsion Latex Sealants:
    - a. Bostik.
    - b. Pecora Corp.
    - c. Sonneborn Building Products.
    - d. Tremco, Inc.
  - 2. Polyurethane Sealants:
    - a. Bostik.
    - b. Master Builders.
    - c. Pecora Corp.
    - d. Sonneborn Building Products.
    - e. Tremco, Inc.

3. Butyl Sealants:
  - a. Bostik.
  - b. TEC Incorporated.
  - c. Tremco, Inc.
4. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

## **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. NOTE: The use of silicone sealants shall not be used at any exterior conditions.
- B. General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and A; single component. (Silicone sealant shall not be used at exterior conditions).
  1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  2. Applications: Use for:
    - a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry, stone or concrete.
    - b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
    - c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
    - d. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.
- C. Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant: Butyl or polyisobutylene, nondrying, nonskinning, noncuring.
  1. Applications: Use for:
    - a. Concealed sealant bead in sheet metal work.
- D. General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C 834, single component, paintable.
  1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  2. Applications: Use for:
    - a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
    - b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
    - c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
- E. Acoustical Sealant: Butyl or acrylic sealant; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A; single component, solvent release curing, nonskinning.
  1. Applications: Use for concealed locations only:
    - a. Sealant bead between top stud runner and structure and between bottom stud track and floor or wall.
- F. Paving Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C 920, Class 25, Uses T, M and A; single component.
  1. Color: Standard color matching finished surfaces.
  2. Applications: Use for:
    - a. Joints in sidewalks and paving, either vehicular or pedestrian.
    - b. Isolation joints and control joints in slabs on grade.
- G. Bituminous and Fiber Joint Filler (BtmF-JF) provide resilient and non-extruding type premolded bituminous-impregnated fiberboard units complying with ASTM D 1751; FS HH-F-341, Type I; or AASHTO M213.

H. Miscellaneous Materials:

1. Joint Primer/Sealer: Provide type of joint primer/sealer recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint surfaces to be primed or sealed.
2. Bond Breaker Tape (BB-Tp): Provide polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer, to be applied to sealant-contact surfaces where bond to substrate or joint filler must be avoided for proper performance of sealant. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.
3. Sealant Backer Rod (S-BR): provide compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, polyethylene jacketed polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, neoprene foam or other recommended by sealant manufacturer for back-up of and compatibility with sealant. Where used with hot-applied sealant, provide heat-resistant type which will not be deteriorated by sealant application temperature as indicated.
  - a. Rod Size to Joint Width: Size of all backer rod width shall be 2 times the width of joint/gap to be sealed.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Installer must examine substrate, (joint surfaces) and conditions under which joint sealer work is to be performed and must notify Prime Contractor of unsatisfactory conditions.

#### **3.2 JOINT PREPARATION**

- A. Clean joint surfaces immediately before installation of gaskets, sealants or caulking compounds. Remove dirt, insecure coatings, moisture and other substrate which could interfere with seal of gasket or bond of sealant or caulking compound. Etch concrete and masonry joint surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Roughen vitreous and glazed joint surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- B. Prime or seal joint surfaces where indicated, and where recommended by sealant manufacturer. Confine primer/sealer to areas of sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions except where more stringent requirements are shown on specified, and except where manufacturer's technical representative directs otherwise.
- B. Set joint filler units at depth or position in joint as indicated to coordinate with other work, including installation of bond breakers, backer rods and sealant. Do not leave voids or gaps between ends of joint filler units.
- C. Install sealant backer rod for liquid-applied sealants, except where shown to be omitted or recommended to be omitted by sealant manufacturer for application indicated.
- D. Install bond breaker tape where indicated and where required by manufacturer's recommendations to ensure that liquid-applied sealants will perform as intended.
- E. Employ only proven installation techniques, which will ensure that sealants are deposited in uniform, continuous ribbons without gaps or air pockets, with complete "wetting" of joint bond surfaces equally on opposite sides. Except as otherwise indicated, fill sealant rabbet to a slightly concave surface, slightly below adjoining surfaces. Where horizontal joints are between a horizontal surface and vertical surface, fill joint to form a slight cove, so that joint will not trap moisture and dirt.
- F. Install sealant to depths as shown or, if not shown, as recommended by sealant manufacturer but within the following general limitations, measured at center (thin) section of beads;
- G. For normal moving joints sealed with elastomeric sealants but not subject to traffic, fill joints to a depth equal to 50% of joint width, but neither more than 1/2" deep nor less than 1/4" deep.
- H. Spillage: Do not allow sealants or compounds to overflow from confines of joints, or to spill onto adjoining work, or to migrate into voids of exposed finishes. Clean adjoining surfaces by whatever

means may be necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage.

- I. Recess exposed edges of gaskets and exposed joint fillers slightly behind adjoining surfaces, unless otherwise shown, so that compressed units will not protrude from joints.
- J. Bond ends of gaskets together with adhesive of "weld" by other means as recommended by manufacturer to ensure continuous watertight and airtight performance. Miter-cut and bond ends at corners unless molded corner units are provided.

### **3.4 CURE AND PROTECTION**

- A. Cure sealants and caulking compounds in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, to obtain high early bond strength, internal cohesive strength and surface durability. Advise Prime Contractor of procedures required for cure and protection of joint sealers during construction period, so that they will be without deterioration or damage (other than normal wear and weathering) at time of substantial completion. Cure and protect sealants in manner which will minimize increases in modulus of elasticity and other accelerated aging effects. Replace or restore sealants which are damaged or deteriorated during construction period.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 08100 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1. Steel Doors
  - 2. Steel Frames.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry" for building anchors into and grouting frames in masonry construction.
  - 2. Division 8 Section "Wood Doors" for solid-core wood doors installed in steel frames.
  - 3. Division 8 Section "Finish Hardware" for door hardware and weatherstripping.
  - 4. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glass in steel doors and sidelights.
  - 5. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies".
  - 6. Division 9 Section "Painting".

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for each type of door and frame specified, including details of construction, materials, dimensions, hardware preparation, core, label compliance, sound ratings, profiles, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings showing fabrication and installation of steel doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of door and frame hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- D. Door Schedule: Submit schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Contract Drawings.
  - 1. Indicate coordination of glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.
- E. Samples for initial selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for factory-finished doors and frames.
- F. Samples for verification of each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples not less than 3 by 5 inches (75 by 125 mm) and of same thickness and material indicated for final unit of Work. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include Sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.
- G. Oversize Construction Certification: For door assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies, submit certification of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that each door and frame assembly has been constructed to conform to design, materials, and construction equivalent to requirements for labeled construction.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Provide doors and frames complying with ANSI/SDI 100 "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" and as specified.

- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Units that comply with NFPA 80, are identical to door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per ASTM E 152, and are labeled and listed by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that doors conform to all standard construction requirements of tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
  - 2. Temperature-Rise Rating: Where indicated, provide doors that have a temperature-rise rating of 450 deg F (250 deg C) maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver doors and frames cardboard-wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished doors and frames.
- B. Inspect doors and frames on delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are acceptable to Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.
- C. Store doors and frames at building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4-inch- (100-mm-) high wood blocking. Avoid using non-vented plastic or canvas shelters that could create a humidity chamber. If cardboard wrappers on doors become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) spaces between stacked doors to promote air circulation.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURER**

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Pioneer Industries
  - 2. Rocky Mountain Metals, Inc.
  - 3. Republic Doors & Frames/Allegion
  - 4. Steelcraft - Allegion

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets and Strip: Commercial-quality carbon steel, pickled and oiled, complying with ASTM A 569 (ASTM A 569M).
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: Carbon steel complying with ASTM A 366 (ASTM A 366M), commercial quality, or ASTM A 620 (ASTM A 620M)
- C. Galvannealed Steel Sheets: Galvannealed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/ A 653M, commercial quality, hot dipped. Coating Thickness: A60 coating.
- D. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from not less than 0.0478-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick steel sheet; 0.0516-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick galvanized steel where used with galvanized steel frames.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units. Where items are to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.

### **2.3 DOORS**

- A. Steel Doors: Provide 1-3/4-inch- (44-mm-) thick doors of materials and ANSI/SDI 100 grades and models specified below, or as indicated on Drawings or schedules:
  - 1. Interior Doors: Grade 2, heavy-duty, Model 1, visible edge seam design, 18 gauge / minimum 0.0478-inch thick cold-rolled steel sheet faces.



2. Exterior Doors: Grade 3, heavy-duty, Model 1, visible edge seam design, 16 gauge / minimum 0.0635-inch thick A60 galvanized steel sheet faces.
- B. Door Louvers: Provide louvers according to SDI 111C for interior doors where indicated, with blades or baffles formed of 0.0239-inch- (0.6-mm-) thick cold-rolled steel sheet set into minimum 0.0359-inch- (0.9-mm-) thick steel frame.
  1. Sight-Proof Louvers: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted V- shaped or Y-shaped blades.
- C. Low Profile Lite Kits: All lite kits must be minimum 18 ga. cold rolled steel, mitered and welded corners, welded reinforcing clips at corners, counter-sunk mounting screw- holes.

## **2.4 FRAMES**

- A. Provide metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, according to ANSI/SDI 100, and of types and styles as shown on Drawings and schedules.
- B. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate frames as follows:
  1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and face welded corners.
  2. Interior Frames: 16 gage cold rolled steel
  3. Exterior Frames: 14 gage A60 galvanized steel.
- C. Door Silencers: Except on weather stripped frames, drill stops to receive 3 silencers on strike jambs of single-door frames and 2 silencers on heads of double-door frames.
- D. Plaster Guards: Provide minimum 0.0179-inch- (0.45-mm-) thick steel plaster guards or mortar boxes at back of hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings.
- E. Grout: When required in masonry construction, as specified in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry."

## **2.5 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, warp, or buckle. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at Project site. Comply with ANSI/SDI 100 requirements.
  1. Internal Construction: One of the following manufacturer's standard core materials according to SDI standards:
    - a. Interior Doors: 3/4" Cell Honeycomb
    - b. Exterior Doors: Insulated Polystyrene
  2. Clearances:
    - a. Not more than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at jambs and heads, except not more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) between non-fire-rated pairs of doors.
    - b. Not more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) at bottom.
    - c. Fire Doors: Provide clearances according to NFPA 80.
  3. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- B. Galvanized Steel Doors, Panels, and Frames: For the following locations, fabricate doors, panels, and frames from galvanized steel sheet according to SDI 112.
  1. At exterior locations.
  2. Where indicated.
- C. Close top and bottom edges of doors flush as an integral part of door construction or by addition of minimum 0.0635-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick galvanized steel channels, with channel webs placed even with top and bottom edges. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.

- D. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat or oval heads for exposed screws and bolts.
- E. Thermal-Rated (Insulating) Assemblies: At exterior locations and elsewhere as shown or scheduled, provide doors fabricated as thermal-insulating door and frame assemblies and tested according to ASTM C 236 or ASTM C 976 on fully operable door assemblies.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide thermal-rated assemblies with U- value rating of 0.41 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (2.33 W/sq. m x K) or better
- F. Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware according to final door hardware schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier.
- G. Comply with applicable requirements of SDI 107 and ANSI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.
  - 1. For concealed overhead door closers, provide space, cutouts, reinforcing, and provisions for fastening in top rail of doors or head of frames, as applicable.
- H. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied hardware may be done at Project site.
- I. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to the Door and Hardware Institute's (DHI) "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- J. Glazing Stops: Minimum 0.0359-inch- (0.9-mm-) thick steel or 0.040-inch- (1-mm-) thick aluminum.
  - 1. Provide non-removable stops on outside of exterior doors and on secure side of interior doors for glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.
  - 2. Provide screw-applied, removable, glazing beads on inside of glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.

## **2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.
- B. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for steel sheet finishes. Apply primers and organic finishes to doors and frames after fabrication.

## **2.7 GALVANIZED STEEL SHEET FINISHES**

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035 or SSPC- Paint 20.
- B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply air-dried primer specified below immediately after cleaning and pretreatment.
  - 1. Shop Primer: Zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer paint complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-641, Type II.

## **2.8 STEEL SHEET FINISHES**

- A. Surface Preparation: Solvent-clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel to comply with SSPC-SP 5 (White Metal Blast Cleaning) or SSPC-SP 8 (Pickling).
- B. Pretreatment: Immediately after surface preparation, apply a conversion coating of type suited to organic coating applied over it.
- C. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer that complies with ANSI A224.1 acceptance criteria, is compatible with finish paint systems indicated, and has capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats. Apply primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install steel doors, frames, and accessories according to Shop Drawings, manufacturer's data, and as specified.
- B. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions of SDI 105, unless otherwise indicated. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
  - 1. Except for frames located in existing concrete, masonry, or gypsum board assembly construction, place frames before constructing enclosing walls and ceilings.
  - 2. In masonry construction, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Acceptable anchors include masonry wire anchors and masonry T-shaped anchors.
  - 3. At existing concrete or masonry construction, install at least 3 completed opening anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Set frames and secure to adjacent construction with bolts and masonry anchorage devices.
  - 4. Install fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- A. Door Installation: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in ANSI/SDI 100.
  - 1. Fire-Rated Doors: Install with clearances specified in NFPA 80.
  - 2. Smoke-Control Doors: Comply with NFPA 105.

### **3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Prime Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.
- B. Protection Removal: Immediately before final inspection, remove protective wrappings from doors and frames.

## **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 08211 - WOOD DOORS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Solid core doors with wood veneer faces.
  - 2. Factory finishing of flush wood doors.
  - 3. Louvers for flush wood doors.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of door, including details of core and edge construction, trim for openings and louvers, and factory-finishing specifications.
- C. Shop drawings indicating location and size of each door, elevation of each kind of door, details of construction, location and extent of hardware blocking, fire ratings, requirements for veneer matching and factory finishing and other pertinent data.
  - 1. For factory-machined doors, indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts for locksets and other cutouts adjacent to light and louver openings.
- D. Samples for initial selection in the form of color charts consisting of actual materials in small sections for the following:
  - 1. Faces of factory-finished doors with transparent finish. Show the full range of colors available for stained finishes.
  - 2. Faces of factory-finished doors with opaque finish. Show the full range of colors available.
- E. Samples for verification in the form and size indicated below:
  - 1. Corner sections of doors approximately 12 inches (300 mm) square with door faces and edgings representing the typical range of color and grain for each species of veneer and solid lumber required. Finish sample with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with the following standard:
  - 1. NWWDA Quality Standard: I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors," of the National Wood Window and Door Association.
  - 2. AWI Quality Standard: "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" of the Architectural Woodwork Institute for grade of door, core, construction, finish, and other requirements.
- B. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Provide wood doors that comply with NFPA 80; are identical in materials and construction to units tested in door and frame assemblies per ASTM E 152; and are labeled and listed by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Oversized Fire-Rated Wood Doors: For door assemblies exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide manufacturer's certificate stating that doors conform to all standard construction requirements of tested and labeled fire-door assemblies except for size.
  - 2. Temperature Rise Rating: At stairwell enclosures, provide doors that have a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F (250 deg C) maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.

3. Temperature Rise Rating: At stairwell enclosures, provide doors that have a temperature rise rating of 250 deg F (139 deg C) maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.

- C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain doors from one source and by a single manufacturer.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING**

- A. Protect doors during transit, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soiling, and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's instructions.
  1. Comply with Technical Bulletin 420-R for delivery, storage, and handling of doors.
- B. Identify each door with individual opening numbers as designated on shop drawings, using temporary, removable, or concealed markings.

## **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Conditioning: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

## **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. General Warranty: Door manufacturer's warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Door Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit written agreement on door manufacturer's standard form signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, agreeing to repair or replace defective doors that have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section or that show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 75-mm) span, or do not conform to tolerance limitations of referenced quality standards.
  1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors where defect was not apparent prior to hanging.
  2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time after date of Substantial Completion.
    - a. Solid Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering doors that may be incorporated in the Work (No other Manufacturer to be used unless prior approved by addenda)
- B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide doors by one of the following:
  1. Eggers Industries
  2. Chappell Door Company
  3. Haley Brothers, Inc.
  4. Oshkosh Door Company

## **2.2 INTERIOR FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

- A. Solid Core Doors for Transparent Finish: Comply with the following requirements:
  1. Faces: Plain Sliced White Birch, Book/Run Matching
  2. Grade: Premium "A"
  3. Construction: 5 ply, Hot Pressed

4. Core: Particleboard Core to meet or exceed ANSI/A208.1 for 1-LD-1 or 1-LD-2 door core
  5. Bonding: Stiles and rails bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.
  6. Pair Matching: Required at all pairs of doors.
- B. Fire-Rated Solid Core Doors: Comply with the following requirements:
1. Faces and Grade: Provide faces and grade to match non-fire-rated doors in same area of building, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Construction: Manufacturer's standard core construction as required to provide fire-resistance rating indicated.
  3. Edge Construction: Provide manufacturer's standard laminated-edge construction for improved screw-holding capability and split resistance compatible hardwood
  4. Pairs: Furnish formed-steel edges and astragals for pairs of fire-rated doors, unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Pairs: Provide fire-rated pairs with fire-retardant stiles that are labeled and listed for kinds of applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals.

## **2.3 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate flush wood doors to comply with following requirements:
1. In sizes indicated for job-site fitting.
  2. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels:
    - a. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting. Comply with requirements of NFPA 80 for fire-resistance-rated doors.
  3. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame shop drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
    - a. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before proceeding with factory machining.
    - b. Metal Astragals: Pre-machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- B. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of door(s) required.
1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
  2. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

## **2.4 SHOP PRIMING**

- A. Transparent Finish: Shop-seal faces and edges of doors for transparent finish with stain (if required), other required pretreatments, and first coat of finish as specified.

## **2.5 FACTORY FINISHING**

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard's requirements for factory finishing.
- B. Finish wood doors at factory.
- C. Transparent Finish: Comply with requirements indicated for grade, finish system, staining effect, and sheen.
1. Grade: Premium.
  2. Finish: AWI System TR-6 or better in Factory standard color as directed by the Architect.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine installed door frames prior to hanging door:
  - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with plumb jambs and level heads.
  - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Hardware: For installation see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's instructions and referenced quality standard and as indicated.
  - 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to requirements of NFPA 80.
- C. Job-Fit Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted with fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal cut surfaces after fitting and machining.
  - 1. Fitting Clearances for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at jambs and heads, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) per leaf at meeting stiles for pairs of doors, and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) clearance from bottom of door to top of threshold.
  - 2. Fitting Clearances for Fire-Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
  - 3. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
  - 4. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) on lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish after installation, if fitting or machining is required at the job site.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Operation: Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.
- C. Protect doors as recommended by door manufacturer to ensure that wood doors will be without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

## **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 08410 - ALUMINUM STOREFRONT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of aluminum entrances and storefronts is indicated on drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of aluminum entrances required include the following:
  - 1. Frames for exterior entrances
  - 2. Frames for interior entrances
  - 3. Frames for Exterior Glazed Windows.
  - 4. Storefront type framing system for exterior applications.
  - 5. Storefront type framing system for interior applications.
  - 6. Interior and Exterior Storefront Doors.
- C. Glazing: Refer to "Glass and Glazing" section of Division 8 for glazing requirements for aluminum entrances and storefronts specified herein to be factory pre-glazed.

#### 1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCES

- A. General: Provide exterior entrance and storefront assemblies that have been designed and fabricated to comply with requirements for system performance characteristics listed below as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's corresponding stock systems according to test methods designated. System shall be of design styles indicated. System components and accessories shall be from the same manufacturer, to the maximum extent possible.
- B. Thermal Movement: Allow for expansion and contraction resulting from ambient temperature range of 120 degree F.
- C. Wind Loading: Provide capacity to withstand loading indicated below, tested per ASTM E 330.
  - 1. Uniform pressure of 20 psf inward and 20 psf outward.
- D. Transmission Characteristics of Fixed Framing: Comply with requirements indicated below for transmission characteristics and test methods.
  - 1. Air and Water Leakages: Air infiltration of not more than 0.06 CFM per sq. ft. of fixed area per ASTM E 283 and no uncontrolled water penetration per ASTM E 331 at pressure differential of 6.24 psf (excluding operable door edges).
  - 2. Condensation Resistance: Not less than 51 CRF per AAMA 1502.7.
  - 3. Thermal Transmittance: U-value of not more than 0.65 Btu/(hr x sf x degree F) per AAMA 1503.1.
- E. Transmission Characteristics of Entrances: Provide entrance doors with jamb and head frames which comply with requirements indicated below for transmission characteristics and test methods.
  - 1. Air Leakage: Air infiltration per linear foot of perimeter crack of not more than 0.50 CFM for single doors and 1.0 CFM for pairs of doors per ASTM E 283 at pressure differential of 1.567 psf.
  - 2. Condensation Resistance: Not less than 48 CRF per AAMA 1502.7.
  - 3. Thermal Transmittance: U-value of not more than 0.93 Btu/(hr x sf x degree F) per AAMA 1503.1.



#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Drawings: Plans, elevations and details show spacings of members as well as profile and similar dimensional requirements of aluminum entrances and storefront work. Minor deviations will be accepted in order to utilize manufacturer's standard products when, in Architect's sole judgment, such deviations do not materially detract from design concept or intended performances.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, standard details, and installation recommendations for components of aluminum entrances and storefronts required for project, including test reports certifying that products have been tested and comply with performance requirements.
- B. Samples: Submit samples of each type and color of aluminum finish on 12" long sections of extrusions or formed shapes and on 6" square sheets. Where normal color and texture variations are to be expected, include 2 or more units in each set of samples showing limits of such variations.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 ALUMINUM DOORS, FRAMES & STOREFRONTS**

- A. Manufacturers: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
  - 1. Kawneer North America
  - 2. Tubelite, Inc.
  - 3. Coral Industries, Inc./Coral Architectural Products
  - 4. YKK AP America, Inc.
  - 5. Oldcastle
  - 6. Record
- B. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

#### **2.2 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Aluminum Members: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish; ASTM B 221 for extrusion, ASTM B 209 for sheet/plate.
- B. Fasteners: Aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with aluminum components.
  - 1. Do not use exposed fasteners except where unavoidable for application of hardware. Match finish of adjoining metal.
  - 2. Provide Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Dead-soft stainless steel, 26 gauge minimum, or extruded aluminum, 0.062" minimum, of an alloy and type selected by manufacturer for compatibility with other components.
- D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's high-strength aluminum units where feasible; otherwise, non-magnetic stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 386.
- E. Concrete/Masonry Inserts: Cast-iron, malleable iron, or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 386.
- F. Bituminous Coatings: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-PS 12, compounded for 30-mil thickness per coat.

- G. Compression Weatherstripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable stripping of either molded neoprene gaskets complying with ASTM D 2000 or molded PVC gaskets complying with ASTM D 2287.
- H. Sliding Weatherstripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable stripping of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile, with nylon fabric or aluminum strip backing, complying with AAMA 701.2.
- I. Glass and Glazing Materials: Provide glass and glazing materials which comply with requirements of "Glass and Glazing" section of these specifications.

## **2.3 HARDWARE**

- A. General: Hardware shall comply with requirements of the "Americans with Disabilities Act". Refer to hardware section of Division 8 for requirements for hardware items other than those indicated herein to be provided by manufacturer of aluminum entrances.
  - 1. Push/Pull Handles: CO-9 design, by Kawneer. Finish as per the Door Schedule.
  - 2. All other hardware shall be as per Section 08700, Finish Hardware.

## **2.4 FRAMING**

- A. Types:
  - 1. Storefront type framing system for insulated exterior applications:
    - a. Framing system shall be equal to TriFab Versaglaze 451, by Kawneer.
  - 2. Storefront type framing system for non-insulated interior applications:
    - a. Framing system shall be equal to TriFab Versaglaze 450, by Kawneer.
- B. General:
  - 1. Support Members: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T6 or 6061-T6 complying with ASTM B-221.
  - 2. Flashing/Closures: Formed aluminum 5005-H34 alloy, min. thickness .040", complying with ASTM B-209.
  - 3. Cap System: Manufacturer's standard cap glazing system consisting of rectangular (rafter) and beveled (horizontal) glazing gaps which will secure all sides of each light of glass against negative and positive loads.
  - 4. Fasteners: A300 stainless steel.
  - 5. Sealant: Silicone (FS TT-S-0015 43A and TT-S-0023 o.c.)

## **2.5 FABRICATION**

- A. Sizes and Profiles: Required sizes for door and frame units, including profile requirements, are indicated on drawings. Any variable dimensions are indicated, together with maximum and minimum dimensions required to achieve design requirements and coordination with other work.
- B. Prefabrication: To greatest extent possible, complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work before shipment to project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
  - 1. Preglaze door and frame units to greatest extent possible, in coordination with installation and hardware requirements.
  - 2. Do not drill and tap for surface-mounted hardware items until time of installation at project site.
  - 3. Perform fabrication operations, including cutting, fitting, forming, drilling and grinding of metal work in manner which prevents damage to exposed finish surfaces. For hardware, perform these operations prior to application of finishes.
- C. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations to avoid discoloration; grind exposed welds smooth and restore mechanical finish.

- D. Reinforcing: Install reinforcing as necessary for performance requirements; separate dissimilar metals with bituminous paint or other separator which will prevent corrosion.
- E. Continuity: Maintain accurate relation of planes and angles, with hairline fit of contacting members.
- F. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners wherever possible.
- G. Weatherstripping: For exterior doors, provide compression weatherstripping against fixed stops; at other edges, provide sliding weatherstripping retained in adjustable strip mortised into door edge.
  - 1. Provide EPDM/vinyl blade gasket weatherstripping in bottom door rail, adjustable for contact with threshold.

## **2.6 STOREFRONT FRAMING SYSTEM**

- A. General: Provide inside-outside matched center glazed system with provisions for glass replacement. Shop-fabricate and preassemble frame components where possible.

## **2.7 ALUMINUM DOOR FRAMES**

- A. Fabricate tubular and channel frame assemblies, as indicated, with either welded or mechanical joints in accordance with manufacturer's standards, reinforced as necessary to support required loads.

## **2.8 STILE-AND-RAIL TYPE ALUMINUM DOORS**

- A. Frame: Provide tubular frame members, fabricated with mechanical joints using heavy inserted reinforcing plates and concealed tie-rods or j-bolts, or fabricate with structurally welded joints, at manufacturer's option.
- B. Design:
  - 1. **Provide doors equal to Model 500 by Kawneer, wide stile design with 8" high horizontal crossrail.**
- C. Glazing: Fabricate doors to facilitate replacement of glass or panels, without disassembly of door stiles and rails. Provide snap-on extruded aluminum glazing stops, with exterior stops anchored for non-removal.

## **2.9 FINISHES**

- A. Baked Enamel Finish: Premium color selection equal to Kawneer #22 Stock Permafluor Architectural Coating (Hylar 5000 or Kynar 500), factory applied and oven baked for a topcoat thickness of 1.0 - 1.3 mils.
  - 1. Color to be selected by Architect after bid date from manufacturer standards
  - 2. Color selections MUST include "White".

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Field Measurement: Wherever possible, take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, to ensure proper fitting of work.

## **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of aluminum entrances.
- B. Set units plumb, level, and true to line, without warp or rack of framing members, doors, or panels. Anchor securely in place, separating aluminum and other corrodible metal surfaces from sources of corrosion of electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

- C. Drill and tap frames and apply surface-mounted hardware items, complying with hardware manufacturer's instructions and template requirements. Use concealed fasteners wherever possible.
- D. Set sill members and other members in bed of sealant as indicated, or with joint fillers or gaskets as indicated to provide weathertight construction. Comply with requirements of Division 7 for sealants, fillers, and gaskets.
- E. Refer to "Glass and Glazing" section of Division 8 for installation of glass and spandrel panels indicated to be glazed into framing, and not preglazed by manufacturer.

**3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN:**

- A. Adjust operating hardware to function properly, without binding, and to prevent tight fit at contact points and weatherstripping.
- B. Clean completed systems, inside and out, promptly after erection and installation of glass and sealants. Remove excess glazing and joint sealants, dirt, and other substances from aluminum surfaces.
- C. Institute protective measures and other precautions required to assure that aluminum entrances and storefronts will be without damage or deterioration, other than normal weathering, at time of acceptance.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 08700 - FINISH HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.
- B. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Hinges.
  - 2. Key control system.
  - 3. Lock cylinders and keys.
  - 4. Lock and latch sets.
  - 5. Bolts.
  - 6. Exit devices.
  - 7. Push/pull units.
  - 8. Closers.
  - 9. Overhead holders.
  - 10. Miscellaneous door control devices.
  - 11. Door trim units.
  - 12. Protection plates.
  - 13. Weather-stripping for exterior doors.
  - 14. Sound stripping for interior doors.
  - 15. Astragals or meeting seals on pairs of doors.
  - 16. Thresholds.
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Division 8 Section "Standard Steel Doors and Frames" for silencers integral with hollow metal frames.
  - 2. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for factory pre-fitting and factory pre-machining of doors for door hardware.
  - 3. Division 8 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts" for aluminum entrance door hardware, except cylinders.

#### 1.3 HARDWARE ALLOWANCE

- A. Allowance of \$1,250.00 for Certified AHC (Architectural Hardware Consultant) & FDAI (Fire Door Assembly Inspector – document of certification from DHI must be provided) to visit job site upon substantial completion as directed by Architect. A written report will be required for the Owner, Architect, and Contractor

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Door hardware supplier's responsibilities shall be as follows:
  - 1. Submittals: Submit through Contractor required product data, final hardware schedule;

separate keying schedule, and samples as specified in this Section, unless otherwise indicated.

2. **Hardware Review Meeting:** Hardware Supplier shall attend a scheduled "Hardware Review Meeting" with the Contractor, Owner and Architect representative. All Hardware products, hardware installation locations, finishes, color selections, ratings and keying is to be reviewed and discussed. The Hardware Supplier understands the Hardware Submittal is not deemed "Fully Approved" until the Owner has completed their review and given "Approval".
  3. **Construction Schedule:** Inform Contractor promptly of estimated times and dates that will be required to process submittals, to furnish templates, to deliver hardware, and to perform other work associated with furnishing door hardware for purposes of including this data in construction schedule. Comply with this schedule.
  4. **Coordination and Templates:** Assist Contractor as required to coordinate hardware with other work in respect to both fabrication and installation. Furnish Contractor with templates and deliver hardware to proper locations.
  5. **Product Handling:** Package, identify, deliver, and inventory door hardware specified in this Section.
  6. **Discrepancies:** Based on requirements indicated in Contract Documents in effect at time of door hardware selection, furnish types, finishes, and quantities of door hardware, including fasteners, and Owner's maintenance tools required to comply with specified requirements and as needed to install and maintain hardware. Furnish or replace any items of door hardware resulting from shortages and incorrect items at no cost to the Owner or Contractor. Obtain signed receipts from Contractor for all delivered materials.
- B. Contractor's responsibilities shall be as follows:
1. **Submittals:** Coordinate and process submittals for door hardware in same manner as submittals for other work.
  2. **Hardware Review Meeting:** Contractor is to schedule and attend a "Hardware Review Meeting" with the Owner, Hardware Supplier and Architect Representative. All Hardware products, hardware installation locations, finishes, color selections, ratings and keying is to be reviewed and discussed. The Contractor understands the Hardware Submittal is not deemed "Fully Approved" until the Owner has completed their review and given "Approval".
  3. **Construction Schedule:** Cooperate with door hardware supplier in establishing scheduled dates for submittals and delivery of templates and door hardware. Incorporate in construction schedule the times and dates related to furnishing hardware by door hardware supplier.
  4. **Coordination:** Coordinate door hardware with other Work. Furnish hardware supplier or manufacturer with shop drawings of other work where required or requested. Verify completeness and suitability of hardware with supplier. Coordinate all wiring, raceways, accesses and final connections to all electronic devices and components per manufacturer requirements for a fully functioning system.
  5. **Product Handling:** Provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to the site. Inventory hardware jointly with representative of hardware supplier and issue signed receipts for all delivered materials.
  6. **Installation Information:** The general types and approximate quantities of hardware required for this Project are indicated at the end of this Section in order to establish Contractor's costs for installation and other work not included in allowance.
  7. No adjustments in Contract sum will be made for costs other than those covered by the allowances for subsequent increases or decreases in quantity of one or more hardware types that do not exceed 5 percent.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.

- B. Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
- C. Final hardware schedule coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
  - 1. Upon return of the reviewed finish hardware schedule, arrange for a meeting with the Owner and representatives of Architect. A keying schedule will be established and submitted to the Architect and Owner. After review, the keying schedule will be returned to representatives of Finish Hardware Supplier so that permanent cylinders and keys can be prepared on a timely basis.

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Substitutions: All substitution requests must be submitted before bidding and within the procedures and time frame as outlined in Division 1, General Requirements. Approval of products is at the discretion of the architect and his hardware consultant.
- B. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer.
- C. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the Project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for a minimum of 10 years, for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that employs an experienced " Certified "architectural hardware consultant (AHC)" as recognized by the Door and hardware Institute (DHI). All submittals shall be signed by an AHC who is available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work, for consultation.
- D. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standard No. 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and are identical to products tested by UL, Warnock Hersey, FM, or other testing and inspecting organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

## **1.7 PRODUCT HANDLING**

- A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- B. Packaging of door hardware is responsibility of supplier. As material is received by hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set number to match set numbers of approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in same container.
- C. Inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.
- D. Deliver individually packaged door hardware items promptly to place of installation (shop or Project site).
- E. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

## **1.8 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 HINGES**

#### **A. MANUFACTURERES**

1. Ives
2. McKinney
3. Bommer

#### **B. MATERIAL:**

1. Provide only template produced units
2. Provide Phillips flat-head or machine screws for installation of units, except furnish Phillips flat-head wood screws for installation of units in to wood. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.
3. Hinge pins, except as noted, are to be provided as follows:
  - a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
  - b. Non-ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
  - c. Exterior Doors: Use Non-Removable Pins
  - d. Interior Doors: Non-rising pins
  - e. Electric Hinges: Non-removable pins
4. Tips shall be flat button and matching plug, finished to match leaves.
5. Provide number of hinges indicated but not less than three (3) hinges for door leaf of 90" or less in height and one additional hinge for each 30" of additional height.
6. Provide ball bearing hinges of the type and weight suggested by the hinge manufacturer for each type of door application.

### **2.2 LOCK CYLINERS AND KEYING:**

#### **A. MANUFACTURERES**

1. Match existing keying system of the school. Provide a master keyed cylinder for all locks and exit devices. Cylinders shall be standard 6-pin or small/large format interchangeable core – type as required to match existing. Match existing keyways. Hardware supplier shall field verify with the owner.

#### **B. MATERIAL**

1. Existing System: Grandmaster key the locks to the Owner's existing system, with a new master key for the Project.
2. Review the keying system with the Owner and provide the type required (master, grandmaster or great-grandmaster), either new or integrated into Owner's existing system.
3. Metals: Construct lock cylinder parts from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
4. Comply with Owner's instructions for master keying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock that is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.
5. Permanently inscribe each key with number of lock that identifies cylinder manufacturer's key symbol, and notation, "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
6. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.
7. Key Quantity: Furnish (3) change keys for each lock, (5) master keys for each master system, (5) grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system, (10) construction master keys.
  - a. Furnish one extra blank for each lock.



- b. Furnish construction master keys to General Contractor.
- c. Deliver keys to Owner.

## **2.3 LOCKSETS AND LATCHSETS**

### **A. MANUFACTURERES**

- 1. Schlage L9000 Series, 17A design
- 2. Corbin ML2000 Series, PSA Design
- 3. Accurate 9100 Series, 39L-1R Design

### **B. MATERIAL**

- 1. Locksets and latch-sets of all manufacturers must conform to the requirements of Sub paragraphs 2 and be approved by the Architect.
- 2. Mortise Lock Type
  - a. Locksets and latch sets must conform to ANSI A156.2 Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, and be UL Listed.

## **2.4 EXIT DEVICES**

### **A. MANUFACTURERES**

- 1. Von Duprin 98 Series
- 2. Precision 2000 Series
- 3. Detex 10 Series

### **B. MATERIAL**

- 1. All exit devices to be of one manufacturer and provided in same finish design as locksets.
- 2. Provide sex nuts and bolts for attachment of surface applied items to doors.
- 3. Devices shall be UL listed. Devices for fire rated openings shall bear factory installed UL markings that indicate approval for fire rated openings.
- 4. All exit devices shall be touch-bar type design.
- 5. All exit devices shall comply with ANSI A156.3, Grade 1.
- 6. Exit device lever trim shall be equal to Von Duprin break away vandal resistant #996I-17.
- 7. All exit devices shall be equipped with flush end caps.
- 8. All exit devices shall be equipped with guarded (deadlocking) latch bolts.
- 9. Security Indicators for "Keyed Cylinder Dogging" - Provide Von Duprin "CDSI", dogging indicator provides an at-a-glance verification of the status of the door from inside of the room. Visible "LOCKED" and "UNLOCKED" indicators show whether the device is undogged or dogged.
- 10. Security Indicators for "-2SI-Classroom Exit Device Locking Lever Trim". The "-2SI" Security Indicator provides an at-a-glance verification of the LOCKED/UNLOCKED status of the door from inside of the room. Facility staff to be able to lock/unlock outside exit device lever trim from classroom side of door, avoiding corridor exposure.
- 11. All exit devices shall be provided with anti-microbial coated stainless steel touch bars. Plastic touch pads or plastic covered touch pads will not be accepted.
- 12. All exit devices are to be installed using through-bolts. All exit devices and exit device strikes shall be installed using manufacturer's supplied fasteners. Substitution of manufacturer's fasteners will not be allowed.
- 13. ICC500 rated exit devices are to be compatible with the specified Tornado-Resistant Assemblies, see specification Section 08349.

## **2.5 CLOSERS**

### **A. MANUFACTURERES**

1. LCN 4000 series
2. Sargent 281 Series
3. Norton 9500

### **B. MATERIAL**

1. Size of units: Except as otherwise specifically indicated, comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for size of door control unit, depending upon size of door, exposure to weather and anticipated frequency of use.
  - a. Where parallel arms are indicated for closers, provide closer unit one size larger than recommended for use with standard arms.
  - b. Where manual closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide adjustable units, ANSI opening force and delayed action closing.
2. Closers are to be fully hydraulic, rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinders and one piece forged steel pistons. Closer case piston diameter shall be minimum 1½". Hydraulic regulation to be controlled by tamper-proof, non-critical screw valves, adjustable with a hex by tamper-proof, non-critical screw valves, adjustable with a hex wrench. Separate adjustments for back check, general speed, and latch speed. Where detailed in the door hardware sets, provide delayed action feature to delay closing up to one minute for maximum opening to approximately 75. Back check shall be properly located for protection of the door, frame and applied hardware.
3. All door closers shall comply with ANSI A156.4 Grade 1 and meet the standards of ANSI A117.1 for barrier-free accessibility.
4. Provide closers with full metal covers.
5. All closers are to be through bolt mounted. All door closers are to be installed using manufacturer supplied fasteners. Substitution of manufacturers supplied fasteners is not permitted.
6. All surface door closers are to be provided with required mounting brackets, mounting plates, drop plates, shims, spacers, arms, special templating, etc. as required for the specified closer and arm function, whether specified in the door hardware sets or not.

## **2.6 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS**

### **A. MANUFACTURERES**

1. Glynn Johnson
2. Sargent
3. Rixson

### **B. MATERIAL**

1. Conform to ANSI A156.8 Grade 1.

## **2.7 PUSH/PULLS & PROTECTION PLATES**

### **A. MANUFACTURERES**

1. Ives
2. Trimco
3. Burns

### **B. MATERIAL**

1. Provide manufacturers standard exposed fasteners for installation, through bolted for matched pairs, but not of single units.

2. Provide 16 gauge minimum thickness for plates.
3. Where specified in the schedule, push/pulls shall have an antimicrobial coating.

## **2.8 THRESHOLDS, WEATHERSTRIPPING & GASKETING**

### **A. MANUFACTURERES**

1. Zero
2. National Guard
3. Pemko

### **B. MATERIAL**

1. Provide continuous weather-stripping at each edge of every exterior door leaf, except as otherwise indicated.
2. Provide type, size and profile shown as scheduled.
3. Provide non-corrosive fasteners as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Do not specify adhesive backed weather-strip or gasket material.
4. Where replaceable seal strips are scheduled, provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
5. Proved standard metal threshold unit of type, size and profile shown as scheduled.

## **2.9 FINISHES**

- A. Hardware finishes shall conform to ANSI and shall be as listed below for aluminum, FRP, hollow metal and wood doors:

### **B. Finishes Table:**

Butt Hinges	652 Satin Chrome Plated Steel
Continuous Geared Aluminum Hinges	628 Clear Anodized Aluminum for wood and hollow metal doors. Aluminum Storefront Doors provide custom anodized color or custom color Kynar paint finish as required to match the specified door finish.
Flush Bolts	626 Satin Chrome Plated
Locksets	626AM Satin Chrome Plated, Anti-Microbial
Exit Devices	626AM Satin Chrome Plated, Anti-Microbial
Door Closers	Wood and Hollow Metal Doors: 689 Powder Coat Aluminum. Aluminum storefront doors, provide LCN RAL custom color as required to match specified frame and door finish.
Push Plates	630AM Satin Stainless Steel, Anti-Microbial
Pull Plates	630AM Satin Stainless Steel, Anti-Microbial
Protective Plates	630 Satin Stainless Steel
Door Stops	626 Satin Chrome Plated
Overhead Holders	630 Satin Stainless Steel

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, install each item completely and then remove and store in a secure place during the finish application. After completion of the finishes, reinstall each item.

1. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.

Gym Addition to  
East Franklin Junior High School for the  
Franklin County Board of Education  
Phil Campbell, Alabama

FINISH HARDWARE  
08700-7

- B. Conform to ANSI A117.1 for positioning requirements for the handicapped.

### **3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

- A. After installation, clean metal surfaces on both interior and exterior of all mortar, paint and other contaminants. After cleaning, protect work against damage.

### **3.3 FINAL ADJUSTMENT**

- A. Whenever hardware is installed more than one month prior to occupancy or acceptance, return during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make a final inspection and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area.

### **3.4 SCHEDULE**

HWSET: 01  
DOOR NUMBER:

G101D

G101E

G101F

EACH TO HAVE:

2	CONT. HINGE	224XY	IVE
1	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954	VON
1	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-98-EO-990EO-SNB	VON
1	PANIC HARDWARE	CDSI-98-NL-990NL-SNB	VON
1	CYL W/CONST CORE	80-159	SCH
2	CYL W/CONST CORE	80-132	SCH
3	CORE	PROVIDED UNDER ALLOWANCE	
2	SURFACE CLOSERS	4111-SCUSH TBSRT	LCN
2	KICK PLATES	8400 10" X 1 ½" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	THRESHOLD	65A	ZER
2	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	ZER
1	GASKETING	8144S-BK	ZER
1	OVERHEAD DRIP CAP	142A	ZER

HWSET: 02  
DOOR NUMBER:

G101a

G101b

EACH TO HAVE:

2	CONT. HINGE	224XY	IVE
1	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954	VON
1	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-98-EO-990EO-SNB	VON
1	PANIC HARDWARE	CDSI-98-NL-990NL-SNB	VON
1	CYL W/CONST CORE	80-159	SCH
2	CYL W/CONST CORE	80-132	SCH
3	CORE	PROVIDED UNDER ALLOWANCE	
2	SURFACE CLOSERS	4111 TBSRT	LCN
2	KICK PLATES	8400 10" X 1 ½" LDW B-CS	IVE
2	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B-CS	IVE
2	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	IVE
2	SILENCERS	SR64	IVE

HWSET: 03

DOOR NUMBER:

G101c

EACH TO HAVE:

6	WIDE THROW HINGES	5BB1WT 5 X 6	IVE
2	AUTOMATIC FLUSH BOLTS	FB41P	IVE
1	CLASSROOM SECURITY LOCKSET W/INSIDE SECURITY INDICATOR: LOCKED/UNLOCKED	L9071 L283-711	SCH
1	COORDINATOR	COR X FB	LCN
2	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 TBSRT	LCN
2	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
2	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	GASKET	188S-BK	ZER
2	MEETING EDGE SEAL	328AA	ZER
2	WALL MAGNETS	SEM7850 VOLTAGE AS REQ'D	LCN

WIDE THROW HINGES SPECIFIED TO PREVENT CRUSH OF DOOR CLOSER COVER WHEN DOORS SWING TO 180 DEGREES.

WALL MAGNETS TIED TO FIRE ALARM SYSTEM. DOORS TO CLOSE UPON FIRE ALARM ACTIVATION.

Gym Addition to  
East Franklin Junior High School for the  
Franklin County Board of Education  
Phil Campbell, Alabama

FINISH HARDWARE  
08700-9

HWSET: 04

DOOR NUMBER:

G110a

G110b

EACH TO HAVE:

2	CONTINUOUS GEAR HINGES	224XY	IVE
1	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION (FIRE RATED)	KR9954	VON
1	PANIC HARDWARE	98-EO-F-SNB	VON
1	PANIC HARDWARE W/CLASSROOM SECURITY FUNCTION	98-L-F-2SI-SNB	VON
2	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA TBSRT	LCN
2	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
2	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	GASKET	188S-BK	ZER
2	MEETING EDGE SEAL	328AA	ZER

HWSET: 05

DOOR NUMBER:

G105

G106

G116

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	IVE
1	STOREROOM LOCK W/CONST. CORE	L9080HD	SCH
1	CYL/CORE	PROVIDED UNDER ALLOWANCE	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH TBSRT	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	GASKET	188S-BK	ZER

HWSET: 06

DOOR NUMBER:

G108

G109

G117

G118

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	PASSAGE SET	L9010	SCH
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 TBSRT	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	IVE
1	GASKET	188S-BK	ZER

HWSET: 07

DOOR NUMBER:

G112

G113

G119

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	CLASSROOM SECURITY LOCK WITH INSIDE INDICATOR WHICH PROVIDES 180 DEGREE VISIBILITY	L9071HD L283-711	SCH
2	CYL/CORE	PROVIDED UNDER ALLOWANCE	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 TBSRT	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	IVE
1	GASKET	188S-BK	ZER

CLASSROOM SECURITY LOCK OPERATION: LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY KNOB/LEVER FROM EITHER SIDE UNLESS OUTSIDE IS LOCKED BY KEY FROM EITHER SIDE. AUXILIARY LATCH DEADLOCKS LATCHBOLT WHEN DOOR IS LOCKED. INSIDE KNOB/ LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.

HWSET: 08

DOOR NUMBER:

G111

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	ENTRY LOCKSET	L9456HD	SCH
1	CYL/CORE	PROVIDED UNDER ALLOWANCE	
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 TBSRT	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	IVE
1	GASKET	188S-BK	ZER

HWSET: 09

DOOR NUMBER:

G104

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	ENTRY LOCKSET	L9456HD	SCH
1	CYL/CORE	PROVIDED UNDER ALLOWANCE	
1	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	IVE
3	SILENCERS	SR64	IVE

HWSET: 10

DOOR NUMBER:

G102

G103

EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	PUSH PLATE	8200 8" X 16"	IVE
1	PULL PLATE	8303 8"; 4" X 16"	IVE
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 TBSRT	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	IVE
1	GASKET	188S-BK	ZER

HWSET: AL-01

DOOR NUMBER:

G100A

G100B

G107

EACH TO HAVE:

2	CONT. HINGE	112XY	IVE
1	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954	VON
1	PANIC HARDWARE W/VISIBLE LOCKED/UNLOCKED INDICATORS	CDSI-98-EO-SNB	VON
1	PANIC HARDWARE W/VISIBLE LOCKED/UNLOCKED INDICATORS	CDSI-98-NL-OP-SNB	VON
1	CYLINDERS	80-159	SCH
3	CYLINDERS	80-132	SCH
4	CORES	PROVIDED UNDER ALLOWANCE	
2	PULLS	8190EZHD 12" O	IVE
2	CONCEALED OH STOP	100S	GLY
2	SURFACE CLOSER	4021 W/DROP PLATE 18G TBWMS	LCN
1	PERIMETER SEAL	BY ALM DOOR MFR	
1	MEETING EDGE SEAL	BY ALM DOOR MFR	
2	DOOR SWEEP	BY ALM DOOR MFR	
1	THRESHOLD	65A	ZER
1	MULLION SEAL	139N	ZER

COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH ALUMINUM DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 08800 – GLAZING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Glass for windows
  - 2. Glass for doors
  - 3. Glass for interior borrowed lites
  - 4. Glass for storefront framing.
  - 5. Glazing sealants and accessories.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Fabricators: Firms that produce the fabricated glass products. Fabrication processes include cutting, heat processing, insulating, spandrel, laminating and other as fabrication activities defined in referenced glazing publications.

#### **1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. American Society of Test and Material (ASTM)
  - 1. ASTM C1036: Standard Specification for Flat Glass
  - 2. ASTM C1048: Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass--Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
  - 3. ASTM C1172: Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
  - 4. ASTM C1376: Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Glass.
  - 5. ASTM E119: Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
  - 6. ASTM E1886: Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
  - 7. ASTM E1996: Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
  - 8. ASTM E 2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  - 1. ANSI z97.1: For Safety Glazing Materials Used In Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications And Methods Of Test
- C. Consumer Products Safety Commission
  - 1. CPSC 16 CFR 1201: Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials
- D. International Code Council
  - 1. ICC 500: ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters
- E. Underwriters Laboratory (UL)
  - 1. UL 263: Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Material
  - 2. UL 9: Standard for Fire test of Window Assemblies
  - 3. UL 10B: Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

4. UL 10C: Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  1. NFPA 80: Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
  2. NFPA 257: Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies
  3. NFPA 252: Standard Methods of Fire Test of Door Assemblies

#### **1.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

#### **1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product provide performance characteristics, certificates of compliance, installation instructions, and cleaning and maintenance instructions.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12" x 12" inches (300 mm) square. For each type of sealant/gasket exposed to view; 12" length sample. Install sealant/gasket sample between two strips of materials representative of adjoining framing system in color.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### **1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

#### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- B. Single Source Responsibility: Provide materials obtained from one source for each type of glass and glazing product indicated

#### **1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING**

Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.

#### **1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect glass and glazing materials during delivery, storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage to glass, and damage to glass and glazing materials from effects of moisture including condensation, of temperature changes, of direct exposure to sun, and from other causes.

#### **1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by glazing material manufacturer or when joint substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation or other causes. Install glazing sealants only when temperatures are in middle third of manufacturer's recommended installation temperature range.

## **1.11 WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Approved Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide AGC Glass North America, Inc or approved equal product by one of the following:
  - 1. AGC Glass North America (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Pilkington North America
  - 3. Viracon
- B. Approved Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements
  - 1. American Insulated Glass
  - 2. OldCastle Building Envelope
  - 3. Trulite Glass and Aluminum Solutions
  - 4. Tristar Glass

### **2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design glazing. A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the International Building Code and ASTM E 1300.
  - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

- D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
  - 1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 7.3 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
  - 2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBNL's WINDOW 7.3 computer program.
  - 3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

## **2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL**

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual", "Glazing Manual", and "Sealant Manual".
  - 2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
  - 3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
  - 4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.
- F. Heat-Treated Float Glass: Where heat treated float glass is required or indicated provide glass in accordance to ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.
  - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
  - 3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).

## **2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS**

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
  - B. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.
- Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

- C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
- D. Sputtered Coated Low-Emissivity Clear Vision Glass, ASTM C 1376, Kind CV (coated vision glass), coated by sputtered process, ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class I (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
- E. Pyrolytic Coated Low-Emissivity Clear Vision Glass, ASTM C 1376, Kind CO (coated overhead glass), coated by pyrolytic process, ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class I (clear) or Class 2 as indicated, Quality-Q3.
- F. Ceramic-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition C, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3; and complying with Specification No. 95-1-31 in GANA's "Engineering Standards Manual."
- G. Reflective-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C 1376.

## **2.5 INSULATING GLASS**

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
  - 1. Sealing System: Dual seals.
    - a. Primary Seal: Polyisobutylene
    - b. Secondary Seal: Two-part Silicone
  - 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction
    - a. Color: As select by architect from fabricators full range of colors

## **2.6 FIRE PROTECTIVE-RATED GLASS**

- A. Fire -Protective -Rated Glazing: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire -protection ratings indicated, based on positive -pressure testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9, including the hose -stream test, and shall comply with NFPA 80.
  - 1. Fire -protection -rated glazing required to have a fire -protection rating of 20 minutes shall be exempt from the hose -stream test.
- B. Fire -Protective -Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire -protection -rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name; test standard; whether glazing is permitted to be used in doors or openings; if permitted in openings, whether or not glazing has passed the hose -stream test; whether or not glazing meets 450 deg F (250 deg C) temperature -rise limitation; and the fire -resistance rating in minutes.
- C. Fire -Protective -Rated Tempered Glass: 6 -mm thickness, fire -protection -rated tempered glass; and complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Safti First; SuperLite I
    - b. Technical Glass Products; Fireglass20
    - c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; SSG Pyroswiss US
- D. Fire-Protective Rated Ceramic: 5mm thickness, fire protective rated ceramic, non-safety rated
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Schott Pyran Platinum
    - b. Technical Glass Products Firelite
- E. Fire-Protective Rated Ceramic-Filmed: 5mm thickness, fire protective rated ceramic, safety rated, complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Schott Pyran Platinum-F
  - b. Technical Glass Products Firelite-NT
- F. Fire-Protective Rated Ceramic-Laminated: 9mm thickness, fire protective rated ceramic, safety rated, complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Schott Pyran Platinum-L
    - b. Technical Glass Products Firelite-Plus

## **2.7 FIRE -RESISTANCE -RATED GLAZING**

- A. Fire -Resistance -Rated Glazing: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire -resistance ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 119 or UL 263.
- B. Fire -Resistance -Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire -resistance -rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, that the glazing is approved for use in walls, and the fire -resistance rating in minutes.
- C. Fire-Resistance Rated Intumescent Glazing: 16mm-52mm thickness, multiply constructed laminated with fire resistive intumescent interlayers, and complying with 16 CRF 1201, Category II.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. GC Glass - Pyrobel
    - b. Pilkington - Pyrostop

## **2.8 GLAZING SEALANTS**

- A. General:
  1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
  3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
    - d. Pecora Corporation.
    - e. Sika Corporation.
    - f. Tremco Incorporated.
- C. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems.
  - b. Dow Corning Corporation.
  - c. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
  - d. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
  - e. Pecora Corporation.
  - f. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
  - g. Sika Corporation.
  - h. Tremco Incorporated.
- D. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Bostik, Inc.
    - b. Dow Corning Corporation.
    - c. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    - d. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
    - e. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
    - f. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company.
    - g. Sika Corporation.
    - h. Tremco Incorporated.
- E. Glazing Sealant: Acid-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems.
    - b. Bostik, Inc.
    - c. Dow Corning Corporation.
    - d. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    - e. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
    - f. Pecora Corporation.
    - g. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
    - h. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company.
    - i. Sika Corporation.
    - j. Tremco Incorporated.
- F. Glazing Compounds for Fire-rated Glazing Materials
  1. Glazing Compound: DAP 33 putty
  2. Silicone Sealant: One-part neutral curing silicone, medium modulus sealant, Type S;
  3. Grade NS; Class 25 with additional movement capability of 50 percent in both extension

and compression (total 100 percent); Use (Exposure) NT; Uses (Substrates) G, A, and O as applicable. Available Products:

- a. Dow Corning 795 - Dow Corning Corp.
- b. Silglaze-II 2800 - General Electric Co.
- c. Spectrem 2 - Tremco Inc

## **2.9 GLAZING TAPES**

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
  2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
  3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
  1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
  2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.
- C. Fire-rated Glazing Tape: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride (PVC) foam, coiled on release paper over adhesive on two sides, maximum water absorption by volume of 2 percent. Glass panels that exceed 1,393 sq. inches for 90-minute ratings must be glazed with fire-rated glazing tape supplied by manufacturer.

## **2.10 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS**

- A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- B. Non-Fire Rated Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- C. Fire-rated Setting Blocks: Neoprene, EPDM, or silicone; tested for compatibility with glazing compound; of 70 to 90 Shore A hardness.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.



- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

### **3.2 TAPE GLAZING**

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant where indicated.
- F. Center glass lites in openings on setting block and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape where indicated.

### **3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)**

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

### **3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)**

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

### **3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

  - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- C. Wash glass on both faces not more than 4 days prior to date scheduled for inspection intended to establish date of substantial completion in each area of the project. Wash glass with methods as recommended by glass manufacturer.

### **3.6 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE**

- A. Glass Type [GL-1]: Clear fully tempered float glass.
  - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
  - 2. Visible Light Transmittance: 88 percent minimum.
  - 3. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: .84 maximum.
  - 4. Safety glazing required.
- B. Glass Type [GL-2]: Tinted fully tempered float glass.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: AGC Glass Company North America; Solarshield.
  - 2. Tint Color: Solarshield Pure Grey
  - 3. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
  - 4. Visible Light Transmittance: 45 percent minimum.
  - 5. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: .60 maximum.
  - 6. Safety glazing required.

### **3.7 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE**

- A. Glass Type [IG-3]: Tinted Low-E insulating glass.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: AGC Glass North America; Energy Select 25.
  - 2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
  - 3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
  - 4. Outdoor Lite: Tinted fully tempered float glass.
  - 5. Tint Color: Solarshield Pure Grey, Bronze or Forest Green.
    - a. Color to be selected by Architect after Bid Date.
  - 6. Interspace Content: Air.
  - 7. Indoor Lite: Clear fully tempered float glass.
  - 8. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface
  - 9. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: .29 maximum.
  - 10. Summer Daytime U-Factor: .27 maximum.

11. Visible Light Transmittance:
- a. Pure Grey -36 percent minimum.
  - b. Bronze -39 percent minimum.
  - c. Forest Green -48 percent minimum.

12. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient:
- a. Pure Grey -.25 maximum.
  - b. Bronze -.27 maximum.
  - c. Forest Green -.26 maximum.

13. Safety glazing required.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 09250 - GYPSUM DRYWALL**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Types of work include:
  - 1. Gypsum drywall at walls and ceilings.
  - 2. Drywall finishing (joint tape-and-compound treatment).

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where gypsum drywall systems with fire- resistance ratings are indicated, provide materials and installations which are identical with those of applicable assemblies tested per ASTM E 119 by fire testing laboratories acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide fire-resistance rated assemblies identical to those indicated by reference to GA File No.'s. in GA "Fire Resistance Design Manual" or to design designations in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or in listing of other testing and agencies acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Gypsum Board Terminology Standard: GA-505 by Gypsum Association.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain gypsum board products from a single manufacturer, or from manufacturers recommended by the prime manufacturer of gypsum boards.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions for each gypsum drywall component, including other data as may be required to show compliance with these specifications.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store material inside under cover and in manner to keep them dry, protected from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion and damage from construction traffic and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum boards flat to prevent sagging.
- C. Handle gypsum boards to prevent damage to edges, ends or surfaces. Protect metal corner beads and trim from being bent or damaged.

#### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Requirements, General: Comply with requirements of referenced gypsum board application standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, for environmental conditions before, during and after application of gypsum board.
- B. Cold Weather Protection: When ambient outdoor temperatures are below 55 degrees F maintain continuous, uniform, comfortable building working temperatures of not less than 55 degrees F for a minimum period of 48 hours prior to, during and following application of gypsum board and joint treatment materials or bonding of adhesives.
- C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to remove water in excess of that required for drying of joint treatment material immediately after its application. Avoid drafts during dry, hot weather to prevent too rapid drying.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURER**

- A. The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
  - 1. Gypsum Board and Related Products:
    - a. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
    - b. Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.
    - c. United States Gypsum Co.
    - d. CertainTeed Corporation
    - e. Lafarge North America
- B. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36, of types, edge configuration and thickness indicated below; in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
  - 1. Provide Type "X" fire-resistant at all locations unless otherwise where identified by a UL Listing or Classification or as denoted on the drawings.
  - 2. Provide Type "C", fire-resistant where identified by a UL Listing or Classification where denoted on the drawings.
  - 3. Impact/Penetration Resistant Type "X" fire-resistant at locations as identified on the drawings. Equal to Hi-Impact Brand 2000 Fire Shield by National Gypsum. Tested in accordance with ASTM C36/C 1396 Type X, ASTM E 695, ASTM D 1037, ASTM D4977 and ASTM D 4060.
  - 4. Provide Type "MR" moisture resistant, where gypsum board is shown at all wet areas (Restrooms, etc.) install 5/8" moisture resistant gypsum board at all wet walls where plumbing fixtures are shown.
  - 5. Thickness: 5/8" unless otherwise indicated.
  - 6. Edges: Manufacturer's standard.

### **2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES**

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard trim accessories of types indicated for drywall work, formed of galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated, with either knurled and perforated or expanded flanges for nailing or stapling, and beaded for concealment of flanges in joint compound. Provide corner beads, L-type edge trim-beads, U-type edge trim-beads, special L-kerf-type edge trim-beads, and one-piece control joint beads.
- B. Non-Beaded Trim: Non-beaded trim shall not be used, except with specific approval by the Architect.

### **2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS**

- A. General: ASTM C 475; type recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Joint Tape: Paper reinforcing tape.
- C. Joint Compound: Ready-mixed vinyl-type for interior use.
  - 1. Grade: A single multi-purpose grade, for entire application.

### **2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum drywall work of the type and grade recommended by the manufacturer of the gypsum board.

- B. Gypsum Board Screws: Comply with ASTM C 646.
- C. Gypsum Board Nails: Comply with ASTM C 514.
- D. Concealed Acoustical Sealant: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, nonbleeding, gunnable sealant for concealed applications per ASTM C 919.
- E. Exposed Acoustical Sealant: Nonoxidizing, skinnable, paintable, gunnable sealant for exposed applications per ASTM C 919.
- F. Water-Resistant Adhesive: Type I organic adhesive for ceramic tile complying with ANSI A136.1.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL GYPSUM BOARD INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: ASTM C 840 and GA 216.
- B. Locate exposed end-butt joints as far from center of walls possible, and stagger not less than 1'-0" in alternate courses of board.
- C. Install wall/partition boards vertically to avoid end-butt joints wherever possible.
- D. Install exposed gypsum board with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged or damp boards. Butt boards together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16" open space between boards. Do not force into place.
- E. Locate all edge and end joints over supports. Stagger vertical joints over different studs on opposite sides of partitions.
- F. Attach gypsum board to supplementary framing and blocking provided for additional support at openings and cutouts.
- G. Form control joints and expansion joints with space between edges of boards, prepared to receive trim accessories.
- H. Cover both faces of stud framing with gypsum board in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chase walls which are braced internally.
  - 1. Except where concealed application is required for sound, fire, air or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. area and may be limited to not less than 75% of full coverage.
- I. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing drywall partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4" to 1/2" space and trim edge with J-type semi-finishing edge trim. Seal joints with acoustical sealant.
- J. Space fasteners in gypsum boards in accordance with referenced standards and manufacturer's recommendations, except as otherwise indicated.

#### **3.2 METHODS OF GYPSUM DRYWALL APPLICATION**

- A. Single-Layer Application: Install gypsum wallboard.
- B. On partitions/walls apply gypsum board vertically unless otherwise indicated and provide sheet lengths which will minimize end joints.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL TRIM ACCESSORIES**

- A. General: Where feasible, use the same fasteners to anchor trim accessory flanges as required to fasten gypsum board to the supports. Otherwise, fasten flanges by nailing or stapling in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Install metal corner beads at external corners of drywall work.
- C. Install metal edge trim whenever edge of gypsum board would otherwise be exposed or semi-exposed, and except where plastic trim is indicated. Provide type with face flange to receive joint compound except where semi-finishing type is indicated. Install L-type trim where work is tightly abutted to other work and install special kerf-type where other work is kerfed to receive long leg of L-type trim. Install U-type trim where edge is exposed, revealed, gasketed, or

sealant-filled (including expansion joints).

- D. Install semi-finishing trim where indicated, and where exterior gypsum board edges are not covered by applied moldings or indicated to receive trim with face flanges covered with joint compound.
- E. Provide control joints horizontally and/or vertically at no less than 24'-0" o.c. max. Refer to plans for specific location or installed as directed by Architect.
- F. Install H-molding in exterior gypsum drywall work where control joints are indicated.

### 3.4 FINISHING OF DRYWALL

- A. General: Apply treatment at gypsum board joints (both directions), flanges of trim accessories, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects and elsewhere as required to prepare work for decoration. Prefill open joints and rounded or beveled edges, if any, using type of compound recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Apply joint tape at joints between gypsum boards, except where trim accessories are indicated.
  - 2. Apply joint compound in 3 coats (not including prefill of openings in base), and sand between last 2 coats and after last coat.
  - 3. Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216.
  - 4. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Do not use fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer.
  - 5. Where gypsum surfaces are to be finished to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.
  - 6. **All Exposed gypsum board surfaces** shall be finished to a minimum **Level 4** in accordance with GA 214.
  - 7. Where gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semi-gloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, shall be finished to **Level 5** in accordance to GA 214 Level 5, unless indicated otherwise.
  - 8. All gypsum board surfaces at **all Corridors** shall be finished to **Level 5** in accordance to GA 214 Level 5.
  - 9. Plenum areas above ceilings shall be finished to **Level 1** in accordance with GA 214.
  - 10. Water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C 630/C 630M, to receive ceramic tile shall be finished to **Level 2** in accordance with GA 214.
  - 11. Walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting shall be finished to **Level 3** in accordance with GA 214.
- B. Partial Finishing: Omit third coat and sanding on concealed drywall work which is indicated for drywall finishing or which requires finishing to achieve fire-resistance rating, sound rating or to act as air or smoke barrier.
- C. Refer to section on painting in Division 9 for decorative finishes to be applied to drywall work.

### 3.5 PROTECTION OF WORK

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner suitable to Installer, which ensures gypsum drywall work being without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

### END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 09301 - PORCELAIN TILE**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Definition: Tile includes ceramic surfacing units made from clay or other ceramic materials.
- B. Extent of tile work is indicated on drawings and schedules.
- C. Types of tile work in this section include the following:
  - 1. Wall Tile.
  - 2. Floor Tile.
  - 3. Wainscot Accent Tile.
  - 4. Wainscot Tile Cap.
  - 5. Base.
  - 6. Stone Thresholds.
- D. Portland cement plaster scratch coat on wall surfaces indicated to receive tile is work of this section.
- E. Sealing expansion and other joints in tile work with elastomeric joint sealers is work of this section.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source of Materials: Provide materials obtained from one source for each type and color of tile, grout, and setting materials.
- B. Mock-Up: Contractor shall provide mock-up panels for evaluation of materials, surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
  - 1. Mock-up panel shall be no less than 4'-0" x 4'-0" panel as follows:
    - a. One (1) panel per room, per surface. (i.e. 1 panel for wall surface and 1 panel for floor surface for each room of different selection).
    - b. Mock-up panels shall be marked identifying room location and product manufacturer, type, style, size and color information.
    - c. Do not proceed with work until materials, workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
    - d. Provide additional mock-up panels as required to produce acceptable work.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information and installation instructions for materials required, except bulk materials.
- B. Samples for Selection Purposes: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual tiles or sections of tile showing full range of colors, textures and patterns available for each type of tile indicated. Include samples of grout and accessories involving color selection.

#### **1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING**

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Prevent damage or contamination to materials by water, freezing, foreign matter or other causes.



## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's printed recommendations.
- B. Vent temporary heaters to exterior to prevent damage to tile work from carbon dioxide buildup.
- C. Maintain temperatures at not less than 50 degrees F in tiled areas during installation and for 7 days after completion, unless higher temperatures required by referenced installation standard or manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
  - 1. Porcelain Tile:
    - a. StonePeak (Basis of Design)
    - b. American Olean Tile Co.
    - c. Marazzi
- B. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

### 2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Standard for Ceramic Tile: Comply with ANSI A137.1 "American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile" for types and grades of tile indicated.
  - 1. Furnish tile complying with "Standard Grade" requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standard for Tile Installation Materials: Comply with ANSI standard referenced with installation products and materials indicated.
- C. Colors, Textures and Patterns: For tile and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures or other appearance characteristics, provide products to match characteristics indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standards.
  - 1. Provide tile trim and accessories which match color and finish of adjoining flat tile.
- D. Mounting: Where factory-mounted tile is required provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless another mounting method is indicated.
  - 1. Where tile is indicated for installation on exteriors or in wet areas, do not use back or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies that this type of mounting is suitable for these kinds of use and has been successfully used on other projects.

### 2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Provide tile complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Manufacturer/Series:
    - a. **StonePeak "Simply Modern" Collection.**
  - 2. Type:
    - a. Porcelain
  - 3. Wearing Surface for Floors:
    - a. "stable, firm and slip resistant", (exceeds 0.60 on the ASTM C-1028 test, wet and dry).
  - 4. Nominal Thickness:
    - a. 3/8"

5. Nominal Facial Dimensions as follows:
  - a. Floor Tile
    1. **12" x 24" Floor Tile** - "Simply Modern" Series, Unglazed, with 1/4" grout joints.
    2. **Shower Floors: 12" x 24" Floor Tile** "Simply Modern" Series, (Field Cut to Square size as required for sloped floor to drain)- Unglazed, with 1/4" grout joints.
  - b. Wall Tile
    1. **12" x 24" Wall Tile** – "Simply Modern" Series, Unglazed, with 1/4" grout joints.
    2. **4" x 12" "Adamas" Series Wall Tile Accent Band – 3 layers high located 6'-0" AFF.** Glazed, with 1/8" grout joints.
  - c. Base:
    1. **6" x 12" Coved Base** – "Schluter Dilex" Series.
  - d. Wainscot Cap:
    1. **3" x 12" Bullnose** – "Simply Modern" Series.
6. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
- B. Trim Units: Provide tile trim units to match characteristics of adjoining flat tile and to comply with following requirements:
  1. Size:
    - a. As indicated, coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile, where applicable.
  2. Shapes:
    - a. Selected from manufacturer's standard shapes.
  3. External Corners for Portland Cement Mortar Installations:
    - a. Bullnose shape with a radius of not less than 3/4" unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Internal Corners:
    - a. Field-butt square corners, except use internal cove and cap angle pieces designed to member with stretcher shapes.

## 2.4 STONE THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Provide stone which is uniform in color and finish, fabricated to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between tile surfaces and adjoining finished floor surfaces.
- B. Marble Thresholds: Provide marble thresholds complying with ASTM C 503 requirements for exterior use and abrasion resistant for uses subject to heavy foot traffic.
  1. Provide white, bonded marble complying with MIA Group "A" requirements for soundness.

## 2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement Mortar Installation Materials: Provide materials to comply with ANSI A108.1 as required for installation method designated, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS – FLOOR & WALL

- A. High Performance Epoxy grout that offers color uniformity, durability and stain resistance with extraordinary ease of use.
  1. Laticrete "Spectralock Pro Grout".
  2. Color to be selected by architect after the bid date from manufacturer standards
- B. Epoxy grout is to be installed per manufacturer's instructions.

## **2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Single-Component Sealants: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, use NT (for use in joints in non-traffic areas).
- B. Two-Component Sealants: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, use T (for use in joints subject to pedestrian traffic).
- C. Tile Cleaner: Product specifically acceptable to manufacturer of tile and grout manufacturer for application indicated and as recommended by National Tile Promotion Federation, 112 North Alfred St., Alexandria, VA 22134 or Ceramic Tile Institute, 700 N. Virgil Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90029.

## **2.8 TILE BACKING PANELS**

- A. Fiber-Cement Backer Board: ASTM C1288, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    - b. Custom Building Products.
    - c. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
  - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
- B. Install panels and treat joints in accordance with ANSI A108.11, APA guidelines, and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated

## **2.9 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE**

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Polyethylene Sheet: Polyethylene faced on both sides with fleece webbing; 0.008-inch (0.2-mm) nominal thickness.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Schluter Systems L.P.
    - b. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.
- C. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
  - 1. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Examine surfaces to receive tile work and conditions under which tile will be installed. Do not proceed with tile work until surfaces and conditions comply with requirements indicated in referenced tile installation standard.

### **3.2 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE**

- A. A pre-installation conference is required before any tiling materials are installed. This conference shall be conducted by a representative of the Architect and attended by the General Contractor

and Tile Contractor. Provide at least 72 hours advance notice to participants prior to convening pre-installation conference.

- B. The pre-installation conference is intended to clarify demolition and application requirements for work to be completed before tiling operations can begin. This would include a detailed review of the specifications, plans, finish schedules and approved shop drawings, submittal data, samples and mock-ups. If this pre-installation conference cannot be satisfactorily concluded without further inspection and investigation by any of the parties present, it shall be reconvened at the earliest possible time to avoid delay of the work. In no case should the work proceed without inspection of all tiling areas and substantial agreement on all requirements.
- C. The following are to be accomplished during the conference:
  - 1. To review all requirements listed in the specifications and resolve any questions or conflicts that may arise.
  - 2. To establish trade-related job schedules.
  - 3. To establish tiling schedule and work methods that will prevent progress of other trades.
  - 4. Require that all surface preparations and conditions be complete prior to installing tile work.
  - 5. To establish those areas on the job site that will be designated as work and storage areas for tiling operations.
  - 6. To establish acceptable methods of protecting the finished tile surfaces if any trades must travel across or work on, above or around any areas of the finished tile work.
- D. The Architect shall prepare a written report indicating actions taken and decisions made at this pre-installation conference. This report shall be made a part of the project record and copies furnished to the General Contractor and the Owner.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. ANSI Tile Installation Standard: Comply with applicable parts of ANSI 108 series of tile installation standards included under "American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile".
- B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation"; comply with TCA installation methods indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as applicable to installation conditions shown.
- C. Setting beds:
  - 1. Floor tile: Thinset.
  - 2. Wall tile: Thinset.
- D. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures, to form a complete covering without interruptions, except as otherwise shown. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- E. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and other penetrations so that plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Unless otherwise shown, lay tile in grid pattern. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls and trim are same size. Layout tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise shown.
  - 1. For tile mounted in sheets make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so that extent of each sheet is not apparent in finished work.
- G. Lay out tile wainscots to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- H. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant filled joints, including control, contraction and isolation joints, where indicated, or if not indicated, at spacing and locations

recommended in TCA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation", and approved by Architect.

1. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements of referenced standards and sealant manufacturer.

- I. Grout tile to comply with referenced installation standards, using grout materials indicated.

### **3.4 FLOOR INSTALLATION METHODS**

- A. Porcelain Tile: Install tile to comply with requirements indicated below for setting bed methods, TCA installation methods related to types of subfloor construction, and grout types:

1. Concrete Subfloors, Interior: TCA F113 with isolation membrane equal to Nobleseal CIS.

- B. Grout:

1. High Performance Epoxy grout is to be installed per manufacturer's instructions.

- C. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds at locations indicated; set in same type of setting bed as abutting field tile unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated or where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood or other flooring which finishes flush with top of tile.

### **3.5 WALL TILE INSTALLATION METHODS**

- A. Install types of tile designated for wall application to comply with requirements indicated below for setting bed methods, TCA installation methods related to subsurface wall conditions, and grout types:

1. Solid Backing, Interior: TCA W221 in wet areas and W213 or W223 25

- a. applicable in other areas.

- B. Grout:

1. High Performance Epoxy grout is to be installed per manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Cleaning: Upon completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Unglazed tile shall be cleaned with non-acid solutions only recommended by tile and grout manufacturer's printed instructions, but no sooner than 14 days after installation. Protect metal surfaces, cast iron and vitreous plumbing fixtures from effects of tile cleaning. Flush surface with clean water after cleaning.

- B. Finished Tile Work: Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, or otherwise defective tile work.

- C. Protection: When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply a protective coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage and wear.

- D. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from using tiled floors for at least 7 days after grouting is completed. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

### **3.7 EXTRA STOCK**

- A. Deliver stock of maintenance materials to Owner. Furnish maintenance materials from same manufactured lot as materials installed and enclosed in protective packaging with appropriate identifying labels.

1. Tile Flooring: Furnish not less than one box for each type, color, pattern and size installed.

### **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 09510 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Extent of acoustical ceilings specified in this section include the following:
  - 1. Acoustical lay-in panel ceilings in an exposed suspended metal grid system.

##### **SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.
  - 1. Full size sample of each acoustical panel type, pattern and color.
  - 2. Set of 12" long samples of exposed runners and moldings for each color and system type required.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificates from manufacturers of acoustical ceiling units and suspension systems attesting that their products comply with specification requirements.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide acoustical ceiling components that are identical to those tested for the following fire performance characteristics, according to ASTM test method indicated, by UL or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate marking of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84.
  - 2. Flame Spread: 25 or less.
  - 3. Smoke Developed: 50 or less.
- B. Fire Resistance Ratings: As indicated by reference to design designation in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" for floor, roof or beam assemblies in which acoustical ceilings function as a fire protective membrane; tested per ASTM E 119. Provide protection materials for lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for rated assembly.
- C. Coordination of Work: Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical ceiling units and suspension system components with other work supported by, or penetrating through, ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system components (if any), and partition system (if any).
- D. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination or other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

#### **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Space Enclosures: Do not install interior acoustical ceilings until space is enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, work above ceilings is complete

and ambient conditions of temperature and humidity will be continuously maintained at values near those indicated for final occupancy.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:

USG Interiors, LLC. (Basis of Design) | [www.usg.com](http://www.usg.com) | Ph: 1.800.950.3839

1. Certainteed Corporation | [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com) | Ph: 1.800.233.8990

2. Armstrong World Industries Inc. | [www.armstrongceilings.com](http://www.armstrongceilings.com) | Ph: 877.276.7876

- B. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work provide such products have been approved, by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

### **2.2 GENERAL ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE UNITS**

- A. Standard for Acoustical Ceiling Tile Units: Provide manufacturer's standard units of configuration indicated which are prepared for mounting method designated and which comply with FS SS-S-118 requirements, including those indicated by reference to type, form, pattern, grade (NRC or NIC' as applicable), light reflectance coefficient (LR), edge detail, and joint detail (if any).

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: No. 7 (mechanically mounted on special metal support), FS SS-S-118; or Type E-400 mounting as per ASTM E 795.

- B. Sound Attenuation Performance: Provide acoustical ceiling units with ratings for ceiling sound transmission class (STC) of range indicated as determined according to AMA 1-II "Ceiling Sound Transmission Test by Two-Room Method" with ceilings continuous at partitions and supported by a metal suspension system of type appropriate for ceiling unit of configuration indicated (concealed for tile, exposed for panels).

- C. Colors, Textures and Patterns: Provide products to match appearance characteristics indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors, surface textures, and patterns available for acoustical ceiling units and exposed metal suspension system members of quality designated.

### **2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES**

#### **A. Acoustical Panel Type: Vinyl Covered Ceiling Panels**

1. USG "Sheetrock Brand Clean Room Lay-In Gypsum Panels".

2. Classification: Provide ceiling panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form and pattern as follows:

a. Type XX, mineral based with membrane faced overlay. Vinyl face, back and sides covered gypsum ceiling panels.

b. Form: Not Applicable

c. Pattern: Smooth

3. Color: Flat White 050.

4. LR: Not less than 0.77

5. NRC: Not less than: N/A

6. CAC: Not less than 35

7. Edge / Joint Detail:

a. Square (Typical if not indicated on drawings).

b. SLT Beveled Reveal (Only if indicated on drawings).

8. Panel Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).

9. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).
10. Recycled Content: 80%.
11. Panel Features: Washable, scrubbable, soil and impact resistant finish. Meets USDA/FSIS guidelines for use in food processing areas.
12. Clean room performance: Acceptable in applications up to Class 100 Clean rooms.
13. ClimaPlus™ 30 year limited system warranty. Contains a broad spectrum antimicrobial additive on the face and back of the panel that provides resistance against the growth of mold and mildew. Includes sag resistance performance.
14. Suspension Grid/Width: USG Donn ZXLA; 15/16".

**B. Acoustical Panel Type: Lay-In Acoustical Ceiling Panels**

1. USG "Radar" Acoustical Panels
2. Classification: Provide ceiling panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form and pattern as follows:
  - a. Type III, mineral base with painted finish
  - b. Form: 2, water felted.
  - c. Pattern: Perforated, small holes and light texture.
3. Color: Flat White 050.
4. LR: Not less than 0.84
5. NRC: Not less than 0.45
6. CAC: Not less than 33
7. Edge / Joint Detail:
  - a. SQ Square (Typical if not indicated on drawings).
  - b. SLT Beveled Reveal (Only if indicated on drawings).
8. Panel Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.8mm).
9. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches (600 by 600 mm).
10. Recycled Content: Up to 59%.
11. Panel Features:
  - a. Biobased product that is USDA certified.
  - b. Abuse Resistant, high durability and can be cleaned easily with a soft brush & vacummed.
12. ClimaPlus™ 30 year limited system warranty. Contains a broad spectrum antimicrobial additive on the face and back of the panel that provides resistance against the growth of mold and mildew. Includes sag resistance performance.
13. Suspension Grid/Width: USG Donn DX; 15/16" (24mm).

**2.4 GENERAL METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS**

- A. Standard for Metal Suspension Systems: Provide metal suspension systems of type, structural classification and finish indicated which comply with applicable STM C 635 requirements.
- B. Finishes and Colors: Provide manufacturer's standard factory applied finish for type of system indicated. For exposed suspension members and accessories with painted finish, provide color indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.
  1. White.



- C. Attachment Devices: Size for 5 times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung.
- D. Hanger Wire: Galvanized carbon steel wire, ASTM A 641, soft temper, prestretched, Class 1 coating, sized so that stress at 3- times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung), will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 12 gage.
- E. Edge Moldings and Trim: Formed steel section; exposed surfaces prefinished to match suspension system components.
  - 1. Provide shadow molding for edges equal to MS174; 9/16" thick exposed flange; 3/8" x 3/8" reveal; 7/8" vertical flange.
  - 2. At penetrations of ceiling install manufacturer's standard molding which fits with type of edge detail and suspension system indicated.
  - 3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
- F. Hold-Down/Impact Clips: Where indicated provide manufacturer's standard impact clip system design to absorb impact forces against lay-in panels. Install hold down clips at all ceiling panels within 10'-0" of and exterior door.

## **2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS**

### **A. USG Donn Brand ZXLA 15/16" Acoustical Suspension System**

- 1. Double-web design; Intermediate Duty as defined by ASTM C635. Bottom face with 15/16" (24mm) exposed flange with pre-painted aluminum cap; cross tee holes and hanger wire holes at 6 in oc; integral reversible splices, commercial quality pretreated and painted, exposed surfaces prefinished in manufacturer's enhanced corrosion resistant polyester paint finish. Cross tees; roll-formed into double-web design with rectangular bulb; 15/16 (24mm) in exposed flange with pre-painted aluminum cap; Stainless Steel clips clenched to the web Main tees and cross tees shall be positively locked yet shall be removable without the use of tools.
- 2. Structural Classification: Intermediate Duty.
- 3. Tee Profile: 15/16" (24mm) wide.
- 4. Color: White

### **B. USG Donn Brand DX/DXL 15/16" Acoustical Suspension System**

- 1. Narrow Face, Capped, Double Web, Cold Rolled Steel Suspension System: Main and Cross Tees as defined by ASTM C635, commercial quality pretreated and painted hot-dipped galvanized cold-rolled steel, exposed surfaces prefinished in manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant enamel paint finish
- 2. Structural Classification: Intermediate Duty.
- 3. Tee Profile: Narrow Face 15/16" (22mm) wide.
- 4. Color: White

## **2.6 SEALANT**

- A. Acoustical Sealant: Resilient, non-staining, non-shrinking, non-hardening, non-skinning, non-drying, non-sag sealant intended for interior sealing of concealed construction joints.
- B. Manufacturers: The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
  - 1. BA-98; Pecora Corp.
  - 2. Tremco Acoustical Sealant; Tremco
  - 3. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to schedule bid opening.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for inserts, clips, or other supports required to be installed by other trades for support of acoustical ceilings.
  - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination of other work.
- B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Coordinate ceiling layout with lighting layout. Avoid use of less-than-half width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, and to comply with governing regulations, fire-resistance rating requirements as indicated, and CISCA standards applicable to work.
- B. Arrange acoustical units and orient directionally-patterned units (if any) in manner shown by reflected ceiling plans.
- C. Install suspension systems to comply with ASTM C 636, with hangers supported only from building structural members.
  - 1. Locate hangers within 6" inches from each end and spaced 4'-0" along each carrying channel or direct-hung runner, unless otherwise indicated, leveling to tolerance of 1/8" in 12'-0".
  - 2. Locate hangers on all 4 corners of the ceiling grid where a projector is installed
- D. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye-screws, or other devices which are secure and appropriate for substrate, and which will not deteriorate or fail with age or elevated temperature.
- E. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum which are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal force by bracing, counter-splaying or other equally effective means.
- F. Install edge moldings of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and at locations where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical units.
- G. Sealant Bed: Apply continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant, concealed on back of vertical leg before installing moldings.
- H. Screw-attached moldings to substrate at intervals not over 16" o.c. and not more than 3" from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to tolerance of 1/8" in 12'-0". Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
- I. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspension system with edges concealed by support of suspension members. Scribe and cut panels to fit accurately at borders and at penetrations.
- J. Install hold-down clips on panels, within 10'-0" of exterior door openings, where panels are other than horizontal, and in areas where required by governing regulations or for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated or required.

### **3.3 EXTRA STOCK**

- A. Deliver stock of maintenance materials to Owner. Furnish maintenance materials from same manufactured lot as materials installed and enclosed in protective packaging with appropriate identifying labels.
  - 1. Ceiling Tile: Furnish not less than one box for each type, color, pattern and size installed.

## **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 09551 – WOOD GYMNASIUM FLOORING**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Wood flooring for basketball court.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Floor System Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. Manufacturer shall be an established firm experienced in field.
  - 2. Manufacturers wishing to gain prior approval shall request, in writing, for owner's qualification criteria.
- B. Floor Contractor/Installer Qualifications and Certifications:
  - 1. Installer shall be a company exhibiting a minimum of ten (10) years continuous experience in the athletic flooring field and approved by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Submit a list of at least five completed projects of similar magnitude and complexity where this specific flooring system was installed. Include owner references with this submittal.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Manufacturer's Product Data:
  - 1. Submit three (3) copies of manufacturer's product data.
- B. Concrete Guidelines:
  - 1. Submit three (3) copies of MFMA Recommendations for correct preparation, finishing and testing of concrete subfloor surfaces to receive wood flooring.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. Submit one (1) floor sample. Sample to be made by the manufacturer and so indicated.
- D. Maintenance Literature:
  - 1. Submit Three (3) copies of MFMA-Care and Maintenance of Wood Floors Instructions.
- E. Certification:
  - 1. Suppliers shall submit certificates attesting that materials furnished will meet specifications for grade, quality, dryness and treatment.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Delivery of Materials:
  - 1. Materials shall not be delivered, stored or installed until all masonry, painting, plastering tilework, marble and terrazzo work is complete, and all overhead mechanical work, lighting, backstops, scoreboards are installed.
  - 2. Room temperature of 55-80 degrees Fahrenheit (13 to 27 degrees Celsius) and relative humidity of 35-50 % are to be maintained. Ideal installation/storage conditions are the same as those that will prevail when building is occupied.
  - 3. Materials shall not be stored at the installation location if the moisture content of the concrete slab exceeds 4% or vapor transmission exceeds 4.5 pounds per 1,000 square feet (2.20 kg per 100 square meters).

## 1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install floor system until concrete has been cured 60 days and the requirements above are obtained.
- B. The General Contractor is responsible to ensure slab is clean and free of all dirt and debris prior to floor installation.
- C. Permanent heat, light and ventilation shall be installed and operating during and after installation. Maintain a temperature range of 55 to 80 degrees Fahrenheit (13 to 27 degrees Celsius) and a relative humidity range of 35 to 50%. Consult MFMA guidelines for further information.
- D. After floors are finished, area to be kept locked by general contractor to allow curing time for the finish. If after required curing time general contractor or owner requires use of gym, he shall protect the floor by covering with non-fibered kraft paper or red rosin paper with taped joints, until acceptance by owner (or owner's agent) of complete gymnasium floor.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer hereby warrants the floor system material specified herein to be free from manufacturing defects for a period of (1) one year. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties, expressed or implied, including but not limited to any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, and any
- B. Other obligation on the part of the manufacturer. In the event of the breach of any warranty, the liability of the manufacturer. shall be limited to repair or replacing the floor material and system components supplied by manufacturer and proven to be defective in manufacture, and shall not include any other damages, either direct or consequential.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
  - 1. Robbins, Inc. "BIO-CHANNEL SB (Basis of Design); [www.robbinsfloor.com](http://www.robbinsfloor.com).
  - 2. Aacer Sports Flooring | 970 N. Ogden Road, Peshtigo, WI 54157 | Ph: 715.582.1181 | [www.aacerflooring.com](http://www.aacerflooring.com).
  - 3. Action Floor Systems LLC. | 4781 N. US Hwy. 51, Mercer, WI 54547 | Ph: 800.746.3512 | [www.actionfloors.com](http://www.actionfloors.com).
  - 4. Connor Sports Flooring | 251 Industrial Drive, Amasa, MI | Ph. 630.641.9184 | [www.connorsports.com](http://www.connorsports.com).
- B. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Vapor Barrier Membrane:
  - 1. 6 mil polyethylene sheeting
- B. Robbins "BIO-CHANNEL SB resilient component:
  - 1. Resilient shock pad shall be "Zero/G Shock Pad. Pad shall be treated with Aegis Micro-Shield, Mold inhibitor component.
- C. Robbins " BIO-CHANNEL SB " subfloor system:
  - 1. Subfloor layer – 3/4" x 48" x 96" CDX plywood. Exterior grade, Fir or SYP. Panel shall be factory-routed and countersunk to receive channel-anchors supplied by manufacturer. Panel shall be factory-routed to receive the recessed Zero/G shock pad strips supplied by the manufacturer.
- D. Subfloor Fasteners:

1. Galvanized Steel channel anchors shall be furnished by manufacturer in size and design required to anchor subfloor securely to the concrete subfloor. Channel anchor bolts to be furnished by manufacturer to secure the channel anchor to the substrate.
- E. Flooring Fasteners:
  1. Powercleats or staples or equal floor cleats or staples, as recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Maple Flooring:
  1. 25/32 x 2-1/4, random length, 2&Btr., XLplus Maple Strip. Maple shall be graded in accordance with MFMA-FJ grade rules. All flooring to be tongue & grooved, end-matched and kiln-dried. Straight-lay pattern.
- G. Perimeter Base:
  1. Robbins Inc. 3" x 4" Vent-Cove. Color shall be Black.
- H. Finishing material:
  1. Bona. "All-Court" Seal or MFMA approved equal.
  2. Bona. "All-Court" Finish or MFMA approved equal.
  3. Bona SuperSport gameline paint in standard colors as selected by the Owner.
- I. Expansion joint cover:
  1. Where required at edge of all wood and concrete install Pemko 271-A expansion cover, or equal. Cover
  2. to be 5" width in color specified by architect. Equal approved by the flooring manufacturer may also be used.
- J. ADA Ramps:
  1. All doors to receive code-compliant non-slip ramp – Safepath Products, Model MRED 800.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Following demolition of existing gym flooring, inspect existing concrete slab for proper tolerance and dryness and report any discrepancies to the general contractor and architect in writing. Slab will be level to within 1/8" (3mm) in a 10' (3m). Moisture content of the concrete slab shall not exceed 4% or vapor transmission exceeds 4.5 pounds per 1,000 square feet (2.20 kg per 100 square meters).
- B. Concrete subfloors must be prepared and in acceptable condition for new wood flooring.
- C. Concrete subfloor shall be free of all equipment and broom cleaned.
- D. Installer shall document all working conditions provided in General Specifications prior to commencement of installation.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. "Bio-Channel SB" flooring system:
  1. Install polyethylene with joints lapped a minimum four inches (4").
  2. Install "Zero/G" pad on over entire subfloor. Tape edges to prevent curling.
  3. Position plywood panels per manufacturer's latest guidelines. Stagger all joints and space panels 1/4" apart.
  4. Place Channel Anchor in each designated pre-routed slot and fasten with provided channel anchor bolts.

5. Machine nail maple flooring to plywood subfloor straight lay pattern. All end joints shall be driven up tightly and proper spacing allowed for humidity changes affecting the floor.
6. Flooring contractor shall be allowed to incorporate spacer joints in the floor to insure adequate expansion and to adjust for pattern creep.
7. Provide 2" expansion voids at all walls and vertical obstructions.

B. Blocking:

1. Prior to installation of new gym flooring, General Contractor is to coordinate the installation of any necessary solid blocking at doorways, under bleachers and below goals for install of bleachers and/or gym equipment. Install Bleacher Blocking per manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Sanding:

1. Sand per manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Sand floor using coarse, medium, and fine paper. After sanding, run 100 grit screen over entire floor with rotary sander.
3. Clean floor to remove all dust and debris prior to sealing wood.

D. Finishing:

1. Apply two coats of gym sealer and two coats of gym finish.
2. Gamelines shall be placed on floor between seal and finish coats.
3. Comply with all local sports jurisdictions when applying lines
4. Gamelines to consist of AHSAA approved basketball court as indicated on the drawings.
5. Color shall be selected by the Architect from standard colors. See Floor plan for special game lines and graphics to be applied to the floor.

E. Perimeter molding:

1. Install vented cove-base at all walls with screws or adhesive. Use pre-formed outside corners and neatly miter all inside corners.
2. Install ADA ramps at all doors using manufacturer's guidelines and recommendation.
3. Install expansion joint cover where required at edge of all wood flooring to cover expansion spacing in the floor.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- A. Clean up all unused materials and debris and remove it from the premises.

#### **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 09650 - RUBBER BASE**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Extent of rubber base is shown on drawings and in schedules.

#### **1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer: Provide each type of rubber base as produced by a single manufacturer, including recommended, adhesives.
  - 1. Wherever possible, provide required rubber base produced by a single manufacturer.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit 2 copies of manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of rubber base.
- B. Samples: Submit, for verification purposes, samples of each type, color, and pattern of rubber base,

#### **1.4 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain minimum temperature of 65°F in spaces to receive rubber base for at least 48 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. Store rubber base materials in spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation. Subsequently, maintain minimum temperature of 55°F in areas where work is completed.
- B. Install after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Flexco
  - 3. Roppe Corporation
- B. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work provide such products have been approved, by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

#### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standards.
- B. Wall Base: Provide rubber base complying with FS SS-W-40, Type II, with matching end stops and pre-formed or molded corner units and as follows:
  - 1. Height: 4"
  - 2. Thickness: 1/8"
  - 3. Style: Standard Top-Set Cove
  - 4. Finish: Matte

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and other permanent fixtures in rooms or areas where base is required. Install base in lengths as long as practicable, with preformed

Gym Addition to East Franklin  
Junior High School for the  
Franklin County Board of Education  
Phil Campbell, Alabama

RUBBER BASE  
09650-1

corner units, or fabricated from base materials with mitered or coped inside corners. Tightly bond base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces.

1. On masonry surfaces, or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- B. Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to flooring and secure with adhesive. Install edging strips at edges of flooring which would otherwise be exposed.

### **3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Remove any excess adhesive or other surface blemishes, using neutral type cleaners as recommended by flooring manufacturer. Protect installed flooring with heavy Kraft paper or other covering.
- B. Finishing: After completion of project and just prior to final inspection of work, thoroughly clean floors and accessories.
- C. Apply polish and buff, with type of polish, number of coats, and buffing procedures in compliance with flooring manufacturer's instructions.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 09651 – LUXURY VINYL TILE FLOORING (LVT)

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Luxury Vinyl Tile flooring and accessories as indicated on drawings and in schedules.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09650 – Rubber Base.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Provide each type of Luxury Vinyl Tile flooring and accessories as produced by a single manufacturer, including recommended primers, adhesives, sealants and leveling compounds.
  - 1. Wherever possible, provide required Luxury Vinyl Tile flooring and accessories produced by a single manufacturer.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit 2 copies of manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of Luxury Vinyl Tile flooring and accessory.
- B. Samples: Submit, for verification purposes, samples of each type, color, and pattern of Luxury Vinyl Tile, including accessories, required, indicating full range of color and pattern variation.

#### 1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Store Luxury Vinyl Tile flooring products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by the manufacture, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).
- B. Maintain minimum temperature of 65°F in spaces to receive Luxury Vinyl Plank Tile flooring for at least 48 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. Store Luxury Vinyl Tile materials in spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.
- C. Maintain the ambient relative humidity between 40% and 60% during installation.
- D. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by the manufacture but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).
- E. Install Luxury Vinyl Tile flooring and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed. Do not install Luxury Vinyl Tile Flooring over concrete slabs until the latter have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve bond with adhesive as determined by manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
  - 1. Mannington Commercial, 1844 U.S. Highway 41 S.E. Calhoun, GA 30701; PH: 800.241.2262; [www.manningtoncommercial.com](http://www.manningtoncommercial.com).
  - 2. Patcraft *CMYK or Stratified + (20 mil wear layer/2.5 overall thickness)*; P.O. Box 2128, Dalton, GA 30722; PH: 334.462.9547; [www.patcraft.com](http://www.patcraft.com).
- B. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. LVT: "Spacia" Collection; "Abstract" Series

Gym Addition to East Franklin  
Junior High School for the  
Franklin County Board of Education  
Phil Campbell, Alabama

LUXURY VINYL TILE FLOORING (LVT)  
09651-1

1. Construction High Performance Luxury Vinyl Tile flooring
  2. Class / ASTM F 1700 Class III Printed Film Vinyl Tile, Type B (embossed)
  3. Wear layer Thickness 20 mil or 0.020" (0.5 mm) Quantum Guard Elite
  4. Overall Thickness 4.0 mm or nominal
  5. Nominal Dimensions: 4" wide x 36" long
  6. Backing Class Commercial Grade
  7. Installation Glue Down
  8. Slip Resistance / ASTM D 2047 >0.65 (wet/dry)
  9. Warranty: 15 year limited commercial wear warranty.
  10. Colors as selected by the Owner.
- B. Concrete Slab Primer: Non-staining type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- C. Leveling Compound: ProSpec Feather Edge, premium, polymer modified, rapid setting, trowelable underlayment that results in a very smooth, ultra thin finish or as recommended by the flooring manufacture.
- D. Surfaces must be solid, completely clean, free of oil, gypsum compounds, wax, grease, sealers, curing compounds, asphalt, paint, dirt, loose surface material and any contaminants that act as a bond breaker. Weak concrete surfaces must be cleaned down to solid sound concrete by mechanical means. Acid etching or chemical cleaning is not acceptable. Remove all dirt by vacuuming. All subfloors must be clean, dry and at least 40° F (4° C) prior to applying ProSpec Feather Edge.
- E. Installation: ProSpec Feather Edge will accept standard floor coverings such as VCT, vinyl sheet goods, tile and carpeting in approximately 15-30 minutes after placement.
- F. Materials: Extruded rubber accessories as required (i.e. nosings, reducer strip.)

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufactures written instructions to ensure adhesion of Luxury Vinyl Tile Flooring.
  1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  2. Remove substrate paint, coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives or contain soap, wax, oil, solvents, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
  3. Mechanically remove contamination on the substrate that may cause damage to the resilient flooring material. Permanent and non-permanent markers, pens, crayons, paint, etc., must not be used to write on the back of the flooring material or used to mark the substrate as they could bleed through and stain the flooring material.
  4. Prepare Substrates according to ASTM F 710 including the following:
    - a. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation

only after substrates pass testing.

- i. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Results must not exceed 5 lbs. Moisture Vapor Emission Rate per 1,000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
- or**
- ii. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Results must not exceed 80%.
- b. A pH test for alkalinity must be conducted. Results should range between 7 and 9. If the test results are not within the acceptable range of 7 to 9, the installation must not proceed until the problem has been corrected.
- c. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, depressions and irregularities in the substrate with good quality Portland cement based underlayment leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Floor covering shall not be installed over expansion joints.
- D. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- E. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

### **3.3 FLOORING INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient tile flooring.
  1. Install with manufacturer's adhesive specified for the site conditions and follow adhesive label for proper use.
  2. Follow manufacturer's recommendation and lay tiles so graining follows the same direction.
  3. Roll the flooring in both directions using a 100 pound three-section roller.
- B. Lay tile from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so that tile at opposite edges of room area of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid use of cut widths less than 1/2 tile at room perimeters. Lay tile square to room axis, from wall to wall and under all casework or other fixed equipment. Where construction joints in concrete slab occur, lay tile joint with construction joint.
- C. Match tiles for color and pattern by using tile from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged if so numbered. Cut tile neatly around all fixtures. Broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles are not acceptable.
  1. Lay each color of tile with grain running in basket weave pattern.
- D. Adhere tile flooring to substrates using full spread of adhesive applied in compliance with flooring manufacturer's directions.
- E. Accessories: Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and other permanent fixtures in rooms or areas where base is required. Install base in lengths as long as practicable, with preformed corner units, or fabricated from base materials with mitered or coped inside corners. Tightly bond base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces.
  1. On masonry surfaces, or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- F. Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to flooring and secure with adhesive. Install edging strips at edges of flooring which would otherwise be exposed.

### **3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. No heavy traffic, rolling loads, or furniture placement for 72 hours after installation.
- E. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.
- F. Wait 72 hours after installation before performing initial cleaning.
- G. A regular maintenance program must be started after the initial cleaning.

### **3.5 EXTRA STOCK**

- A. Deliver stock of maintenance materials to Owner. Furnish maintenance materials from same manufactured lot as materials installed and enclosed in protective packaging with appropriate identifying labels.
  - 1. Flooring: Furnish not less than one box for each type, color, pattern and size installed.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 09843 - ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS [AWP]**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Acoustical Wall Panels custom-fabricated and fabric-finished. [AWP].

#### **1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM C423 Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
  - 2. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - 3. ASTM E795 Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests.

#### **1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Performance Requirements:
  - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E84):
    - a. Flamespread: 25 maximum.
    - b. Smoke Developed: 450 maximum.
    - c. Fire ratings for all fabric covered panels is based on testing of the panel wrapped with the standard in-stock fabric, Guilford of Maine Model FR 701 Style 2100.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTAL**

- A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures Section.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data sheet, for specified products.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing layout, edge profiles and panel components, including anchorage, accessories, finish colors and textures.
- D. Samples: Submit selection and verification samples of finishes, colors and textures.
- E. Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance requirements.
  - 1. Standard Systems: Submit certified copies of previous test reports substantiating performance of system in lieu of retesting.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. General: Comply with Division 1 Product Requirements Section.
- B. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- C. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

#### **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Requirements: Do not install panels until wet work, such as concrete and plastering, is complete; the building is enclosed; and the temperature and relative humidity are stabilized at 60 - 80 degrees F (16 - 27 degrees C) and 35% MINIMUM RH and 55% MAXIMUM RH, respectively. All products constructed with wood or wood fiber content must be stored for at

least 72 hours in the controlled environment specified herein prior to installation to allow the materials to stabilize.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SOUND-ABSORBING WALL PANELS**

#### **A. MANUFACTURER**

1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc. (Basis of Design and Quality); PO Box 655, 6300 Irelan Place, Dublin, OH 43017; Telephone: (614) 889-0480; Fax: (614) 889-0540; E-mail: [intsales@kineticsnoise.com](mailto:intsales@kineticsnoise.com); Web site: [www.kineticsnoise.com](http://www.kineticsnoise.com).
2. Acoustical Solutions; 2420 Genoble Road, Richmond, VA 23294; Phone:800.782.5742; [www.acousticalsolutions.com](http://www.acousticalsolutions.com).
3. Acoustics First; 2247 Tomlyn Street, Richmond, VA 23230-3334; 888.765.2900 or 804.342.2900; [www.acousticsfirst.com](http://www.acousticsfirst.com).
4. MBI Products Company, Inc. | 801 Bond Street, Elyria, OH 44035 | Ph.: 440.322.6500 | [www.mbiproducs.com](http://www.mbiproducs.com).

### **2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

#### **A. HardSide Panels:**

1. Thickness: 2 inch (51 mm).
2. Size: As indicated on the drawings up to a maximum 48 inches (1219 mm) x 120 inches (3048 mm) panel.
3. Core: 2 inches (51 mm) and 4 inches (102 mm) thick fiberglass, 5 - 7 pcf (48 kg/m<sup>3</sup>) density.
4. Edge Detail: Pencil - hardened with a Class A hardening solution.
5. Facing: 100% polyester fabric, FR 701 Style 2100 by Guilford of Maine.
  - a. Color: As selected by Architect from panel manufacturer's full range of colors after Bid Date.
6. Sound Absorption (ASTM C423): Noise Reduction Coefficient as follows:
  - a. 2 inches (51 mm) panel: 1.00, minimum.
  - b. 4 inches (102 mm) panel: 1.10, minimum, 125 Hz = 0.65 or greater.
7. Mounting Accessories: HS impaling clips or Z-clips.

#### **B. High Impact HardSide Panels:**

1. Location: All panels below 7 feet a.f.f.
2. Thickness: 2 1/8 inches (54 mm).
3. Size: As indicated on the drawings up to a maximum 48 inches (1219 mm) x 120 inches (3048 mm) panel.
4. Core: 2 inches (51 mm) thick fiberglass, 6 - 7 pcf (96 - 112 kg/m<sup>3</sup>) density, with bonded facing layer of 10 pcf (192 kg/m<sup>3</sup>), with 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick impact resistant fiberglass layer.
5. Edge Detail: Pencil - hardened with non-resin, Class A hardening solution.
6. Facing: 100% polyester fabric, FR 701 Style 2100 by Guilford of Maine.
  - a. Color: As selected by architect from panel manufacturer's full range of colors after Bid Date.
7. Sound Absorption (ASTM C423): Noise Reduction Coefficient as follows:
  - a. 2 1/8 inches (54 mm) panel: 1.05, minimum.
8. Mounting Accessories: HS impaling clips or Z-clips.

**C. Vinyl Fire Rated Barrier Material:**

**1. Model KNM-100B by Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.**

- a. KNM-100B 1 PSF (4.9 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) STC 27, Kinetics limp barrier material, unreinforced and loaded with barium sulphate. Available in black color in 54" x 20 yard (1372 mm x 18.2 m) rolls.
- b. Product not meeting minimum test standards will not be accepted. Barrier shall have surface burning characteristics as follows:
  - i. Flame Spread Index: 15 or less.
  - ii. Smoke Development Index: 300 or less per ASTM E84-15b. (Reports using standard test methods prior to ASTM E84-15b will not be accepted).
- c. Barrier material shall have a minimum continuous operating temperature range from – 40°F to 180°F (-40°C to 82.2°C), be resistant to water, oils, weak acids, alkalies, and fungi, and have weather resistance.
- d. Install barrier material on acoustical wall panels per applicable local regulations and fire ratings. Install following industry standards typical for the application.

**2.3 FABRICATION**

- A. General: Treat fabric wrapped panels using heat shrink process to develop fully taut facing.
- B. Wrap panel edges and return facing fabric 1 - 2 inches (25.4 - 51 mm) on back of panel. Secure fabric with adhesive applied to edges and back of panel only.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions and product carton instructions for installation.

**3.2 EXAMINATION**

- A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify that substrate conditions, which have been previously installed under other sections, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Verify that stud spacing is 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., maximum, for panels installed over open studs.
  - 2. Do not install panels until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

**3.3 CLEANING**

- A. Follow manufacturer's instructions for cleaning panels soiled during installation. Replace panels that cannot be cleaned to as new condition.
- B. Keep site free from accumulation of waste and debris.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 09900 - PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of painting work is indicated on drawings and schedules, and as herein specified including accent painting.
- B. Work includes painting and finishing of interior and exterior exposed items and surfaces throughout project, except as otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Surface preparation, priming and coats of paint specified are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatments specified under other sections of work.
- C. Work includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes, conduits and ducts (including color coding), and of hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and conduits and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under mechanical and electrical work, except as otherwise indicated.
- D. "Paint" as used herein means all coating systems materials, including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.
- E. Surfaces to be Painted: Except where natural finish of material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted, paint exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules". Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, Architect will select these from standard colors or finishes available.
- F. Following categories of work are not included as part of field-applied finish work.
  - 1. Pre-Finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory-finishing or installer finishing is specified for such items as (but not limited to) metal toilet enclosures, prefinished partition systems, acoustic materials, elevator entrance doors and frames, elevator equipment, and finished mechanical and electrical equipment, including light fixtures, switchgear and distribution cabinets.
  - 2. Concealed Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, foundation spaces, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe spaces, duct shafts and elevator shafts.
  - 3. Finished Metal Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting.
  - 4. Operating Parts: Unless otherwise indicated, moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting.
- G. Following categories of work are included under other sections of these specifications.
  - 1. Shop Priming: Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under various sections for structural steel, metal fabrications, hollow metal work and similar items.
  - 2. Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of fabricated components such as shop-fabricated or factory-built mechanical and electrical equipment or accessories is included under other sections of these specifications.
- H. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory



Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide primers and other undercoat paint produced by same manufacturer as finish coats. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and use only within recommended limits.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coatings system for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information or characteristics of finish materials provided for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used.

### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including paint label analysis and application instructions for each material proposed for use.
- B. Samples: Prior to beginning work, Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be painted. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review. Submit samples for Architect's review of color and texture only.
- C. Provide a listing of material and application for each coat of each finish sample. Provide a 4' x 4' sample application of each color paint for Architect's approval prior to final ordering of product. Sample application shall be applied in an inconspicuous place, satisfactory to the Architect.

### **1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and following information:
  - 1. Name or title of material.
  - 2. Fed. Spec. number, if applicable.
  - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacturer.
  - 4. Manufacturer's name.
  - 5. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
  - 6. Thinning instructions.
  - 7. Application instructions.
  - 8. Color name and number.
- B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 1. Protect from freezing where necessary. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take all precautions to ensure that workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire hazards and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of paints.

### **1.6 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Apply water-base paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 degree F and 90 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degree F and 95 degree F, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog or mist, or when relative humidity exceeds 85% or to damp or wet surfaces, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 1. Painting may be continued during inclement weather if areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by paint manufacturer during

application and drying periods.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. The following manufacturers are listed as acceptable substitutions to the establish minimum standards. Sherwin Williams Products are listed as the standard of product performance and quality.
  - 1. Sherwin Williams Paint Company (SW)
  - 2. Benjamin Moore and Co. (Moore).
  - 3. Pittsburgh Paints (PPG).
- B. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Material Quality: Provide best quality grade of various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying manufacturer's identification as a standard, best-grade product will not be acceptable.
  - 1. Proprietary names used to designate colors or materials are not intended to imply that products of named manufacturers are required to exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers.
  - 2. Federal Specifications establish minimum acceptable quality for paint materials. Provide written certification from paint manufacturer that materials provided meet or exceed these minimums.
  - 3. Manufacturer's products which comply with coating qualitative requirements of applicable Federal Specifications, yet differ in quantitative requirements, may be considered for use when acceptable to Architect. Furnish material data and manufacturer's certificate of performance to Architect for any proposed substitutions.
- B. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. **Applicator must examine areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Applicator. If work is begun before satisfactory conditions are met, then it shall be the Applicators' responsibility for the finish surfaces conditions.**
- B. Starting of painting work will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within any particular area.
- C. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

### **3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. General: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
  - 1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime as required. Notify Architect in writing of any anticipated problems in using the specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.
  - 2. Remove hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted or provide surface-applied protection prior

to surface preparation and painting operations. Remove, if necessary, for complete painting of items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting of each space or area, reinstall removed items.

3. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Program cleaning and painting so that contaminants from cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly-painted surfaces.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Prepare cementitious surfaces of concrete, concrete block, cement plaster and cement-asbestos board to be painted by removing efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and by roughening as required to remove glaze.
  1. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces to be painted by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are found to be sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning of finish paint, correct this condition before application of paint. Do not paint over surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's printed directions.
  2. Clean concrete floor surfaces scheduled to be painted with a commercial solution of muriatic acid, or other etching cleaner. Flush floor with clean water to neutralize acid and allow to dry before painting.
- C. Wood: Clean wood surfaces to be painted of dirt, oil, or other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sandpaper smooth those finished surfaces exposed to view and dust off. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer, before application of priming coat. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood-filler. Sandpaper smooth when dried.
  1. Prime, stain, or seal wood required to be job-painted immediately upon delivery to job. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of such wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, paneling.
  2. When transparent finish is required, use spar varnish for backpriming.
  3. Backprime all exposed exterior wood. Backprime paneling on interior partitions only where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on backside.
  4. Seal tops, bottoms, and cut-outs of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or equivalent sealer immediately upon delivery to job.
- D. Ferrous Metals: Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop-coated, of oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning.
  1. Touch-up shop-applied prime coats wherever damaged or bare. Clean and touch-up with same type shop primer.
- E. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with non-petroleum based solvent.

### **3.3 MATERIALS PREPARATION**

- A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- B. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- C. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density and stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If film exists, remove film and strain paint material.

### **3.4 APPLICATION**

- A. General: Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes, are indicated in "schedules" of the contract documents.
  1. Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used.

2. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through final coat of paint, until paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to insure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness not less than specified thickness.
  3. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently-fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.
  4. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint.
  5. Paint back sides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
  6. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms and side edges same as exterior faces, unless otherwise indicated.
  7. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
  8. Omit first coat (primer) on metal surfaces which have been shop-primed and touch-up painted, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
1. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss adhesion of the undercoat.
- C. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by coating manufacturer.
- D. Prime Coats: Apply prime coat where required to be painted or finished, and which has not been primed coated by others.
1. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- E. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- F. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.
1. Provide satin finish for final coats, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. The right is reserved by Owner to invoke the following material testing procedure at any time, and any number of times during period of field painting:
1. Engage services of an independent testing laboratory to sample paint being used. Samples of materials delivered to project site will be taken, identified and sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
  2. Testing laboratory will perform appropriate tests for any or all of following characteristics: Abrasion resistance, apparent reflectivity, flexibility, washability, absorption, accelerated weathering, dry opacity, accelerated yellowness, recoating, skinning, color retention, alkali

resistance and quantitative materials analysis.

- B. If test results show that material being used does not comply with specified requirements, Contractor may be directed to stop painting work, and remove non-complying paint; pay for testing; repaint surfaces coated with rejected paint; remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, upon repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are non-compatible.

### 3.6 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean-Up: During progress of work, remove from site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each day.
- B. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.
- C. Protection: Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.
  - 1. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations.
- D. At completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.7 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Deliver stock of maintenance materials to Owner. Furnish maintenance materials from same manufactured lot as materials installed and enclosed in protective packaging with appropriate identifying labels.
  - 1. Paint: Furnish not less than one gallon for each type and color, applied.

### 3.8 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. Paint all new **and old** roof penetrations at roof areas, including roof attic ventilators and exhaust fan housings.
- B. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated.
- C. Ferrous Metals: Gloss Alkyd Enamel: 2 Finish coats over primer with total dry film thickness of not less than 6.0 mils.
  - 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl® Universal Acrylic Primer B66-01310 Series (5.0-10.0 mils wet, 1.9-3.8 mils dry per coat)
  - 2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
  - 3rd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series, (2-4 mils dry per coat)

*Optional System:*

  - 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl® Universal Acrylic Primer B66-01310 Series (5.0-10.0 mils wet, 1.9-3.8 mils dry per coat)
  - 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel, Gloss, B53 Series
  - 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel, Gloss, B53 Series, (1.4 – 1.7 mils dry per coat)
- D. Zinc-Coated Metal: Gloss Alkyd Enamel: 2 Finish coats over primer with total dry film thickness of not less than 2.5 mils.
  - 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl® Universal Acrylic Primer B66-01310 Series (5.0-10.0 mils wet, 1.9-3.8 mils dry per coat)
  - 2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series

3rd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series,  
(2-4 mils dry per coat)

*Optional System:*

1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl® Universal Acrylic Primer B66-01310 Series  
(5.0-10.0 mils wet, 1.9-3.8 mils dry per coat)

2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel, Gloss, B53 Series

3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel, Gloss, B53 Series,  
(2-4 mils dry per coat)

- E. Painted Wood: Gloss Acrylic: 2 finish coats over primer with total dry film thickness of not less than 5.0 mils. Back prime all trim.

1st Coat: S-W Exterior Oil-Based Wood Primer, Y24W08020  
(4 mils wet, 2.2 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W SuperPaint Exterior Latex Gloss Paint, A84 Series

3rd Coat: S-W SuperPaint Exterior Latex Gloss Paint, A84 Series  
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

- F. Stained Woodwork: Stained Finish: 2 Coats of stain on open grain wood.

1st Coat: S-W Woodscapes Exterior Acrylic Solid Color Stain,  
(200-400 sq ft/gal) @ 4-8 mils wet; 1.3-2.6 mils dry.

2nd Coat: S-W Woodscapes Exterior Acrylic Solid Color Stain,  
(200-400 sq ft/gal) @ 4-8 mils wet; 1.3-2.6 mils dry.

- G. Masonry Surfaces (pre-cast, poured in place, EIFS, Stucco, etc)

1st Coat: S-W Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer / Sealer, LX02W0050  
(5.3 – 8.0 mils wet, 2.1 – 3.2 mils dry per coat)

2nd Coat: S-W Loxon Self-Cleaning Acrylic Coating, LX13 Series

3rd Coat: S-W Loxon Self-Cleaning Acrylic Coating, LX13 Series  
(5.0 – 7.0 mils wet, 2.1 – 2.9 mils dry per coat)

- H. CMU (Concrete Masonry Units):

1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Heavy Duty Block Filler, B42W00150  
(16.0 – 21.0 mils wet, 8.0 - 10.5 mils dry per coat)

2nd Coat: S-W Loxon Self-Cleaning Acrylic Coating, LX13 Series

3rd Coat: S-W Loxon Self-Cleaning Acrylic Coating, LX13 Series  
(5.0 – 7.0 mils wet, 2.1 – 2.9 mils dry per coat)

### **3.9 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE**

- A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated on drawings, schedules and specifications.
- B. Paint all exposed metals (steel framing, mechanical ducts, conduit, etc.) unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
- C. Painter shall identify all fire and smoke partitions above lay in ceilings as follows: Wording shall be "FIRE AND SMOKE BARRIERS - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS" (4" high), to be applied every 8'- 0" o.c.
- D. Pre-Engineered Metal Building/Structural Steel Building Components: Epoxy Eg-Shel Finish: 2 coats over primer with total dry film thickness not less than 6.0 mils. (All Steel/Metal At Interior of Building)

1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer,  
B66W01310 (5 – 10 mils wet, 1.9 – 3.8 mils dry per coat)

- 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy EgShel Finish, B73-360 Series (5.0 – 12.0 mils wet, 2.0 – 5.0 mils dry per coat)
- 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy EgShel Finish, B73-360 Series (5.0 – 12.0 mils wet, 2.0 – 5.0 mils dry per coat)
- E. Concrete Masonry Units: **Latex** Semi-Gloss Enamel Finish: 2 Finish coats over filled surface with total dry film thickness of not less than 11.4 mils.
- 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Heavy Duty Block Filler, B42W00150 (16.0 – 21.0 mils wet, 8.0 - 10.5 mils dry per coat)
- 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W12651 Series
- 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W12651 Series (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)
- F. Concrete Masonry Units: **Epoxy** Semi-Gloss Finish: 2 Finish coats over filled surface with total dry film thickness of not less than 11.4 mils.
- 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Heavy Duty Block Filler, B42W00150 (16.0 – 21.0 mils wet, 8.0 - 10.5 mils dry per coat)
- 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial® Pre Catalyzed Water-based Epoxy Semi-Gloss, K46-01151 Series (4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)
- 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial® Pre Catalyzed Water-based Epoxy Semi-Gloss, K46-01151 Series (4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)
- G. Existing Concrete Masonry Units:
1. If existing material is covered with an enamel finished paint, the following shall be used:
 

1st Coat: S-W Extreme Bond Primer, B51W00150 (3.1 mils wet, .9 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W12651 Series

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W12651 Series (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)
  2. If the existing concrete block walls are covered in a latex paint, the following shall be used:
 

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W02600 (4 mils wet, 1.0 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W12651 Series

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W12651 Series (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)
- H. Epoxy Walls (CMU Walls): 2 coats over filler with total dry film thickness not less than 14.0 mils. (Showers Areas)
- 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Heavy Duty Block Filler, B42W00150 (16.0 – 21.0 mils wet, 8.0 - 10.5 mils dry per coat)
- 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy EgShel Finish, B73-360 Series
- 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy EgShel Finish, B73-360 Series (5.0 – 12.0 mils wet, 2.0 – 5.0 mils dry per coat)

- I. Epoxy Walls - Sheetrock: 2 coats over filler with total dry film thickness not less than 14.0 mils. (Showers Areas – NOT in Shower bays)
- 1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W02600  
(4 mils wet, 1.0 mils dry)
- 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Finish, K45-01151 EgShel
- 3rd Coat: S-W Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Finish, K45-01151 EgShel  
(2-4 mils dry per coat)
- Optional System:*
- 1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W02600  
(4 mils wet, 1.0 mils dry)
- 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy EgShel Finish, B73-360 Series
- 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy EgShel Finish, B73-360 Series (5.0 – 12.0 mils wet, 2.0 – 5.0 mils dry per coat)
- J. Drywall Walls and Ceilings: Interior Semi-Gloss Finish Acrylic Latex, 3 Coat system with dry film thickness not less than 3.8 mils.
- 1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W02600 (4 mils wet, 1.0 mils dry)
- 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W02651 Series
- 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W02651 Series (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)
- K. Zinc-Coated Metal: Alkyd Gloss Finish: 2 Coats over primer, with total dry film thickness not less than 6.0 mils.
- 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl® Universal Acrylic Primer B66-01310 Series (5.0-10.0 mils wet, 1.9-3.8 mils dry per coat)
- 2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
- 3rd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series, (2-4 mils dry per coat)
- Optional System:*
- 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl® Universal Acrylic Primer B66-01310 Series (5.0-10.0 mils wet, 1.9-3.8 mils dry per coat)
- 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel, Gloss, B53 Series
- 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel, Gloss, B53 Series, (1.4 – 1.7 mils dry per coat)
- L. Ferrous Metal: Alkyd Gloss Enamel Finish: 2 Finish Coats over primer, with total dry film thickness not less than 6.0 mils.
- 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl® Universal Acrylic Primer B66-01310 Series (5.0-10.0 mils wet, 1.9-3.8 mils dry per coat)
- 2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series
- 3rd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54 Series, (2-4 mils dry per coat)
- Optional System:*
- 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl® Universal Acrylic Primer B66-01310 Series (5.0-10.0 mils wet, 1.9-3.8 mils dry per coat)



- 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel, Gloss, B53 Series
- 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel, Gloss, B53 Series, (1.4 – 1.7 mils dry per coat)
- M. Wood Doors & Trim: Interior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Latex with dry film thickness not less than 3.8 mils.
- 1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W02600 (4 mils wet, 1.0 mils dry)
- 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W02651 Series
- 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W02651 Series (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)
- N. Stained Woodwork: Stained Varnish Rubbed Finish: 3 Finish Coats over stain plus filler on open grain wood.
- 1st Coat: S-W MinWax Performance Series Tintable Interior Stain 550 VOC, (450-550 sq ft/gal) Available in 250 VOC Version
- 2nd Coat: S-W MinWax Performance Series Fast-Dry Varnish,
- 3rd Coat: S-W MinWax Performance Series Fast-Dry Varnish (600-700 sq ft/gal) (available in Gloss, Semi-Gloss, Satin)
- O. Wall Panels: (Acoustical and Wood): Interior Semi-Gloss Finish Acrylic Latex with dry film thickness not less than 3.8 mils.
- 1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W02600 (4 mils wet, 1.0 mils dry)
- 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W02651 Series
- 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W02651 Series (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 10100 - MARKABLE BOARDS AND TACKBOARDS

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of markable boards (M.B.) and tackboards (T.B.) is shown on drawings.
- B. Types of markable boards and tackboards specified in this section include the following:
  - 1. Markable Boards
  - 2. Vinyl Fabric-Faced Cork Tackboards

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Unless otherwise acceptable to Architect, furnish all markable boards and tackboards by one manufacturer for entire project.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each material and component part, including data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.
- B. Samples: Submit full range of color samples for each type of markable board, tackboard, trim and accessories required. Provide 12" square samples of sheet materials and 12" lengths of trim members for color verification after selections have been made.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit for each type of markable board and tackboard. Include sections of typical trim members and dimensioned elevations. Show anchors, grounds, reinforcement, accessories, and installation details.

#### 1.5 SPECIAL PROJECT WARRANTY

- A. Warranty on Porcelain Enamel Markable Boards: Provide written warranty, signed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace, within warranty period, porcelain enamel remarkable boards which do not retain original writing and erasing qualities, defined to include surfaces which become slick and shiny, or exhibit crazing, cracking or flaking; provided manufacturer's instructions for handling, installing, protecting and maintaining markable boards have been adhered to during the warranty period. Replacement is limited to material replacement only and does not include labor for removal and reinstallation.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of substantial completion or lifetime of the building.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
- B. Manufacturers of Markable Boards and Tackboards:
  - 1. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.; [www.claridgeproducts.com](http://www.claridgeproducts.com); 601 Highway 62-65 South, P.O. Box 910, Harrison, AR. 72602-0910; Phone: 800.434.4610 or 870.743.2200.
  - 2. PolyVision, Inc.; [www.polyvision.com](http://www.polyvision.com); 10700 Abbotts Bridge Road, Suite 100, Johns Creek, GA. 30097; Phone: 888.325.6351 or 678.542.3100.
  - 3. Marsh Industries, Inc.; [www.marsh-ind.com](http://www.marsh-ind.com); 2301 East High Avenue, New Philadelphia, OH, 44663; Phone: 800.426.4244.
- C. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Markable Boards (M.B.) - Markable boards shall be porcelain enamel writing surface as manufactured by PolyVision, Inc. Writing surface shall have magnetic properties and perform as follows:
  - 1. As a Writing Surface: The writing surface shall accept various writing medium including but not limited to chalk, pencil, water base marker, ball point pen, and fiber tip pen. All markings shall be clearly visible and easily cleaned.
  - 2. As a Projection Surface: Projected images shall be clearly visible from any angle.
  - 3. Board Construction shall include the following:
    - a. Facing sheet shall be porcelain enamel (P3 ceramicsteel) fused to 28 gauge steel face at approximately 1500 degrees F. Core shall be 1/2:" particleboard with 0.005" aluminum backing sheet.
    - b. Provide single piece units up to 4' x 16'. Where overall sizes exceed manufacturer's maximum size, provide two or more panels of equal size as acceptable to the Architect.
- B. Tackboards (T.B.): "Fabricork" Vinyl faced fabric (Koroseal) complying with FS CCC-W-408, Type II, mildew resistant, laminated to 1/4" thick cork backing sheet. Furnish materials as required for tack strips.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, make up rigid panels by factory-laminating under pressure to 1/4" thick exterior type plywood or hardboard backing.
  - 2. Color: Color and Pattern to be selected from manufactures standards.
- C. Colors and Textures: Color to be selected from manufactures standards.
- D. Trim and Accessories:
  - 1. General: Fabricate frames and trim of not less than 0.062" thick aluminum alloy, size and shape as indicated, to suit type of installation. Provide straight, single-length units wherever possible and keep joints to minimum. Miter corners to neat, hairline closure.
  - 2. Aluminum Finish: Furnish exposed aluminum trim, accessories and fasteners with the following finish:
    - a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard satin aluminum finish.
  - 3. Chalk-trough: Furnish continuous aluminum chalk-troughs for each markable board, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Solid extrusion, manufacturer's standard ribbed section, enclosed chalk tray with solid end caps, smoothly curved with concealed mounting.
  - 4. Map-rails and Map hooks: Furnish continuous aluminum maprails with cork tackstrip inserts for each markable board. Provide one pair of paper holders and one pair of maphooks for each 4 foot of remarkable board length. Provide flag holder and 1 pair of roller brackets.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Assembly: Provide factory-assembled markable board and tackboard units unless field-assembled units indicated.
- B. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, balanced around center of board, as acceptable to Architect.
- C. Provide manufacturer's standard vertical joint system between abutting sections of markable board.
  - 1. Provide mullion trim at joints between markable board and tackboard.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION: Verify mounting heights with Owner prior to installation.

- A. Deliver factory-built markable board and tackboard units completely assembled in one piece without joints, whenever possible. Where dimensions exceed panel size, provide 2 or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefit at factory, disassembled for delivery, and make final joints at site. Use splines at joints to maintain surface alignment.
- B. Install units in locations as shown on drawings and mounted at heights as directed by the Owner, keeping perimeter lines straight, plumb, and level. Provide all grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories for complete installation.

**3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN:**

- A. Verify accessories required for each unit properly installed and operating units properly functioning.
- B. Clean units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, breaking in only as recommended.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 10160 - TOILET PARTITIONS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Extent of toilet partitions is indicated on drawings.
- B. Types of toilet partitions and screens required include the following:
  - 1. Solid phenolic with fused surface laminate, floor-supported, overhead-braced.
- C. Toilet accessories are specified elsewhere in Division 10.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication where possible, to ensure proper fitting of work. However, allow for adjustments within specified tolerances wherever taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay work.
- B. Coordination: Furnish inserts and anchorages which must be built into other work for installation of toilet partitions and related work; coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's detailed technical data for materials, fabrication, and installation, including catalog cuts of anchors, hardware, fastenings, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and erection of toilet partition assemblies not fully described by product drawings, templates, and instructions for installation of anchorage devices built into other work.
- C. Samples: Submit full range of color samples for each type of unit required. Submit 6" square samples of each color and finish on same substrate to be used in work, for color selections.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
  - 1. Bobrick Wasroom Equipment
  - 2. General Partitions
  - 3. Global (ASI)
  - 4. Bradley Partitions
  - 5. Columbia Partitions
- B. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved, by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

#### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide materials which have been selected for surface flatness and smoothness. Exposed surfaces which exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.
- B. Materials: Doors, panels and pilasters are composed of compressed cellulose fibers impregnated with resins. The surface laminate is fused to the resin-impregnated core. All edges are machined and finished smooth with beveled edge. Material will not delaminate even under extreme conditions. Materials are non-absorbent, impact and graffiti resistant. Materials are impervious to

steam, soaps and detergents and will not mildew.

- C. Panels: Shall be 1/2" thick with eased edges uniformly machined to a 1/16" radius. Panels are 58" high and anchored to walls with 18 gauge stainless steel continuous brackets and continuous stainless steel brackets at panel to pilaster locations.
- D. Doors: Shall be 3/4" thick with eased edges uniformly machined to a 1/16" radius. Doors are 58" high and mounted to pilasters with continuous stainless steel surface mounted hinge. Pre-threaded inserts are to be provided for all door hardware. Each door is furnished with one coat hook/bumper, slide latches, stops and pulls (for outswing doors) to be made of stainless steel. Door hardware shall allow for lift up emergency access.
- E. Pilasters: Shall be 3/4" thick with eased edges uniformly machined to a 1/16" radius. Pilasters are 83" high (or as indicated on the drawings) and anchored to panels and walls with continuous stainless steel brackets. The pilasters contain no less than two level adjusting bolts on the bottom and attach to the floor with two 3/4" expansion bolts and are braced at the top with aluminum headrail.
- F. Stainless Steel Pilaster Shoes: Shall be 3" high, and constructed of 20-gauge stainless steel. Pilaster shoes are bolted onto pilaster with stainless steel, tamper resistant sex bolts and screws.
- G. Latches and Keepers: Shall be fabricated from stainless steel with a satin finish. Latch is mounted onto door with 1/4" stainless steel torx head bolts pre-threaded inserts and acts as the stop for inswing doors. Keepers are mounted on the pilasters with stainless steel toex head screws.
- H. Headrail: Shall be made of heavy-duty extruded aluminum (6463-T5 alloy) with bright-dip anodized finish. Headrail is anti-grip and attaches to the top of the pilasters with stainless steel, tamper resistant torx screws. Headrail is attached to the adjacent wall construction with a stainless steel headrail bracket.
- I. Headrail Bracket: Shall be made of 16 gauge stainless steel and is attached to the adjacent wall construction with #14 x 1 1/2" stainless steel phillips-head screws and plastic anchors.
- J. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel with pinhead, torx screws and bolts.

## **2.3 FABRICATION**

- A. General: Furnish standard doors, panels, screens, and pilasters fabricated for partition system, unless otherwise indicated. Furnish units with cutouts, drilled holes, and internal reinforcement to receive partition-mounted hardware, accessories, and grab bars, as indicated.
- B. Door Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, furnish 24" wide inswinging doors for ordinary toilet stalls and 32" wide (clear opening) outswinging doors at stalls equipped for use by handicapped.
- C. Overhead-Braced Partitions: Furnish stainless steel supports and leveling bolts at pilasters, as recommended by manufacturer to suit floor conditions. Make provisions for setting and securing continuous aluminum overhead-bracing tube at top of each pilaster. Furnish shoe at each pilaster to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- D. Floor-Supported Partitions: furnish galvanized steel anchorage devices, complete with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters, to permit structural connection at floor. Furnish shoe at each pilaster to conceal anchorage.
- E. Floor-Supported Over-Head Braced Screens: Furnish pilasters not less than 3/4" in thickness, panels and pilasters of same construction and finish as toilet partitions. Furnish galvanized steel anchorage devices, complete with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjusting nuts at pilasters, to permit structural connection to floor. Furnish shoe at pilaster to conceal anchorage.
- F. Accessories: Furnish units with chromium-plated finish, unless otherwise indicated.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's recommended procedures and installation sequences. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level.
- B. Provide clearances of not more than 1/2" between pilasters and panels, and not more than 1" between panels and walls. Secure panels to walls with full length stainless steel brackets. Secure panels to pilasters with not less than two stirrup brackets located to align with stirrup brackets at wall. Secure panels in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
- C. Overhead-Braced Partitions and Screens: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten installation with devices furnished. Secure overhead-brace to each pilaster with not less than two fasteners. Hang doors and adjust so that tops of doors are parallel with overhead-brace when doors are in closed position.
- D. Floor-Supported Partitions: Set pilaster units with anchorages having not less than 2" penetration into structural floor, unless otherwise recommended by partition manufacturer. Level, plumb and tighten installation with devices furnished. Hang doors and adjust so that tops of doors are level with tops partition when doors are in closed position.
- E. Screens: Attach with concealed anchoring devices, as recommended by manufacturer to suit supporting structure. Set units to provide support and to resist lateral impact.
- F. Accessories: Mount accessories to partition units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN**

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware for proper operation. Set hinges on inswinging doors to hold open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on outswinging doors (and entrance swing doors) to return to fully closed position.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of partition systems using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer and provide protection as necessary to prevent damage during remainder of construction period.

## **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 10410 - IDENTIFYING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Types of identifying devices specified in this section include the following:
  - 1. Room Signs (See Door Schedule)
  - 2. Plaque
  - 3. Project Sign
- B. Note to the Contractor: If the Contract Sum (as awarded) is \$100,000.00 or more, the Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign and interior plaques as shown in "Detail of Project Sign" (DCM Form C-15) and "Plaque Detail" bound in the Project Manual at the end of "General Conditions". The project sign shall be erected in a prominent location selected by the Architect and Owner and shall be maintained in good condition until completion of Work.
- C. Extent of signs and plaque is indicated on the drawings.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on one manufacturer's standard products. Another standard system of a similar and equivalent nature may be acceptable when the differences do not materially detract from the design concept or intended performance as judged solely by the Architect.
- B. **General Contractor is responsible for verifying signage requirements and correct wording, names etc. with Owner and Architect before ordering.**

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for each type of device. Include large scale sections of typical members and other components. Provide dimensioned elevations. Show anchorages, grounds and reinforcement and indicate finishes.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ROOM SIGNS

##### A. MANUFACTURER:

- 1. The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function.
  - a. ASI Sign Systems, Inc., 8181 Jetstar Drive, Suite 100, Irving, TX 75063; [www.asisignage.com](http://www.asisignage.com); 1-800-274-7732
  - b. Best Sign Systems, [www.bestsigs.com](http://www.bestsigs.com); 1202 N. Park Avenue, Montrose, CO 81401-3171, Phone (970) 249-2378 or 1-800-235-2378; Fax (970) 249-0223
  - c. Leeds Architectural Letters of Alabama Inc, [www.leedsletters.com](http://www.leedsletters.com); P.O. Box 40, Leeds, AL 35094; Phone (205) 699-5271; Fax (205) 699-3342
  - d. Bayuk Graphic Systems, Inc., [www.bayukgraphics.com](http://www.bayukgraphics.com); 5005 Old Lincoln Highway Parkesburg, PA 19365; Phone: (717)-442-0274; Fax: (717)-442-1289
- 2. Substitutions: Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

##### B. MATERIALS:

Gym Addition to East Franklin  
Junior High School for the  
Franklin County Board of Education  
Phil Campbell, Alabama

IDENTIFYING DEVICES  
10410-1



1. Provide 6" x 8" high laminated plastic with raised lettering complying with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
2. All Signs MUST include 1" Slide In Window Slot.
3. Color to be selected by the Architect after bid date from manufacturer standards.
4. Use International Symbols of accessibility for identifying facilities as accessible.
5. Letters and numerals shall be raised 1/32 in (0.8 mm) minimum, upper case, sans serif or simple serif type and shall be accompanied with Grade 2 Braille.
6. Raised characters shall be at least 5/8 in (16 mm) high, but no higher than 2 in (50 mm).
7. Pictograms shall be accompanied by the equivalent verbal description placed directly below the pictogram. The border dimension of the pictogram shall be 6 in (152 mm) minimum in height.
8. **See Door Schedule. If not shown provide 20 letter characters per room sign.**
9. **The Supplier will be required to meet with the Owner for exact wording for all room signs before preparation of the shop drawing submittal to the Architect for approval.)**
10. Tactile characters on signs shall be located 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the lowest tactile character and 60 inches (1525 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the highest tactile character.
  - a. Where a tactile sign is provided at a door, the sign shall be located alongside the door at the latch side.
  - b. Where a tactile sign is provided at double doors with one active leaf, the sign shall be located on the inactive leaf.
  - c. Where a tactile sign is provided at double doors with two active leafs, the sign shall be located to the right of the right hand door.
  - d. Where there is no wall space at the latch side of a single door or at the right side of double doors, signs shall be located on the nearest adjacent wall.
  - e. Signs containing tactile characters shall be located so that a clear floor space of 18 inches (455 mm) minimum by 18 inches (455 mm) minimum, centered on the tactile characters, is provided beyond the arc of any door swing between the closed position and 45 degree open position. Mounting devices shall be concealed.

## 2.2 PLAQUE

### A. MANUFACTURER:

1. The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function.
  - a. Impact Architectural Signs, [www.impactsigns.com](http://www.impactsigns.com); 26 E. Burlington Avenue, LaGrange, IL 60525; (708) 469-7178; [impact@impactsigns.com](mailto:impact@impactsigns.com)
  - b. Leeds Architectural Letters of Alabama Inc, [www.leedsletters.com](http://www.leedsletters.com); P.O. Box 40, Leeds, AL 35094; Phone (205) 699-5271; Fax (205) 699-3342
  - c. Matthews Architectural Products, [www.matthewsid.com](http://www.matthewsid.com); 2 North Shore Pittsburgh, PA 15212; (412) 571-5500; (800) 950-1317
2. Substitutions: Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work, provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

### B. MATERIALS

1. Refer to *Detail Of Plaque (ABC Form C-16, August 2001)* at the front end of the project manual.

2. Size: 24" high x 30" wide.
3. Cast aluminum with bronze finish of standard alloy, hand tooled and chased.
4. Raised letters and border.
5. Satin finish.
6. Background pebbled finish and oxidized to a darker finish.
7. Casting to be free of pits and holes, square and true with no warping.
8. Border style to be single line.
9. Letters to be flat face classic design.
10. Furnish Rubbing to Architect for approval.

C. Wording on the plaque shall read as follows.

2.3

(NAME OF PROJECT)  
(CITY NAME), ALABAMA

ERECTED (Year)

STATE OF ALABAMA

THE (NAME) COUNTY BOARD OF EDUCATION

MR. (NAME), PRESIDENT

MRS. (NAME), VICE PRESIDENT

MR. (NAME), BOARD MEMBER

MR. (NAME), BOARD MEMBER

MR. (NAME), BOARD MEMBER

MRS. (NAME), BOARD MEMBER

MRS. (NAME), BOARD MEMBER

DR. (NAME), SUPERINTENDENT

SUPERVISED BY

Alabama Real Property Management, Division of Construction Management

McKEE AND ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS, INC

(COMPANY NAME), CONTRACTOR

## PROJECT SIGN

### A. MATERIALS

1. Refer to *Detail of Project Sign (DCM Form C-15, August 2021)* at the front end of the project manual.

B. Wording on the project sign shall read as follow.

2.4

<p style="text-align: center;">STATE OF ALABAMA</p> <p style="text-align: center;">THE (NAME) COUNTY BOARD OF EDUCATION</p> <p style="text-align: center;">MR. (NAME), PRESIDENT</p> <p style="text-align: center;">MRS. (NAME), VICE PRESIDENT</p> <p style="text-align: center;">MR. (NAME), BOARD MEMBER</p> <p style="text-align: center;">MR. (NAME), BOARD MEMBER</p> <p style="text-align: center;">MR. (NAME), BOARD MEMBER</p> <p style="text-align: center;">MRS. (NAME), BOARD MEMBER</p> <p style="text-align: center;">MRS. (NAME), BOARD MEMBER</p> <p style="text-align: center;">DR. (NAME), SUPERINTENDENT</p> <p style="text-align: center;">KAY IVEY, GOVENOR</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>"Investing in Alabama's Future"</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">(NAME OF PROJECT)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">(CITY NAME), ALABAMA</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Alabama Real Property Management, Division of Construction Management</p> <p style="text-align: center;">McKEE AND ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS, INC</p> <p style="text-align: center;">(COMPANY NAME), CONTRACTOR</p>
--

#### **FABRICATION**

- A. General: Fabricate signs to comply with requirements indicated including, dimensions, design details, quality, thickness and finish of materials. Use materials and shapes of sufficient thickness, with reinforcing, if needed, to produce sufficient flatness, free of "oil canning", and to impart sufficient strength for size, design and application indicated.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install units plumb and level, in locations and with mounting shown. Securely attach to the supporting structure with concealed fasteners, in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

#### **3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. At completion of the installation, clean surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by the Owner.

#### **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 10440 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND ACCESSORIES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fire Extinguishers.
  - 2. Extinguisher cabinets.
  - 3. Accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. ASTM International (ASTM):
    - a. ASTM E814-11a, Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.
  - 2. International Code Council (ICC):
    - a. International Building Code (IBC) - Current Edition.
  - 3. Intertek Testing Services/Warnock-Hersey International (ITS/WHI)
  - 4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
    - a. NFPA 10-2010, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers: For criteria covering installations for Class A, B, C, D, and K hazards as well as the selection, inspection, maintenance, recharging, and testing of portable fire extinguishing equipment.
    - b. NFPA 70-2011, National Electrical Code.
  - 5. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
  - 6. United States Code (USC):
    - a. Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended by the ADA Amendments Act of 2008: For restrictions relating to cabinet projections in corridors.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01600:
  - 1. Product Data:
    - a. Cabinets: Materials description for fire extinguisher cabinets include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type and materials, trim style and door construction, door style and materials.
    - b. Extinguishers: Materials description for fire extinguishers; include ratings and classifications.
    - c. Installation instructions for each product specified.
  - 2. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Small-scale plans showing locations of fire extinguisher cabinets and individual fire extinguishers.
    - b. Schedules showing each type of cabinet and extinguisher to ensure proper fit and function.
    - c. Indicate installation procedures and accessories required for a complete installation.

3. Samples:

- a. Extinguisher Cabinet Door and Trim Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on samples of size indicated below:
  - i. Size: 6 inches (150 mm) square.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with standards referenced in Article 1.02 - REFERENCES.
- B. Provide fire extinguishers, cabinets and accessories produced by a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide fire extinguishers of type approved by UL, State Fire Marshal's Office, and local regulatory agencies, if any.
- D. Fire-Rated, Fire Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle fire protection specialties and related materials using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, or loss.
  - 1. Deliver components in manufacturer's original packaging, properly labeled for identification.

**1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. All Fire Protection Products (except fire extinguishers) carry a one year warranty after date of shipment against defects in materials or workmanship. Fire extinguishers carry a longer warranty. We will replace or repair any product found defective within this period. No other warranty expressed or implied is valid. Manufacturer's warranty, terms and conditions apply in all cases. Please see complete warranty on our website for more details.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. J. L. Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group; 9702 Newton Av S Bloomington, MN 55431; (800) 554-6077, (952) 835-6850, (952) 835-2218 (FAX); [SALES@ACTIVARCPG.COM](mailto:SALES@ACTIVARCPG.COM); [www.activarcp.com](http://www.activarcp.com)
  - 2. Larsen's Manufacturing Company
  - 3. Modern Metal Products
- B. Substitutions: Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

**2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS**

- A. Multi-Purpose Chemical Type: Extinguisher unit containing a fluidized and siliconized mono ammonium phosphate powder; nonconductive and nontoxic.
  - 1. Construction: Heavy duty steel cylinder with metal valve and siphon tube, O-ring seal, replaceable valve stem seal, visual pressure gage, pull pin and upright squeeze grip.
  - 2. Finish: Factory powder-coated; Red.
  - 3. Effectiveness (Rating): Class A, B, and C fires.
  - 4. Model Identification and UL Rating: Cosmic **10E; 4A-80BC**.
  - 5. "Start Up Tags" for each fire extinguisher must be provided and approved by Local Fire

Department before Final Inspection.

- B. Class K Wet Chemical Type: Extinguisher unit containing a low "pH" potassium acetate solution.
  - 1. Construction: Stainless steel cylinder with protective nozzle tip orifice seal and nonmetallic nozzle tip finger guard, O-ring seal, replaceable valve stem seal, visual pressure gage, pull pin, and upright squeeze grip.
  - 2. Effectiveness (Rating): Class K fires.
  - 3. Model Identification and and UL Rating: **25; Class K**. Capacity: 2.5 gal.

## 2.3 EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Cabinet with Steel Trim and Door:
  - 1. **Ambassador Series, Model 1017F10** at Non-Fire Rated Walls.
  - 2. **Ambassador Series, Model 1017F10FX2** at Fire Rated Walls.
- B. Cabinet Style: **Semi-recessed**.
  - 1. Tub: Cold-rolled steel.
    - a. Finish: Factory-applied powder coat paint finish.
      - i. To be selected by Architect after bid date from manufacturer Standard Colors.
  - 2. Door and Trim Construction: Cold-rolled steel; flush doors with 5/8 inch (15.88 mm) door stop attached by continuous hinge and equipped with zinc-plated handle with roller catch.
    - a. Finish: Factory-applied powder coat paint finish.
      - i. To be selected by Architect after bid date from manufacturer Standard Colors.
  - 3. Trim Style and Depth: Cabinets located in corridors shall not protrude into the hall way more than 2 1/2".
    - a. Semi-Recessed Cabinet:
      - i. Rolled Edge: 2-1/2 inch (63.50 mm).
    - b. Trim Dimensions: 1-3/4 inch (44.45 mm) face trim on frame and 1-1/4 inch (31.75 mm) face trim on door.
- C. Fire-Rating: Provide Fire-Rated cabinets for 1-hour and 2-hour combustible and noncombustible wall systems as required.

## 2.4 CABINET DOOR STYLES, GLAZING TYPES, AND ADDITIONAL OPTIONS

- A. Door Style:
  - 1. Style F: Full glazing; with pull handle.
- B. Door Glazing:
  - 1. Type 10: Clear acrylic.
- C. Additional Options:
  - 1. Cabinet Lettering:
    - a. Text: FIRE EXTINGUISHER.
    - b. Color(s): [Red] [Black] [White]. To be selected by Architect after bid date.

## 2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Ship extinguishers to the Project site fully charged, EXCEPT those which contain water as an extinguishing agent, if any.
- B. Obtain Fire Extinguishers and Fire Extinguisher Brackets from same manufacturer to ensure compatibility.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semi-recessed cabinets will be installed and blocking where surface mounted cabinets will be installed.
  - 1. Notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the installation.
  - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated, or if not indicated, at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.
  - 1. Prepare recesses in walls for fire extinguisher cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and style of trim and to comply with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Securely fasten mounting brackets and fire extinguisher cabinets to structure, square and plumb, to comply with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Maintain fire ratings where cabinets are recessed into fire-rated wall systems.
- B. Cabinet Lettering:
  - 1. Identify fire extinguisher in cabinet with lettering spelling "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" painted on door by silk screen process. Provide lettering on door as indicated, or if not indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard letter sizes, styles, colors and layouts.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Ensure that each extinguisher is fully charged, and that inspection of each extinguisher has been performed, as evidenced by the National Association of Fire Equipment Distributors certification tag, just prior to turnover.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

## **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 10500 - LOCKERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Products in this section include the following:
  - 1. Furnish and install factory-assembled Heavy-Duty MIG-Welded Metal Lockers, complete, as shown and specified per contract documents.

#### 1.3 RELATED WORK

Section 03310, Cast-In-Place Concrete.

- A. Section 06100, Rough Carpentry.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All lockers shall be factory-assembled, of all MIG welded construction, in multiple column units to meet job conditions. **Assembly of locker bodies by means of bolts, screws, or rivets will not be permitted. Welding of knockdown locker construction is not acceptable.** Grind exposed welds and metal edges flush and make safe to touch.
- B. MANUFACTURING STANDARD: **Imported Manufactured Lockers will not be accepted.** Provide metal lockers that are standard products of a single manufacturer, with interchangeable like parts. Include necessary mounting accessories, fittings, and fastenings.
- C. FABRICATOR QUALIFICATIONS: **Imported Fabricated Lockers will not be accepted.** Firm experience (minimum 5 years) in successfully producing the type of metal lockers indicated for this project, with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without causing delay in the work.
- D. INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS: Engage an experienced (minimum 2 years) installer who has successfully completed installation of the type of metal lockers and extent to that indicated for this project.
- E. Lockers shall be GREENGUARD Children & Schools Certified<sup>SM</sup>

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for metal locker units.
- B. Samples: Submit color samples on squares of same metal to be used for fabrication of lockers.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for metal lockers, showing locker types, sizes, quantities, Show lockers in detail, method of installation, fillers, trim, base, and accessories. Include locker numbering sequence information.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. GENERAL: All work shall be fabricated in ample time so as to not delay construction process.
- B. DELIVERY: All materials shall be delivered to the site at such a time as required for proper coordination of the work. Materials are to be received in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and shall bear the manufacturer's label.
- C. STORAGE: Store all materials in a dry and well ventilated place adequately protected from the elements.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The following manufacturers' products have been used to established minimum standards for materials, workmanship and functions:
1. List Industries Inc., Superior (Basis of Design); 401 Jim Moran Blvd., Deerfield Beach, Florida 33442; [www.listindustries.com](http://www.listindustries.com); PH: 1.800.776.1342.
  2. Penco; 1820 Stonhenge Drive, Greenville, NC 27858; [www.pencoproducts.com](http://www.pencoproducts.com); PH: 800.562.1000.
  3. De Bourgh Manufacturing Co. | 27505 Otero Ave. La Junta, CO 81050 | Ph: 800.328.8829 | [www.debourgh.com](http://www.debourgh.com).
  4. Tennsco Corp. | 201 Tennsco Drive, Dickson, TN 37055 | PH: 866.446.8686 | [www.tennsco.com](http://www.tennsco.com).
  5. Lyon; 420 N. Main Street, Montgomery, IL 60538; [www.lyonworkspace.com](http://www.lyonworkspace.com).; PH: 800.433.8488.

### 2.2 LOCKERS

#### A. ATHLETIC TEAM FULLY FRAMED ALL-WELDED LOCKERS

1. Location(s): See Drawings
2. Type: See Drawings
  - a. Double Tier
3. Materials:
  - a. Steel Sheet: All sheet steel used in fabrication shall be prime grade free from scale and imperfections and capable of taking a heavy coat of custom blend powder coat.
  - b. Fasteners: Cadmium, zinc or nickel plated steel; bolt heads, slotless type; self locking nuts or lock washers.
  - c. Hardware: Hooks and hang rods of cadmium plated or zinc plated steel or cast aluminum.
  - d. Handle: Seamless drawn 304 stainless steel recessed handle.
  - a. Number Plates: To be aluminum with not less that 3/8" high etched numbers attached to door with two aluminum rivets. **NOTE: Prior to placing any orders for Number Plates, the General Contractor is responsible for verifying Locker numbering sequence with the Owner.**
4. Construction: Fabricate lockers square, rigid, and without warp, with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. All lockers shall be factory-assembled, of all MIG welded construction, in multiple column units to meet job conditions. Assembly of locker bodies by means of bolts, screws, or rivets will not be permitted. Welding of knockdown locker construction is not acceptable. Grind exposed welds and metal edges flush and make safe to touch.
5. Frame / Vertical Side panels: Shall be of 13 gauge 1/2" flattened expanded metal framed by 16 gauge Hollow "T" tubular sections and channel frame members designed to enclose all four edges of the side panel with the entire assembly MIG welded to form a rigid frame for each locker. The channel frame members are welded to the front and rear vertical frame members to create and anchor bearing surface of 1-1/4 inches wide x the depth of the locker at each side panel. Note: Diamond perforated sheet steel or 3/4" expanded metal will NOT be accepted.
6. Wardrobe Doors: Doors 20" high and over and 15" wide and under are to be fabricated from single sheet prime 14 gauge with single bends at top and bottom and double bends at the sides. The channel formed by the double bend at the latch side is designed to fully conceal the lock bar. Doors for 18" and wider lockers shall include a 3" wide minimum 18 gauge full height channel door stiffener MIG welded to the hinge side of the door as well as to the top

and bottom door return bends and spot welded to the inside of door face to form a rigid torque-free box reinforcement for the door. Doors to be perforated with 5/8" x 1-1/2" diamonds.

7. Latch: The latching mechanism shall be finger lift control type constructed of 14 gauge (minimum) steel with a nylon cover that has a generous finger pull. Lock bar shall be hot dip galvanized and installed after paint to ensure proper paint coverage and lock bar operation. Spring activated nylon slide latches shall be completely enclosed in the lock channel allowing doors to close with the lock in the locked position. Locking device shall be designed for use with either built-in combination locks or padlocks. Latch hooks shall be 11 gauge (minimum) with riveted bumpers and shall be MIG welded to vertical frame member. Provide three latch hooks for doors 48" and over and two for doors under 48".
8. P.E. Gym Doors 12" High And Under: Doors 12" high and under to be top hinged and be fabricated from single sheet prime 14 gauge with single bend at top and sides with a double bend at latch point (bottom). A spring loaded galvanized latch assembly shall be securely welded to the inside of the door. The latch shall be a minimum of 11 gauge, be equipped with a stainless steel spring and shall automatically engage when door is closed. Rubber bumpers shall be riveted to return bends on doors. Locking device shall be designed for use with both a padlock and built-in lock. Padlock Strike Plates are required. Doors to be perforated with 7/16" x 15/16" diamonds.
9. P.E. Gym Doors 15" And 18" High: Doors 15" and 18" high to be side hinged and be fabricated from single sheet prime 14 gauge with single bend at top and bottom and double bends at hinge and latch sides. A spring loaded galvanized latch assembly shall be securely welded to the inside of the door. The latch shall be a minimum of 11 gauge, be equipped with a stainless steel spring and shall automatically engage an 11 gauge full height continuous door strike when the door is closed. The door strike is to be MIG welded to the frame. Rubber bumpers shall be riveted to return bends on doors. Locking device shall be designed for use with both a padlock and built-in lock. Padlock Strike Plates are required. Doors to be perforated with 7/16" x 15/16" diamonds.
10. Handle: Seamless Drawn Locker Handle: All wardrobe doors 20" high and over shall have a seamless drawn not less than 304 stainless steel recessed handle shaped to receive a padlock or built-in combination lock. The recessed handle shall be deep enough to have the lock be completely flush with the outer door face.
11. Door Hinges: Hinges for wardrobe and side hinged gym doors shall not be less than 3-1/2" long 13 gauge seven knuckle pin type, securely riveted to frame and welded to the door. Doors are to be secured to frame with a minimum of two tamper resistant rivets per hinge. Provide 3 hinges for doors 48" and higher and 2 for doors shorter than 48". All doors shall be right hand side hinged except top hinged gym doors as noted above. Top hinged gym doors shall be hinged using a 3/16" diameter continuous hinge rod completely recessed into the door with a concealed fastener.
12. Flat Tops: Shall be formed of one piece of 16 gauge cold rolled sheet steel and shall be an integral part MIG welded to each vertical side panel frame member and be continuous to cover the full width of a multiple framed locker unit.
13. Hat Shelves, Intermediate Shelves And Bottoms: Shall be 16 gauge galvanized sheet steel, have double bends at front and shall engage slots in the Hollow "T" vertical frame members at all four corners and be securely welded to the frame and side. Locker bottom shelf located less than 2" above floor level will not be acceptable.
14. Backs: Shall be 18 gauge cold rolled sheet steel, be continuous to cover a multiple framed unit and be welded to each vertical side panel frame member.
15. Finishing: All locker parts to be cleaned and coated after fabrication with a seven stage zinc/iron phosphate solution to inhibit corrosion, followed by a coat of high grade custom blend powder electrostatically sprayed and baked at 350 degrees Fahrenheit for a minimum of 20 minutes to provide a tough durable finish.
  - a. Color to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard list of colors. Two-Tone Color Combination: Shall be at no additional cost with the locker body, frame and trim

chosen from one color and the doors may be one of any other color chosen from manufacturers standard selection.

16. Equipment: Furnish each locker with the following items, unless otherwise shown.

- a. Single tier lockers: Openings 60" and 72" shall include one galvanized hat shelf, one double prong ceiling hook and a minimum of two single prong wall hooks.
- b. Double and Triple tier lockers: Openings 20" thru 36" high shall include one double prong ceiling hook and a minimum of two single prong wall hooks.
- c. Finished End Panels (If required): Shall be "Boxed" type formed from 16 gauge cold rolled steel with 1" O.D. double bends on sides and a single bend at top and bottom with no exposed holes or bolts. If lockers have slope tops, end panels must be formed with slope at top to cover the ends of the slope tops. Finished to match lockers. Provide at all exposed ends.
- d. Continuous Slope Tops (If required): Not less than 18 gauge sheet steel approximately 18 degrees pitch, in lengths as long as practical but not less than four lockers. To be installed in addition to the locker flat top with end closures for support. Finished to match lockers.
- e. Fillers (if required): Provide where indicated, of not less than 16 gauge sheet steel, factory fabricated and finished to match lockers.

17. LOCKS:

- a. Not Required.

18. Lifetime Warranty: Lockers shall be covered against all defects in materials and workmanship excluding finish, damage resulting from deliberate destruction and vandalism under this section for the lifetime of the facility.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication of special components, when possible, to ensure proper fitting of work. However, allow for adjustment and fitting of trim and filler panels wherever taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay work.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install metal lockers at locations shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for plumb, level, rigid, and flush installation.
- B. Space fastenings about 48" o.c., unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, and apply through back-up reinforcing plates where necessary to avoid metal distortion; conceal fasteners insofar as possible.
- C. Install trim, and metal filler panels where indicated, using concealed fasteners to provide flush, hairline joints against adjacent surfaces.

#### **3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN**

- A. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices are operating properly.
- B. Touch up marred finishes but replace units which cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended of furnished by locker manufacturer.

### **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 10800 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 GENERAL

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 06100, Rough Framing for Blocking

#### 1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- B. Extent of each type of toilet accessory is indicated on drawings and schedules.
- C. **NOTE: Prior to placing any orders for items within this section, the General Contractor is responsible for verifying all toilet accessories with the Owner. Should the owner choose to provide/supply any of these toilet accessories, the General Contractor shall issue a deductive Change Order for material only. The General Contractor will maintain responsibility for installation.**
- D. Toilet Accessories **Furnished and Installed by the Contractor** as follows:
  - 1. Soap Dispensers
  - 2. Toilet Tissue Dispensers
  - 3. Paper Towel Dispensers
  - 4. Grab Bars
  - 5. Mirror Units

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Inserts and Anchorages: Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or built into masonry; coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.
- B. Accessory Locations: Coordinate accessory locations with other work to avoid interference and to assure proper operation and servicing of accessory units.
- C. Products: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed in same areas, unless other- wise acceptable to Architect.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each toilet accessory.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The following manufacturer's products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function.
  - 1. Soap Dispensers:
    - Wall Mounted over each sink
    - a. Approved Products:
      - i. Bobrick #B-2112
      - ii. ASI #0345
      - iii. Bradley #6562

2. Toilet Tissue Dispensers:
  - a. Roll Type: (One each water closet)
  - b. Approved Products:
    - i. Bradley #5425
    - ii. ASI #0040
3. Paper Towel Dispensers:
  - a. Roll Type
  - b. Surface Mounted
  - c. Approved Products:
    - i. Bobrick #B52860
4. Grab Bars:
  - a. Where shown on Plans with Safety-Grip Finish.
  - b. Approved Products:
    - i. Bradley Corporation #8122
    - ii. Series ASI #3200P
    - iii. Bobrick #B6806.99
5. Mirror Units:
  - a. 18" x 38" One over each lavatory
  - b. 24" x 48" One at each Gang Toilet
  - c. Approved Products:
    - i. Bradley #780
    - ii. Bobrick #B290
    - iii. ASI #0600

- B. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work provided such products have been approved by the Architect not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

## **2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL**

- A. Stainless Steel: AISI Type 302/304, with polished No. 4 finish, 22 gage minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mirror Units: Mirror glass shall be FS DD-G-451, Type I, Class I, Quality q2, 1/4" thick, with silver coating, copper protective coating, and non-metallic paint coating complying with FS DD-M-411. Mirror shall be provided in stainless steel frames.
- C. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit or of galvanized steel where concealed.

## **2.3 FABRICATION**

- A. General: Stamped names or labels on exposed faces of toilet accessory units are not permitted, except where otherwise indicated; in obtrusive labels on surfaces not exposed to view are acceptable. Where locks are required for a particular type of toilet accessory, provide same keying throughout project.
- B. Furnish two keys for each lock.
- C. Surface Mounted Toilet Accessories General: Except where otherwise indicated, fabricate units with tight seams and joints, exposed edges rolled. Hang doors or access panels with continuous stainless steel piano hinge. Provide concealed anchorage wherever possible.

- D. Recessed Toilet Accessories, General: Except where otherwise indicated, fabricate units of all welded construction, without mitered corners. Hang doors or access panels with full-length stainless steel piano hinge. Provide anchorage which is fully concealed when unit is closed.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install toilet accessory units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using fasteners which are appropriate to substrate and recommended by manufacturer of unit. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

#### **3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Adjust toilet accessories for proper operation and verify that mechanisms function smoothly. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish all exposed surfaces after removing labels and protective coatings.

### **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 11200 - GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT**

### **PART - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Gymnasium Equipment:
  - 1. Overhead-supported basketball backstops.
  - 2. Basketball backstop winches.
  - 3. Basketball backboards.
  - 4. Basketball backboard padding.
  - 5. Basketball goals.
  - 6. Backstop Height Adjustment Units.
  - 7. Indoor Volleyball Systems.
  - 8. Indoor Volleyball Nets.
  - 9. Indoor Volleyball Sleeves & Cover plates.
  - 10. Indoor Volleyball Net Antennas.
  - 11. Indoor Volleyball Boundary Markers.
  - 12. Indoor Volleyball Judge's Platforms.
  - 13. Indoor Volleyball Protective Padding.
  - 14. Gymnasium control systems – Key Switches.
  - 15. Gymnasium control systems – Wiring.
  - 16. Gymnasium Wall Padding.

#### **1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Division 5 (Division 05) Metals Sections: Structural steel and steel joists.
- B. Division 9 (Division 09) Finishes Section: Finish painting of factory-primed surfaces.
- C. Division 16 (Division 26) Electrical Section: Installing electrical power to operate gymnasium equipment.

#### **1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM E 84 – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- B. ASTM F 2440 – Standard Specification for Indoor Wall/Feature Padding.
- C. Federal Standard 191 – Textile Test Methods.
- D. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code.
- E. NFPA 255 – Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- F. NFPA 286 – Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth.
- G. NFPA 701 – Methods of Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films.
- H. UL 214 – Test for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films.

#### **1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Basketball Backstops: Locate overhead attachments of basketball backstops in keeping with static equivalent loading and point reactions.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Comply with Section 01330 (01 33 00) – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including materials, components, fabrication, finish, and installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including plans, elevations, sections, and details, indicating locations, quantities, dimensions, tolerances, materials, fabrication, connections, hardware, fasteners, finish, electrical wiring diagrams, options, and accessories.
  - 2. Show location and detail of attachment to building structure.
- D. Samples: Submit manufacturer's color samples.
  - 1. Basketball backboard padding.
  - 2. Wall wainscot padding.
- E. Design Data:
  - 1. Basketball Backstops:
    - a. Submit manufacturer's design data, indicating static loads and point reactions.
    - b. Submit calculations complete, showing hanger and hoist pulley points.
    - c. General load charts or generic product laboratory test data will not be considered sufficient data.
- F. Test Reports: Submit manufacturer's certified test reports from testing performed by accredited independent testing laboratory, indicating compliance of materials with requirements as specified.
- G. Manufacturer's Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification that materials comply with specified requirements and are suitable for intended application.
- H. Manufacturer's Project References: Submit manufacturer's list of recently completed projects, including project name and location, name of architect, and type and quantity of gymnasium and play field equipment installed.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Manual: Submit manufacturer's operation and maintenance manual; including operation, maintenance, adjustment, and cleaning instructions; trouble shooting guide; parts list; and electrical wiring diagrams.
- J. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard, lifetime, and additional warranties.

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide gymnasium equipment from single manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Minimum of 5 consecutive years experience manufacturing gymnasium and play field equipment similar to that specified.
- C. Installer's Qualifications: Trained and approved by manufacturer.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Gymnasium equipment shall conform to latest rules and regulations.
  - 1. Federation Internationale de Football Association (FIFA).
  - 2. International Basketball Federation / Federation International de Basketball (FIBA).
  - 3. National Association for Girls and Women in Sport (NAGWS).
  - 4. National Basketball Association (NBA).
  - 5. National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA).
  - 6. National Federation of State High School Associations (NFHS).
  - 7. USA Volleyball (USAV).



## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- B. Storage: Store materials in clean, dry area indoors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep temporary protective coverings in place.
- C. Handling: Protect materials and finish from damage during handling and installation.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide 1-year warranty against defects in materials and workmanship, unless otherwise specified.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Porter Athletic, Inc. [Basis of Design] | 601 Mercury Drive, PO Box 1790, Champaign, Illinois 61824-1790. | Phone (217) 367-8438. Fax (217) 239-2255. | [www.porterathletic.com](http://www.porterathletic.com).
- B. Jaypro Sports, LLC. | 976 Hartford Tpk, Waterford, CT 06385 | PH: 800-243-0533 (Toll Free) | 860-447-3001 | [www.jayprosports.com](http://www.jayprosports.com).
- C. Draper, Inc. | 411 South Pearl St., Spiceland, Indiana 47385 | 765-987-7999 | 800-238-7999 | [www.draperinc.com](http://www.draperinc.com).
- D. Performance Sports System | 9200 E 146th St. | Noblesville, Indiana 46060 | (317) 774-9840 | [www.perfsports.com](http://www.perfsports.com).
- E. AALCO Manufacturing | 1650 Avenue H St. Louis, MO 63125 | 314-544-4300 | 314-544-4300 | email: [sales@aalcomfg.com](mailto:sales@aalcomfg.com) | [www.aalcomfg.com](http://www.aalcomfg.com).
- F. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work provided, such products have been approved, by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

### 2.2 OVERHEAD-SUPPORTED BASKETBALL BACKSTOPS

- A. **Model No. 917 - Forward Fold / Rear Braced / Overhead Supporting**
  - 1. Refer to drawings for Location(s) and Quantities.
  - 2. Fully welded, vertical front frame assembly consisting of main center mast of 6-5/8-inch O.D. heavy-wall structural steel tube with diagonal side sway braces of 2-1/2-inch rectangular steel tube. Bolt-together frames are not acceptable.
  - 3. Ends of Diagonal-Brace Tubes and Internal Web Bracing: Precision machine-cut to provide maximum weld surface contact to form unitized, back-to-back, triangular-type structural design to provide superior lateral stability.
  - 4. Top Horizontal Mast Hinge Spreader: Heavy 4-inch structural steel channel.
  - 5. Backstop: Supported from 3-1/2-inch O.D. pipe anchored to overhead framing members with heavy formed-steel support fittings. Capable of supporting load exceeding 10,000 pounds with sufficient attachment points and meeting safety factor of 60 to 1. Furnish certified test results with submittals.
  - 6. Goals: Mount directly through backboard and into heavy structural steel weldment Center-Strut, clamped to vertical 6-5/8-inch O.D. center support to eliminate strain on backboard, should player hang on front-mounted goal and to be in compliance with NCAA and NFHS requirements.
  - 7. Fittings: Attached to 6-5/8-inch O.D. vertical drop tube by heavy 1/4-inch thick precision saddle die-cut formed-steel fittings secured in place by 5/8-inch diameter U-bolt hardware.
  - 8. Upper Backboard Extension Assembly: Provide official NCAA and NFHS regulation 6 inches from front of Center-Strut to face of backboard.

9. Main Backstop Frame Assembly: Suspended from overhead 3-1/2-inch O.D. pipe by adjustable hangers, with 2 inches of vertical adjustment, to provide for precise plumbing of frame during installation.
10. Hangers: Tested to 20,000 pounds maximum breaking point to achieve safety factor of 50 to.
  1. Furnish certified test results with submittals.
11. Support Hangers: Offset 1-1/2 inches from center line of main center mast to properly weight lock unit in playing position.
12. Backstop: Operate with 1-7/8-inch O.D. front-brace assembly with folding-knee joint.
13. Knee Joint: Lock backboard in playing position, with torsion spring within hinge assembly.
14. Hoist Cable: Disengage knee joint, allowing front brace to fold.
15. Backstop 6-5/8-Inch O.D. Main Stem: Suspended diagonally from superstructure with 15 degree angle and 4'-6" long vertical member for attachment of basketball backboard.
16. Rear Diagonal Back-Brace Assembly: Heavy-wall 1-7/8-inch O.D. pipe with internal telescoping-tube arrangement.
17. Adjustable Collar: Permanently set during installation to plumb face of backboard and to level goal.
18. Finish of Metal Parts, Pipes, and Fittings: Flat enamel, 1 coat. Color to be selected by Architect from manufacturers standards.

**B. Model No. 955 - Side Folding / Side Braced / Overhead-Supporting**

1. Refer to drawings for Location(s) and Quantities.
2. Vertical Frame Assembly: Main vertical support of 6-5/8-inch O.D. heavy-wall structural tube with rear diagonal brace of 1-7/8-inch O.D. structural pipe. Suspended by adjustable hangers, with 2-inch adjustment, to provide for precise plumbing of frame during installation, and further supported from 3-1/2-inch O.D. pipe anchored to overhead framing system by heavy, formed, die-cut steel support fittings.
3. Top Horizontal Mast Hinge Spreader: Heavy-wall 3-1/2-inch O.D. tubing to form rigid triangular design.
4. Goal: Mount directly through backboard and into heavy structural steel weldment clamped to vertical 6-5/8-inch O.D. center support to eliminate strain on backboard, should player hang on front-mounted goal. Direct-mount feature shall conform to NCAA rules. Transfer load on goal directly to backboard support Center-Strut, to minimize stress to glass backboard.
5. Upper Backboard Extension Assembly: Official NCAA and NFSHSA regulation 6 inches from front of Center-Strut to face of backboard.
6. Support Fittings: Attached to overhead framing. Capable of supporting load exceeding 10,000 pounds, with sufficient attachment points to acquire 60:1 safety factor for support of entire backstop superstructure system. Furnish certified test results with submittals.
7. Superstructure Pipes: Reinforced with truss-type bridging or bracing when truss centers exceed spans of 14'-0", as required.
8. Pipe Ends: Cap when exposed.
9. Backstop: Operate with 1-7/8-inch O.D. side-brace assembly for proper adjustment during installation.
10. 1Knee Joint: Locks backboard in playing position with torsion spring within hinge assembly. Disengaged by upward force of hoist cable.
11. Finish of Metal Parts, Pipes, and Fittings: Flat enamel, 1 coat. Color to be selected by Architect from manufacturers standards.

## 2.3 BASKETBALL BACKSTOP WINCHES

### A. Basketball Backstop Winches, General:

1. Hoist Cable: Of sufficient length to each backstop. 1/4-inch diameter galvanized aircraft-type cable, minimum of 7,000 pounds ultimate.
2. Swivel Pulleys: 4-inch diameter cast ductile iron pulley sheave with maintenance-free, oil-impregnated bearing for proper hoist cable routing to winch.
3. Pulley Assembly and Attachment to 3-1/2-Inch O.D. Support Structure: Rated at minimum 9,000-pound load rating. Furnish certified test results with submittals.

### B. Standard-Duty Electric Winches: Model No. 712.

1. For each backstop.
2. Hold units at any position when raising or lowering.
3. Electric Motor: Individually operate units by 3/4-hp, 13-amp, capacitor-type, 60-cycle, 110-V AC, single-phase, electric motor with automatic thermal-overload protection, manufactured to NEMA specifications.
4. Fully Enclosed Gear Set: Set in oil bath and factory sealed to eliminate need for lubrication.
5. Cable Drum: Grooved to provide neat and consistent cable tracking.
6. Gear Shaft: Connect directly to drum hoist without use of chain.
7. Electric Winch: Incorporate rotary up and down limit switches and flush wall-mounted dual-key (separate up and down keys) switch to prevent improper operation of system.
8. Key Switches: Key switches, operating basketball backstops and gymnasium dividers, shall be furnished identical.

### C. Safety Locks: Model No. 797 Saf-Strap safety lock.

1. For each court backstop.
2. Lock: Inertia sensitive to automatically lock basketball backstop in position at any time in storage or during raising or lowering cycle, due to sudden surge of speed created by possible malfunction of hoisting apparatus.
3. Reset: Fully automatic reset requiring no poles, ropes, levers, or buttons.

## 2.4 BASKETBALL BACKBOARDS

### A. Basketball Backboards: Model No. 208 rectangular backboard.

1. Provide for each 917 and 955 back-stop.
2. Backboards: 2-5/16-inch thick frame, 72 inches by 42 inches, 1/2-inch tempered plate glass cushioned in unitized steel-tubing frame.
3. Perimeter: Glare-free aluminum.
4. Standard White Borders and Target Area: Fired into glass permanently.
5. Warranty: Limited lifetime warranty against breakage.

## 2.5 BASKETBALL BACKBOARD PADDING

### A. Basketball Backboard Padding: Model No. 326 Pro Pad bolt-on positive-attachment backboard pad.

1. Provide for each rectangular glass backboard, along bottom of backboard and up 15 inches on each side, meeting NCAA and NFHS rules.
2. Pads: 2-inch thick, molded from 9-pound density polyurethane foam with integral skin.
3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer standards. Gray, Scarlet, Royal, Navy, Kelly, Forest Green, Maroon, Orange, Black, Purple, and Gold

4. Warranty: 8 years.

## 2.6 BASKETBALL GOALS

### A. Basketball Goals: Model No. 236054 Ultra – Flex II Goal [Breakaway Goal]

1. Provide for each Model No. 208 backboard.
2. Goal: Positive-lock, pressure-release mechanism which is preset to provide rebound characteristics identical to those of a non-movable ring. Spring-loaded to automatically and instantaneously return to playing position.
3. Pressure Release Mechanism: Factory preset with capability for field adjustment to comply with NCAA recommendation to test goals for rebound elasticity.
4. Breakaway goals with plastic-pivot bearings are not acceptable.
5. Rim: 18 inch diameter, made with 5/8 inch diameter cold drawn, alloy steel, rigidly braced by 3/16-inch thick steel formed and die-cut steel brace welded in position on underside of rim for maximum support.
6. Net Attachment: Tube-tie net attachment system on rim to eliminate conventional wire-formed net locks.
7. Net: Anti-whip, white net.
8. Finish: Official orange powder coated.

## 2.7 HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT UNITS

1. Model No. 00900xxx for each backstop, height adjustment unit for adjusting goal height to any position between 8'-0" and 10'-0" above floor, with Center-Strut direct-goal attachment to eliminate strain on backboard.
2. Height Scale: Located on side of slide tube to visually determine height settings.
3. Guide Tubes: Fabricated with dual, 2-3/16-inch square, heavy-wall, zinc-plated, guide tubes. Tubes to be welded to upper and lower clamps that attach securely to 6-5/8-inch diameter backstop mast. Tubes shall support heavy steel center weldment, which shall support backboard and be factory drilled for direct goal attachment.
4. Warranty: Limited lifetime warranty against breakage for backboards mounted on height adjustment unit.
5. Height Locking Device: Automatically engages when hand crank is removed.
6. Unit shall operate by 3/4-inch diameter Acme-threaded rod and removable hand crank.
7. Include Height Adjuster Crank.

## 2.8 INDOOR VOLLEYBALL

### A. Volleyball System: Model No. 01991000 Powr-Line Competition volleyball system.

1. Quantity: Provide [ As indicated on drawings ] Systems. [Provide as indicated on the drawings.]
2. Posts: Telescoping type that does not extend above net and impede official's vision.
3. Post Material: 3-1/2-inch diameter, Alloy 6063-T6 aluminum extrusion with reinforcing rib pattern. Finished with plastic-molded foot to protect against gymnasium floor damage.
4. Upper Telescoping Upright: Extruded from same aluminum alloy as bottom upright. Height adjustable for heights from 6'-1" to 7'-11-5/8" with pressure-lock T-handle assembly. Counterbalanced with constant-tension spring mechanism to eliminate possibility of accidentally falling while making height adjustments.
5. Upper End of Upright: 3-inch diameter pulley to reduce cable drag and unnecessary system tension.
6. Winch Post: Heavy-duty Powr-Winch®.

7. End Post: Heavy-duty collar assembly for net tie-off.
  8. Powr-Winch®: Heavy-duty, self-locking ratchet with disc-brake release mechanism for safest tensioning system. 1-3/4-inch wide, high-tensile nylon strap and durable snap hook. Removable handle to prevent unauthorized use.
  9. Height Indicator Labels: Apply after assembly of posts.
  10. Each System: Consists of 1 winch post and 1 end post.
  11. Finish: Clear anodized.
- B. **Volleyball Systems: Model No. 01971000 Powr-Rib II Recreational volleyball system.**
1. Quantity: **Provide [As indicated on drawings] Systems. [Provide as indicated on the drawings.]**
  2. Standards: 3-1/2-inch O.D., high-strength, lightweight, aluminum Alloy 6063-T6, with 2 internal reinforcing ribs for maximum rigidity and minimum deflection. Include height-marking labels.
  3. Volleyball Upright: Equipped with sliding-collar devices with spring-loaded pin to guide height setting collar up and down standard without rotating. Height settings secured with pressure-locking T-handle assembly.
  4. Collar: Allow volleyball standard to be height adjustable for net height setting for volleyball, badminton, and tennis. Lock in place with pressure-locking T-handle.
  5. Each System: 1 winch post and 1 end post.
  6. Winch Post: Equipped with heavy-duty Powr-Winch®.
  7. End Post: Collar assembly for net tie-off.
  8. Powr-Winch®: Heavy-duty, self-locking ratchet with disc-brake release mechanism for safest tensioning system. 1-3/4-inch wide, high-tensile, nylon strap and durable snap hook. Removable handle to prevent unauthorized use.
  9. Cap: Molded cap on top and bottom to protect against gymnasium floor damage.
  10. Finish of Post: Clear anodized.
- C. **Volleyball Nets: Model No. 02295640 volleyball net.**
1. Provide at each Volleyball System.
  2. Nets: 32 feet by 39 inches with 42'-6", 1/4 inch diameter nylon braided cord with a Kevlar core. Use with Model No. 01991 competition standards.
  3. End Hems: 4-inch width with 1/2-inch diameter fiberglass dowel to provide rigidity and tailored square hanging net.
  4. Each End Hem: Equipped with three 1-inch wide polypropylene web-tension straps and quick-adjust tension clips.
  5. Netting: 4-inch square, heavy-duty, #24 black nylon mesh with 2-inch wide, vinyl-coated, polyester hem double-stitched across top of net.
- D. **Floor Sleeves and Cover Plates: Model No. 00870100 floor sleeve.**
1. **Provide [See Drawings] Pair. (Total of - As indicated on drawings ).**
  2. Floor Sleeve: 3-3/4-inch O.D. heavy-wall steel tubing, extending 9 inches into concrete footing.
  3. Cover Plate: Brass plated. 5-inch O.D. by 1/2-inch thick recessed collar, cork gasket, and cover.
  4. Swivel Retainer Pin in Collar: Prevent theft.
  5. Cover removal key.

- E. **Net Antenna: Model No. 02296100 Powr-Line net antenna with clamp.**
  - 1. Provide One (1) Set at each Volleyball System.
  - 2. Antenna Clamps: Included with net antenna. As 1 complete unit, clamps shall snap easily and securely into place.
  - 3. Antenna Size: 3/8-inch diameter by 6-foot long fiberglass dowels. Check no spec measurements
  - 4. Antenna Markings: Alternately marked red and white.
- F. **Boundary Markers: Model No. 02297 boundary markers.**
  - 1. Provide One (1) Set at each Volleyball System.
  - 2. 2-inch wide, durable, white, polyester-reinforced vinyl material with white Velcro attachment strips sewn in place for securing to competition volleyball net.
- G. **Judge's Platforms: Model No. 00999000 judge's platform.**
  - 1. Provide One (1) at each Volleyball System.
  - 2. Attach to volleyball system in cavities of post.
  - 3. Platform Size: 23-5/16 inches square, at height of 3'-10" above playing floor.
  - 4. Platform Support Side Frames: Formed 1-5/16-inch O.D. steel tube handrail/ladder sections.
  - 5. Casters: 2, for ease of moving.
  - 6. Protective Pads: Model No. 00993100.
- H. **Protective Padding: Model No. 00839000 protective padding.**
  - 1. Provide at each Volleyball System.
  - 2. Compliance: Meet current competition requirements as prescribed by USAV, NFHS, and NCAA for player protection and safety.
  - 3. Padding: Extend to height of 6'-0".
  - 4. Construction: Fabricated with a firm, 1-1/2-inch thick closed cell polyethylene foam covered in durable vinyl coated polyester.
  - 5. Pads Installed on Uprights: Narrow profile to provide for maximum visibility for judges and spectators.
  - 6. Color: Custom colors available.
  - 7. Net Attachment: One side of pad has cut-out to accommodate net attachment.

## **2.9 GYMNASIUM CONTROL SYSTEMS**

- A. **Key Switches: Model No. XELE007911xx**
  - 1. Wall-Mounted Dual-Key Switch: Switch with separate "up" and "down" keys to prevent improper operation of system. Single key systems or "toggle" type switches are not approved. Operates quantity of winches required.
  - 2. Momentary Switch: Switch automatically returns to "off" position if released.
  - 3. Cover Plate: Flush-mounted stainless steel cover plate with manufacturer's label including operating instructions.
  - 4. Key Switches: Key switches for all gymnasium equipment to be furnished identical.
- B. **Wiring: Install electric power and hook-up of electric controllers.**
  - 1. Materials: Conduit, wire, and boxes for power and control of key switches, touch pad, and



motors to be furnished and installed as specified in Division 16 (Division 26) electrical section.

2. Hook-Ups: Complete and final hook-up of motors and electrical devices as specified in Division 16 (Division 26) electrical section.

## **2.10 GYMNASIUM WALL PADDING**

### **A. Model No. 560 DuraSafe Wall Pad.**

1. Shock Absorption: ASTM F 2440, meet minimum standard.
  - a. The Maximum gMAX values for the padding shall not exceed 200 and the HIC shall not exceed 1000 when tested at a 4 foot Drop Height.
2. Cover Material: Designated as flame resistant in accordance with NFPA 701 and State of California.
3. Wall Pad Dimensions: 2'-0" wide by 6'-0" high by 2" thick.
4. Nailing Margin: 1-inch nailing margin top and bottom for securing panels to wall.
5. Foam: 2 inch thick polyethylene foam.
6. Interior Foam: Bonded to 7/16-inch OSB to minimize warping.
7. Entire Face of Panel, Including Nailing Margins: Upholstered in 19-ounce, fire-retardant, high-tensile, vinyl-coated polyester fabric material with leather-like embossed finish.
8. Cover Material Tear Strength: 100 psi.
9. Cover Material Properties: Mildew resistant, rot resistant, with infection-combating fungicide.
10. Fold and securely staple cover to backside of OSB.
11. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer standards after bid date.
12. Column Pads: Same construction as wall pads mounted on 3/4" plywood backing mounted to columns. Equal to Aalco Model #CCP-1. Height of column pads shall be 8'-0" high. Color to match wall pads.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and supporting structure to receive gymnasium and play field equipment. Notify Architect in writing of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install gymnasium and play field equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Install equipment plumb, level, straight, square, accurately aligned, correctly located, to proper elevation, and secure.
- C. Install equipment using manufacturer's supplied hardware and fasteners.
- D. Electrical: Install electrical power as specified in Division 16 (Division 26) electrical section.
- E. Wall Padding: Form or cutout panels for columns, electrical outlets, wall switches, and other items as required.
- F. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.
- G. Remove and replace damaged components that cannot be successfully repaired, as determined by Architect.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust basketball backstops, backboards, and goals for plumb and level.
- B. Adjust operating equipment to function properly and for smooth operation without binding.
- C. Set and adjust electric winch upper and lower limit controls.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Clean gymnasium and play field equipment promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Remove labels and temporary protective coverings.
- C. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage finish.

### **3.5 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of gymnasium and play field equipment to Owner's personnel.
- B. Furnish Owner with keys to equipment after demonstration.

### **3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed gymnasium and play field equipment to ensure equipment will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 12600 - SCOREBOARDS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes: Interior, electronic, multi-sport [multi-purpose basketball/volleyball/ wrestling] scoreboard[s] including control center, and other accessories for complete functional installation.

#### **1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.
- B. Section 16000- Electrical

#### **1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Publications:
- B. 1ASTM B221 - Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bar, Rod, Wire, Shape, and Tube.
- C. National Electrical Code.
- D. Federal Communications Commission, Part 15 Rules & Regulations.
- E. UL and C-UL Standard for Electric Signs

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures:
  - 1. Product data for scoreboards, controls, and accessories shall include descriptions of control functions etc.
  - 2. Installation drawings, face layout, dimensions, construction, electrical wiring diagrams, and method of anchorage. (Paperless when applicable).
  - 3. Copy of guarantee required by Paragraph 1.5 for review by Architect.
  - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions. (Paperless when applicable).
  - 5. Finish Samples.
- B. Scoreboard Review Meeting: Contractor is responsible for scheduling and attending a "Scoreboard Review Meeting" with the Owner, Scoreboard Manufacturer/Supplier Representative and Architect representative. All Scoreboard products, scoreboard options, logo type, electronic lettering sizes and color selections shall be reviewed and discussed. The Contractor and Scoreboard representative understands the Scoreboard Submittal is not deemed "Fully Approved" until the Owner has completed their review, made comments and given "Approval" with Owner Signature and date on final submittal. The Contractor is to coordinate all power requirements with the electrical drawings and details.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source limitation: All components including scoreboard, control center, control cable, and other accessories and installation hardware shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing electronic scoreboards with 10 years minimum successful world-wide experience.
- C. Scoreboards and other electrical components shall be certified for use in United States and Canada by Underwriter Laboratories, (UL), Inc. and shall bear either UL or C-UL label only.
- D. Scoreboards and other electrical components shall be electrically grounded in accordance with National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 600.

#### **1.6 GUARANTEE**

Gym Addition to East Franklin  
Junior High School for the  
Franklin County Board of Education  
Phil Campbell, Alabama

SCOREBOARDS  
12600-1

- A. Provide under provisions of Section 01770 - Closeout Submittals: Guarantee to cover defects in materials and workmanship.
  1. Scoreboards, scoring tables, marquees, message centers, video boards\* and Stadium Pro loudspeaker enclosures are guaranteed for a period of five (5) years from the date of invoice against defects in workmanship or materials.
  2. Wireless components, portable scoreboards and solar power kit carry a two (2) year guarantee from date of invoice. Hand-held controls and switches carry a one (1) year guarantee from date of invoice. The Stadium Pro loudspeaker front printed scrim is guaranteed for one (1) year from the date of invoice. Video Board Models 8815, 8825, 8835, and 8845 are guaranteed for one (1) year from date of invoice, unless additional years of warranty is purchased. For products supplied by third-party suppliers (i.e. cameras, computers, computer monitors, radar guns, loudspeakers, amplifiers and associated electronics), Purchaser agrees to accept the manufacturer's warranty, if any, in lieu of any warranty by Nevco.
  3. Lifetime telephone support.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Nevco Inc, 301 East Harris Avenue, Greenville, Illinois 62246; 800-851-4040; [www.nevco.com](http://www.nevco.com).
- B. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

### **2.2 SHOT CLOCKS**

- A. Provide each scoreboard or accessory with control cable of length required. Electrical junction boxes, conduits, mounting hardware, and other accessories as required for installation are to be provided by others. Electronic Team Names: "HOME" and "GUEST" caption plates to be replaced with programmable Electronic Team Names as manufactured by Nevco Inc.
  1. Specify changeable team names. (ETN) Shall not require controller upgrade, use of additional accessories or computer.
  2. Specify (R)ed or (A)mber ETN LED's (Example: 27xx ETN-R)
- C. Nevco Inc Shot Clocks:
  1. Model SSC-7 as manufactured by Nevco, Inc. Pair of portable electronic units displaying shot clock time with external horn box that can be mounted above or below the clock.
  2. Provide 1 Shot Clock mounted to each Basketball Goal.
  3. Size: [20 inches] [508 mm] x [20 inches] [508 mm] x [2 inches] [50.8 mm] deep.
  4. Approximate weight each: [40 lbs] [18 kg].
  5. LED displays:
  6. Shot clock time: High Intensity Red [13 inches] [330 mm] high digits.
  7. Horn: Sounds automatically at 0 shot clock time.
  8. Power requirement: 12vDC low voltage power input from included 120 VAC 1.2A. Power Supply; Powered from the Indoor Accessory Driver (IAD).
  9. Construction: Shot Clock face made of durable Lexan, encased in an aluminum cabinet.
- D. End of Period Lights: Pair of perimeter light strip sets installed on rear side of glass basketball backboards to signal end of period; universal fit for 42" or 48" backboard.
  1. Model EOP1 as manufactured Nevco, Inc..
  2. Light strips: Self adhesive light strips with Super Bright Red LED displays and end wire connectors to join light strips.

3. Powered from the Indoor Accessory Driver (IAD).
  4. Power requirement per module, (stand alone): 120 volts, 1.5 amps, requires earth ground.
  5. Can program to light up horn and/or shot time violation.
- E. Portable Possession Indicator: Portable, battery operated LED next possession indicator;
1. Model PI-1 as manufactured by Nevco, Inc..
  2. Size (length by height by depth): [16-1/4 x 4-1/2 x 5-1/2 inches] [413 x 114 x 140 mm].
  3. Weight: [5 pounds] 2.3 kg].
  4. Power: Requires 6 C batteries.
  5. Construction: Aluminum with black finish with white "poss" and two arrows. Provide selector switch on top.
  6. LED displays: Four red LED clusters of five each LEDs in front and on back show possession for each team.

## 2.3 CONTROL CENTER

- A. Type: Wireless, microprocessor based, operator's control center with receiver unit mounted at scoreboard and designed to operate different models of scoreboard by interchange of keyboard overlay; Model MPCW as manufactured by Nevco Inc. Console will operate earlier scoreboards from Nevco Inc.
1. Unit shall comply with Part 15 of FCC Rules regarding interference.
  2. Console: High impact, break-resistant gray plastic [11 x 9-1/2 x 4-1/8 inches] [279 x 241 x 105 mm].
  3. Features:
    - a. Control can be used to operate both wireless and wired scoreboards.
    - b. Power on-off switch.
    - c. Split and raised 40 key keyboards, internal beeper acknowledging each entry, and bookmark capabilities.
    - d. Keyboard overlays for scoreboard or accessory.
    - e. Remote hand-held main time switch with integral horn button.
    - f. Provide with LED displays, lithium cell battery backup to maintain scoreboard memory and time of day, self test mode, power on-off switch, alternate time control, and multiple scoreboard operation.
    - g. Timer features: Time of day display, multiple time out timers with warning, interval horn, upcount auto stop with horn, and 1/10<sup>th</sup> second display during last minute.
    - h. Dimmer control for scoreboard.
  4. Receiver: Sturdy impact resistant construction, [6 x 4 x 1.5 inches] [152 x 102 x 38 mm] with [4 inch] [102 mm] antenna and mounted at scoreboard.
  5. Maximum range: [1,000 feet] [305 m] from control center to receiver.
  6. Power adapters: Provide for each control center.
    - a. Input: 120 volts, 0.4 amps, 50/60 Hz.
    - b. Output: 9 volts, 1.67 amps, 15 watts.
  7. Provide option of battery supply for control operation if utility power not available.
  8. Provide carrying case for control center and hand-held switch; Model CC-3 as manufactured by Nevco Inc.

- a. Size: [18-1/2 x 14-1/2 x 6 inches] [470 x 368 x 152 mm].
- b. Construction: Double wall, high density black polyethylene with padded interior, mechanical latches, and hinges.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Verify exact scoreboard and control center quantities and junction box locations with Architect.
- B. Coordinate requirements for electrical power, wall blocking, auxiliary framing and supports, suspension cables, and other components to be provided under other Specification Sections to ensure adequate provisions are made for complete, functional installation of scoreboards.
- C. Coordinate scoreboard electrical requirements to ensure proper power source, conduit, wiring, and boxes are provided. Prior to installation, verify type and location of power supply.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install scoreboards and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved installation drawings.
- B. Before installation, field test scoreboards and accessories for operating functions. Ensure that scoreboards accurately perform all operations. Correct deficiencies.
- C. Rigidly mount scoreboards and accessories level and plumb with brackets and fasteners.
- D. Clean exposed surfaces.
- E. Protect scoreboards and finishes from other construction operations.

#### **3.3 DEMONSTRATING AND TRAINING**

- A. In accordance with Section 01820 - Starting, Adjusting, and Demonstrating, provide demonstration and training session for Owner's representative covering operation and maintenance of electronic scoreboard.

### **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 12661 - TELESCOPIC BLEACHERS SPECIFICATION

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Telescoping Gym Seating includes, either manually or electrically operated systems of multiple-tiered seating rows comprising of seat, deck components, understructure that permits closing without requiring dismantling, into a nested configuration for storing or for moving purposes.
  - 1. Typical applications include the following:
    - a. Wall Attached Telescoping Gym Seats.
  - 2. Special applications include the following:
    - a. Column Cutouts
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 9 finishes sections for adequate floor & wall construction for operation of Telescoping Gym Seats. Flooring shall be level and rear wall plumb within 1/8" [3mm] in 8'-0 [2438mm]. Maximum bleacher force on the floor, of a 25'-6" [7772] section, shall be a static point load of less than 300 psi [2.068 N/mm<sup>2</sup>].
  - 2. Division 16 Electrical sections for electrical wiring and connections for electrically operated Telescoping Gym Seats.
- C. Qualifications and Capabilities:
  - 1. BIDDER QUALIFICATIONS:
    - a. Bidders are required to be an authorized dealer or manufacturer for equipment proposed which on a day-to-day basis regularly provide the equipment offered. Bidders are further advised that only standard production models or standard options will be acceptable for award. Equipment offered shall be currently manufactured on an active assembly line. The State is only interested in proven equipment; provided, installed, and serviced by Authorized Dealers capable of providing references.
  - 2. INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS:
    - a. Bleacher installer shall be Factory Certified by the Manufacturer. Proof of Factory Certified Installation\_Certificate shall be provided along with the Invitation to Bid. Failure to provide this information shall result in rejection of bid. (No Exceptions Taken)
  - 3. SERVICE CAPABILITY:
    - a. The Bleacher Contractor must be able to show proof of full time service capability by factory certified technicians directly employed by the Bleacher Contractor. Sub-Contractors of the Bleacher Contractor or Factory Technicians located outside of the State do not qualify under this service response requirement. Adequate and satisfactory availability of repair parts and supplies, and ability to meet warranty and service requirements are a requirement of this Invitation to Bid. The State reserves the right to satisfy itself by inquiry or otherwise as to bidder's capabilities in this regard. A four (4) to eight (8) hour maximum on-site repair response is required during normal working hours, 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. weekdays (excluding holidays) All Full Time Service Personnel shall be Factory Authorized and Trained. Proof of Service Capability along with a listing of service parts regularly maintained in inventory shall be provided along with the Invitation for Bid. Failure to provide this information shall result in rejection of bid.

#### 1.2 REFERENCE

- A. International Building Code (IBC)
- B. ICC 300 – Standard for Bleachers, Folding and Telescopic Seating and Grandstands
- C. American Welding Society (AWS)

1. AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code – Steel
2. WS D1.3 Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
- D. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
  1. AISC - Design of Hot Rolled Steel Structural Members.
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
- F. American Iron & Steel Institute (AISI):
  1. AISI - Design Cold Formed Steel Structural Members.
- G. Aluminum Association (AA):
  1. AA - Aluminum Structures, Construction Manual Series.
- H. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM):
  1. ASTM - Standard Specification for Properties of Materials.
- I. National Forest Products Association (NFoPA):
  1. NFoPA - National Design Specification for Wood Construction.
- J. Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (SPIB):
  1. SPIB - Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine.
- K. National Bureau of Standards/Products Standard (NBS/PS):
  1. PS1 - Construction and Industrial Plywood.
- L. Americans with Disability Act (ADA)
  1. ADA - Standards for Accessible Design.

### **1.3 MANUFACTURER'S SYSTEM ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION**

- A. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate and install telescopic gym seating systems to the following structural loads without exceeding allowable design working stresses of materials involved, including anchors and connections. Apply each load to produce maximum stress in each respective component of each gym seat unit.
  1. Design Loads: Comply with ICC 300 – 2012 Edition
- B. Manufacturer's System Design Criteria:
  1. Gymnasium seat assembly; Design to support and resist, in addition to it's own weight, the following forces:
    - a. Live load of 120 lbs per linear foot [162.69 N/m] on seats and decking
    - b. Uniformly distributed live load of not less than 100 lbs per sq. ft. [135.58N/m] of gross horizontal projection.
    - c. Parallel sway load of 24 lbs. [32.53 N/m] per linear foot of row combined with (b.) above
    - d. Perpendicular sway load of 10 lbs. [13.56 N-m] per linear foot of row combined with (b.) above
  2. Hand Railings, Posts and Supports: Engineered to withstand the following forces applied separately:
    - a. Concentrated load of 200 lbs. [90.72 kg] applied at any point and in any direction.
    - b. Uniform load of 50 lbs. per foot [.344 N/mm<sup>2</sup>] applied in any direction.
  3. Guard Railings, Post and Supports: Engineered to withstand the following forces applied separately:
    - a. Concentrated load of 200 lbs. [90.72 kg] applied at any point and in any direction along top rail.

- b. Uniform load of 50 lbs. per foot [.344 N/mm<sup>2</sup>] applied horizontally at top rail and a simultaneous uniform load of 100 lbs. per foot [.689 N/mm<sup>2</sup>] applied vertically downward.
- 4. Member Sizes and Connections: Design criteria (current edition) of the following shall be the basis for calculation of member sizes and connections:
  - a. AISC: Manual of Steel Construction
  - b. AISI: Specification for Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members
  - c. AA: Specification for Aluminum Structures
  - d. NFOPA: National Design Guide For Wood Construction.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section Cross-Reference: Required submittals in accordance with "Conditions of the Contract" and Division 1 General Requirements sections of this "Project Manual."
- B. Project Data: Manufacturer's product data for each system. Include the following:
  - 1. Project list: Ten(10) seating projects of similar size, complexity and in service for at least five (5) years.
  - 2. Deviations: List of deviations from these project specifications
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate Telescoping Gym Seat assembly layout. Show seat heights, row spacing and rise, aisle widths and locations, assembly dimensions, anchorage to supporting structure, material types and finishes.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Indicate electrical wiring and connections.
  - 2. Graphics Layout Drawings: Indicate pattern of contrasting or matching seat colors
- D. Samples: Seat materials and color finish as selected by Architect from manufacturers standard offered color finishes.
- E. Environmental Data Package: Provide project specific environmental data work sheet with project header and LEED calculations completed based on actual project weight and project price. Environmental Data Package required to be submitted with formal submittal package prior to project award.
  - 1. Regional Manufacturing
  - 2. Provide manufacturing location and distant to project site by product material type as required. [straight-line travel as a bird flies as per USGBC]  
Recycled Content:
    - a. Provide Packaging Material Listing & Recycled Content by Material Type; [Total % Recycled Content, Total % Pre Consumer and % Post Consumer]
  - 3. Provide Product Material Listing & Recycled Content by Material Type; [Total % Recycled Content, Total % Pre Consumer and % Post Consumer]  
Indoor Environmental Quality
    - a. Provide documentation that the specified product passes ANSI/BIFMA X7.1-2007 Standard for Formaldehyde and TVOC Emissions of Low-emitting Office Furniture Systems and Seating
  - 4. Provide documentation that the specified product solid core ply-form or engineered fiber panels are manufactured with resins which are free of added urea-formaldehyde.  
Product Life Cycle – Deconstruction & Reclaiming Opportunity
    - a. Provide listing of product materials which can be recycled at the end of the product life cycle and re-enter the recycled or reuse material stream.
- F. Manufacturer Qualifications: Certification of insurance coverage and manufacturing experience of manufacturer, and copy of a telescopic load test to all loads described in 1.03 above, observed by a qualified independent testing laboratory, and certified by a registered professional structural

engineer verifying the integrity of the manufacturer's geometry design and base structural assumptions.

- G. Installer Qualifications: Installer qualifications indicating capability, experience, and official Certification Card issued by manufacturer of telescopic seating.
- H. Engineer Qualifications: Certification by a professional engineer registered in the state of manufacturer that the equipment to be supplied meets or exceeds the design criteria of this specification.
- I. Operating/Maintenance Manuals: Provide to Owner maintenance manuals. Demonstrate operating procedures, recommended maintenance and inspection program.
- J. Warranty: Manufacturers Five Year warranty documents.

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Seating Layout: Comply with ICCC 300 -2012 Standard for Bleachers, Folding Telescopic Seating and Grandstands, except where additional requirements are indicated or imposed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Welding Standards & Qualification: Comply with AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code - Steel and AWS D1.3 Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
- C. Insurance Qualifications: Mandatory that each bidder submit with his bid an insurance certificate from the manufacturer evidencing the following insurance coverage:
  - 1. Workers Compensation - including Employers Liability with the following limits:
    - a. \$500,000.00 (US) Each Accident
    - b. \$500,000.00 (US) Disease - Policy Limit
    - c. \$500,000.00 (US) Disease - Each Employee
  - 2. Commercial General Liability - including premises/ operations, independent contractors and products completed operations liability. Limits of liability shall not be less than \$5,000,000.00 (US).
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer who has a minimum of 40 years of experience manufacturing telescoping gym seats and can demonstrate continual design enhancement and 25-year minimum product life-cycle support of telescopic seating.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Engage experienced Installer who has specialized in installation of telescoping gym seat types similar to types required for this project and who carries an official Certification Card issued by telescoping gym seat manufacturer.
- F. Engineer Qualifications: Engage licensed professional engineer experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated that have resulted in the successful installation of telescoping bleachers similar in material, design, fabrication, and extent to those types indicated for this project.

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver telescopic gym seats in manufacturers packaging clearly labeled with manufacturer name and content.
- B. Handle seating equipment in a manner to prevent damage.
- C. Deliver the seating at a scheduled time for installation that will not interfere with other trades operating in the building.

## **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Coordinate actual dimensions of construction affecting telescoping bleachers installation by accurate field measurements before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements and fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of Work.



## **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturer's Product Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty form for telescoping bleachers. This warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of other rights Owner may have under Contract Documents.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from Date of Acceptance.
  - 2. Beneficiary: Issue warranty in legal name of project Owner.
  - 3. Warranty Acceptance: Owner is sole authority who will determine acceptance of warranty documents.

## **1.9 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION**

- A. Instructions: Both operation and maintenance shall be transmitted to the Owner by the manufacturer of the seating or his representative.
- B. Service: Maintenance and operation of the seating system shall be the responsibility of the Owner or his duly authorized representative, and shall include the following:
  - 1. Operation of the Seating System shall be supervised by responsible personnel who will assure that the operation is in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Only attachments specifically approved by the manufacturer for the specific installation shall be attached to the seating.
  - 3. An annual inspection and required maintenance of each seating system shall be performed to assure safe conditions. At least biannually the inspection shall be performed by a professional engineer or factory qualified service personnel.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Hussey Seating Company, U.S.A. (Basis of Design & Quality) | North Berwick, Maine, 03906 | Telephone: (207) 676-2271; Fax: (207) 676-9690
- B. Irwin Telescopic Bleachers | 610 E. Cumberland Road, Altamont, IL 62411 | Ph: 618.483.6157 | [www.irwinseating.com](http://www.irwinseating.com).
- C. Acceptable Manufacturers: Will be considered if in compliance with these specifications. Equal products of other manufacturers may be used in the work provided such products have been approved by the Architect, not less than Ten (10) days prior to scheduled bid opening.

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Product: MAXAM Telescopic Gym Seat System by Hussey Seating Company
  - 1. Model: MAXAM26 Series Telescopic Gym Seats, adjustable row spacing in two inch increments from 22 inches [559] to 26 inches [660].
  - 2. MAXAM26 Series Telescopic Gym Seats, Rise Spacing: 9 5/8"
  - 3. Aisle Type: foot level aisles, front steps, intermediate aisle steps.
  - 4. Seat Type: 10" Courtside Collection
    - a. Seat color finish: manufacturers 15 standard for Courtside Collection
    - b. Courtside graphic logos and custom Signature logos: (See Personalization and Creativity under Accessories section)
  - 5. Rail Type: Self-storing end rail and Self – Storing aisle hand rails
    - c. Rail color finish: Standard
- B. Product Description/Criteria
  - 1. Bank Length: See Contract Drawings

2. Aisle Widths: See Contract Drawings
  3. Number of Tiers: See Contract Drawings
  4. Row Spacing(s): 26"
  5. Open Dimension: See Contract Drawings
  6. Closed Dimension: See Contract Drawings
  7. Overall Unit Height: See Contract Drawings
  8. Maximum Net Capacity; (w/Flex Row Fully Recovered): 605
- C. Miscellaneous Product Accessories: operating handles
  - D. Special Applications: rear wall column cutouts.
  - E. Handicap Seating Provisions Provide first tier modular recoverable Flex-rows, per requirements of (ADA) Americans with Disability Act located as indicated
  - F. Lumber: ANSI/Voluntary Product 20, B & B Southern Pine
  - G. Plywood: ANSI/Voluntary Product PS1, APA A-C Exterior Grade.
  - H. Structural Steel Shapes, Plates and Bars: ASTM A 36.
  - I. Uncoated Steel Strip (Non-Structural Components): ASTM A569, Commercial Quality, Hot-Rolled Strip.
  - J. Uncoated Steel Strip (Structural Components): ASTM A570 Grade 33, 40, 45, or 50, Structural Quality, Hot-Rolled Strip.
  - K. Uncoated Steel Strip (Structural Components): ASTM A607 Grade 45 or 50, High-Strength, Low Alloy, Hot-Rolled Strip.
  - L. Galvanized Steel Strip: ASTM A653 Grade 40, zinc coated by the hot-dip process, structural quality.
  - M. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500 Grade B, cold-formed.
  - N. Polyethylene Polymer: ASTM D 1248, Type III, Class B; molded, color-pigmented, textured, impact-resistant, structural formulation; in color indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
  - O. Fasteners: Vibration-proof, of size and material standard with manufacturer.

## **2.3 UNDERSTRUCTURE FABRICATION**

- A. Frame System:
  1. Wheels: Not less than 5" [127] diameter by 1 1/4" [32] with non-marring soft rubber face to protect wood and synthetic floor surfaces, with molded-in sintered iron oil-impregnated bushings to fit 3/8" [10] diameter axles secured with E-type snap rings.
  2. Lower Track: Continuous Positive Interglide System interlocks each adjacent CPI unit using an integral, continuous, anti-drift feature and through-bolted guide at front to prevent separation and misalignment. CPI units at end sections of powered banks and manual sections shall contain a Low Profile Posi-Lock LX to lock each row in open position and allow unlocking automatically. Provide adjustable stops to allow field adjustment of row spacings.
  3. Slant Columns: High tensile steel, tubular shape.
  4. Sway Bracing: High tensile steel members through-bolted to columns.
  5. Deck Stabilizer: High tensile steel member through-bolted to nose and riser at three locations per section. Interlocks with adjacent stabilizer on upper tier using low-friction nylon roller to prevent separation and misalignment. Incorporates multiple stops to allow field adjustment of row spacings.
  6. Deck Support: Securely captures front and rear edge of decking at rear edge of nose beam and lower edge of riser beam for entire length of section.

**B. Deck System:**

1. Section Lengths: Each bank shall contain sections not to exceed 25'-6" [7772] in length with a minimum of two supporting frames per row, each section.
2. Nose beam and Rear Riser beam: Nose beam shall be continuously roll-formed closed tubular shape of ASTM A653 grade 40, Riser beam shall be continuously roll-formed of ASTM A653 grade 40. Nose and Riser beam shall be designed with no steel edges exposed to spectator after product assembly.
3. Attachment: Through-Bolted fore/aft to deck stabilizers, and frame cantilevers.
4. Decking: 5/8" [16], AC grade clear-top-coated tongue and groove Southern Yellow Pine; or BC grade polyethylene-top-coated tongue and groove Douglas Fir plywood; both of interior type with exterior glue, 5-ply, all plies with plugged cross-bands, produced in accordance with National Bureau of Standards PS-1-97. Plywood shall be cut and installed with top, center and bottom ply grain-oriented from front of deck to rear of deck (nose beam to riser beam). Adjacent pieces shall be locked together with tongue and groove joint from front to rear of deck. Longest unsupported span: MAXAM 26, 21 1/2" [546].
5. Deck End Overhang: Not to exceed frame support by more than 5'-11" [1804].

**2.4 SEAT FABRICATION**

- A. Polymer Seat System – Courtside Collection XC10 (10"):  
Hussey Courtside Collection Series embodies the latest leading edge innovations in linear telescopic seating modules. Courtside seats utilize a harmonious blend of advanced ergonomic principals, architecturally appealing design, safety, value and performance.
- B. Seat Modules: 18" [457] long assembled, gas assisted injection-molded, high density, 100% recyclable HDPE (high density polyethylene) modules in monochromatic colors providing, dual textured scuff resistant 10" [254] or 12" [305] wide seat surface with 1/2" [13] minimum interlock on seat and face. Unit structural tested to 600 lbs occupant load.
  1. CourtSide XC10 Seat Module
    - a. XC10 – 10" [254] Comfort Profile
      - (1) 10" [254] depth continuous comfort curve style bench seat module
      - (2) Ergonomically contoured forward "waterfall" edge for enhanced spectator comfort and minimization of sensitive pressure point area, regardless of leg positioning.
      - (3) Fore & Aft contoured seat surface for uniform support and minimize high pressure points under the buttocks.
      - (4) Seat height ranges from deck to t/o seat range from 16-1/8" [410] to 18-1/8" [460]
      - (5) 21-1/8" [537] clear foot space area, regardless of leg positioning.
    - b. Integrally molded end caps at aisle end locations for clean finished appearance.
    - c. Custom color graphic logo design application for end cap insert.(See Personalization and Creativity under Accessories section)
    - d. Integrally molded recess pockets to accept seat number and row letters.
    - e. Integrally molded rear closure panel at back of seat to allow for "continuous clean sweep" of debris at deck level and minimized visibility of structural ribbing.
    - f. Seat Attachment: Each polymer seat module shall be securely anchored by a 12 ga steel clamp bracket that provides steel-to-steel, through bolted attachment to the front nose beam of the bleacher. Attachment eliminates fore / aft movement of the seat module on the nose beam.

## **2.5 SHOP FINISHES**

- A. Understructure: For rust resistance, steel understructure shall be finished on all surfaces with black "Dura-Coat" enamel. Understructure finish shall contain a silicone additive to improve scratch resistance of finish.
- B. Wear Surfaces: Surface subject to normal wear by spectators shall have a finish that does not wear to show different color underneath:
  - 1. Steel nosing and rear risers shall be pre-galvanized with a minimum spangle of G-60 zinc plating.
- C. Decking shall have use-surfaces to receive both a sealer coat and wear-resistant high gloss clear urethane finish.  
Injection Molded Courtside seats shall be per manufacturer standard 15 colors.  
Railings: Steel railings shall be finished with powder-coated semi - gloss black
- D. High Humidity finish: Above shop finishes shall include following modifications:
  - 1. Understructure: All frames and other structural components shall be hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A103
  - 2. All top-side rails shall be e-coated prior to powder paint coating
  - 3. All hardware to be zinc-plated
  - 4. All posi-locks and other steel wear surfaces to be electroless-nickel plated
  - 5. Decking to be polyethylene-laminated plywood

## **2.6 FASTENINGS**

- A. Welds: Performed by welders certified by AWS standards for the process employed.
- B. Structural Connections: Secured by structural bolts with prevailing torque lock nuts, free-spinning nuts in combination with lock washers, or Riv-nuts in combination with lock washers.

## **2.7 ACCESSORIES | STANDARD TELESCOPIC GYMSEAT ACCESSORIES**

- A. Access Panels (Hatchway): Provide access to unit at 4<sup>th</sup> tier. (where applicable)
- B. Operating Handles: Provide and install manual operating handles constructed of ¾" [19] OD steel tubing. Handles to engage pull-bar installed at the first tier.
- C. Flex-Row: Provide first row modular recoverable seating units to be utilized by persons in wheelchairs and able-bodied persons. Each Flex-Row unit shall have an unlock handle for easy deployment if wheelchair or team seating access is needed. Unlock handle shall lock the bleacher seats into position when fully opened.
  - 1. Provide a black full-surround steel skirting with no more than ¾" floor clearance for safety and improved aesthetics.
  - 2. Provide a black injection molded end cap for the nose beam for safety and improved aesthetics..
  - 3. Provide a mechanical positive lock when the Flex-Row system is in the open and used position.
  - 4. Flex-Row modular units are designed to achieve multi-use front row seating to accommodate team seating, ADA requirements and facility specific requirements. Flex-Row units are available in modular units from 2 to 7 seats wide as well as full section widths.
- D. Front Aisle Steps: Provide at each vertical aisle location front aisle step. Front steps shall engage with front row to prevent accidental separation or movement. Steps shall be fitted with four non-skid rubber feet each 1/2" [13] in diameter. Blow molded end caps shall have full radius on all four edges. Quantity and location as indicated.
- E. Non-Slip Tread: Provide at front edge of each aisle location an adhesive-backed abrasive non-slip tread surface.

- F. Foot Level Aisles: Provide deck level full width vertical aisles located as indicated.
- G. Intermediate Aisle Steps: Intermediate aisle steps shall be of boxed fully enclosed type construction. Blow molded end caps shall have full radius on all four edges. Step shall have adhesive-backed abrasive non-slip tread surface. Quantity and location as indicated.
- H. Intermediate Automatic Rotating Aisle Handrails: Provide single pedestal mount handrails 34" [864] high with terminating mid rail. Permanently attached handrail shall rotate in a permanently mounted socket for rail storage. Rail shall automatically rotate, lock in the use position, unlock and rotate back to the stowed position as the gym seats open and close. Ends of the handrail shall return to the post, and not extend away from it. Rails having openings to avoid interference with closed decks are not acceptable.
- I. Self-Storing End Rails: Provide steel self-storing 42" [1066] high above seat, end rail with tubular supports and intermediate members designed with 4" [102] sphere passage requirements.
- J. Safety Accessories: Provide the following safety features:
  - 1. Coin Round or Roll all edges of exposed metal on top and underneath Bleacher to eliminate sharp edges. Provide safety ease edges, coined edges, or rounded edges for the bleacher understructure components as follows. Diagonal or X braces and deck support or deck stabilizers. Systems provided with sharp edges or corners, to be rounded off in the field and field painted.
  - 2. Provide polymer end cap on nose metal at Bank ends to close off edges to prevent spectator injury.
  - 3. Provide polymer end cap on back of deck supports on 1<sup>st</sup> 7 Rows to prevent spectator injury.
  - 4. On 1<sup>st</sup> Row, provide front and side skirt boards anywhere there is an exposed end to prevent players/balls from sliding underneath the 1<sup>st</sup> Row.
  - 5. Provide metal cover over motor chains and wheels to protect chains from debris and provide a safety switch that if cover is taken off the power system will not work.
  - 6. Provide metal end deck cover on each row to cover exposed edge of plywood at the ends of the bleachers.
  - 7. Powered frames systems without a metal protective housing, covering drive chain and drive wheels are not permitted under this specification.
- K. Extended Rear Deck Filler: Provide at rear deck level an extended rear deck filler mounted between rear wall building columns. Select extended rear deck filler from (12) twelve standard sizes to meet site conditions.
- L. Rear Wall Column Cutouts: Provide custom bleacher cutouts at rear wall building columns. Top row(s) to be cutout and scribe fitted to meet wall column conditions.

## **2.8 ACCESSORIES | PERSONALIZATION and CREATIVITY ACCESSORIES and SOLUTIONS**

- A. CourtSide Graphic Logo
  - 1. Decorative graphic logo that is applied to the integrally molded end cap recess area of the CourtSide 10 XC or 12XCS seat module.
  - 2. Logo is approximately 4.7" [119] (h) x 3.5" [89] (w) w/full color CMYK vector art output on FujiFlex crystal archive printing material. (FujiFlex Specs. Available)
  - 3. Color logo is laminated with a 5-mil Hard Guard Matte laminate (Specs. Available)
  - 4. Laminated logo is bonded to a Flex-Con L – 606 laminating adhesive layer (Specs. Available)
  - 5. Logo is trimmed to a precise custom cut shape with two mounting holes.
- B. Custom Signature Logo
  - 1. Factory or Dealer designed logo that incorporates school letters or graphical representation of school logo across the front of the bleachers.

2. Logo is visible when the bleachers are in the stored position.
3. Select up to three colors for maximum color contrast and creativity.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification of Conditions: Verify area to receive telescoping gym seats are free of impediments interfering with installation and condition of installation substrates are acceptable to receive telescoping gym seats in accordance with telescoping gym seats manufacturer's recommendations. Do not commence installation until conditions are satisfactory.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Comply with telescoping gym seats manufacturer's recommendations for product installation requirements.
- B. General: Manufacturer's Certified Installers to install telescoping gym seats in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and final shop drawings. Provide accessories, anchors, fasteners, inserts and other items for installation of telescoping gym seats and for permanent attachment to adjoining construction.

### **3.3 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING**

- A. Adjustment: After installation completion, test and adjust each telescoping gym seats assembly to operate in compliance with manufacturer's operations manual.
- B. Cleaning: Clean installed telescoping gym seats on both exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch-up finishes restoring damage or soiled surfaces.

### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. General: Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer to ensure telescoping gym seats are without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

## **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 13120 - PRE-ENGINEERED BUILDING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications sections apply to work specified in this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Extent of pre-engineered buildings work is shown on drawings.
- B. Building Type: The pre-engineered building system shown is a single story, rigid frame type metal building of the nominal length, width, eave height and roof pitch indicated.
  - 1. Manufacturer's standard components may be used, providing components, accessories, and complete structure conform to architectural design appearance shown and to specified requirements.
  - 2. Concrete floor and foundations and installation of anchor bolts are specified in a Division 3 section. Provide anchor bolts (including sizes and lengths) and anchor bolt plan to Contractor for work by others.
  - 3. Sealants and caulking are specified in Division 7 section.
  - 4. Provide blanket insulation under roof and inside walls as indicated on drawings and specified in Section 07200, Insulation.
  - 5. Provide prefinished metal roof panels as indicated on drawings and specified in Section 07410, Preformed Metal Roofing.
  - 6. Provide interior and exterior wall panels as indicated on drawings and specified in Section 07411, Metal Wall Panel and Section 09800, Acoustical Metal Wall Panel System
  - 7. Provide prefinished fascia, vented/non-vented soffit systems, flashing, drip edge, trim, gutters and downspouts as indicated on drawings and specified in Section 07600, Flashing and Sheet Metal.

#### 1.3 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide all materials, labor, equipment and services, and perform all operations in connection with the furnishing and installing of pre-engineered building, in accordance with the drawings and specifications, including the following:
  - 1. Metal Framing Components
  - 2. Metal Building Accessories
  - 3. Workmanship
  - 4. Inspection of Surfaces
  - 5. Protection
  - 6. Delivery, Samples and Shop Drawings
  - 7. Guarantee and Warranty

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. **Any deviation (deletions, additions or revisions thereof) from the requirements of the Contract Documents contained in a Submittal shall be clearly identified as a "Deviation from Contract Requirements" (or by similar language) within the Submittal in 'RED' and, in a letter transmitting the Submittal to the Architect, the Supplier and Contractor shall direct the Architect's attention to, and request specific approval of, the specific deviations. Otherwise, the Architect's approval of a Submittal does not constitute approval of any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents contained in the Submittal.**

**Should any deviation be found at a later date, the Supplier and Contractor shall bear the responsibility and cost of all corrections required.**

- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product information, specifications and installation instructions for building components and accessories. Submit sample warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit complete erection drawings showing anchor bolts settings, sidewall, endwall, and roof framing, transverse cross sections, covering and trim details, and accessory installation details to clearly indicate proper assembly of building components.
  - 1. The shop drawings **MUST** be submitted as an "overlay" drawing to the Architectural drawings.
  - 2. The Contractor/supplier **MUST** provide the "overlay" drawings **including the Architectural drawings in the complete submittal.**
  - 3. The "overlay" drawings must be submitted in 'RED' with the Architectural drawings in 'BLACK'.
- D. Samples: The contractor shall submit roofing samples of finished roofing system for pre-engineered buildings per Section 07410, Preformed Metal Roofing.
- E. Certification: Submit written Certification and all structural calculations prepared and signed by a Professional Engineer, registered to practice in the State where building is to be erected, verifying that building design meets indicated loading requirements and codes of authorities having jurisdiction. Calculations shall clearly show all loads used for the design of each member. All column reactions at the foundation shall be provided for verification of the foundation design.

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Design Criteria:
  - 1. All items below shall be designed within the architectural design furring spaces. Refer to submittal requirements above for deviations made from the requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Structural Framing: Design primary and secondary structural members and exterior covering materials for applicable loads and combinations of loads in accordance with the Metal Building Manufacturers Association's (MBMA) "Design Practices Manual".
  - 3. Structural Steel: For design of structural steel members, comply with requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction's (AISC) "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
  - 4. Light Gage Steel: For design of light gage steel members, comply with requirements of the American Iron and Steel Institute's (AISI) "Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members" and "Design of Light Gage Steel Diaphragms" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
  - 5. Welded Connections: Comply with requirements of the American Welding Society's (AWS) "Standard Code for Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction" for welding procedures.
  - 6. Impact Resistance: Roof coverings installed on low-slope roofs (roof slope  $<2:12$ ) shall resist impact damage based on the results of tests conducted in accordance with ASTM D 3746, ASTM D 4272, CGSB 37-GP-52M or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" FM 4470.
- B. Design Loads: Building shall meet all applicable Codes.
  - 1. Basic design loads include live load, wind load and up-lift, in addition to the dead load. Minimum acceptable design loads and deflection criteria are shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Design each member to withstand stresses resulting from combinations of loads that produce the maximum allowable stresses in that member as prescribed in MBMA's "Design Practices Manual".
- C. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide pre-engineered metal buildings as produced by a manufacturer with not less than 5 years successful experience in the fabrication of



pre-engineered metal buildings of the type and quality required. Manufacturer will be a member of the MBMA.

- D. Erector's Qualifications: Pre-engineered building shall be erected by a firm that has not less than 5 years successful experience in the erection of pre-engineered buildings similar to those required for this project, and that has been licensed by the manufacturer of the building system.

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver and store prefabricated components, sheets, panels and other manufactured items so they will not be damaged or deformed.
- B. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight ventilated covering. Store metal sheets or panels so that water accumulations will drain freely. Do not store sheets or panels in contact with other materials which might cause staining.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURER**

- A. The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:
1. ACI Building Systems
  2. American Buildings Company
  3. Bigbee Steel Buildings, Inc.
  4. Butler Buildings Company
  5. Ceco Building Systems
  6. Mesco Buildings
  7. Morin Building Systems
  8. NCI Building Systems
  9. Nucor Building Systems
  10. Varco-Pruden Building System

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Hot-Rolled Structural Shapes: Comply with requirements of ASTM A36 or A529.
- B. Tubing or Pipe: Comply with requirements of ASTM A500, Grade B, ASTM A501, or A53.
- C. Members Fabricated from Plate or Bar Stock: Provide 42,000 psi minimum yield strength. Comply with requirements of ASTM A529, A570 or A572.
- D. Members Fabricated by Cold Forming: Comply with requirements of ASTM A607, Grade 50.
- E. Bolts for Structural Framing: Comply with requirements of ASTM A307 or A325 as necessary for design loads and connection details.

### **2.3 PRIMARY FRAMING**

- A. Rigid Frames shall be fabricated from hot-rolled structural steel. Provide built-up "I-beam" shape rigid frames consisting of either tapered or parallel flange beams and straight columns. Provide frames factory welded and shop painted. Furnish frames complete with attachment plates, bearing plates and splice members. Factory drill frames for bolted field assembly.
1. Provide length of span and spacing of frames indicated. Slight variations in length of span and frame spacing may be acceptable if necessary to meet manufacturer's standard, and if approved by the Architect.
  2. Provide rigid frames at endwalls where indicated.
- B. End Wall Columns: Provide factory welded, shop painted endwall columns built-up "I" shape

welded plate.

- C. Wind Bracing: Provide horizontal and adjustable wind bracing at roof only using diagonal cables or threaded steel rods; comply with requirements of ASTM A36 or A572, Grade D.

## **2.4 SECONDARY FRAMING**

- A. The spacing of all purlins as shown on the drawings is diagrammatic, therefore, the Registered Professional Engineer for the Pre-Engineered Building shall be responsible for the design of the roof structure to support the framing to meet all state, federal and local code restrictions and structural requirements set forth by the structural engineer. It shall be the responsibility of the Pre-Engineered Building manufacture to coordinate with the Bidding Contractor the amount of erection required for the roof framing before bidding.
- B. Provide not less than 16-ga. shop painted rolled formed sections for the following secondary framing members unless shown otherwise on structural contract drawings.
  - 1. Purlins.
  - 2. Eave struts.
  - 3. Endwall rafters.
  - 4. Flange bracing.
  - 5. Sag bracing.
- C. Provide not less than 14-ga. cold-formed galvanized steel sections for the following secondary framing members:
  - 1. Base channels.
  - 2. Sill angles.
  - 3. Endwall structural members (except columns and beams).
  - 4. Purlin spacers.
- D. Bolts: Provide ASTM A307 bolts, at secondary structural connections. Provide zinc-plated or cadmium-plated bolts when structural framing components are in direct contact with roofing and siding panels. Primary structural connections to be made with ASTM A325 bolts.
- E. Shop Painting: Clean surfaces to be primed of loose mill scale, rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other matter precluding paint bond. Follow procedures of SSPC-SP3 for power tool cleaning, SSPC-SP7 for brush-off blast cleaning, and SSPC-SPI for solvent cleaning.
  - 1. Prime structural steel primary and secondary framing members. See Structural Steel 05500 page 3 - Structural Steel Prime Paint and page 5 - Shop Painting.
  - 2. Prime galvanized members, after phosphoric acid pretreatment with manufacturer's standard zinc dust-zinc oxide primer.

## **2.5 ROOFING, WALL PANELS, SHEET METAL ACCESSORIES & MISC. MATERIALS**

- A. See Section 07410 – Preformed Metal Roofing
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty
    - a. **Manufacturer's roofing warranties which contain language regarding the governing of the warranty by any state other than the State of Alabama, must be amended to exclude such language, and substituting the requirement that the Laws of the State of Alabama shall govern all such warranties.**
- B. See Section 07411 – Metal Wall Panels

## **2.6 FACIA, SOFFIT, FLASHING, DRIP EDGE, TRIM, GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS**

- A. See Section 07600 – Flashing and Sheet Metal

## **2.7 FABRICATION**

- A. General: Design prefabricated components and necessary field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly and disassembly. Fabricate components in such a manner that once assembled, they may be disassembled, repackaged and reassembled with a minimum amount of labor.
  - 1. Clearly and legibly mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams and instruction manuals.
- B. Structural Framing: Shop fabricate structural framing components to the indicated size and section complete with base plates, bearing plates and other plates required for erection, welded in place. Provide required holes for anchoring or connections either shop drilled or punched to template dimensions.
  - 1. Shop Connections: Provide power riveted, bolted or welded shop connections.
  - 2. Field Connections: Provide bolted field connections.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ERECTION**

- A. Framing: Erect structural framing true to line, level and plumb, rigid and secure. Level base plates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use a non-shrinking grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base line elevation. Moist cure grout for not less than 7 days after placement.
- B. Purlins and Girts: Provide rake or gable purlins with tight fitting closure channels and fascias. Locate and space wall girts to suit door and window arrangements and heights. Secure purlins and girts to structural framing and hold rigidly to a straight line by sag rods.
- C. Bracing: Provide Temporary Cross Bracing as required for full height of bays. Temporary cross bracing shall be removed upon completion of final cross bracing.
- D. Final Cross Bracing shall be as shown and described on the Structural Drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install cross bracing as directed by the Structural Engineer – no exceptions. Portal frames are not permitted.
- E. Framed Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical or electrical work. Securely attach to building structural frame.

### **3.2 ROOFING, WALL PANELS, SHEET METAL ACCESSORIES & MISC. MATERIALS**

- A. See Section 07410 – Preformed Metal Roofing
  - 1. A pre-roofing conference is required before any roofing materials are installed. This conference shall be conducted by a representative of the Architect and attended by representatives of the Owner, Division of Construction Management Inspector, General Contractor, Roofing Contractor, Sheet Metal Contractor, Roof Deck Manufacturer (if applicable), and the Roofing Materials Manufacturer (if warranty is required of this manufacturer). If equipment of substantial size is to be placed on the roof, the Mechanical Contractor must also attend this meeting. Provide at least 72 hours advance notice to participants prior to convening pre-roofing conference.
  - 2. The pre-roofing conference is intended to clarify demolition and application requirements for work to be completed before roofing operations can begin. This would include a detailed review of the specifications, roof plans, roof deck information, flashing details, and approved shop drawings, submittal data, and samples. If conflict exists between the specifications and the Manufacturer's requirements, this shall be resolved. If this pre-roofing conference cannot be satisfactorily concluded without further inspection and investigation by any of the parties present, it shall be reconvened at the earliest possible time to avoid delay of the work. In no case should the work proceed without inspection of all roof deck areas and substantial agreement on all points.

3. The following are to be accomplished during the conference:
  - a. To review all Factory Mutual and Underwriters Laboratories requirements listed in the specifications and resolve any questions or conflicts that may arise.
  - b. To establish trade-related job schedules, including the installation of roof-mounted mechanical equipment.
  - c. To establish roofing schedule and work methods that will prevent roof damage.
  - d. Require that all roof penetrations and walls be in place prior to installing the roof.
  - e. To establish those areas on the job site that will be designated as work and storage areas for roofing operations.
  - f. To establish weather and working temperature conditions to which all parties must agree.
  - g. To establish acceptable methods of protecting the finished roof if any trades must travel across or work on or above any areas of the finished roof.
4. The Architect shall prepare a written report indicating actions taken and decisions made at this pre-roofing conference. This report shall be made a part of the project record and copies furnished the General Contractor, the Owner, the Division of Construction Management, and the Division of Construction Management Inspector.

B. See Section 07411 – Metal Wall Panels.

### **3.1 INSULATION**

A. See Section 07200 – Insulation.

1. Thermal Breaks:
  - a. Provide thermal blocks/breaks at all roof to purlin connections points.
  - b. 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick by 3 inch (76 mm) wide white, closed-cell polyethylene foam with pre-applied adhesive film and peel-off backing.
  - c. Polystyrene Snap-R snap-on thermal blocks.

**END OF SECTION**

Gym Addition to  
East Franklin Jr.  
High School

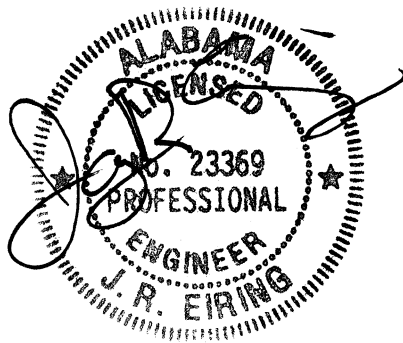
These specifications sections were prepared by and under the direct supervision of  
the Engineer of Record for this project.

Division 15 – MECHANICAL

15010 Mechanical General Provisions

15400 Plumbing

15700 Heating, Ventilating & Air Conditioning



August 12, 2022

## SECTION 15010

### GENERAL MECHANICAL PROVISIONS

#### PART 1. GENERAL

- 1.1. **General Requirements:** Carefully and completely read all the specifications, review all plans and all related construction documents. Pay particular attention to submittal requirements and note the ramifications of providing incomplete or incorrectly formatted and submitted submittals.

No consideration will be given after bid opening for alleged misunderstanding regarding the specifications, plans, utility connections, permits, fees, etc...

Division One is applicable in full hereto. Where the words, "provide", "furnish", "include" or "install" are used in the specifications and on the Drawings, it shall mean to furnish, install, and test, complete and ready for operation as specified and required.

No materials or products that contain asbestos, formaldehyde, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead or mercury, in excess of limits mandated and defined by OSHA, LEED and the EPA, shall be utilized.

Manufacturers not named in the specifications require prior approval. Follow procedures set forth in Division 1 of the specifications. All prior approvals shall be submitted through the Architect. Where substitutions are proposed, unless the Contractor states in writing, on a separate recap/summary sheet in the front of the respective submittal, the differences of the substituted equipment or material, he shall be responsible to replace such items any time discrepancies are found.

Where conflicts occur between a Code, Standard or Listing and the contract drawings or contract specifications, the most stringent requirements shall govern and be applied.

The Architect and Engineer shall interpret the meaning of the drawings and specifications and will reject all work and materials, which in their judgment, is not in full accordance therewith.

- 1.1. **Spare Parts:** Manufacturer of any equipment specified shall have a wholesale outlet for readily available replacement parts in the nearest major USA city.
- 1.2. **Codes and Standards and Listings:** Unless specified otherwise, comply with all current editions of all referenced publications within these specifications and all current editions of applicable NFPA, ASME, OSHA, IBC, ASHRAE, ASTM, ASME, ANSI, SMACNA, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design, with Local Building Codes, Mechanical Codes, Gas Codes, Plumbing Codes, ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1 (2013), International Energy Conservation Code (IECC), International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC), International Fire Code (IFC), Americans with Disability Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADA) and with all applicable local ordinances and codes. Equipment shall bear Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) listing label, Canadian Standards Association (CSA) listing label or ETL approved rating. All electrical components and products shall also comply with the respective Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).

Where conflicts occur between a Code, Standard or Listing and the contract drawings or contract specifications, the most stringent requirements shall govern and be applied. Advisory provisions listed in all Codes referenced in the Contract Documents are mandatory and the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall".

- 1.3. Permits:** Provide all permits, pay all fees and arrange for inspections as required by all applicable Governing Authorities. Furnish certificates of all inspections and approvals from all Governing Authorities to the Architect. Include certificates of all inspections and approvals from all Governing Authorities in the Plumbing, Fire Protection and HVAC closeout documents. Provide additional materials, parts, methods, etc. and modify the work as required by Governing Authorities' Inspections and Regulations. Correct all deficiencies required by Code officials at no additional cost to the Owner or the Owner's Project Design Professionals.

The Plumbing or Mechanical Contractor, as applicable, shall arrange and pay for the State of Alabama Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety Division inspector to visit job site to inspect water heater and/or boiler installation and obtain written approval and certification as required. Correct all deficiencies required by the Inspector without additional cost to the Owner or the Owner's Project Design Professionals, using materials and methods, as directed by, the State of Alabama Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety Division Inspector.

- 1.4. Site Visits:** It is the contractor's responsibility to have the job ready for site visits when they are scheduled. If the project is not ready for the requested site visit and the Architect, any governmental agency or any other entity requires a re-inspection with the Engineer present, the contractor shall pay Zgouvas, Eiring & Associates a re-inspection fee of \$1,500. The payment shall be made directly to Zgouvas, Eiring & Associates 5 days prior to the scheduled re-inspection.

**The Contractor is urged to carefully review the extensive requirements of Paragraph "Identification" in this Section 15010 of the specifications and note that certain identification is required to be completed before certain site visits. There are specific identification requirements prior to the above ceiling and final site visits, respectively, that are mandatory. The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management (DCM) will cancel, on-site, the site visit if not completed as specified. Failure to comply with this provision will be cause for cancellation of the site visit, and a fee imposed for the additional site visit, with all costs of the additional site visit to be borne by the respective Contractor responsible.**

- 1.5. Drawings and Specifications:** The Architect and Engineer shall interpret the meaning of the drawings and specifications and will reject all work and materials, which in their judgment, is not in full accordance therewith. Where doubt arises as to the meaning of the plans and specifications, obtain the Architect's decision, in writing, before proceeding with parts affected; otherwise assume liability for damage to other work and for making necessary corrections to work in question.

All drawings are diagrammatic and are intended to quantify the materials specified and indicate their intended relationship to each other. The drawings and specifications are complementary, and work shown, but not specified, or specified, but not shown, shall be the same as though required by both.

**DO NOT SCALE** the Plumbing and HVAC drawings. In the interest of clearness, the

work is not always shown to scale or exact location. Refer to Architectural drawings for dimensions and verify scale shown on the drawings. The various scales used on the drawings do not allow for all fittings, offsets and accessories that may be required to complete the work. Check all measurements, location of pipe, all required and specified appurtenances for duct and piping, ducts, and equipment with the architectural and electrical drawings, and lay out work to fit in with ceiling grids, lighting, and other parts. All wiring, piping, ductwork, etc., shall be concealed unless specifically specified otherwise. Adjust in the field as required to provide the optimum result to facilitate ease of service, efficient operation, and best appearance.

The Contractor shall carefully examine the contract documents during the bidding phase. Any missing information in the contract documents that is required for obtaining accurate pricing shall be brought to the attention of the Architect, **prior to bid date**, so all may be clarified and/or corrected. Failure to identify and resolve the issues prior to bid shall require the Contractor to provide said items, complete, without additional cost to the Owner or the Owner's Project Design Professionals, using materials and methods specified by, and as directed by, the Owner's Design Professionals.

The Contractor shall carefully investigate the conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work as necessary to comply with the intent of the construction documents.

- 1.6. Conflicts, Coordination and Changes:** If interferences or conflicts occur, the Architect shall decide which equipment shall be relocated regardless of which was first installed. In the interest of avoiding such conflicts, each Sub-Contractor who is using common space, etc., shall coordinate his work with all other trades and other parts of his own work. If, during this coordination, it is discovered that necessary or desirable changes should be made, advise the Architect, and secure his decision in writing. Do not fabricate any duct nor install any pipe until all coordination has been accomplished.

Coordinate location of all Division 15 work with Division 16. Do not run piping, ductwork and similar Division 15 work in NEC dedicated service areas for electrical equipment, including above panel boards, starters, communication panels, control panels, telephone backboards, data panels and similar electrical elements.

- 1.7. Coordination Drawings:** Follow procedures set forth in Division 1. Before starting work, submit for approval, coordination shop drawings showing proposed arrangement of equipment, all piping, ducts, floor drains, power requirements, and controls. As a minimum, submit detail layouts of potential conflicts at plumbing risers, equipment rooms, limited ceiling space, etc. Refer to subsequent Sections for additional specific requirements.

Coordinate with submission of shop drawings and refer questionable locations to Architect/Engineer for resolution prior to installation. Failure to coordinate all items, and correct non-conforming installed work, shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner or the Owner's Project Design Professionals.

Failure to submit shop drawings will make the Contractor responsible for changes required to facilitate installation of, and the proper operation of, all systems at no additional cost to the Owner or the Owner's Project Design Professionals.

- 1.8. Maintenance, Replacement and Service Access:** Locate equipment as shown on



the plans. The Contractor shall install equipment, valves, piping, etc. with the maintenance, service and replacement access required by the Manufacturer of the respective installed item. All items shall be installed to provide maximum safety, service, replacement, and maintenance access.

All piping with valves, any equipment, and any other items that may require maintenance, service or replacement, shall be located no more than 12" above the finished ceiling and no more than 14'-0" above finish floor in areas without ceilings, to ensure proper access.

Coordinate all questionable access or location of items that may present a problem, if installed as specified above, with the Engineer or the Architect's field representative prior to installing any item; else, relocation will be at the Contractor's expense once discovered.

- 1.9. Warranty:** Refer to Division 1. Additionally, guarantee in writing to make good without cost any defects in materials and workmanship for one year following the date of substantial completion of the project as determined by the Architect. Provide free maintenance and service during the guarantee period.

All air conditioning equipment, chillers and other refrigerant based compressors shall be provided with a minimum of five (5) years warranty. Refer to other Division 15 Sections for additional warranty requirements.

- 1.10. Submittal Data:** Within 25 days after award of the contract, submit for approval a **complete** schedule of material and equipment proposed. Variations from the specifications must be explicitly indicated in the submittal; otherwise, it will be assumed the product will conform to the specifications in all respects. Include catalog data, scheduled capacities, fan curves, sound data, etc. **Partial or incomplete submittals will be held without review until the entire submittal package from the respective Contractor has been submitted.**

All submittals shall be separately bound in pdf format. Submittals shall be electronically indexed and tabbed. Refer to the Architectural General Conditions and Division 1 for the format required by the Architect.

A cover sheet shall be provided in the front of the submittal package which states, as a minimum, the Project name and location, the name of the Owner, the Architectural firm, the Engineering firm, the Engineer's Project number located in the Engineer's logo on the plans, the General Contractor, the Mechanical Contractor and each Contractors' point of contact, with phone number. A recap/summary sheet shall be inserted at the beginning of each tabbed section to summarize the contents of each respective tabbed section. The recap/summary sheet shall include any items that have been changed or removed due to Project cost constraints, addendums, or Value Engineering (VE). **Failure to include items changed or removed due to Project cost constraints, addendums or VE items that require an additional review by the Engineer will require the Contractor to reimburse the Engineer a minimum of \$500 for time involved to review the corrected submittal.**

Submittals shall include materials used, methods of installation, product manufacturer, equipment capacities, etc. HVAC equipment items shall follow the identical tabular format, category by category, nomenclature, etc., as shown on the HVAC equipment schedules. As a minimum, the recap/summary sheet shall indicate the submitted values compared to each of the specified values. **Failure to provide**

**the submittals in the format specified will be cause for automatic rejection without review.** Plumbing and Fire Protection submittals shall follow the identical procedure specified for the Mechanical Contractor.

The General Contractor shall review and approve all submittals prior to submitting them to the Architect. **Submittals without the General Contractor's approval will be rejected without review.**

- 1.11. **Submittal Rejection and Resubmittal:** The Contractor shall carefully review the submittal data requirements specified above. Pay attention to specific items within the specifications that are cause for immediate rejection when submittals are not provided to the Engineer as specified. Any submittal or portions thereof that are rejected TWICE and resubmitted a third, fourth, etc. time for review will require the Contractor to reimburse the Engineer each time for his effort. The minimum fee for each review is \$500.
- 1.12. **Site and Existing Conditions:** Bidders shall visit the site and become acquainted with all job conditions. Report to the Architect, prior to bid, any conditions that are required to accomplish the installation of all systems. Provide for required adjustments to complete the intent of the work. No consideration will be given after bid opening for alleged misunderstanding regarding job conditions, utility connections, permits, fees, etc.
- 1.13. **Line Locators:** Before proceeding with excavating or trenching, arrange with the Owner, all utility companies, and line locating firm(s) to describe and mark all the systems which might be damaged by construction operations.
- 1.14. **Phasing:** Interrupt existing services only at times approved by the Architect and the Owner. The General Contractor shall provide a written request to the Architect and the Owner for permission to interrupt services to the facility. The request shall be provided a minimum of seven (7) days prior to the desired date of the interruption. Hold interruptions to a minimum in duration and frequency.
- 1.18. **Record Documents:** Provide in such detail, as is set forth under General and Supplemental Conditions.

Keep an accurate record of changes made during construction. The respective Contractor shall take as-built measurements, including all depths, prior to commencement of backfilling operations. It will not be sufficient to check off line locations. Definite measurements shall be taken for each service line. The location of buried piping shall be shown on the drawings and dimensioned from fixed points.

**The Plumbing Contractor shall take as-built measurements, including all depths, inverts, etc., prior to commencement of backfilling operations. It shall not be sufficient to check offline locations. Definite measurements shall be taken for each line entering and leaving the facility. The location of buried piping shall be shown on the record drawings and dimensioned from fixed points. Additionally, the Plumbing Contractor shall indicate the location of all cleanouts and dielectric unions on record/as-built drawings.**

The respective Contractor shall complete the Record Documents, using the As-Built Drawings from the General Contractor's construction site office. Transfer these changes to a set of reproducible copies of original drawings that the Architect will sell to Contractor at printing cost. The drawings will be provided to the Contractor "As Is".

The final drawing set within the Record Documents shall be labeled "Record Documents" in the Title Block and shall not include "clouds" or other indications of the changes during the project process. The Contractor shall provide hard copies and an electronic set of all documented modifications to the contract documents.

The Contractor is responsible for providing and showing all changes to the drawings that are different from the original contract drawings, including but not limited to addendums, change-orders, VE items, RFI's, test reports, field observations/site visit reports, etc. Hard copy plans may be a set of reproducible copies of the final corrected contract drawings. When work is completed, submit corrected reproducible drawings to the Architect for record and include copies in the Owner's Operating and Maintenance Manual.

Record documents shall also be provided in PDF digital format on CD-R type CD(s). Include a CD of the documents in the Owner's Operating and Maintenance Manual.

## **PART 2. WORK RELATED TO OTHER TRADES**

- 2.1. Foundations and Supports:** The Plumbing and Mechanical Contractor, as applicable, shall provide foundations, supports, etc. not specified under other Divisions, and as required to mount all items in a safe, professional and structurally sound manner. The respective Contractor shall provide all supplemental steel between various types of structural members, including between bar joists, purlins, wood trusses, miscellaneous structural items, etc. as required for the item(s) proper support. All supports and related components and assemblies shall be sized for minimum of 300% (3 times) the anticipated load carried by the respective item. Where the Contractor has doubt as to proper supporting requirements, he shall consult with, and seek the guidance of, the Architect and the project Structural Engineer. Consult all contract documents pertaining to other trades to determine extent of their work.

Concrete pads for outside equipment are specified under other Sections. Concrete work shall meet requirements of Division 3. Respective Contractor shall provide all concrete pads not indicated or specified on the Architectural, Civil or Structural plans. Refer to the various equipment specifications for requirements in the absence of requirements by the various disciplines and provide as specified.

- 2.2. Pipe Sleeves:** Refer to Section 15700 for ductwork sleeves. Do not route control wiring through sleeves in partitions containing piping. All control wiring penetrating any exterior wall, interior partition, floor, and similar construction shall be in conduit. See HVAC Controls in Section 15700 for conduit requirements.

**Only one pipe is allowed within each sleeve.** Do not route multiple pipes through a singular pipe sleeve. Fit all pipes passing through walls, partitions, and floors (except slabs on grade construction) with sleeves. Sleeves shall be built-in as work progresses. Sleeves in existing construction shall be core drilled and firmly grouted in place.

All floor sleeves, except slab on grade, shall be cast-in-place Schedule 40 steel pipe. Floor sleeves shall terminate 2" above finish floor or housekeeping pad as applicable, and flush on the bottom side of the concrete foundation.

All penetrations made in the field shall be core drilled large enough to allow all

sleeves and pipe insulation to continue uninterrupted, and to provide proper firestopping of the penetration. A firestopping assembly shall be provided for **all** penetrations as specified below in Part "Miscellaneous Requirements", Paragraph "Firestopping".

Sleeves for any piping passing through interior walls or partitions shall be 16 gage galvanized steel, 1/2" larger in diameter than pipe or piping covering and shall extend a minimum of 2" on each side of the interior partition and firestopped. **Do not route multiple pipes through a singular pipe sleeve.** See plan details for additional requirements. A firestopping assembly shall be provided for **all** penetrations as specified below in Part "Miscellaneous Requirements", Paragraph "Firestopping".

Sleeves for piping passing through exterior walls or exterior partitions shall be Schedule 40 PVC pipe, 1" larger in diameter than piping and piping covering, neatly sawed off flush with the exterior wall, sealed water tight and vermin proof and exposed edge painted to match building, unless specified otherwise. **Spray foam is NOT an approved sealant.** Refrigerant piping suction and liquid lines routed through a singular pipe sleeve in an exterior wall is acceptable only in this circumstance.

Any pipe that passes through a below grade foundation wall shall be provided with a relieving arch, or a pipe sleeve pipe cast in place into the foundation wall. The sleeve shall be two pipe sizes greater than the pipe passing through the wall. Example: A 6" uninsulated pipe shall require an 8" sleeve.

Piping installed through a foundation wall shall be structurally protected from any transferred loading from the foundation wall. The annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete or masonry wall. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with damp proofing/waterproofing materials that are specified in Architectural section of the specifications to be applied over the joint sealant.

- 2.3. Access Panels and Doors:** Do not locate serviceable items above inaccessible, hard ceilings without written approval from the Architect. Coordinate all items locations with the Architectural ceiling plans before installing any items. Furnish access panels and doors located in finished spaces to the General Contractor for installation for access to valves, controllers, actuators, motorized dampers, air vents, cleanouts, smoke detectors, fire dampers, smoke dampers and any other items requiring maintenance access.

Doors/panels shall be suitable for wall or ceiling finish involved, 16" x 16" unless otherwise indicated, required or specified to permit removal of equipment and provide acceptable maintenance access. Access panels and doors shall be fire rated where rated assemblies are penetrated. Access panels and doors for items located outdoors shall be weatherproof.

See specification section 15010, "Miscellaneous Requirements, Identification" for materials and methods required. Access panels and doors shall be as manufactured by Milcor, Philip Carey, Zurn, Mifab or other approved equivalent. The Architect must approve the use of, and type of, panels and doors to be installed in areas that are exposed to view or in finished areas. Exposed access panels and doors shall be factory cleaned and primed for painting in the field. Colors shall be as selected by the Architect. Refer to Architectural Section, Painting, for additional information.

Where device occurs above a lift-out acoustical ceiling panel, provide engraved

plastic labels of type specified in "Miscellaneous Requirements, Identification" below.

In addition to identification of items above the ceiling, provide engraved plastic labels below the item, on the ceiling grid. Engraved plastic labels shall match ceiling grid color and be neatly glued to the ceiling grid adjacent to the ceiling tile that should be removed for access to the item. The label shall have engraved on it the item being identified and its designation as shown on the plans, valve chart, etc. Refer to Section "Identification" below for additional requirements.

- 2.4. Cutting and Patching:** All openings shall be laid out. Furnish detailed layout shop drawings to other trades in advance of their work. Failure to furnish layout shop drawings to the General Contractor shall make the applicable Mechanical/Plumbing/Fire Protection Contractor responsible to rebuild openings as directed by the Architect. Where openings have not been laid out or built in, or they occur in existing partitions, floors, etc., they shall be core drilled or saw cut large enough to allow all penetrating items with or without insulation to continue uninterrupted, with clearances specified.

Piping and duct within walls or behind walls shall be installed before wall is erected otherwise, walls, floors, ceilings, etc., affected shall be reworked by the trade which erected it at expense of the respective Contractor. Chasing and cutting of new work is not allowed without written permission from the Architect.

- 2.5. Coatings and Finishes:** All damaged or rusted black steel pipe and, hangers or support assemblies shall be cleaned and painted with two coats of black enamel paint. Include black steel pipe, uncoated cast iron pipe, hangers, brackets, etc. All paint and coatings shall have a fire hazard rating not to exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for fuel contributed and smoke developed as determined by ASTM E84. Also, see specification section, "Identification" for additional requirements.

Painting of ducts, piping, piping insulation, grilles, diffusers, and other surfaces in finished areas is specified in Architectural Section "Painting" or similar section. Refer to those sections for requirements. If not specified in other sections, paint as directed by the Architect. Where the Architectural specifications require items to be painted, the Contractor shall furnish it with a Manufacturer provided, factory applied prime coat.

Where factory finished items are marred, scratched, or damaged, replace the item, or upon approval from the Architect or Owner, refinish or touch-up as required or specified to bring to a like new condition.

### **PART 3. EXCAVATION, TRENCHING & BACKFILLING**

- 3.1. Broken Pavement:** In public streets or on the project site, backfill and repair to satisfaction of authorities having jurisdiction and the Architect.

### **PART 4. PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- 4.1. General:** Below requirements do not apply to refrigerant piping. Refer to Section 15700, Refrigerant Piping and Accessories for refrigerant piping support requirements.

Provide factory fabricated galvanized pipe hangers and supports for all piping of type and properly sized bolts, washers, etc. as required for a complete and safely functioning installation. Material items, methods and general requirements not covered in this specification shall be provided in strict accordance with current edition of Manufacturer's Standardization Society Specification MSS SP-58 and Manufacturer's Published Product Information.

All hangers, supports and related components and assemblies shall be sized for minimum of 300% (3 times) the anticipated load carried by the respective item. Where the Contractor has doubt as to proper supporting requirements, he shall consult with, and seek the guidance of, the Architect and the project Structural Engineer.

- 4.2. Coatings and Finishes:** All damaged or rusted black steel pipe and, hangers or support assemblies, shall be cleaned and painted with two coats of black enamel paint. Include black steel pipe, uncoated cast iron pipe, hangers, brackets, etc. All paint and coatings shall have a fire hazard rating not to exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for fuel contributed and smoke developed as determined by ASTM E84. Also, see specification section, "Identification" for additional requirements.
- 4.3. Spacing:** Install supports as required or specified to prevent sags, bends or vibration. Provide additional building supports and attachments where support is required or specified for additional concentrated loads, including valves, in-line pumps, flange guides, strainers, expansion joints and at all changes in direction of piping.

At no-hub pipe, support as specified below for cast iron piping.

In all cases, provide on all sides of, and within 6 inches of, all elbows, take-off fittings, joints, valves, any change in direction of item supported, at ends of branches over 5 feet long and on centers not exceeding the following:

<b><u>Piping Material</u></b>	<b><u>Pipe Size</u></b>	<b><u>Maximum Spacing</u></b>
Copper tubing	1 1/4" or less	6 ft. Horizontal 8 ft. Vertical
	1 1/2" or larger	8 ft. Horizontal 8 ft. Vertical
Cast Iron	All	4 ft. Horizontal 10 ft. Vertical

Where cast iron pipe is installed in 10ft. lengths, spacing may be increased to 8ft. In addition to specified cast iron support requirements, provide additional support for cast iron pipe within 6" of each fitting on all sides of the fitting.

Schedule 40 PVC	All	4 ft Horizontal 8 ft. Vertical
-----------------	-----	-----------------------------------

For Schedule 40 PVC pipe sizes 2" and smaller, a guide shall be installed midway between the specified or required vertical supports. Such guides shall prevent pipe movement in a direction perpendicular to the axis of the pipe.

- 4.4. At Typical Single Suspended Horizontal Pipe:** Galvanized adjustable clevis or

split-ring type equal to Elcen Fig. 12 or 10c. see other specifications and plan details for additional requirements. See part "Hanger Rods" below for limitations on use of clevis hangers.

Do not use clevis hangers for refrigerant piping. See refrigerant piping support requirements in Section 15700, Refrigerant Piping and Accessories.

- 4.5. **Roof Mounted Piping Supports:** Supports for pipe shall be MAPA Products A-Series Supports. Support shall be manufactured of extruded aluminum with an integrated industry standard strut designed to allow for a free-standing, non-penetration installation that can incorporate readily available strut accessories. Supports shall be 6, 8 10 or 12" length as required. Provide support with adhered isolation pads as required by the roofing manufacturer. Coordinate requirements with Architect's roofing specifications and provide as required.

- 4.6. **Manifolds and Parallel Runs:** At his option, Contractor may provide a Unistrut system complete with standard fittings, clamps and accessories required. Pipes shall all be secured to each Unistrut hanger. Note that the assembly shall be provided with coatings or finishes specified hereinbefore. Refer to "Hanger Rods" below for locations that require a Unistrut assembly. Furnish for approval proposed system components. Regardless of system used, piping insulation shall be continuous and not cut away for installation of clamps, etc.

Unistrut assemblies shall also be provided for refrigerant piping. Refer to Section 15700, Refrigerant Piping and Accessories for additional requirements.

- 4.7. **Where in Contact with Copper Pipe:** Same as above except assembly shall be copper plated.

- 4.8. **Hanger Rods:** Shall be mild steel, threaded as required. Rods shall be selected as specified hereinbefore. Use not smaller than 3/8" rods for pipe 2" and under, 1/2" rods for pipes 2 1/2" through 4", 3/4" rods for 5" through 12" and 1" rods for piping over 12". Support rods with threaded Underwriters' listed inserts, expansion shields or beam clamps shall be all galvanized. Beam clamps shall be equal to Elcen Fig. 34 or 36 with rod and eye end.

At bar joists, support from bottom chord at panel points. For piping over 6" provide supplemental steel angle supports and welding to span 3 joists when running parallel to joists and welded angle between two panel points for piping running perpendicular to joists. Concrete inserts shall be equal to Grinnell Figure 282.

Wherever piping hanger support rods heights exceed 36" length from top of the supported item to the structure above, Contractor shall provide a Unistrut support assembly and bracing of the assembly with minimum 1"x1"x1/4" angle iron or as required for the weight of the supported item, whichever is greater, and anchor to structure above to prevent swaying. Assembly shall be welded at connection to Unistrut and building structural assembly. Follow welding procedures set forth in the structural division of the specifications.

- 4.9. **Bracing:** Where hanger rods heights exceed 36", provide sway bracing as specified above in "Hanger Rods". Bracing shall be provided at each Unistrut assembly and attached to the building structural system.

- 4.10. **Approved Equivalents:** By Grinnell, Elcen, Stockham or Crane will be accepted.

## **PART 5. MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS**

- 5.1. Materials and Equipment:** New and of best quality in every respect. Pipe and fittings shall conform to the ASTM Standard designated for pipe of each material. Equipment shall bear Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) listing label, Canadian Standards Association (CSA) listing label or ETL approved rating.

All electrical components and products shall also comply with the respective Code of Federal Regulations (CFR). All pressure vessels shall be constructed and tested in accordance with applicable ASME Codes and shall bear ASME stamps unless specified otherwise. Minimum pressure rating shall satisfy job conditions.

Where two or more units of the same class of equipment are required or specified, these units shall be products of a single manufacturer, however, the component parts of each unit need not be. No mix matching of equipment Manufacturers is allowed unless specified as such.

No materials or products that contain asbestos, formaldehyde, lead or mercury, in excess of limits mandated and defined by OSHA, LEED and the EPA, shall be utilized.

Where conflicts occur between a Code, Standard, Listing and the contract drawings or contract specifications, the most stringent requirements shall govern and be applied.

- 5.2. Workmanship:** First class, premium and in accordance with best practice. Work shall be executed by experienced mechanics and shall present a neat and professional appearance. Exact location of pipe, duct, equipment, etc., shall be determined in field, considering work of other trades. Lines required to be sloped have right of way over those not required to be sloped. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed have right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed. Lines and equipment whose locations are dimensioned have precedence over lines and equipment not dimensioned. Except in unfinished areas and where specifically indicated on the drawings or approved in writing, ductwork, piping, conduit, wiring, and similar items shall be concealed in the construction.

Pipe shall be clean, cut clean, properly reamed, threaded or soldered, erected plumb and secure. Make changes in pipe size with reducing fittings without the use of bushings. Install all items in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Absolute coordination is required with the other Contractors on the project before proceeding with installation of any system or item.

At all stages of installation, protect pipe openings, fixtures, ductwork, condenser coils and equipment against the entrance of foreign materials and from damage by the elements, mortar, paint, etc. Plugs of rags, wool, cotton, waste or similar materials are not acceptable.

If air moving equipment must be used during construction, temporary filtration media with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 11, as determined by ASHRAE 52.2, current edition, and shall be installed at each return air grille, return air register, exhaust grille, exhaust register, and unit return air inlet. ALL open portions of ductwork and equipment shall be covered with a self-adhesive film (not



Visqueen) or airtight sheet metal caps to prevent the intrusion of contaminants.

All equipment openings, duct taps, duct take-offs, etc., shall be protected immediately after the tap, take-off, etc. has been fabricated in the field. In effect, there shall be no ductwork opening or equipment opening that is exposed to the ambient air. The material shall be a minimum of 3 mils thick and have a minimum tensile strength of 10 psi. It shall be waterproof and recyclable. Material shall be DuroDyne Dyn-O-Wrap or approved equivalent.

Where bare sheet metal is delivered unassembled to the job site, all ductwork shall be covered and protected with Visqueen. After fabricating the duct in the field, the interior bare metal shall be wiped clean with a clean damp cloth before erection in the field. After erection, duct shall be protected as specified above. Any ductwork discovered to be unprotected as specified is subject to immediate rejection for use on this project.

- 5.3. **Testing Documentation:** Throughout the Division 15 specifications, there are various tests required and specified. Provide the Architect written certification and results of all tests specified, including those indicating failure. The absence of written testing certification and results will be considered the same as if testing was never done. Include all testing documentation in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- 5.4. **Factory Finishes:** Furnish to the Architect, color cards for standard and premium colors available. The Architect shall select color where choices exist. Provide Manufacturer's standard color where color choices are not available. Coordinate all color selections with appropriate Architectural specification sections.
- 5.5. **Expansion:** Provide for expansion and contraction of all piping, ductwork, etc. and make proper provisions so that excessive strain will not occur on piping, ductwork or other parts. Provide flexible connections for all piping and ductwork at all building expansion joints.
- 5.6. **Safety Provisions:** Provide covers or guards on all hot, moving and projecting items that could be construed as a hazard to occupants of the building or to service personnel.
- 5.7. **Cleaning and Adjusting:** Upon completion of work, clear all drains, traps, fixtures, ducts and pipe. Adjust all valves, remove rubbish and leave work in clean and excellent operating condition. Install final permanent type filters only after cleaning of building is completed.
- 5.8. **Escutcheons:** Where pipes pass through floors, walls and ceilings of finished rooms provide pressed chrome-plated brass or stainless steel plates securely fastened in place. Pack penetrations with insulation or firestopping compound as specified. Caulk pipe openings behind escutcheons to prevent passage of smoke and make vermin proof.
- 5.9. **Identification:** All above ceiling identification specified, including firestopping identification, shall be completed prior to the above ceiling site visit. All remaining identification shall be completed prior to the final site visit.

**The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management (DCM) will cancel, on-site, the site visit if not completed as specified. Failure to comply with this provision will be cause for cancellation of the site visit, and a fee imposed**

**for the additional site visit, with all costs of the additional site visit to be borne by the respective Contractor responsible.**

All identification shall follow nomenclature used on the plans.

All equipment, smoke detectors, smoke dampers, fire dampers, filter access locations, access panels, access doors, motor starters, disconnects, thermostats, humidistats, sensors, other control systems components, control switches, and related devices shall be equipped with engraved laminated plastic nameplates, as described below. Filter access locations' identification shall include the size and number of filters required for that specific piece of equipment.

Permanently affixed warning labels shall be attached to all equipment, on a highly visible location on the equipment, which can be automatically started. The warning label shall read as follows: ***"CAUTION!! This equipment is operating under automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch disconnect switch to "OFF" position before servicing or attempting to work on equipment"***.

Permanently affixed warning labels shall be attached to all motor starters and all control panels which are connected to multiple power sources utilizing separate disconnect switches. The warning labels shall read as follows: ***"This equipment is fed from more than one power source with separate disconnects. Disconnect all power sources before servicing or working on this item"***.

Access openings/panels/doors to fire dampers and smoke dampers shall be permanently identified on the exterior of the access panel and on the ceiling grid below by a label having letters not less than 3/4" in height and reading: ***"FIRE DAMPER – DO NOT OBSTRUCT ACCESS "***.

Identify all access openings/panels/doors to indicate item for which access is provided. Ex. Motorized damper, smoke detector, filters, valves, etc. Additionally, add the following to each access identifier: "ACCESS - DO NOT BLOCK". Refer to Paragraph "Access Panels and Doors" above for additional requirements.

Labels shall be a minimum of 4" x 3" x 1/16" thick, laminated plastic labels (larger if needed) with 1" high x 1/4" stroke numerals and all capital letters to identify all equipment furnished under this Section. Labels attached to the ceiling grid shall be the same width as the ceiling grid it is attached. Properly adjust lettering height to fit within the smaller width label. Red with white lettering or white with red lettering as required for maximum contrast with color of the equipment. In finished areas where identification is attached to the ceiling grid, the Architect shall select colors of materials. Engrave equipment designation and numbers as shown on plan and drawings on upper half of tag, leaving lower half of tag for future engraving by Owner. Where equipment is typed (HP-A, HP-B, EF-A, etc.) rather than numbered (HP-1, HP-2, EF-1, etc.) the tag shall include the room number(s) of the area served. Room numbers shall be as designated by the Owner. In absence of Owner's room numbers, numbers shall be as indicated on the architectural plans. Each piece of equipment, item or device (in-line fan, VAV terminal, access door, fire damper, etc.) located above the ceiling shall be identified with an engraved laminated label, of the type specified above, and neatly glued to the ceiling tile grid below the item. Neatly attach identification with permanent adhesive.

Where the tag, label or marker occurs in a plenum (return air) space, the plastic

employed shall carry a Class A Flame Spread Rating per ASTM E-84 and shall meet ASTM D-635 (such as Westinghouse Micarta engraving stock). If plastic does not meet the Class A Flame Spread Rating per ASTM E-84, provide custom laser engraved, 0.029" thickness, red, 316 Stainless Steel. Sizes, letter heights, etc., and colors shall be as specified for the laminated plastic labels specified hereinbefore.

Identify **all** piping, including refrigerant suction lines, refrigerant liquid lines, refrigerant hot gas reheat coil lines, condensate drainage piping located in concealed areas above ceilings and exposed to view in finished spaces (not mechanical rooms), water, fire sprinkler piping, jacket of all insulated pipe and all pipe exposed to view and/or accessible through removable ceilings, attics, access panels, etc., with Seton "Snap-Around" or Seton "Strap-Around" pipe line markers, Marking Services Inc (MSI) Series MS-970 or approved equivalent. Pipe labels shall be flat wrap-around markers that completely go around the pipe. The markers shall comply with IBC/IPC/IMC requirements and ANSI Standard A13.1, current edition.

Identification shall be visible from all sides of the piping, bear name of pipe contents and show direction of flow and in the case of gas/air systems, shall indicate pressure of the pipe contents. **"Stick-on" type markers are unacceptable.**

Install identification within 12" of all valves, flanges, fittings, elbows, change in piping direction, both sides of floor and wall penetrations, at each branch take-off and along all runs of pipe, and not further apart than 15 feet on straight runs of piping. Gas piping identification shall be provided as specified above except intervals shall be a maximum of 5 feet for straight runs of piping.

Provide piping identification over every space, including small areas (closets, storage rooms, etc.) above accessible ceilings. All piping identification shall be provided such that the Owner or maintenance personnel can remove any ceiling tile and visually identify any overhead piping with the specified identification markers. All piping systems piping identification shall comply with IBC/IPC/IMC requirements and ANSI Standard A13.1, current edition.

Exposed piping and jacket of insulated piping in finished spaces shall be painted with two coats of enamel paint, with color selected by the Architect.

All piping and jacket of insulated piping exposed to view in mechanical rooms, janitor/housekeeping and similar type spaces shall be painted with two coats of enamel paint in accordance with IBC/IPC/IMC requirements and ANSI Standard A13.1, current edition. After painting, identify with pipe markers as specified hereinbefore.

Painting of the jacket of the insulated piping is not required where a protective aluminum jacket is specified and provided. Refer to other parts of Sections 15400 and Section 15700 for piping requiring aluminum jacket.

Fit all Plumbing dielectric unions, all gas valves and plumbing valves (except equipment service valves and sprinkler valves) with a custom laser engraved brass valve tag at each valve and include in specified valve chart. Number tags in sequence, starting with number 1; prefix the number with "P" for plumbing items. Tag shall be 1-1/2 inches diameter, 18-gauge polished brass tags with 3/16-inch chain hole and 1/4-inch-high stamped, black-filled service designation. All gas valve identification shall indicate gas pressure.

In addition to valves identification specified, provide an engraved laminated label, of the type specified above, and glue to the ceiling tile grid below the valve for each valve concealed from view. Where there is more than one valve located within a span of eight (8) feet, above the ceiling, it is not necessary to provide multiple identifiers on the ceiling grid. It will be acceptable to place a single identifier on the ceiling grid reading as, "Valves". However, each valve above the ceiling is still required to have its own, individual valve tag and identified on the specified valve chart. Example: Over the toilets ceiling, there may be multiple shut-off valves to each individual fixture instead of a bank of fixtures. Where there are multiple valves for each fixture, the Contractor may attach a single identifier that states, "water valves", or similar description, on the ceiling grid. Each individual valve still requires its own engraved valve brass tag as originally specified. The intent is to NOT have multiple individual identifiers for each valve exposed to view on the ceiling grid and thereby creating an undesirable appearance.

Provide a valve chart framed under glass or plastic which shows the number and location of each valve and type of service. Locate a valve chart in each equipment room and each janitor closet. Permanently attach each chart to the wall as directed by the Architect. Include a copy of the valve chart in the Owner's Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

- 5.10. Firestopping:** Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (Through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. Provide a seal to prevent passage of fire, smoke, toxic gases and water through openings, and prevent transmission of sound and vibration from the penetrating element to the structure. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation. Provide in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479.

Wherever pipes, ducts, etc. penetrate any type of construction that extends to the underside of the structure above it, **regardless if the wall, partition or floor is a rated assembly or not**, the space between the penetrating member and the building construction shall be sealed with a ASTM E 814 or UL 1479 approved firestop assembly that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gas, equal to the rating of the respective wall, partition or floor. Where partitions are not indicated as fire rated, the firestopping assembly used shall provide a minimum of one-hour resistance. All fire stop material employed on the project must be same brand throughout. Refer to Paragraph, "Pipe Sleeves", above for additional information and requirements. A firestopping assembly shall be as manufactured by Hilti, 3M, USG or other **pre-approved** Manufacturer.

Where walls or partitions do not extend to the structure above, firestopping material is not required for the penetration. Instead, pack the respective openings with insulation and seal on both sides with material equal in characteristics of the penetrated partition.

- 5.11. Delivery and Storage:** All equipment and materials delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants. See Section 15700 and this Section 15010 for

additional requirements for ductwork and equipment.

- 5.12. Dielectric Isolation:** Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are joined, at supports, etc. For pipe sizes 2" through 6", copper piping flanges shall be drilled to ANSI B 16.5 150/125 Standard and powder coated, with an EPDM insulator adhered to the plate steel flange protruding inside of the steel flange to prevent contact with the copper flange adapter. The copper component of the flange adapter shall be Third Party Classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Minimum working pressure shall be 300 psi at 272°F.

Wherever any bare metallic piping or conduit is in contact with externally insulated duct or bare sheet metal duct, there shall be dielectric separation provided. The Contractor shall provide 1/2" thickness, unslit AP Armaflex insulation of sufficient inside tubular diameter to snugly and completely cover the respective piping. The insulation shall extend the full length of the affected area. Where channel shapes are used, orient the open side, down. Refer to Section 15700, Part "Pipe and Miscellaneous Insulation Work" for AP Armaflex material specification.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 15400

### PLUMBING

#### PART 1. GENERAL & MISCELLANEOUS

- 1.1. **General Provisions:** Section 15010 is applicable in full hereto. No building materials or products that contain asbestos, formaldehyde, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead or mercury, in excess of limits mandated and defined by OSHA, LEED and the EPA, shall be utilized.
- 1.2. **Qualifications:** Shall be properly licensed and established as a Plumbing Contractor at location of the work and shall maintain locally adequate service facilities. He shall have had previous experience in the satisfactory installation of at least six (6) systems of this type, size and scope.
- 1.3. **General Scope:** Include all equipment, material and labor required for a complete operating plumbing system even though every item involved is not indicated. Refer to architectural drawings and verify all plumbing fixtures, locations and mounting heights. Notify the architect prior to bid of any discrepancies. Do not attach any items to other trades' assemblies. Items shall be attached to building structural system.

Remove all existing fixtures, piping in walls being demolished, overhead piping, hangers, etc. in existing gymnasium under Alternate.

Advisory provisions listed in all Codes referenced in the Contract Documents are mandatory. Where conflicts occur between a Code, Standard, the contract drawings or specifications, the more stringent requirements shall govern and be applicable.

Arrange and install piping systems sizes as shown, as close as practical, straight, properly supported and run as directly as possible forming right angles or running parallel with building lines, true to line and grade, free of sags and bends. Locate piping as high as practical and in parallel groups as close together as practical.

All piping shall be clean when it is installed. Before installation, it shall be checked, upended and swabbed. All rust or dirt from materials in storage or from lying on the ground shall be removed. Any installed dirty piping shall be cleaned. Any rusted piping shall have the rust removed and painted with two coats of black compatible rustproof paint. Refer to gas piping specification for additional requirements for gas piping. Paint shall comply with the requirements of ASTM E84 for flame spread and smoke development.

The Plumbing Contractor shall take as-built measurements, including all depths, inverts, etc., prior to commencement of backfilling operations. It shall not be sufficient to check offline locations. Definite measurements shall be taken for each line entering or leaving the facility. **The location of buried piping shall be shown on the record drawings and dimensioned from fixed points.**

Manufacturers not named in the specifications require prior approval, seven (7) days prior to bid date. Follow procedures set forth in Division 1 of the specifications. All prior approvals shall be submitted through the Architect.

- 1.4. **Record Documents:** Provide in such detail, as is set forth under General and Supplemental Conditions and in Section 15010. **Note that the Plumbing Contractor shall take as-built measurements, including all depths, inverts, etc., prior to commencement of backfilling operations. It shall not be sufficient to check offline locations. Definite measurements shall be taken for each line entering or leaving the facility. The location of buried piping shall be shown on the record drawings and dimensioned from fixed points. Also, show locations of all dielectric unions and cleanouts on the record documents.**

- 1.5. **Access Panels and Doors:** Do not locate serviceable items above inaccessible, hard ceilings without written approval from the Architect. Coordinate all items locations with the Architectural ceiling plans before installing any items. Furnish access panels and doors to the General Contractor for installation wherever required for access to valves, controllers, actuators, trap primer assemblies, water hammer arrestors, air vents and similar devices requiring maintenance access.

Doors/panels shall be suitable for wall or ceiling finish involved, 16" x 16" unless otherwise indicated or as required to permit removal of equipment and acceptable maintenance access. Access panels and doors shall be fire rated where rated assemblies are penetrated. Access panels and doors for items located outdoors shall be weatherproof.

Access panels and doors shall be as manufactured by Milcor, Elmdor, Zurn, Mifab or other approved equivalent. The Architect must approve the use of, and type of, all panels and doors to be installed in areas that are exposed to view or in finished areas. Exposed access panels and doors shall be factory cleaned and primed for painting in the field. Colors shall be as selected by the Architect. Refer to Architectural Section, Painting, for additional information.

- 1.6. **Warranty:** Guarantee work as set forth in Section 15010 and Division 1. Guarantee in writing to make good without cost any defects in materials and workmanship for one year following the date of substantial completion of the project as determined by the Architect, unless specified otherwise. Provide free maintenance and service during the guarantee period. Refer to other parts for additional requirements and extended warranty requirements.

- 1.9. **Site Visits:** It is the contractor's responsibility to have the job ready for site visits when they are scheduled. If the project is not ready for the requested site visit and the Architect, any governmental agency or any other entity requires an additional site visit with the Engineer present, the contractor shall pay Zgouvas, Eiring & Associates a re-visit fee of \$1,500. The payment shall be made directly to Zgouvas, Eiring & Associates 5 days prior to the scheduled site visit.

The Contractor is urged to carefully review the extensive requirements of Paragraph "Identification" in Section 15010 of the specifications and note that certain identification **is required to be completed before certain site visits. There are specific identification requirements prior to the above ceiling and final site visits, respectively, that are mandatory. The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management (DCM) will cancel, on-site, the site visit if not completed as specified. Failure to comply with this provision will be cause for cancellation of the site visit, and a fee imposed for the additional site visit, with all costs of the additional site visit to be borne by the respective Contractor responsible.**

- 1.10. **Miscellaneous:** The Contractor shall carefully examine the contract documents during the bidding phase. Any missing information in the contract documents that is required for obtaining accurate pricing shall be brought to the attention of the Architect, **prior to bid date**, so all may be clarified and/or corrected. Failure to identify and resolve the issues prior to bid shall require the Contractor to provide said items, complete, without additional cost to the Owner or the Owner's Project Design Professionals, using materials and methods specified by, and as directed by, the Owner's Design Professionals.
- 1.11. **Spare Parts:** Manufacturer of any equipment specified shall have a wholesale outlet for readily available replacement parts in the nearest major USA city.
- 1.12. **Electrical Work:** All electric power wiring required for installation of equipment under this Section is specified under Electrical Division. Plumbing Contractor shall furnish and install all controls and control wiring as specified or required to properly complete the installation. Control conduit is specified under Electrical Division or shown on electrical drawings; all other control conduit shall be provided under this Section of the work. All control conduit, power wiring, relays, transformers, contactors, etc. which are required and are not shown on the electrical drawings or specified in the Electrical Division of the specifications, shall be provided under this Plumbing Section. Coordinate all requirements with the Electrical Sub-Contractor prior to bid. Electrical work performed under this Section shall meet requirements set forth in the Electrical Division and the National Electric Code (NEC), current edition.
- 1.13. **Submittals:** Refer to Section 15010 for **strict** requirements especially as it applies to Project cost constraints, addendums and Value Engineering (VE) items.
- 1.14. **Identification:** The Contractor is urged to carefully review the extensive requirements of Paragraph "Identification" in Section 15010 of the specifications and note that certain identification is required to be completed before certain site visits. **There are specific identification requirements prior to the above ceiling and final site visits, respectively, that are mandatory. The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management (DCM) will cancel, on-site, the site visit if not completed as specified. Failure to comply with this provision will be cause for cancellation of the site visit, and a fee imposed for the additional site visit, with all costs of the additional site visit to be borne by the respective Contractor responsible.**
- 1.15. **Firestopping:** Refer to Section 15010 for requirements. **Note that Division 15 firestopping specifications require firestopping of all penetrations regardless of wall/ceiling/floor construction. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements.** Where there is a conflict between Division 1 specifications and Division 15 specifications, the most stringent requirements shall govern, be applicable and shall be provided.
- 1.16. **Motors:** Do not run motors until correct overload elements are installed in starters, as applicable. Premium efficient motors shall be **warranted for 36 months** from date of substantial completion of the project, as determined by the Architect. Motors shall be by Allis Chalmers, General Electric Goulds, Louis Allis, and Westinghouse or approved equivalent.
- 1.17. **Bound and Framed Instructions:** **Two weeks before final site visit**, furnish three complete sets of operating and maintenance instructions, bound in hard cover, indexed and tabbed.



- a. The first sheet in the bound instructions shall be a listing of: The Owner/Project Title, Architect, Engineer, General Contractor and Subcontractor.
- b. Second page shall be a Table of Contents listing all products numbers in the order which they appear in the specifications and label the tab accordingly. Include all "P" numbers.
- c. Provide a summary page that lists each item with its respective warranty listed.
- d. All warranty information to be filled in by the Plumbing Contractor (Serial numbers, Model Numbers and any other information required by the Equipment Manufacturer).
- e. Provide copies of all filled in warranty cards.
- f. Local source of supply for parts and replacement, including names and telephone numbers of parts suppliers
- g. A general maintenance summary section shall be included. Provide a list of each piece of equipment using equipment designations as shown on the plans, and the routine maintenance procedures based on the respective manufacturer's recommended intervals. As a minimum, maintenance shall be grouped and individually tabbed to indicate maintenance operations required:
  1. Once a month
  2. Quarterly
  3. Once every six months
  4. Once a year
- h. Provide drawings of system and wiring diagrams, condensed operating instructions and include in binder. All components shall be numbered and identified on diagram.
- i. Record drawings of the Plumbing drawings in hard copy and PDF format on CD. Refer to Section 15010, Part 1, General, Paragraph, Record Drawings for additional requirements.
- j. Provide copy of Section 15400 Specifications
- k. Provide written results of all tests specified.
- l. Copies of all Site Visit Reports including Contractor's written response that items listed were corrected.
- m. Copies of all certificates of all site visits and approvals from all Governing Authorities.
- n. Provide domestic water samples testing and results specified.
- o. Provide copy of valve chart required in Section 15010, Identification. Include all dielectric unions on chart.
- p. All cleanouts and dielectric unions shall be indicated on record/as-built drawings.

Additionally, the Contractor shall provide all the aforementioned information, in digital Adobe Acrobat PDF format, on a CD-R CD. The PDF file shall be provided with an embedded index for each item specified. It shall appear in the left-hand window of the opened document so that the Owner or his maintenance personnel can "click" on the indexed item and move immediately to that specific item.

## **PART 2. TESTS**

- 2.1. **General:** Do not test when freezing conditions exist or are anticipated. Test when freezing conditions have subsided. Perform all tests in the presence of the Architect. Refer to Division One for Fuel, water and power required, therefore. In absence of specific testing procedure comply with code requirements and/or nationally acceptable industry standards. Furnish written reports of all tests results specified to Architect.

- 2.2. **Drainage and Vent System:** A water test shall be applied to the drainage system in its entirety. All openings in the piping, except the highest opening, shall be tightly closed. The system shall then be filled with water to the point of overflow. Hold for a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours without pressure loss before inspection. System shall remain full during the test without leakage. Each vertical stack with its branches may be tested separately, but any portion tested shall have minimum ten-foot head. Do not perform test when ambient temperature is below freezing.
- 2.3. **Water Supply System:** Test and secure acceptance of entire system before the piping or hot water storage heaters are insulated or otherwise concealed. Test as follows: disconnect and cap all outlets to plumbing fixtures and all other equipment not designed for the full test pressure. Fill the system with water; apply 150 psi hydrostatic pressure and hold for a minimum of twenty-four (24) hour period without pressure loss. Refer to PEX piping specification for testing pressure requirements. All piping throughout shall be tight under test. Water piping shall remain under normal water pressure during construction except when freezing weather is expected.
- 2.4. **Fixtures:** Test for soundness, stability of support and satisfactory operation.
- 2.5. **Gas System:** Apply 75 psi air test for a twenty-four (24) hour period without pressure loss through leakage. After completing pressure tests, and before testing a gas-contaminated line, purge line with nitrogen at junction with main line to remove all air and gas. Test before tanks, equipment, appliances, etc. are connected.

### **PART 3. SANITARY PIPING**

- 3.1. **General Scope:** Provide a system of soil, waste and vent piping connecting all plumbing fixtures, equipment, etc. to the house sewer, with **consolidated vent connections** extending through the building roof, all as shown on the drawings and as required for complete installation. All piping shall be concealed below grade, within walls, chases, above ceilings, etc., unless specifically noted otherwise. Waste and vent piping shall be sloped in accordance with the applicable codes. **Do not begin work until elevation of final connection point is verified and grading of entire system can be determined (even if final connection is specified under another Section).** Do not route the sewer line in the same trench with the domestic water line. Maintain a minimum of six (6) feet of separation between the two utilities. Rework existing waste roughing as required to facilitate renovation work as applicable. Each length of pipe and each pipe fitting, trap, fixture, material and device utilized in the plumbing system shall bear the identification of the manufacturer and any markings required by the applicable referenced standards.
- 3.2. **Utility Connection:** Utility connection is specified under Division 2. Connect to temporarily capped main as indicated on the plumbing plans.
- 3.3. **Soil, Waste and Vent Piping Underground, Inside the Building Walls and to Points Outside the Building as Indicated:** Provide service weight hub-and spigot cast iron soil pipe and fittings for underground service and hubless for above ground service, meeting ASTM A-74 for hub and spigot and ASTM A-888 for hubless, coated inside and out. Pipe exposed within the building shall be uncoated outside, primed and left clean for painting. Fittings to receive screwed pipe arms shall be recessed drainage type. Soil and waste pipe shall have long sweep connections. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) and be listed by NSF International.

Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be made with compression gaskets meeting ASTM C-564. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall be equivalent to MG couplings meeting ASTM A-48 and C-564, or Anaco Husky SD 4000, super-duty, shielded couplings of Type 304 AISI stainless steel, meeting ASTM C1540 standard or equivalent by Ideal Tridon Heavy Duty HD or Mission Rubber Company, Heavy Weight, shielded.

**Option:** Contractor may use solid wall PVC Schedule 40 DWV pipe and fittings meeting ASTM Standard D2665 and 1785 for above ground service and underground service with the following exceptions. Use cast iron as specified hereinbefore or PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) piping and fittings in areas used as return air plenums, return air platforms, all piping associated with a grease trap, commercial dishwasher, commercial washer, and when passing through or within a fire rated assembly.

PVDF piping and fittings, where specified and required, shall be Orion Super Blue PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) or equivalent products as manufactured by Enfield, Zurn, GEO or Fisher. The PVDF material shall conform to ASTM D3222 ASTM F1673, ASTM E-84 and UL 723. Pipe shall be marked with its UL Classification to indicate compliance with UL723 (ASTM E84). All fittings shall meet or exceed Schedule 40 dimensions.

All vents thru roof shall be cast iron pipe (minimum 12" both sides of the roof). Secure the cast iron VTR to structure with heavy gauge 1-hole strap. **THE CAST IRON PIPING THROUGH THE ROOF DOES NOT APPLY TO GAS FIRED APPLIANCES. Vents through the roof for gas appliances shall be as specified for the appliance in its respective specification section.**

**All floor drains shall have cast iron deep seal p-traps.** Piping and fittings above the floor shall be solid wall PVC Schedule 40 DWV pipe and fittings or PVDF as specified hereinbefore and with exceptions as noted.

**THE USE OF "CELLCORE" OR "FOAMCORE" TYPE PIPING IS EXPRESSLY FORBIDDEN.**

- 3.4. Laying Out Work:** Vents from any fixture, when connected to a vent line serving other fixtures, shall be extended at least 6 inches above flood level rim of highest of such fixtures to prevent use of vent lines as a waste. Make changes in direction by appropriate use of 45-degree Y's, 1/2 Y's, or long sweep 1/4, 1/6, 1/8 or 1/16 bends. Sanitary T's or short 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks or drainage lines where change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical; except that long-radiused TY's shall be used when two fixtures are installed back-to-back with common drain. Straight T's, Ells and Crosses may be used on vent lines. Make no change in direction of flow greater than 90 degrees. Where different sizes of drainage pipe or fittings are connected use standard increasers and reducers of proper size. Do not reduce size of drainage piping in direction of flow. Drilling and tapping of house drains, soil, waste or vent pipes, and use of saddle hubs and bands are prohibited. **All plumbing vents through the roof shall be located a minimum of 10'-0" away from all outside air intakes.** Coordinate all plumbing vents locations with the HVAC plans.
- 3.5. Hangers and Sway Bracing:** Refer to Section 15010 for requirements.
- 3.6. Grading:** Uniform and not less than 1/8" PLF for pipe 4" and over, and not less than 1/4" PLF for 2" and 3" piping.
- 3.7. Roof Flashing:** Roof penetrations are to be flashed by the roofing contractor, using

materials as recommended by the roofing manufacturer and approved by the Architect. Coordinate work with Roofing Contractor. Offset vents as required to clear gravel guards and flashing courses. Extend vents 6" to 8" above roof level.

**3.8. Waste Arms:** Type K copper or IPS brass pipe typical; Schedule 40 PVC or IPS brass pipe at urinals.

**3.9. Test Fittings:** Not shown on the drawings; provide where required for partial tests.

#### **PART 4. DRAINAGE SPECIALTIES**

**4.1. Manufacturers:** Except as noted, catalog numbers are from J.R. Smith and/or Zurn. Equivalents by Josam, Sioux Chief, Watts or Wade will be considered.

**4.2. Cleanouts:** Provide in sanitary piping at all changes in direction, at ends of branches, at intervals not exceeding 40 feet on straight runs, and elsewhere as shown. Cleanouts shall be full opening type and completely accessible without obstruction. Size same as lines in which they occur, but not larger than 4 inch. Tees and extensions shall be of same weight as soil pipe. Plugs countersunk or raised head type with lead-free seals. **Provide flashing clamps and flashing flanges in all areas where cleanouts are accessible from floor below or above, as applicable. All cleanouts shall be indicated on the record/as-built drawings.**

**In Tile Floors:** J.R. Smith 4052L, Zurn Model ZN1400-T-BP, adjustable, cast iron body with bronze plug and satin finished square scoriated nickel bronze top. Where soft tile occurs, provide 4172L, Zurn ZN1400-TX-BP, recessed square nickel bronze cover.

**In Concrete Floors:** J.R. Smith 4238L, Zurn Model Z1400-BP, adjustable head, cast iron head and ferrule with bronze plug, round loose-set scoriated tractor cover.

**In Outside Lines:** J.R. Smith 4262L-NB, Zurn Model Z1474-N-BP, cast iron head and ferrule with bronze plug. Terminate at grade in 18"x18"x12" deep concrete pad with tooled edges or flush in pavement as applicable.

**In Accessible Unfinished Spaces:** J.R. Smith 4400 or 4511-S, Zurn Model ZS1468, cast iron with bronze plug, as appropriate.

**In Finished Walls:** J.R. Smith 4530S, Zurn Model Z1446-BP cast iron cleanout tee with bronze plug and 16 ga., 304 stainless steel, flat, wall plate cover. Where distance from plug to finish wall will exceed 4 inches provide extension from sanitary tee to bring plug within 4 inches.

**In Terrazzo Floors:** J.R. Smith 4192L, Zurn Model ZN1400-Z-BP, adjustable cast iron head and ferrule, bronze plug and round nickel bronze cover and rim.

**In Carpeted Floors:** J.R. Smith 4032L-X, Zurn Model ZN1400-CM-BP, adjustable head, cast iron, round polished bronze top with carpet clamping device.

**4.3. Typical Drains:** Size outlets same as pipe to which they connect. Install temporary closures during construction. **Each drain connected to sanitary sewer shall have cast iron deep seal P-trap.** Provide trap primer connection on floor drain and trap primer as specified below.

Where drains occur above finished spaces, furnish with clamping collar to secure waterproof membrane.

**Floor Drain (FD):** J.R. Smith Series 2005B-05, Zurn Models ZN415-5S-P, J.R. Smith 2005B-06, ZN415-6S-P, J.R. Smith 2005B-08, ZN415-8S-P (as required) two-piece cast iron drains with gasketed outlet and adjustable nickel bronze strainer and rim. Strainer tops for 2" drains 5" x 5" (ZN415-5S-P), for 3" drains 6" x 6" (ZN415-6S-P), for 4" drains 8" x 8" (ZN415-8S-P) . Provide trap primer connection as indicated on the plans.

**Shower Drain (SD):** Where not specified with the shower, provide J.R. Smith Series 2005B-05, -06 NBSS with PO5 trap primer connection, Zurn ZS415SS-P, two-piece cast iron drains with gasketed type outlet and adjustable stainless-steel strainer and rim. Provide clamping collar to secure waterproofing membrane. Strainer tops for 2" drains shall be 5" square (Zurn ZS415-5SS-P) for 3" drains, 6" square (Zurn ZS415-6SS-P) ; and for 4" drains, 8" square (Zurn ZS415-8SS-P).

## **PART 5. WATER PIPING**

- 5.1. General Scope:** Connect to water main as indicated and extend to all plumbing fixtures, hose bibbs, water heaters, etc.; and to HAC, kitchen, laboratory, laundry and special equipment as indicated or required. All piping shall be concealed below grade, within walls, chases, above ceilings, etc., unless specifically noted otherwise.

Refer to Section 15010 for hanger rods, hangers, spacing and uni-strut support assembly requirements.

- 5.2. General Workmanship:** Cut accurately to measurements established at site and work into place without springing or forcing, clearing all openings, finished ceilings, etc. All piping not in an accessible attic or similar spaces that contain valves and other items which may require maintenance access shall be located no more than 12" above the finished ceiling and no more than 14'-0" in areas without ceilings. Piping located in attics shall be supported such that maintenance access can be accomplished without the use of a ladder.

Route all piping through previously built-in sleeves and avoid excessive cutting or other weakening of the structure. Make changes in direction and size with fittings. Cap or plug open pipe ends during installation to keep out foreign material. Make connections carefully to ensure unrestricted flow, eliminate air pockets, and to permit complete drainage of the systems.

Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, showerheads, and flush valves shall be anchored to prevent movement. Install all buried piping with at least 36" of earth cover. Do not route the water line in the same trench with the sewer/sanitary piping. Maintain a minimum of six (6) feet of separation between the two utilities.

Uninsulated pipes passing through concrete or cinder block walls and floors, or other corrosive material shall be protected against external corrosion by a protective sheathing or wrapping that will withstand any reaction from the lime and acid of concrete, cinder or other corrosive material. Sheathing or wrapping shall allow for movement including expansion and contraction of piping. The wall thickness of the sheathing material shall be not less than 0.025 inch thickness. The protective wrapping/sheathing is not an alternative where sleeves are specified and required.

Coordinate requirement with sleeves specifications and provide as specified and required.

All piping below slab-on-grade construction shall be installed in plastic jacket equivalent to Plasti-sleeve, as manufactured by Plastic Products Co. of Stanton, California.

- 5.3. Freeze Protection:** Do not install piping or any device in spaces subject to freezing. Install piping within building insulation envelope.
- 5.4. Grading:** The Contractor shall consider pipe-grading requirements when coordinating pipe routing for the project. All piping shall be carefully installed to eliminate traps and pockets in pressurized lines. Where air pockets and traps cannot be avoided, provide valved hose connections for water traps and valved automatic air vents for air traps. Pipe slope shall be maintained throughout the project. Pressurized plumbing piping systems shall be sloped to drain points. Grade pipe upward from source to facilitate drainage and air relief. Where low points are required because of long runs or where sections may be valved off, provide with 3/4" globe valve and hose nipple for drainage at low point. **Make all connections to risers and fixtures from top of mains.**
- 5.5. Nipples:** Of same material as pipe in which they are installed; provide extra strong when unthreaded portion is less than 1 inch long. Steel nipples are not allowed.
- 5.6. Piping and Fittings:** ProPress or similar type joints and fittings are not allowed. Typical lines to be of copper tubing meeting ASTM B-88, Type "L" hard above ground and Type "K" soft below ground. Cut copper pipe square and ream to remove burrs. Clean fitting socket and pipe ends with sand cloth, No. 00 cleaning pads or wire brush. No acids shall be used to clean either pipe or fittings or as a flux in sweating joints. Make up joints with sweat fittings of wrought copper, and 0.25% of the total wetted surface area, lead free solder complying with ASTM B-32 and The Safe Drinking Water Act. Surfaces shall be prepared for soldering as required by ASTM B828. Do not make joints or branch connections below a slab on grade.
- 5.7. House Supply Connection:** Utility connection at street, meter installation, etc. is specified under Division 2. Connect to temporarily capped main as indicated. Where shut-off valve is indicated outdoors on the plumbing plans, provide a concrete or steel valve box with hinged medium duty, traffic rated cover, minimum 16x16, larger as required for proper access to valve. Provide valve extension as required so that top of valve handle is within 8" of top of hinged cover.
- 5.8. Water Pressure:** Supply system is designed for static pressure of 50 to 75 psi. Gauge city water supply adjacent to building to verify that pressure is within those limits. Submit report in writing. Provide water pressure reducing valve, if required, to meet designed water pressure. See Water Piping Specialties for pressure reducing valve specification.
- 5.9. Disinfection:** New potable water systems shall be purged of deleterious matter and disinfected prior to utilization. The method to be followed shall be that prescribed by the health authority or water purveyor having jurisdiction or, in the absence of a prescribed method, the procedure described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652, or as described in this section. The pipe system shall be flushed with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at the points of outlet. The system or part thereof shall be filled with a water/chlorine solution containing not less than 50 parts per million of chlorine, and the system or part thereof shall be valved off and allowed

to stand for 24 hours; or the system or part thereof shall be filled with a water/chlorine solution containing not less than 200 parts per million of chlorine and allowed to stand for 3 hours. Following the required standing time, the system shall be flushed with clean potable water until the chlorine is purged from the system. Upon completion of the disinfection procedure, the Plumbing Contractor shall engage the services of the Alabama Department of Public Health Clinical Laboratories or a certified, licensed, testing laboratory to provide a bacteriological water analysis to include a standard heterotrophic plate count (HPC), microbial, bacterial, pathogens and coliform count. Test a minimum of two (2) samples of domestic water from two (2) separate locations within the facility. Where the project has multiple buildings indicated, the requirement shall be two (2) samples for EACH building. If multiple buildings are finalized and turned over for the Owner's use and tested portion of the system is interrupted to plumb in remaining buildings, water shall be re-tested after each building release. Test each sample for Coliform Present, Fecal Present and E. Coli present. Test locations shall be selected by the Architect and shall be noted on the Testing Laboratory's report. If the lab results indicate positive results for Total, Fecal, or E. Coli coliform per 100 ml respectively, or an HPC greater than 500 CFU/mL, the Contractor shall disinfect the system in its entirety, as specified above, and obtain new test results as outlined hereinbefore until levels are reached as required by AWWA C651 or AWWA C652.

**Prior to the final site visit**, the Contractor shall provide to the Architect, certified test results on the testing facility letterhead. The report shall indicate the name of the project, the locations from where the samples were taken, the testing laboratory findings and indication whether the water is safe for consumption. **No Certificate of Occupancy will be provided to the Owner without the required lab results indicating the potable water system is safe for consumption.**

- 5.10. System Drainage:** Provide valves and hose nipple to allow for drainage of all risers and other system low points.

## **PART 6. WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES**

- 6.1. General:** Seal the opening where the stem, nipple, etc., penetrates the insulation as required to maintain the continuity of the insulation and vapor barrier. All specialties in potable water distribution shall be certified "lead free" as required by Code, Regulations and Standards.

Provide a custom laser engraved brass valve tag at each valve. Tag shall be 1-1/2 inches diameter, 18-gauge polished brass tags with 3/16-inch chain hole and 1/4 inch high stamped, black-filled service designation. Refer to Section 15010, Identification and provide all as specified.

Valves shall be Nibco, Jomar, Watts, Apollo, Kitz, Hammond/Milwaukee, Matco-Norca or Mueller.

- 6.2. Unions:** 150 lb. rated; cast brass ground-joint type in copper pipe, galvanized malleable iron in wrought iron or galvanized pipe. Provide in all sizes of threaded pipe, and in sweat-jointed pipe over 1 inch, to facilitate easy repairs. In such lines, install adjacent to water heaters, pumps, tanks, etc. into which piping is terminated; and on at least one side of valves, cocks, strainers, etc. and other devices that occur in piping runs.

- 6.2. Dielectric Unions:** Provide dielectric unions between ferrous and non-ferrous piping as required, including piping and water heater stubs where different and stainless-steel water hammer arrestors. Dielectric unions shall be constructed using lead free materials as required by all Governmental Agencies, Codes and Standards and shall comply with ASTM 1545. Dielectric unions shall be Watts Series LF or equivalent by Mueller or Matco Norca. Where dielectric unions are installed, they shall be provided with factory fabricated brass tag. 1-1/2 inches diameter, 18-gauge polished brass tags with 3/16-inch chain hole and 1/4 inch high stamped, black-filled service designation. Indicate valve tags on the record drawings. **Contractor shall provide a ball valve on other side of each dielectric union to allow for proper maintenance of the union.**
- 6.3. Valves and Extended Valve Operators:** Provide where shown and/or specified, including all fixtures or equipment not furnished with stops. Arrange and install valves to be readily accessible for servicing. **All valves shall be bronze or heat-treated CW511L brass, lead free** and shall be the product of one American Manufacturer and shall meet the Buy American Act 41, USC 10a-10d as specified hereinbefore. Nibco and Jomar units are basis of design.
- Coordinate handle height requirement with specified insulation thickness. Provide height extension as required to clear insulation and properly operate without causing damage to piping insulation. All handles shall comply with UL 2043 and shall be UL listed for installation in return air plenums.
- 6.4. Globe Valves 2" and Smaller:** Nibco #S-235-Y or Jomar Terminator G, bronze solder-type with replaceable disc, T-235-Y for threaded pipe, 150 WSP.
- 6.5. Check Valves 2" and Smaller:** Nibco T-473-B or Jomar T-511G, bronze threaded, Y-Pattern swing check, 200 WSP.
- 6.6. Ball Valves for Water Piping in Size 1/2" through 3":** Valve shall be "Lead-Free" forged bronze or heat treated CW511L brass, 600 PSI CWP, 150 PSI WP, two-piece body, full port, blowout proof stem, stainless steel ball, stainless steel stem, PTFE seats and 2" minimum valve extension to bring valve handle beyond insulation. Valve shall meet NSF, ANSI, FM, UL and MSS SP-110 standards. Note that ball valves are also required on one side of each dielectric union.
- 6.7. Strainers 2" and Smaller:** Crane No. 988-1/2, iron body screwed, Y-Pattern, 125 WSP sediment separators with a 20-mesh model screen.
- 6.8. Strainers Over 2":** Crane No. 989 1/2 of same construction as above.
- 6.9. Thermometers:** Shall be high impact ABS case with 1/2" LCD digits and wide ambient formula, 1% accuracy, internal potentiometer for recalibration, with glass passivated thermistor, brass socket and in full conformance with ASME B40.3-1990 and Fed. Spec GG-T-321D and solar (self) powered. Thermometer shall be Weiss DVD6 or approved equivalent by Trerice, Weksler, March or Maxwell Moore will be accepted. Stem height shall be as required to clear insulation thickness. Weiss is the basis of design.
- 6.10. Wall Hydrants (Typical):** Bronze, nickel plated, quarter turn, self-draining, non-freeze hydrant with hose connection, integral vacuum breaker, loose "T" handle key, stainless steel recessed box, with full 180°, polished bronze face, integral cylinder lock, and "Water" inscribed on the face. Seal all interior joints, seams, gasket seams/closures including around the hydrant box flange with an appropriate sealant



recommended by a sealant manufacturer. Wall hydrant shall be JR Smith 5519 QT, Zurn Z1320XL-EZ or approved equivalent. Install approximately 24 inches above finished grade.

- 6.11. Roof Hydrant:** Freezeproof, MAPA MPH-24, J.R. Smith 5907, Woodford SRH-MS or MIFAB MHY-58, ASSE 1057 listed, with ASSE 1052 double check backflow preventer, stainless steel shroud, 3/4" hose connection, manufacturer furnished mounting system and all accessories required for a proper installation. MAPA is basis of design.
- 6.12. Water Hammer Arrestors (Shock Absorbers):** Certified by the American Society of Sanitary Engineers and in compliance with current edition of ASSE 1010, ANSI A112.26.1M, Plumbing and Drainage Institute Standard PDI-WH201, heavy-duty construction and designed for a minimum 150-PSI working pressure. Arrestors shall consist of a Type 304 stainless steel casing and bellows. The device shall be pre-charged and sealed at the factory. Install on both hot and cold-water branch lines in an upright position as close as possible to the valve or valves being served. Arrestors shall be installed at all solenoids, remote operated or quick closing valves and at each plumbing fixture or battery of plumbing fixtures as recommended by the Manufacturer. Plumbing Contractor shall provide a dielectric union at connection of this device to the copper water piping. Arrestors shall be Zurn Z1700, J.R. Smith Hydrotrol Series 5005-5050, Watts Series SS, Sioux Chief Series 660-G2B or MIFAB Series WHB.
- 6.13. Automatic Drain Trap Primer Units Where Water Closets Occur:** Trap primers shall comply with International Plumbing Code and local codes. Allow for required modifications to meet local codes. Units shall be accessible for service. Provide required piping and drainage. Provide trap primer line to every floor drain and hub drain. Provide isolation valve above ceiling. Water saver type trap primers that attach to lavatory p-traps or any other type of assemblies that use grey water are not allowed. Trap primers shall be Sloan VBF-72-A1, Zurn P6000-TPO or American Standard 6065 or equivalent by Watts or MIFAB.
- 6.14. Automatic Trap Primer Units Where Water Closets Do Not Occur:** Automatic type trap primers shall be provided **ONLY** where there are no water closets in the area. Units shall be lead-free, UPC/IAPMO listed, and ASSE certified to the ASSE 1018. It shall be provided with copper or brass body distribution unit (as required), copper waterway, vacuum breaker, brass ball type stop valve, union to allow for removal of the trap primer for cleaning, brass FIP/MIP fittings, integral strainer, air gap, and all required accessories. Units shall comply with International Plumbing Code and Local Codes. Allow for required modifications to meet local codes. Units shall be accessible for service and located within the building insulation envelope to prevent freezing. Provide required piping and drainage. Provide trap primer line to each floor drain, hub drain, etc. as shown or required by Code. Provide isolation valve for each trap primer line. Unit shall be Sioux Chief Prime Perfect Series 695, Precision Plumbing Products, Inc. Series PO-500 or equivalent by Watts or MIFAB.
- 6.15. Pressure-Reducing Valve and Strainer:** Zurn/Wilkins 500XL-YSBR or equivalent by Apollo or Watts. Provide full size valved bypass around PRV, two pressure gauges, hose bibb and a valve and union on each side of PRV. Provide if required to meet designed water pressure (not to exceed 75 psi).
- 6.16. Backflow Preventer:** Provide where indicated or required by Local or International Plumbing Code.

Units shall be Watts LF009, Zurn Wilkins Model 975XL2-S-AG or equivalent by Apollo complete with strainer, air gap, double check valves and ball valves.

The backflow preventer shall be tested at job site by an individual certified by the American Backflow Prevention Association (ABPA). Testing procedure shall be as published in the Manual of Cross-Connection Control, Tenth Edition by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research. Furnish test results to the Architect. Testing results shall include the tester's name, ABPA certificate, certificate number and expiration date.

## **PART 7. PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- 7.1. **General:** Refer to Section 15010 and Pipe Insulation below. Refer to PEX-A or PEX-B requirements above when applicable.
- 7.2. **Coatings and Finishes:** All hangers whose coating has been damaged or is rusted shall be cleaned, primed and painted with two coats of black enamel paint. All paint and coatings shall have a fire hazard rating not to exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for fuel contributed and smoke developed as determined by ASTM E84. Also, see specification section, "Identification" for additional requirements.

## **PART 8. NATURAL GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM**

- 8.1. **Scope:** Make house supply connection as indicated and extend to all gas fired equipment as well as other locations shown. Refer to Section 15010 for painting and identification of gas piping.
- 8.2. **Utility Connection:** Arrange with local Gas Company for service, with meter to be located as indicated. Meter and all piping upstream of meter/regulator by Gas Company. Pay for all costs in connection with installation. Provide main cut-off valve and dielectric insulating union in service lines to building.
- 8.3. **Installation Generally:** In complete accordance with local gas code, requirements of local utility company, AGA, International Fuel Gas Code and NFPA Standard 54. Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at site and work into place without springing or forcing. Avoid runs through solid walls or floors. Route through previously built in sleeves and avoid excessive cutting or other weakening of the structure. Ream all pipes to remove burrs. Make changes in direction and size with fittings. **Make take-offs from top or sides of mains, not from bottoms.** Cap or plug open pipe ends during installation to keep out foreign material. Lay out and grade work (1/4" in 15 feet min.) to avoid trapped lines; where unavoidable provide 4-inch drip leg with removable cap at low point. Provide complete system testing per NFPA 54. Provide combination stop valve and insulating union at each point piping drops to underground or rises above grade from underground.

Gas piping shall enter and exit the installation at a point above grade. The annular space between the pipe and the wall shall be sealed air and water tight. When passing through an outside wall, the piping shall also be protected against corrosion by coating or wrapping with an inert material. Piping installed outdoors shall be elevated not less than 4 inches above the ground. Where installed across roof surfaces, piping shall be elevated not less than 4 inches nor higher than required to allow for future re-roofing of the facility. Coordinate required height to allow for future reroofing with the current roofer before installing piping.

Piping installed above ground, outdoors, and installed across the surface of roofs shall be securely supported and located where it will be protected from physical damage. All roof mounted gas supports shall be as required by the roofing contractor.

Where gas piping is located within a framing member and is less than 2 inches from the framing member face to which wall, ceiling or floor membranes will be attached, the piping shall be protected by shield plates that cover the full width and length of the piping. Where the piping is located outside of a framing member and is located less than 2 inches from the nearest edge of the face of the framing member to which the membrane will be attached, the piping shall be protected by shield plates that cover the full width and length of the piping. Shield plates shall be of steel material having a thickness of not less than 0.0575 inch (16 gage).

All gas pipe, tubing and fittings shall be clear and free from cutting burrs, defects in structure or threading. Piping shall be thoroughly brushed, and chip and scale blown. Defects in pipe, tubing, and fittings shall not be repaired. Defective pipe, tubing, and fittings shall be replaced.

**Flare joints are forbidden and shall not be used.**

Metallic pipe and fitting threads shall be taper pipe threads and shall comply with ANSI/ASME B1.20.1, Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch. Pipe with threads that are stripped, chipped, corroded, or otherwise damaged shall not be used. Where a weld opens during the operation of cutting or threading, that portion of the pipe shall not be used.

Provide unions and hangers same as specified under Water Piping Specialties except AGA rated for natural gas. Refer to Section 15010 for pipe hangers, supports, rods and uni-strut requirements.

- 8.4. Roof Mounted Gas Piping Supports:** Refer to Section 15010 for requirements.
- 8.5. Interior and Above Grade Piping:** ASTM A53/A53M, Type as required by welding method, Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40 black steel pipe with black malleable iron screwed fittings for 2" and smaller, 2-1/2" and larger, ANSI B16.25/ASME B16.9 butt-weld. Welders shall be American Welding Society (AWS) certified. **Welders shall submit current AWS certificate** and shall affix AWS Certificate number and identification adjacent to each weld made.
- 8.6. Lines Installed Under Slab or In Any Unventilated Areas or Spaces:** Gas piping shall not penetrate building foundation walls at any point below grade. Gas piping shall enter and exit a building at a point above grade. The annular space between the pipe and the wall shall be sealed air and water tight. Gas piping installed concealed in walls, chases, below slab on grade, or any unventilated area or spaces shall be installed in welded Schedule 40, airtight, steel piping and vented to the outside atmosphere through the roof. Suitable internal spacers shall be provided. Inaccessible piping shall be all-welded connections. Socket type weld fittings may be used for gas piping within the airtight steel enclosure. Termination point of vented steel piping shall be 24" above the roof with a gooseneck and shall be located a minimum of 10'-0" clear from all outside air intakes.
- 8.7. Gas Piping Identification:** In general, as specified in Section 15010, Para. Identification. In addition to the requirements of Section 15010, Para. Identification, piping with gas pressure exceeding 6" W.C. shall be provided with metal wrap around

tags equal to GasTite EMPT-1-100 and placed at intervals and locations specified in Section 15010, Para. Identification.

- 8.8. Lines Installed Below Grade:** Thermoplastic (Polyethylene - PE) PE pipe and heat fusion fittings conforming to ASTM D2513, SDR 11 and manufactured for 125 psig working pressure. Piping shall be manufactured using the highest-grade materials available. All materials shall have physical and mechanical properties as classified in accordance to ASTM D3350, have a cell classification of 234373E and APWA/ULCC Color Code Standards. Materials shall be listed with Plastics Pipe Institute (PPI) as PE 2708 medium density Polyethylene (MDPE) and manufactured in accordance with all applicable specifications including ASTM D2513, The Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings, and by reference, shall meet the Department of Transportation Title 49, Part 192 "Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipe Line Minimum Safety Standards". The installation shall be in strict accordance with CFR 49 Part 192, the Manufacturer's instructions and all applicable federal, state and local Codes and Regulations. Minimum burial depth shall be 36".

Piping shall be marked from the piping Manufacturer as "Gas" and "ASTM D 2513". **Piping without the marking is not allowed and will be rejected if found on site.** Pipe and fittings shall have heat fusion joints. PE pipe and fitting materials for heat fusion shall be compatible to ensure uniform melting and a proper bond. Each heat fusion pipe, except for electrofusion joints, shall comply with ASTM F2620-12. Socket fusion fittings shall conform to ASTM D2683. Butt fusion fittings shall conform to ASTM D3261, molded and matching pipe dimensions. All piping shall be in accordance with the Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration (PHMSA)/DOT Plastic Pipe Rule issued on November 20, 2018. **When submitting piping for approval, compliance shall be specifically noted on the cover sheet of the submittal, or it will be rejected without further review.**

Piping shall be JM Eagle UAC 2000 MDPE, Performance Pipe Driscoplex 6500 or Dura-Line Poly Tough 1.

Polyethylene ball valves shall conform to ASME B16.40 and be manufactured and rated for underground gas service and operating pressure to 125 psig. Valve shall be maintenance and corrosion free. Polyethylene valves shall be full port opening type. Valves shall be wrench operated. Wrench operated valves shall have a 2-inch square adaptor securely fastened to the valve stem. Polyethylene valves shall be installed by butt fusion method. All mechanical fittings shall be Category 1 (joint w/ axial tensile strength at least equal to that of the pipe).

Risers shall be Manufacturer's standard anodeless type riser, transition from plastic to steel pipe with fusion bonded epoxy coating. Factory assembled anodeless risers shall be designed and tested in accordance with ASTM F1973-13. Inlet connection socket, butt weld or swaged gas-tight construction with O-ring seals, metal insert, and protective sleeve. Outlet or above ground connection end shall be threaded or flanged. Riser shall comply with ASTM A53/A53M, Type F and E, Grade A, Schedule 40 piping as required for gas piping specified hereinbefore. Factory-assembled anodeless risers shall be selected by the Manufacturer for the gas used and shall be leak tested by the Manufacturer in accordance with the appropriate written procedures. Service head adapters and field-assembled anodeless risers incorporating service head adapters shall be selected by the Manufacturer for the gas used and shall be design-certified to meet the requirements of ASTM D 2513, Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings, and 49 CFR 192.281.

Provide each valve on buried piping with a cast iron valve box of a size suitable for the valve. Valve box shall have a round cover with the word "Gas" cast on it. A custom laser engraved brass valve tag shall be installed on top and inside of each valve box lid. Tag shall be 1-1/2 inches diameter, 18-gauge polished brass and permanently attached. The tag shall designate the appropriate valve number, valve size, and gas pressure. Include on the valve chart specified hereinbefore. Provide adjustable box extensions of length required for depth of buried valve to finished grade. Top of valve handle finished elevation shall be a maximum of 12 inches below grade.

After installation of the piping, all shall be tested in accordance with local gas company requirements as well as any State, Local and Federal requirements.

Tracer wire shall be installed adjacent to the MDPE Piping for the entire length of the underground piping system. Tracer wire shall be a 12 AWG solid, PRO-TRACE HDD-CCS PE45. Conductor shall be hard-drawn, 21% IACS, copper-clad steel, utilizing an AISI 1055 high carbon steel core with minimum break load of 1,330 lbs or 260,000 psi (required to meet break load). Conductor shall be extruded with a 45 mil, high density, high molecular weight polyethylene (HMW-HDPE) pursuant to ASTM D1248. Tracer wire shall be rated for direct burial use at 30 volts and RoHS compliant. Tracer wire shall be PRO-TRACE HDD-CCS PE45 as manufactured by Pro-Line Safety Products or equivalent by Seton or Stranco.

During the closing of the piping trench, all underground piping shall also be identified with detectable direct burial marking tape. The marking tape shall bear the printed identification of piping below it and reading, "Caution Buried Gas Piping Below." Tape shall be minimum 6" wide and minimum 5.0 mil overall thickness. The tape shall be 0.80 mil clear virgin polypropylene film, reverse printed and laminated to a 0.35 solid aluminum foil core and then laminated to a 3.75 mil clear virgin polyethylene film. Tape shall be printed per APWA color coding, diagonally striped and large, bold, black lettering. **Tape shall be buried 6" to 8" below finished grade and continuous over all underground gas piping.** For trenches over 8'-0" wide, provide an additional continuous length of detectable printed tape. Tape shall be Pro-Line Safety Products or equivalent by Seton or Stranco.

- 8.9. Electrical Bonding and Grounding:** The gas piping system shall be bonded to the electrical service grounding electrode system or, when provided, lightning protection grounding electrode system, at the point where the gas service enters the building, all as required by NFPA 54. The bonding jumper shall not be smaller than 4 AWG copper wire and shall be a maximum of 75 feet in length. Devices used for the bonding connection shall be listed for the application in accordance with ANSI/UL 467, Grounding and Bonding Equipment. Where a lightning protection system is installed, the bonding of the gas piping shall be in accordance with NFPA 780, Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems. Bonding of gas piping systems is electrical work and shall be provided by a qualified licensed Electrical Contractor who is recognized by the Authority Having Jurisdiction as capable of doing such work. Point of connection shall comply with the current edition of NFPA 70, National Electric Code. **It is the responsibility of the Plumbing Contractor to engage a qualified, licensed Electrical Contractor to provide the bonding and grounding as specified. Coordinate prior to bid and provide as specified.**

- 8.10. Gas Valve and Connections:** Provide UL, CGA and AGA listed and approved, ASTM A-126, Class B, 200 PSI WOG, 125 PSI SWP, lubricated plug valve and pipe

union in supply connection to each piece of equipment, Resun R-1430 semi-steel or equivalent for line sizes 2" and smaller.

Provide R-1431, UL, CGA and AGA listed and approved, ASTM A-126, Class B, 200 PSI WOG, 125 PSI SWP, Grade I, flanged, lubricated plug valve and pipe union in supply connection to each piece of equipment for line sizes over 2". Use flat face when connected to flat face companion flange

Where final connection is specified under another Section, cap off within 3 feet of input point.

Provide a custom laser engraved brass valve tag at each regulator identifying gas pressure and pipe contents. Tag shall be 1-1/2 inches diameter, 18-gauge polished brass tags with 3/16-inch chain hole and 1/4 inch high stamped, black-filled service designation.

Equivalents by Flowserve/Nordstrom or Homestead are acceptable.

- 8.11. Gas Pressure Regulators:** Provide a regulator at each gas fired appliance/device. Standard service type gas regulators meeting job and Gas Company requirements with automatic safety shut-off valves, leak/vent limiting device, cast iron body, regulators meeting job and Gas Company requirements, with automatic safety shut-off valves equal to Security Corp, aluminum orifice and chromate covered casting, e-coated or primed with enamel topcoat and tamper proof seals. Verify supply (inlet) pressure prior to selecting regulators.

Regulator shall be equivalent to Security Corporation or equivalent by Sensus, Emerson/Fisher, Pietro Firoentini, Maxitrol or American as required by job conditions.

Provide a custom laser engraved brass valve tag at each regulator identifying gas pressure and pipe contents. Tag shall be 1-1/2 inches diameter, 18-gauge polished brass tags with 3/16-inch chain hole and 1/4 inch high stamped, black-filled service designation.

- 8.12. Shutoff Valve:** Main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system shall be easily accessible for operation and shall be installed in each service line as indicated, and protected from physical damage.

Provide a custom laser engraved brass valve tag at each regulator identifying gas pressure and pipe contents. Tag shall be 1-1/2 inches diameter, 18-gauge polished brass tags with 3/16-inch chain hole and 1/4 inch high stamped, black-filled service designation.

## **PART 9. PIPE INSULATION**

- 9.1. General:** All work by experienced insulation subcontractor whose primary business is the installation of insulating materials in accordance with insulation manufacturers' recommendations. Piping shall be clean, dry and pressure tested before covering is applied. Size pipe hangers to fit insulated pipe size. **No installation of pipe hangers for insulated piping will be allowed to be in contact with piping or penetrate the piping insulation. Piping insulation shall be continuous through partitions/sleeves and shall not be cut away for installation of clamps, etc.** Refer to details on plans and Section 15010, "Pipe Hangers and Supports" for additional requirements. Cover fittings, valves and flanges with

insulation material as hereinafter specified to same thickness as adjacent pipe covering except screwed unions and other specifically named items. Neatly bevel covering edges adjacent to unions, valves and other points of termination and seal insulation. All insulation materials (including coatings, mastics, jackets and adhesives) shall have a composite flame spread rating not to exceed of 25/50 rule as determined by ASTM E-84, NFPA 255 and UL 723.

- 9.2. General Scope:** Insulate all hot and cold-water piping except that below grade and excluding plated brass fixture connections. All piping shall be routed within the building insulation envelope to prevent freezing. Insulate all p-traps and related piping located in return air plenums, return air platforms, all horizontal overhead drain lines, including p-traps and drain sumps from mechanical room floor drains, ice machine drains, cooler drains, condensate drainage piping, hub drains and other condensate receiving drains, as specified below.

Insulate rainwater drainage system as noted in that Part.

- 9.3. Installation of Fiberglass Insulation:** No installation of pipe hangers for insulated piping will be allowed to be in contact with piping or penetrate the piping insulation. Refer to details on plans for additional requirements. Size hanger loops to fit over insulation. Insulate with Owens-Corning SSL II with ASJ Max Fiberglass pipe insulation, thickness as shown below, thermal conductivity of  $k = 0.23 \text{ Btu-in/hr-ft}^2\text{-}^\circ\text{F}$  at 75°F mean temperature. Insulation shall comply with ASTM C547, ASTM C585, ASTM C1136, ASTM C795, NFPA 90A and 90B and be UL Labeled for Flame Spread Index of 25 or less and Smoke Developed Index of 50.

Adhere SSL by removing release paper after the insulation is installed on pipe and sealing the lap starting in the center of each section, working towards ends. Lap shall be pressurized by rubbing with a plastic sealing tool. Install 3" butt strips in the same manner at the joint between sections and at 3'-0" on center. Staple jacket flaps with nominal 3/4" wide stainless steel or Monel outward-clinching insulation staples on 8" centers. Insulation staples shall have a vapor retarder coating or covered with greater than 3 ply laminate jacket (less than 0.0001 perms) adhesive tape or vapor barrier mastic that conceals the entire staple.

Insulate all fittings and elbows with premolded fiberglass fittings containing **rigid** insulation of equal thickness and density of the adjacent piping and are UL Labeled for Flame Spread Index of 25 or less and Smoke Developed Index of 50.

In lieu of premolded PVC covers at elbows and fittings, which contain rigid insulation as specified hereinbefore, Contractor may at his option miter the insulation. Thereafter, seal staples and cover ends on both sides of fitting with butt strip, staple and seal staples with insulating sealant. Where applicable, finish open ends of sectional covering by rounding off with insulating cement, glass cloth and lagging adhesive.

Cold Water/Domestic Water Insulation thickness:

All pipe sizes 1" thickness

Hot Water Insulation thickness:

For pipe sizes up to 1-1/4" – 1.0" thickness

For pipe sizes 1-1/2" to 6" – 1.5" thickness

- 9.4. Insulation for Piping Within Concrete Block Walls:** Insulate with 1" or 1.5" thickness insulation for the respective piping as specified above. Insulation shall be black, flexible foamed, elastomeric, closed cell pipe insulation with a fire hazard rating not to exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for fuel contributed and smoke developed as determined by ASTM E84. It shall be GreenGuard certified tubular insulation with Microban antimicrobial protection. Insulation shall have a 'k' factor of not more than 0.26 at 90°F mean temperature and a water vapor transmission rate of 0.05 perm-inches or less. Slip insulation onto pipe prior to installation. **Longitudinal cutting of the insulation is prohibited. Do not stretch or bend insulation.** Insulate sweat fittings with miter-cut pieces of insulation as recommended in Armaflex installation instructions, the same size as on adjacent piping. Seal all butt joints with Armaflex BLV, Black, low VOC, air drying contact adhesive. After gluing joints, wrap joint with 3" wide, 1/8" thick AP/Armaflex self-adhering tape. Insulation shall be AP Armaflex or equivalent by K-Flex or Aerocel AC EPDM.
- 9.5. Fiberglass Insulation Fittings:** Insulate with Fiberglass insulation mitered to fit snugly or with PVC covers with integral **rigid** fiberglass insulation of the same thickness and density as the adjacent pipe insulation. **Loose insulation in premolded covers is not allowed.** Premolded PVC covers shall have a flame spread index of 0-25 and a smoke developed index of 0-50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- 9.6. Exposed Ends:** Finish open ends of sectional covering by rounding off with cement, and sizing with fiberglass cloth jacket around the pipe and finish with Foster 30-36 mastic cement.
- 9.7. Partitions and Floors:** Refer to Section 15010 Pipe Sleeves. In any case, insulation shall extend through floors, partitions and walls and firestopped. Note that Section 15010, Firestopping, requires firestopping of all penetrations, regardless of rating. Refer to Section 15010, Firestopping, for specifics and additional requirements.
- 9.8. Electric Water Coolers:** Insulate drain connections and traps with 1/8" thick insulating tape by AP Armaflex, K-Flex or Aerocel AC EPDM or 1/2" thick fiberglass insulation as specified for piping insulation.
- 9.9. Cool/Cold Condensate Drainage Piping Shown, Specified or Required for Plumbing Systems:** Insulate with UL fire and smoke rated unslit, black, flexible foamed, elastomeric, closed cell pipe insulation by AP Armaflex or equivalent by K-Flex or Aerocel AC EPDM. It shall be GreenGuard certified tubular insulation with Microban antimicrobial protection. Insulation shall have a 'k' factor of not more than 0.256 at 90°F mean temperature, water absorption percent by volume of 0.2 and a water vapor transmission rate of 0.05 perm-inches or less. Slip insulation onto pipe prior to installation. **Longitudinal cutting of the insulation is prohibited.** Insulate with UL fire and smoke rated unslit, black, flexible foamed, elastomeric, closed cell pipe insulation by AP Armaflex or equivalent by K-Flex or Aerocel AC EPDM. It shall be GreenGuard certified tubular insulation with Microban antimicrobial protection. Insulation shall have a 'k' factor of not more than 0.256 at 90°F mean temperature, water absorption percent by volume of 0.2 and a water vapor transmission rate of 0.05 perm-inches or less. Slip insulation onto pipe prior to installation. **Longitudinal cutting of the insulation is prohibited.** This provision does not apply to condensate from high efficiency water heaters or similar devices' combustion flue gas condensate.
- 9.10. Condensate Drain Lines Insulation Thickness:** 3/4" thickness for mains. 1/2" for branches and connections to mains.



- 9.11. Installation of Condensate Drainage Piping:** No installation of pipe hangers for insulated piping will be allowed to be in contact with piping or penetrate the piping insulation. Refer to details on plans for additional requirements. Size hanger loops to fit over insulation. Slip insulation onto pipe prior to erecting. **Longitudinal cutting of the insulation is prohibited.** Do not stretch or bend insulation at any turn, nor slide insulation over sweat fittings. Insulate sweat fittings and elbows with miter-cut pieces of insulation or prefabricated fittings as recommended in Armaflex installation instructions, the same size as on adjacent piping. Fitting cover shall be long enough to overlap the pipe insulation by a minimum of one inch on each side. Glue the 1" overlap and seal to the adjacent pipe insulation with same adhesive and tape specified hereinbefore. Seal all butt joints with Armaflex BLV, Black, low VOC, air-drying contact adhesive. After gluing joints, wrap joint with 3" wide, 1/8" thick AP/Armaflex self-adhering tape.
- 9.12. Clevis Hanger Saddle Requirements:** For all piping suspended with clevis hangers, provide a factory fabricated pre-formed, pre-insulated saddle assembly consisting of an **integral** G-90 metal saddle per the table below. **Do not use loose saddles.** The assembly shall be a 360-degree section of 3.0 PCF density top section of polyisocyanurate pipe insulation and 6.0 PCF density bottom section of polyisocyanurate pipe insulation, with both sections a minimum of 45-psi compressive strength in compliance with ASTM D1622 and ASTM C518 for thermal conductivity (K-Factor). The assembly shall have a 6-mil thickness, industrial grade vapor retarder film in compliance with ASTM D-374 and 0.01 perm rating in compliance with ASTM E-96. The assembly shall also be provided with an insulation lock joint longitudinal seam. The insulation jacket shall have a hazard rating not to exceed 25 flame spread and 50 for fuel contributed and smoke developed as determined by ASTM E-84, NFPA 255 and UL 723. Insulation thickness required shall be same as specified above.

Installation shall be in strict accordance with the Manufacturer's requirements. After installation, install 3" butt strips at the joint between sections where fiberglass insulation and the polyisocyanurate insulation butt together. Staple insulation jacket flaps and seal staples as specified above for fiberglass insulation.

#### **Clevis Hanger Saddle Requirements**

<b>Nominal Pipe Size</b>	<b>Insulation Length</b>	<b>Saddle Length</b>	<b>Saddle Gauge</b>
1/2" - 1-1/2"	9"	6"	22 Ga.
2" - 5"	18"	12"	18 Ga.
6" - 10"	18"	14"	16 Ga.

The assembly shall be Tru-Balance Model 3300E or equivalent by Thermal Pipe Shields, Inc, Pipe Shields, Inc. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc. or Clement Support Services. Tru-Balance is the basis of design.

- 9.13. Unistrut Support Saddle Requirements:** For all piping supported by Unistrut assembly, provide a preformed, G-90 galvanized metal saddle per the table below and in compliance with ASTM A-527. The saddles shall be pre-formed to fit the exact specified fiberglass insulation diameters per ASTM C-585. The assembly shall be a 2-piece, upper and lower unit for complete self-clamping 360-degree insulation protection. Insulation thickness required shall be same as specified above.

## Unistrut Saddle Requirements

Nominal Pipe Size	Saddle Length	Saddle Gauge
-------------------	---------------	--------------

1/2" - 3-1/2"	12"	18 Ga.
---------------	-----	--------

The assembly shall be Buckaroos 58 Series Saddle or equivalent by Thermal Pipe Shields, Inc, Pipe Shields, Inc. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc. or Clement Support Services. Buckaroos is the basis of design.

**9.14. Painting:** Paint exposed insulation after insulation is completed as specified in Section 15010.

**9.15. Identification:** Refer to Section 15010 for identification of piping systems.

## PART 10. WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

**10.1. Water Heater:** RHEEM Series ELD, A.O. Smith Series DEN or Lochinvar Series HS, A.O. Smith LTE 80 or approved equivalent by Lochinvar or Bradford-White. Coordinate type required with plan details and provide as shown. Water heater(s) shall be light duty, commercial, glass-lined tank with heating elements designed for current shown on the Electrical Drawings, copper dip tube, drain pan, storage capacity not less than indicated on the drawings. All water heaters up to one hundred and twenty (120) gallons capacity shall meet current NAECA Standards. Do not provide units with modification kit to meet current NAECA requirements. **Units shall ship from the factory and wired per the current NAECA requirements.** The water heater shall bear the UL or ETL label and covered by a minimum 3-year manufacturer's tank warranty and 1-year parts and labor warranty from the date of substantial completion as determined by the Architect.

**10.2. Power Wiring:** Specified under Electrical Division. **Verify voltage and power requirements with Electrical Contractor and Electrical plans prior to ordering equipment.**

**10.3. Circulating Pump:** Furnish and install, as shown on the plans an all lead-free bronze (0.25% or less lead content of all wetted surfaces) or stainless steel construction, pipe-mounted centrifugal pump with high efficiency ECM motor in eight (8) modes of control and stainless steel flanges. Pump shall be ETL or UL listed and be NSF 372 compliant. Provide a strap-on aquastat and wire to control the pump through a 7-day program clock, which shall be programmed to the Owner's requested operating schedule. Clock shall be equivalent to Grasslin digital 2-72 with 24-hour minimum battery back-up power. Provide required control wiring. Pump power shall be as shown on the electrical plans. Pump shall be Armstrong Series Compass H or equivalent by Taco or Grundfos.

**10.4. Relief Valve:** Provide Watts, Apollo or McDonnell and Miller properly sized CSA/ASME rated temperature and pressure relief valve on the water heater with copper relief line piped as indicated on the plans. Do not pipe/connect relief discharge line and auxiliary drain pan lines together.

**10.5. Expansion Tank:** Provide diaphragm type with NSF liner, designed for 150 psig working pressure and shall bear an ASME stamp. Tank shall have a minimum acceptance as recommended by heater manufacturer. Expansion tank shall be supported at the wall by a QS-5 or QS-12 Quick Strap tank stainless steel and

galvanized assembly as manufactured by HoldRite or approved equivalent.

- 10.6. **Auxiliary Drain Pan:** Provide 1 1/2 "deep, 24 ga. (0.025" thickness) galvanized steel or 18 ga. (0.04") thickness aluminum auxiliary drain pan with seamless, welded or soldered watertight joints, of sufficient size and shape to receive drippings. Width of pan shall provide minimum of 4" clearance between water heater and inside face of the pan. Provide 3/4" copper drain line in **bottom** of pan to floor drain with dielectric separation. Do not pipe relief discharge line and auxiliary drain pan lines together.

## PART 11. FIXTURES SUPPORTS AND CONNECTIONS

- 11.1. **General:** Verify exact size and location of water, vents, waste and supply connections from approved rough-in drawings and/or catalog data sheets. Allow for modifications required by the shop drawings without additional cost to the Owner or the Owner's Project Design Professionals.

All fixtures including lavatories, urinals, water closets, electric water coolers, etc., shall be securely fastened to the walls or floor. **Coordinate all mounting heights and fixture types required with Architectural plans prior to rough-in and ordering fixtures.**

- 11.2. **Wall Mounted Fixtures:** Support all wall mounted fixtures that are specified without carriers using 1/4" thick 6" high plates full length and width of fixture, mounted behind wall. Where fixtures are back to back on a solid wall, mount with bolts from fixture hanger to fixture hanger. Do not use toggle bolts or expansion bolts unless noted on the plans or specified.

Hangers for wall supported water closets are specified with fixtures.

Where fixtures are mounted on solid (single wythe) walls finished both sides, install fixtures with plated toggle bolts.

Where fixtures are mounted on wood or light gauge steel studs, employ pressure treated blocking of 2" x 12" nominal size well secured into stud line with non-corrosive, dielectric separation fasteners. Fit behind stud flanges, using especially placed studs as required.

Provide wall carriers where specified and required by the fixture Manufacturer.

Coordinate demolition and repairing of existing walls with General Contractor prior to bid to allow for installation of carriers as applicable.

- 11.3. **Floor Connections:** Provide cast iron or galvanized malleable iron floor flanges at least 3/16" thick, screwed or caulked to drainage pipe. Bolt the connection and make tight to fixture with plumbing fixture setting compound, wax setting ring or polyethylene gasket flange. Offset flanges for water closets are not allowed.
- 11.4. **Water Supply Connections:** Provide rigid, lead-free brass nipple from water riser to fixture stop valve threaded connections. Steel pipe is unacceptable. Exposed portion of nipple shall be chromium plated. **Stops' risers shall be lead-free, threaded with chrome over copper pipe. Quick connect fittings or braided supplies are not allowed.**

- 11.5. **Waste Arms to Fixtures:** As specified hereinbefore. Where copper or brass pipe is specified, all joints downstream from the trap shall be soldered joints.

## **PART 12. SCHEDULED FIXTURES AND MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS**

- 12.1. **Acceptable Manufacturers:** Fixtures listed are from American Standard (AS), Zurn and Elkay Catalogs. Equivalent products by Toto, Kohler, Just or Sloan will be accepted. Where three (3) Manufacturers are listed for fixtures below, use only those Manufacturers. Manufacturers not listed require 7-day prior approval. All prior approvals shall be submitted through the Architect.
- 12.2. **Fixture Trim:** Exposed metal parts to be of heavy weight polished brass, heavily chromium plated, of best quality as regularly furnished by the plumbing fixture manufacturer. Provide stop valve in supply to all fixtures and equipment.
- 12.3. **Compliance with Americans Disabilities Act:** All fixtures, faucets, flush valves, etc., specified or shown to be ADA type shall be manufactured and installed in complete compliance with the current requirements of the Americans Disabilities Act.
- 12.4. **Guarantee:** Guarantee in writing to make good without cost any defects in materials and workmanship for one (1) year. Manual and sensor operated flush valves shall be provided with a five (5) year replacement warranty. Warranty/guarantee shall start on the date of substantial completion of the project as determined by the Architect. Provide free maintenance and service during the first 12 months of the guarantee period.

### **12.5. Scheduled Items:**

**P – 1 Water Closet:** American Standard Madera 3451.001 EverClean, Zurn Model Z5655-BWL1, 1.6 GPF vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl with 1-1/2" top spud, fully glazed trapway, china bolt caps, Zurn Z6000AV-WS1 flush valve and Bemis 1655SSCT white open-front seat with self-sustaining stainless steel check hinge, closet bolt, wax ring kit and all other items required for a complete installation. Provide YJ chrome plated split-ring wall bracket for supply pipe.

**P – 2 ADA Water Closet:** American Standard Madera 3461.160, EverClean, Zurn Model Z5615-BWL, 1.6 GPF 17" high vitreous china, siphon jet, fully glazed trapway, elongated bowl with 1-1/2" top spud, china bolt caps, Zurn Z6000-AV-WS1 flush valve and Bemis 1655SSCT white open-front seat with self-sustaining stainless steel check hinge. Provide chrome plated YJ split-ring wall bracket for supply pipe. Coordinate flush valve installation with grab bar. Flush valve control/handle shall be mounted for use from the wide side of the toilet stall.

**P – 3 Urinal:** American Standard Allbrook 6550.001, 1.0GPF, Zurn Z5755 vitreous china siphon jet, 3/4" top spud, flushing rim urinal, Zurn Z6003-AV-WS1 flush valve with vacuum breaker and Zurn series Z-1222 carrier. Provide chrome plated YJ split-ring wall bracket for supply pipe. refer to Architectural plans for mounting heights.

**P – 4 ADA Lavatory:** American Standard Lucerne 0355.012, Zurn Model Z5364, 20" x 18", wall hung vitreous china lavatory complete with Zurn Z81000-XL-3M single control faucet or equivalent by Central Brass or Delta, McGuire #LF2167, 1/2" supplies with stops, McGuire #155WC offset drain, McGuire 8872 p-trap and

heavy-duty floor supported JR Smith Series 0710 chair carrier with concealed arms. Where lavatory manufacturer drain outlet complies with ADA requirements, offset drains are not required. Supplies shall be lead-free, AB1953 certified by recognized authority and bear manufacturer and testing mark. Provide lead-free mixing valve (ASSE 1070) with tempered water line to faucet. Mixing valve shall be provided with wall bracket, dual check valves and 40-mesh stainless steel screen. Mixing valve shall be Watts LFUSG-B-SC-M2, Zurn Wilkins ZW3870XLT or Leonard 170D-LF. The entire assembly shall comply with ADA and ANSI standards. Provide heavy-duty floor support equivalent to J.R. Smith 0710 chair carrier with concealed arms. Insulate supplies, trap and drain with premolded ADA compliant protectors with internal fasteners as Manufactured by Truebro Lav Guard 2, Oatey/Dearborn or McGuire Pro-Wrap only. Refer to Architectural plans for mounting heights.

**P – 5 Mop Basin:** American Standard 7741.000 Florwell, Zurn Model Z5850-D3-RG-HH-MH-WG, acid resisting enameled cast iron corner model floor type service sink, complete with American Standard 8354.112, Zurn Z843M1-XL-CS, wall mounted faucet with offset shanks and integral stops, levered vandal resistant handles, vacuum breaker, integral check valves, adjustable wall brace, pail hook, 3/4" hose thread on spout, four foot rubber hose, Bradley 9933-00 combination utility shelf/broom holder and utility shelf constructed of 18 ga. 304 stainless steel with 16 ga. stainless steel gussets and hooks, 7745.811 rim guard, strainer for 3" screw connection, 304 stainless steel wall guards and silicone sealant at all points where basin meets wall and floor.

**P – 6 Bi-Level Indoor Electric Water Cooler With Bottle Filler:** Elkay #LZSTLG8WSSK, filtered, bi-level, wall mounted, front and side bubbler push bar, electronic bottle filler sensor on lower unit, ADA and ICC A117.1 compliant with cane apron, stainless steel cabinet and receptor, safety bubbler and 5-year warranty. It shall provide 8 gal/hr of filtered water at 50°F based on 80°F inlet water and 90°F ambient temperature, per ASHRAE 18 testing. Unit shall be certified to UL 399 and CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 120 and NSF/ANSI 61 & 372 for lead free design. Furnish with 1-1/4" rough brass p-trap, 17-gauge brass tailpiece and waste with wheelless stop valve, concealed J.R. Smith 0834 floor mounted support, related 70085-86-6 support plates and base as required for applicable wall construction. Refer to Architectural plans for wall type. Provide three (3) 51300C Water Sentry Plus Replacement Filters, certified to NSF 42, NSF 53 and NSF 372 (Lead free) for each set of water coolers provided. Upon completion of the project, turn over replacement filters to Architect for transfer to Owner. Equivalent units by Halsey Taylor, Oasis or Murdock will be considered.

**P – 7 Hand Sink:** American Standard Lucerne 0355.012, Zurn Model Z5364, 20" x 18", wall hung vitreous china lavatory complete with Delta 501LF-HDF, Zurn Z81000, 1.5 GPM faucet, McGuire #2167, 1/2" supplies with stops, McGuire #155WC offset drain, McGuire 8872 p-trap and heavy-duty floor supported JR Smith Series 0710 chair carrier with concealed arms. The entire assembly shall comply with ADA and ANSI standards. Where sink manufacturer drain outlet complies with ADA requirements, offset drains are not required. Provide lead-free mixing valve (ASSE 1070) with tempered water line to faucet. Mixing valve shall be provided with wall bracket, dual check valves and 40-mesh stainless steel screen. Mixing valve shall be Watts LFUSG-B-SC-M2, Zurn Wilkins ZW3870XLT or Leonard 170D-LF. Insulate supplies, trap and drain with premolded, ADA compliant, protectors as Manufactured by Truebro Lav Guard 2 or McGuire Pro-Wrap only. Mounting height shall be as shown on the Architectural plans.

**P – 8 ADA Sink:** Elkay LRAD-3321, 33" x 21" x 6" deep double compartment

18 gauge stainless steel sink with self-rimming construction complete with one LKGT1041CR hi-rise faucet, two LK-99 crumb cup strainers and LKAD35 tail pieces with offset drain, 8912 1-1/2" P-trap 17 gauge continuous waste, and two Brasscraft XR1720A angle stops. Sink shall have drains at rear of each compartment as required to meet ADA regulations. Insulate supplies, trap and drain with premolded ADA compliant protectors with internal fasteners as Manufactured by Truebro Lav Guard 2, Oatey/Dearborn or McGuire Pro-Wrap only. Verify cabinet depth and slope with Architectural plans prior to ordering sink.

**P – 9      ADA Shower Unit:** Shower enclosure shall be equivalent to Comfort Designs Model SSS 3682 BF RRF solid surface finish, ADA compliant transfer shower with ADA compliant HDPE fold up seat, stainless steel L-Bar, vertical bar and additional vertical bar required by current ANSI A117.1 Standard. Outside dimensions shall be 42" x 37-1/2" x 82". Verify all dimensions with Architectural plans prior to ordering shower. Furnish no caulk drain and curtain rod. Equal units by Watermark or Aquarius will be considered.

Furnish Willoughby Industries Model WRS-FA-ADA-(L or R) – TPV-2.5-FX-HL fully recessed, front access, stainless steel panel with temperature and pressure balanced shower valve (T/P ASSE 1016), hand held shower bracket, hand held shower with shut-off and 69" stainless steel hose, two wall hooks, recessed soap dish, mounting frame and in-line vacuum breaker. Equivalents by Chicago, Powers or Acorn will be considered.

When the shower is placed directly on a concrete floor (no tile), it shall be provided with a pre-leveled barrier free base.

All exposed trim, handles, drains, etc., shall be metal with polished nickel chrome plated surface.

Coordinate wall, floor and ceiling finishes with Architectural plans and provide as required.

**END OF SECTION**

Gym Addition  
to  
East Franklin Junior High School  
for the  
Franklin County Board of Education  
Phil Campbell, Alabama

These specifications sections were prepared by and under the direct supervision of the Engineer of Record for this project.

Division 15 – MECHANICAL  
15500 Sprinkler System



**August 12, 2022**

## SECTION 15500 - SPRINKLER SYSTEM

### PART 1 – GENERAL

1. General Provisions: Section 15010 is applicable in full hereto.

2. Qualifications of Contractor: The system shall be installed by an approved contractor regularly engaged in the installation of automatic sprinkler systems with satisfactory experience in at least 3 equivalent projects.

3. Scope: Furnish all labor, material, equipment, design, service and supervision for and incidental to the installation of a wet-pipe fire sprinkler system complete and as specified herein. The systems shall be installed complete, satisfactorily tested, and fully operational. The entire building shall be completely sprinklered. All areas shall be designed for hazard required to meet International Building Code and Local Codes. The work includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

- Extension of underground fire line from 5'-0" outside the building to 1'-0" above finished floor in the building, including all necessary excavation, trench work, testing, backfill, and repair of pavement, sidewalks, etc.

- Installation of main wet and dry system sprinkler risers including control valves, check valves, gauges, compressors, drains, fire department connection(s), main water-flow switches and tamper switches.

- Installation of all other piping, fittings, hangers, sprinklers, valves, drains, sleeves, escutcheons, devices, and accessories required for complete system installations.

4. Codes and Standards: All work shall be in accordance with local, state, and federal laws, codes, rules, regulations, and standards applicable to this particular class of work, including the lawful requirements of the City Fire Department; the State of Alabama Fire Marshal; the Owner's Insurance Underwriter; and National Fire Protection Association Standards No.13 and No.24 latest editions. If any part of the plans or specifications conflicts with these laws, secure clarification before the work is started. The specifications outlined in this section shall be followed where they are in excess of the minimum requirements of the above-mentioned authorities.

5. Site Inspection: Bidders shall visit the site of the work before submitting bids, and satisfy themselves as to the nature and scope of the work to be done. The submission of a bid shall be taken as evidence that the bidder is aware of all existing conditions. Later claims for labor, materials, or equipment required for any difficulties encountered shall not be recognized.



6. As-Built Drawings: Upon completion of the work, Contractor shall provide a set of reproducible transparencies corrected to show all changes and noted "as-built drawings".

7. Shop Drawings and Equipment Submittals: Contractor shall employ the services of an Alabama licensed professional engineer that is qualified by education and/or experience to be in responsible charge of the preparation of fire sprinkler system shop drawings, hydraulic calculations and seismic bracing calculations (where seismic bracing calculations are applicable). Shop drawings, hydraulic calculations and seismic bracing calculations shall bear the seal and signature of the Alabama licensed professional engineer in responsible charge.

Within forty-five days of contract award, submit one set of shop drawings submittals in electronic format (PDF) to the Project Architect for approval. At the same time, also submit drawings to the Owner's Insurance Underwriter (where applicable) and local authorities having jurisdiction. Make all modifications and/or additions necessary to meet the requirements of these authorities. There will be no extra cost to the Owner for any changes necessary. Submit letters of approval (or prints of drawings with approval affixed) before any work is begun.

Contractor shall provide Alabama Fire Marshal's Office permit number, NICET certification number and Alabama Department of Finance Division of Construction Management project number on all shop drawings

Shop drawings (minimum 1/8" scale) shall show in detail dimensioned piping, sprinkler heads, valves, alarms, drains, underground piping, etc. Outline all ductwork, lights, and other obstructions on shop drawings to show proper coordination and installation of all sprinkler work. As the work progresses, the drawings shall be coordinated with other trades and dimensions at the site verified. Drawings shall be revised as required by conditions at no additional cost to the Owner.

Submittals shall include at minimum a schematic site plan showing relative location and routing of underground piping to point of hydrant flow test. Schematic need not be to scale, but material type, pipe size, distances, valves, backflow preventer pits, and hydraulic reference nodes shall be shown.

Submit equipment submittals of all materials proposed for use in work, giving name of manufacturer, trade name, catalog number, and all information hereinafter requested.

8. Clean-up: At regular intervals remove all refuse and debris accumulated from the system installation.

## MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1. Materials, Equipment and Workmanship: Material and equipment shall be the standard catalogued products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Similar types and items of equipment shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

All materials and equipment used in installation of fire protection systems shall be listed as approved by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., list of approved equipment, Factory Mutual (FM), and shall be the latest design of the manufacturer.

All materials and equipment shall be installed in strict accord with NFPA Standards. Except as noted, all piping in finished areas shall be concealed above ceilings, in walls, and in pipe chases indicated on Architectural Drawings. All vertical piping between floors shall occur only in pipe chases. Locate risers near the rear or side walls so that access to the chase is impeded as little as possible. Maintain minimum space required for repairs to other piping. Hold all exposed piping in unfinished areas as high as possible.

2. Coordination: Piping shall be offset, relocated or resized or additional piping shall be furnished and installed as necessary to provide space for other trades. Coordination of the sprinkler work with all other trades is the responsibility of this Contractor, and all changes shall meet approval of specified agencies. The Architect assumes no responsibility for coordination by approval of shop drawings. No extra charges will be approved for any changes required for coordination of sprinkler work with other trades, nor for changes required by NFPA, or code requirements. No ceiling heights shall be lowered because of limitation of space for mechanical equipment.

3. Field Supervision: The sprinkler contractor shall have a responsible representative of his organization at the site of the work for coordinating this sprinkler installation with other trades as early as is required by the progress of the work. Details of proposed departures due to field conditions and/or requirements of local codes must be approved in writing.

4. Identifications of Signs: Provide at all control, drain and test valves, signs of approved design identifying function and noting special cautions, all as is required by NFPA and by the authorities having jurisdiction. Provide and affix to the outside of doors to rooms where standpipe control valves are located suitable signs making note of such valve locations. Submit for Architect's review and approval a list of all signs, noting sizes, materials, nomenclature and colors.

5. Equipment Nameplates: Each item of equipment is to be identified by a permanently attached nameplate made of brass or other corrosion-resistant metal with incised letters and bearing the following information:

Manufacturer's name and address  
Serial and model numbers  
Rated capacity  
Temperature, pressure or other limitations

6. Flushing and Sterilization: All sections of the fire protection systems, including building sprinkler and standpipe systems, and all site piping, are to be thoroughly flushed at flow rates and for a period of time as described in NFPA No. 13. After flushing, all piping is to be treated with a biocide specifically designed to combat microbiologically influenced corrosion (MIC). Follow manufacturer's specific instructions for the treatment procedure. Provide complete documentation of the MIC treatment to Owner upon completion with recommendations for future maintenance of the system.

7. Service and Maintenance Manuals: Furnish at each riser, bound manual containing for each piece of equipment the following materials:

Manufacturer's descriptive literature  
Maintenance instructions  
Parts list

As-installed control diagrams, including color coded wiring diagrams for all electrical motor controller connections and interlock connections with other mechanical equipment.

8. Tests: All Sections of the sprinkler system are to be hydrostatically tested at not less than 200 psi for two hours. Test pressure is to be maintained by a small capacity pump to minimize water damage in the event of a break. Tests are to conform to requirements of NFPA NO. 13, and 14 with leakage from underground piping not to exceed the quantities therein listed. Perform all tests in the presence of the Architect and authorities having jurisdiction. Records of all tests are to be made available for Owner's inspection as required. Repair defects disclosed by tests, replace defective materials as required. Contractor is to provide all labor and materials required for the tests, and assume all costs, including those for the repair of damage caused to other work, including the work of other trades. Tests are to be performed only at such times that the ambient temperature throughout the test period will be high enough to prevent freeze-up in any portion of the system and to assure complete drainage afterward. Flushing of piping shall be performed in accordance with NFPA 24 requirements.

9. Acceptance: The operation of the equipment and the fire protection installation by the Owner does not constitute an acceptance of the work. The final acceptance is to be made after the Contractor has adjusted his equipment, demonstrated that it fulfills the requirements of the Specifications and Drawings, and has furnished all the required certificates.

10. Guarantee and Service: Guarantee in writing to maintain and service the entire installation for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the installation. Consult General Conditions for detailed requirements.

11. Protection during construction: Materials shall be protected during the construction period from corrosion, exposure to the elements and physical damage as required by NFPA Standards, the general conditions of the contract and local authorities.

12. Inspection contract proposal: At the conclusion of the project, installing contractor shall furnish an inspection, testing and maintenance contract proposal to the Owner. The contract proposal shall cover the systems installed and shall be based on the requirements contained in NFPA 25. The contract proposal shall include separate pricing for quarterly, semi-annual and annual inspection options.

### PIPING, VALVES, ETC.

1. General Workmanship: Cut accurately to measurement established at site and work into place without springing or forcing, properly clearing all windows, doors and other openings. Route thru previously built in sleeves. Ream all pipes to remove burrs. Make changes in direction and size with fittings (no bushings will be allowed). Cap or plug open pipe ends during installation to keep out foreign material.

Make connections carefully to insure unrestricted circulation and to permit complete drainage of the systems.

Provide valved drain lines throughout the sprinkler system to permit complete system drainage. Provide sprinkler system test pipes and flushing connections. All of the above to be as shown on drawings and/or as required by NFPA and the local authorities. Drains and test connection to discharge over floor drains or service sinks, or through exterior building wall as approved by Architect.

Refer to, and carefully check the installation against all architectural drawings and details, and note where walls, ceilings, beams and pipe shafts are furred or enclosed. Refer to and check with the contract drawings for the heating, ventilation, plumbing and electrical work and other work of mechanical trades.

Install all piping to be concealed in ceiling or wall construction so as not to cause delay to other work, and to allow ample time for the necessary tests and approval. All piping in areas with dropped ceilings unless otherwise noted on plans shall be concealed above ceilings.

Hang all horizontal piping runs from construction above, and locate as close as possible to the bottom of HVAC ducts, so as to obtain the maximum headroom.

Install swing joints or expansion loops wherever necessary to allow for pipe expansion. Securely anchor pipes so that expansion can occur at these points.

Covered Loading docks and similar exterior canopies used for temporary storage or handling of combustibles shall be provided with automatic sprinkler protection in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements. Provide auxiliary dry-pipe system or dry-type sprinklers to protect areas subject to freezing.

Take care to prevent contact between pipes and building structure which could cause noises upon pipe expansion and contraction.

2. Piping: Interior piping shall be Schedule 40 black steel, ASTM A-120 or A-53, or light wall black steel, ASTM A-135, in accordance with NFPA standards for wet system. All exterior or dry system piping and fittings shall be hot-dipped galvanized.

Underground piping shall be ductile iron, Class 50, cement-lined, centrifugally cast in metal or sand-lined molds, meeting the requirements of AWWA C-151. Joints shall be rubber-gasket, slip-joint or mechanical-joint type.

3. Fittings: Fittings for above-ground piping shall be screwed, flanged, shop-welded, grooved, or mechanical locking push-on type.

**Screwed fittings shall be cast iron, Class 150 malleable iron in accordance with ANSI B16.3 and hot-dipped galvanized for dry system in accordance with ASTM A-153.**

Flanged fittings shall be cast iron, short body, Class 125, black (painted for dry system), and in accordance with ANSI B16.1. Gaskets shall be full face of 1/8" minimum thickness red sheet rubber. Flange bolts shall be hexagon head machine bolts with heavy semi-finished hexagon head nuts, cadmium plated, having dimensions in accordance with ANSI B18.2.

Shop-welded fittings shall be steel standard weight, black (galvanized for dry system), in accordance with ANSI B16.9, ANSI B16.25, ASTM A234, ANSI B16.5, or ANSI B16.11.

Grooved couplings and mechanical fittings shall be malleable iron, 175 psi minimum working pressure. Gasket material shall be butyl rubber.

Underground fittings shall be cast iron, Class 150, mechanical-joint type, in accordance with AWWA C110 and C111.

4. Joining of Pipe and Fittings: Join Schedule 40 black (galvanized) steel pipe by screwed joints in accordance with ANSI B2.1, by flanged joints, by shop-welded joints

in accordance with the requirements of AWS D10.9, Level AR-3, or by mechanical grooved couplings or push-on couplings using a combination of approved couplings, gaskets, and grooves. Grooves may be rolled or cut and they shall be dimensionally compatible with the coupling. Pipe end preparation for the mechanical locking-type couplings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Join light wall black (galvanized) steel pipe by shop-welded joints as outlined above, or by roll grooved couplings or push-on couplings as outlined above. Do not use cut grooves on light wall pipe.

5. Excavation and Backfill: As specified in Section 15010.

6. Sleeves and Escutcheons: As specified in Section 15010.

7. Hangers: Per NFPA-13. Provide intermediate supports where necessary. Attach to structural steel with malleable iron beam clamps with cup-pointed set screws and locknuts; attach to concrete slabs of 3" or greater thickness with pre-drilled drop-in expansion cases. Powder-driven studs will not be permitted. Toggle hangers may be used 2" and smaller subject to the limitations outlined in NFPA-13; if used, hanger spacing shall be limited to 10'-0".

8. Seismic Bracing: Refer to structural design documents for information regarding overall seismic design category for the building. Where the seismic design category is identified as C, D, E, or F on the structural design documents, provide seismic bracing for the fire protection system piping in accordance with the 2013 edition of NFPA 13. Seismic Bracing of fire protection piping is not required for seismic design categories A or B.

9. Drains: Provide valve drain lines throughout the system to permit complete system drainage. Provide sprinkler system test pipes and flushing connections. All of the above to be as shown on drawings and/or as required by NFPA and the local authorities.

Discharge locations of all drain and test lines shall be subject to specific approval.

10. Freeze Protection: Pipes or risers that pass through unheated spaces in or under the Building shall be protected from freezing in accordance with the applicable methods outlined in NFPA-13.

11. Valves: Gate valves, 2" and smaller, shall be bronze body, 175 psi working pressure, screwed ends, wedge disc, OS&Y pattern. Gate Valves, 2 ½" and larger, shall be iron body, 175 psi working pressure, flanged ends, solid wedge or double disc, OS&Y pattern. Butterfly valves listed and approved for fire service with built-in tamper switches may also be furnished.

All valves controlling fire protection system shall be furnished with tamper switches. Check valves, 2 ½" and larger shall be iron body, bronze-mounted, 175 psi working pressure, flanged ends, rubber-faced disc.

12. Alarm Valves: Provide U.L. listed flanged or grooved type for vertical riser complete with necessary test and drain facilities. Alarm valve shall be installed complete with gauges, retard chamber and trim piping. Where shutoff valve is installed in water motor gong test line, provide tamper switch on valve. Coordinate with electrical / fire alarm for connection to fire alarm system.

## HEADS, DEVICES

1. Fire Department Connection: Refer to Civil division documents for location and arrangement of the Fire Department Connection. Connection to be 2-way, polished brass, free standing with polished brass plugs and chains. Threads shall match City Fire Department. Provide polished brass escutcheon lettered "Auto-Sprinkler". FDC location and arrangement shall meet the requirements of the local Fire Department.

2. Sprinkler Heads: Typical heads shall be of the approved automatic spray-type, upright, pendant, or horizontal sidewall. Heads in finished areas shall be white painted; heads in unfinished areas may be bronze. Temperature rating shall be as conditions require. Unless otherwise noted, types shall conform to the following requirements:

- a. In all areas with finished ceilings, sprinklers shall be white pendant with 1/2" white recessed escutcheon; or white horizontal sidewall with 1/2" white recessed escutcheon.
- b. Provide brass upright sprinklers in areas without finished ceilings.
- c. Sprinklers in areas subject to damage shall be installed with head guards.
- d. All sprinklers shall be listed as quick response.
- e. Pendant sprinklers installed on dry-pipe systems shall be factory pressurized dry-pendent type.

3. Layout of Heads: Within practical limits, locate ceiling heads symmetrically about at least one axis of the room or space. Lay out heads so that they do not occur in the same ceiling board as light fixtures, HVAC diffusers, etc. The centerline of each head shall be centered in the suspended ceiling grid.

4. Tamper Switches: Tamper switches shall be OS&Y type, butterfly type, or indicator post type as required, containing one SPDT circuit switch set to operate within two revolutions of the valve control wheel or when the stem has moved no more than one-fifth of the distance from its normal position. Switch shall have a minimum rated

capacity of one amp 125 volt A.C. - .25 amp 24 volt D.C. The unit shall be arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed or if the unit is removed from its mounting. Mounting shall not interfere with the normal operation of the valve.

5. Flow Switches: Provide U.L. listed and Factory Mutual approved flow switch at the system riser(s) or other location(s) indicated on the drawings. Provide adjustable retard type set for 20 to 30 seconds with SPDT auxiliary contacts. Flow switch shall be Notifier, Potter Signal, or System Sensor. Electrical/Fire Alarm contractor to provide wiring to central station alarm system under Division 16.

6. Backflow Preventer: Refer to Civil division and Site Utilities drawings for location and arrangement of the backflow preventer for the required sprinkler systems.

END OF SECTION 15500



## SECTION 15700

### HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

#### PART 1. GENERAL

- 1.1. **General Provisions:** Section 15010 is applicable in full hereto. No materials or products that contain asbestos, formaldehyde, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead or mercury, in excess of limits mandated and defined by OSHA, LEED and the EPA, shall be utilized.

Manufacturers not named in the specifications require prior approval, seven (7) days prior to bid date. Follow procedures set forth in Division 1 of the specifications. All prior approvals shall be submitted through the Architect.

- 1.2. **Qualifications of Subcontractor:** Shall be properly licensed and established as a Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor at location of the work. He shall have had previous experience in the satisfactory installation of at least six (6) systems of this type, size and scope. The Sub-Contractor shall have an adequate service facility to provide complete service and maintenance of the facility within 100 miles of the installation.
- 1.3. **General Scope:** Include all equipment, material, and labor required for complete and proper installation and operation of HVAC systems, even though not every item involved is indicated. Remove all existing ductwork, supports, controls, wiring, etc. under alternate. Relocate the two existing packaged heating and air conditioning units and all exposed duct with integral wall supply air registers and relocate to new gymnasium as shown on the plans. Note that relocation of units and duct will be required regardless of base bid or alternate.

Do not attach any items to other trades' assemblies. Items shall be attached to building structural system. Advisory provisions listed in all Codes referenced in the Contract Documents are mandatory. Where conflicts occur between a Code, Standard, the contract drawings or specifications, the most stringent requirements shall govern and be applied. Refer to other sections of this specification and Section 15010 for additional information and requirements.

- 1.4. **Site Visits:** It is the contractor's responsibility to have the job ready for site visits when they are scheduled. If the project is not ready for the requested site visit and the Architect, any governmental agency or any other entity requires an additional site visit with the Engineer present, the contractor shall pay Zgouvas, Eiring & Associates a re-visit fee of \$1,500. The payment shall be made directly to Zgouvas, Eiring & Associates 5 days prior to the scheduled site visit.

The Contractor is urged to carefully review the extensive requirements of Paragraph "Identification" in Section 15010 of the specifications and note that certain identification is required to be completed before certain site visits. **There are specific identification requirements prior to the above ceiling and final site visits, respectively, that are mandatory. The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management (DCM) will cancel, on-site, the site visit if not completed as specified. Failure to comply with this provision will be cause for cancellation of the site visit, and a fee imposed for the additional site visit, with all costs of the additional site visit to be borne by the respective Contractor responsible.**

- 1.5. **Miscellaneous:** The Contractor shall carefully examine the contract documents during the bidding phase. Any missing information in the contract documents that is required for obtaining accurate pricing shall be brought to the attention of the Architect, **prior to bid date**, so all may be clarified and/or corrected. Failure to identify and resolve the issues prior to bid shall require the Contractor to provide said items, complete, without additional cost to the Owner or the Owner's Project Design Professionals, using materials and methods specified by, and as directed by, the Owner's Design Professionals.
- 1.6. **Identification:** The Contractor is urged to carefully review the extensive requirements of Paragraph "Identification" in Section 15010 of the specifications and note that certain identification is required to be completed before certain site visits. **There are specific identification requirements prior to the above ceiling and final site visits, respectively, that are mandatory. The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management (DCM) will cancel, on-site, the site visit if not completed as specified. Failure to comply with this provision will be cause for cancellation of the site visit, and a fee imposed for the additional site visit, with all costs of the additional site visit to be borne by the respective Contractor responsible.**
- 1.7. **Painting and Colors:** Furnish to the Architect, color cards for standard and premium colors available. **The Architect shall select color where choices exist.** Refer to Architectural Painting Section of the specifications for additional requirements.
- 1.8. **Safety Provisions:** Provide covers or guards on all hot, moving and projecting items that may be deemed by the Engineer, Architect or Owner to be a hazard to occupants of the building or to service personnel.
- 1.9. **Spare Parts:** Manufacturer of any equipment specified shall have a wholesale outlet for readily available replacement parts in the nearest major USA city.
- 1.10. **Submittals:** Refer to Section 15010 for **strict** submittal requirements, and especially as it applies to Project cost constraints, addendums or Value Engineering (VE) items.
- 1.11. **Firestopping:** Refer to Section 15010 for requirements. **Note that Division 15 firestopping specifications require firestopping of all penetrations regardless of wall/ceiling/floor construction. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements.** Where there is a conflict between Division 1 specifications and Division 15 specifications, the most stringent requirements shall govern, be applicable and shall be provided.
- 1.12. **Service, Charges, Lubrication, Filters, etc.:** Furnish complete first charges of refrigerant, lubrication, oils, etc., and be responsible for such full charges for the guarantee period. Provide service and maintenance for all equipment and systems during the guarantee period. As a minimum, quarterly service calls and reports are required. Make last service call two weeks prior to year-end site visit. All quarterly service shall include lubrication of all motors, bearings, calibration and adjustment of all controls and equipment, full refrigerant charge, new filters, belts, etc. **The Contractor is responsible for quarterly filter changes, and cleaning of washable filters, during the guarantee period and shall inscribe onto the filters' casing the date filters were installed/replaced.** The Contractor shall furnish to the Architect and the Owner individual written service reports for all work done under this warranty. Failure to provide the Architect with the Owner's written acknowledgement of service calls shall be construed to mean that the service calls have not been accomplished and are still required.

- 1.13. **Field Instructions:** The Contractor shall operate all systems for a period of six (6) days after completion of the work. During this time, provide competent personnel to thoroughly instruct representatives of the Owner in the proper operation and care of all equipment and control systems. Secure written acknowledgement of such training from the Owner. Failure to provide the Architect with the Owner's written acknowledgement of this training shall be construed to mean that the instructions have not been accomplished and are still required.
- 1.14. **Bound and Framed Instructions:** Two weeks before the final site visit, furnish three complete sets of operating and maintenance instructions, bound in hard cover, indexed and tabbed.
- a. The first sheet in the bound instructions shall be a listing of: The Owner/Project Title, Architect, Engineer, General Contractor and Subcontractor.
  - b. Second page shall be a Table of Contents listing all products numbers in the order which they appear in the specifications and label the tab accordingly.
  - c. All warranty information shall be filled in by the Mechanical Contractor (Serial numbers, Model Numbers and all other information required by the Equipment Manufacturer).
  - d. Provide copies of all filled in warranty cards.
  - e. Provide a summary page that lists each item with its respective warranty listed.
  - f. Provide a copy of the Contractor's Warranty
  - g. Local source of supply for parts and replacement, including names and telephone numbers of parts suppliers
  - h. Provide wiring and control diagrams with explanatory data; control sequences of operation, start-up, operation and shutdown; operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment; manufacturer's bulletins and catalog data; parts list and recommended spare parts. Fold in large sheets of drawings and enclose.
  - i. A general maintenance summary section shall be included. Provide a list of each piece of equipment using equipment designations as shown on the plans, and the routine maintenance procedures based on the respective manufacturer's recommended intervals. As a minimum, maintenance shall be grouped and individually tabbed to indicate maintenance operations required:
    - 1. Once a month
    - 2. Quarterly
    - 3. Once every six months
    - 4. Once a year
  - j. Provide drawings of system control and wiring diagrams, condensed operating instructions, and lubricating schedule and include in binder. All components shall be numbered and identified on diagram. Place in the binder. Also, frame under glass or plastic and mount in each mechanical room in an optimally viewed location.
  - k. Record drawings of the HVAC drawings, including HVAC Controls drawings, in hard copy and PDF format on CD. Refer to Section 15010, Part 1, General, Paragraph, Record Drawings for additional requirements.
  - l. Copy of Test and Balance Report to include testing of fire dampers, etc. as specified.
  - m. Copies of all Site Visit Reports including Contractor's written response that items listed were corrected.
  - n. Provide copy of results of all tests specified.
  - o. Provide copy of all start-up reports specified.
  - p. Provide Owner's letter certifying training of Owner's personnel in the operations of the HVAC systems has been accomplished.

- q. Provide copy of valve chart required in Section 15010, Identification.
- r. Provide copy of hoods certification (if applicable)
- s. Provide DVDs of HVAC Controls systems training of Owner's personnel (if applicable)
- t. Final Commissioning report

Additionally, the Contractor shall provide all of the aforementioned information, in digital Adobe Acrobat PDF format, on a CD-R CD. The PDF file shall be provided with an embedded index for each item specified. It shall appear in the left hand window of the opened document so that the Owner or his maintenance personnel can "click" on the indexed item and move immediately to that specific item.

- 1.15. Warranty:** Guarantee work as set forth in Section 15010 and Division 1. Guarantee in writing to make good without cost any defects in materials and workmanship for one year following the date of substantial completion of the project, as determined by the Architect, and unless specified otherwise a 5-year warranty on all air conditioning compressors. Provide free maintenance and service during the guarantee period to **include furnishing and replacing of filters.** Refer to other parts for additional requirements and extended warranty requirements.

## **PART 2. ELECTRICAL WORK AND EQUIPMENT**

- 2.1. Power:** All power wiring required for installation of equipment is specified under Electrical Division. Electrical equipment shall be compatible with the current shown on electrical drawings. **Contractor shall verify all voltage and power requirements with Electrical Contractor, Electrical plans, and at the project site, prior to ordering equipment.**

- 2.2. Motors:** All motors furnished shall be designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with the current applicable standards of NEMA, ANSI, IEEE, and ASTM. As a minimum requirement, all motors shall conform to the current applicable sections of NEMA Standard No. MG-1, Part 3. Motors must meet or exceed The Consortium for Energy Efficiency (CEE) Premium Efficiency™ full load efficiencies. All motors 5 HP and over shall be premium efficiency.

All motors shall be listed under UL recognized component file as applicable. All motors shall be suitable for installation according to the requirements of NEC. Motors shall be wound for the specified voltage and a 1.5 service factor, 1750-RPM open drip proof construction and minimum of Class "F" insulation unless otherwise shown or specified.

The bearings shall have a rated fatigue life of B-10 of 150,000 hours for direct-coupled applications and 50,000 hours for belted applications minimum. Belted rating shall be based on radial loads and pulley sizes called out in NEMA MG 1. Load on motors shall not exceed 100% nominal horsepower. Routine factory testing shall be conducted in accordance with Method B of IEEE 112 (current edition), Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators and shall be as described in Article 12.55 of NEMA MG1, Motors and Generators. **Premium efficient motors shall be warranted for 36 months from date of substantial completion of the project as determined by the Architect.**

Where shown, specified or required, furnish increment wound motors for two-step starting. All motors shall be provided with overload protection and phase protection on all legs. Do not run motors until correct overload elements are installed in starters.

Trading overload elements for elements of correct size for motors actually furnished shall be included in this Section.

All motors serving outdoor equipment exposed to weather shall have TEFC motors meeting the requirements set forth previously.

Motors shall be by Allis Chalmers, General Electric Goulds, Louis Allis, Westinghouse or approved equivalent.

**2.3. Fusing:** Provide factory installed fuses in all equipment requiring fusing for branch circuit protection.

**2.4. Motor Starters:** To be furnished under this Section; installation thereof is specified under Electrical Division, except for those which are specified to be factory assembled. Starters shall be Cutler-Hammer, Allen-Bradley, Square D or General Electric. Starters shall be U.L. and NEMA approved. Where required for interlocks provide built-in step down transformer. Motors for VFD drives shall be designed for NEMA MG-1, Part 30.

Motor starters shall be mounted on wall at accessible height standing from floor. Equipment mounted on Uni-strut type frame mounting is not acceptable.

Provide for each motor or group of motors requiring a single control (and not controlled from a motor-control center), a suitable controller and devices that will function as specified for the respective motors.

Provide overload protection for each ungrounded conductor to each motor 1/8 HP or larger (manual reset type unless indicated otherwise). The overload-protection device shall be integral with the motor or controller. Unless indicated otherwise, furnish pilot lights with all remote starters. Where auxiliary control devices are connected into control circuit, these devices shall not bypass safety controls (motor-overload protective devices, high-pressure cutouts, low pressure cutouts, etc.). Provide "Hand - Off - Auto" switches, auxiliary contacts, etc. for all starters.

**2.5. Unit Protection:** All fan motors, indoor units, outdoor units, condensing units, packaged units, etc., shall be provided with surge protection and phase protection to insure against voltage unbalance, over/under voltage, phase loss, reversal, incorrect sequencing and rapid short cycling. Protection shall be provided for all 3-phase equipment utilizing ICM Controls Model 450 or equivalent. All single phase equipment with horsepower greater than or equal to 1/8 HP shall be provided with protection utilizing ICM Controls Model ICM 492 or equivalent. The Contractor shall consult with the Owner's maintenance personnel and set up all programmable options based on the Owner's requirements, within the device's capabilities. Phase protection is not required on equipment being controlled via a variable speed frequency drive; if the specified protection is inherent with the variable speed drive furnished.

**2.6. Controls:** All control cables and wiring shall be in EMT conduit (no "whips"). Do not route control wiring through sleeves containing piping. All control wiring penetrating any exterior wall, interior partition, floor, and similar construction shall be in EMT conduit. EMT control conduit shall be as specified in the Electrical Division of the specifications and/or as shown on electrical drawings. Minimum HVAC Controls conduit size shall be 3/4" in size. All control conduit, power, relays, contactors, transformers, wiring, etc., required for a complete functional system as specified, shown on the plans, or as required to accomplish the specified sequences of operation, which is not shown or specified by the Electrical Division, shall be

furnished and installed by the HVAC Controls Contractor. This shall include all power, interlock control wiring between the various components of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning system, lighting interlocks and all smoke detection system electrical wiring. Electrical work performed under this Section shall conform to requirements set forth in the Electrical Division of the specifications. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code, and all State and local codes. Coordinate all requirements with the Electrical Sub-Contractor prior to bid and provide all as required.

All thermostat and humidistat boxes shall be mounted 46" A.F.F. to the center of the box (ADA height). Where wall mounted CO<sub>2</sub> Sensors are indicated, they shall be mounted 58" A.F.F. to the center of the box. Electrical work performed under this Section shall conform to requirements set forth in the Electrical Division of the specifications. All wall-mounted devices shall be provided with hinged, locking metal covers with rounded edges.

All work shall be done by an approved, independent HVAC Controls Subcontractor whose primary business is the installation and servicing of HVAC controls systems.

- 2.7. **Controls and Instrumentation Cable:** Instrumentation cable shall be minimum AWG as recommended by the equipment Manufacturer or the HVAC controls system Manufacturer. The most stringent shall be provided. All wiring, cabling, conduit, connections, etc., shall be plenum rated and rated for use at temperatures and conditions expected in the location of mounting
- 2.8. **Wiring Diagrams:** Furnish to the Electrical Contractor for the specific makes and models of electric-motor operated equipment to be installed. **Contractor shall verify all voltage and power requirements with Electrical Contractor, Electrical plans, and at the project site, prior to ordering equipment.**
- 2.9. **Modifications:** The cost of any modifications of the electrical power wiring, breakers, and/or control wiring conduit, etc. that is required for any items specified in this Section 15700, or controls having electrical power requirements differing from that shown on the electrical drawings and/or as specified, shall be the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.

### **PART 3. VIBRATION AND NOISE CONTROL**

- 3.1. **General:** Elimination of objectionable vibration and noise is the responsibility of the Contractor, who must provide all foundations, isolators, flexible connections, air chambers, curbs, etc. required thereby. Pay special attention to vibration problems at year end site visit and correct all deficiencies noted.

All items of mechanical equipment including air handling equipment, condensing units, piping and fans shall be properly isolated from the structure by means of the Engineer's approved vibration absorbing accessories, foundations or supports. Isolation for each piece of equipment shall be submitted for approval.

- 3.2. **Packaged Rooftop Heating and Air Conditioning Units:** Provide factory fabricated equipment supports as required to properly mount units to roof structure. **Coordinate this requirement with the Architect and Roofing Contractor prior to bid.** The assembly (packaged unit attached to curb) shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor to withstand the minimum wind loads prescribed in IBC Section 1609 and IMC 301.12. Coordinate all requirements with the Structural Engineer prior to installation. Frame shall be steel, designed to mate the bottom perimeter of the

equipment, to receive the roof flashing, and to form a weatherproof duct connection and entry into the conditioned space. It shall have pressure treated wood nailers to receive the roof flashing. The top of all roof curbs shall be level with pitch built into curb when deck slopes 3/8 of an inch per foot or more. Coordinate with architectural and structural plans for required slope. Coordinate roof curb and interface in the building roofing system and verify minimum net height to be as required by Code and the Architect. Coordinate all curb requirements with roofing contractor and provide as recommended so as not to void roofing warranty.

- 3.3. **Sound Levels:** Sound levels caused by operation of pumps, fans, air handling systems, etc., whether generated within rooms or transmitted to rooms through ducts, walls or floors, pipes, etc., shall not exceed specified NC rating at any point within room not more than 6 feet from an air outlet in accordance with ASHRAE octave band method. Offices, classrooms, conference rooms and similar spaces shall have maximum NC-32; corridors, and lobbies, NC-40; toilets, NC-45.

#### **PART 4. TESTING, START-UP, BALANCING, ETC.**

- 4.1. **General:** Conduct tests upon completion of the heating, ventilation and air conditioning installations, and at times as designated by the Architect. Furnish written reports to the Architect of all tests results. Provide copies of all test results in the Bound and Framed Instructions specified hereinbefore. Furnish all necessary personnel, test instruments, power, fuel, etc., as required to complete the specified requirements.
- 4.2. **Refrigerant Piping:** Test with CO<sub>2</sub> gas and prove tight. Test high and low side of system at 500 psi. After evacuating the system and charging with refrigerant, test piping with a halide torch and prove tight under actual operating conditions.
- 4.3. **Ductwork for Systems Less Than 2,000 CFM:** Test all supply, return, relief and outside air, exhaust ducts, plenums and casings and make substantially airtight before covering with external insulation or concealing masonry. Substantially airtight shall be construed to mean that no air leakage is noticeable to the senses of touch or sound at joints.
- 4.4. **Ductwork for Systems 2,000 CFM or Greater:** Test all supply, return, relief and outside air, exhaust ducts, plenums and casings and make airtight before covering with external insulation or concealing in masonry. Test supply ductwork under the positive pressure for the respective system. Test return and exhaust ducts, plenum and casing under a positive pressure of 0.75"WG. Maximum allowable leakage shall be 10%. Vacuum clean ducts, plenums, casings and coils. Demonstrate operation of fire dampers before testing and starting. Check that flexible connections are installed in folds (not pulled tight) and not transmitting vibration.
- 4.5. **Testing of all Fire Dampers:** The Mechanical Contractor and the Testing and Balancing Contractor shall test all fire dampers and verify installation of access panels to each damper. Test all fire dampers by releasing holding mechanism. Certify in writing that all dampers have been checked and perform correctly. Notify the Architect one week prior to final testing.
- 4.6. **Domestic Water Circulating System:** Test and adjust domestic water recirculation system to ensure hot water circulation in all mains. Provide flow rate of pump and determined head.
- 4.7. **Performance Tests:** After cleaning, balancing, and testing are completed as specified, test each system as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts

of the system, and that temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Verify all sequences of operation and report. Make corrections and adjustments as necessary to produce the indicated conditions. All work shall be performed by an independent test and balancing agency whose primary business is the testing and balancing of heating and air conditioning systems and its related components.

**The Test and Balancing Contractor shall hold a current NEBB, NBC or AABC certification. Proof of certification shall be provided at the submittal stage.** The test shall cover a period of not less than three days and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning properly. Provide the following:

Date of testing, space temperature and humidity, outdoor air temperature (DB & WB), air temperature entering condenser coil; refrigerant suction temperature and pressure at compressor evaporator coil; condensing temperature and pressure and load amperes for all motors. Also, provide CFM readings at all grilles, registers and diffusers and entering and leaving air temperatures at each evaporator coil.

Provide typed list indicating job setting of all automatic controls. Include settings of thermostats, humidity controls, CO<sub>2</sub> sensors, safety controls, minimum damper settings, fire-safety thermostats, pressure controls, temperature controls, and other similar items. Tabulate to show type of control, location, setting and function. Verify that all safety settings and limits are appropriate and comply with current safety Codes and Regulations for the respective system.

After building is occupied, make adjustments as requested by Owner.

- 4.8. Balancing:** Check airflow at all supply, return and exhaust grilles, all diffusers and outside air intakes with a recently calibrated direct-reading velocity instrument. Adjust systems to deliver, supply air, return air, outside air or exhaust air quantities to within 10 percent of the indicated amounts. Provide instruments and otherwise assist Architect in checking balancing at final site visit.
- 4.9. Unit Protection Verification:** The Test and Balance Contractor, with cooperation from the Mechanical Contractor, shall verify that all phase protection specified has been installed where specified, and installed per the Manufacturer's requirements. The verification of this requirement shall be furnished in tabular form with findings included in the test and balance report. The summary shall list all equipment specified to have the protection, verification that the device is installed per the Manufacturer's recommendation and has been programmed to the Owner's requirements.
- 4.10. Test Data:** Submit typewritten report as specified above. Include schedules of readings taken during the testing and balancing operations and a line diagram or plan of the system indicating specified quantities and final balanced quantities **two weeks prior to final site visit. The Alabama Department of Construction Management (DCM) will cancel, on-site, the site visit if the test and balance report has not been submitted as specified. Failure to comply with this provision will be cause for cancellation of the site visit, and a reinspection fee imposed, with all costs of the re-inspection to be borne by the Contractor responsible. No final site visit will be made without this data.** Report the required or specified reading, the first reading taken, and final balanced reading for the following items:

**Fans:** Size, type, speeding rpm, outlet velocity in fpm, static pressure inches water,



air quantity in cfm, and motor load in amperes.

**Air Handling Equipment:** Size, type, fan speed in rpm, outlet velocity in fpm, external static pressure inches water, total static pressure inches water, air quantity cfm, and motor load in amperes.

**All Air Outlets and Inlets:** Size, velocity in fpm, and air quantity in cfm.

**Coils:** CFM, size, face velocity in fpm; air temperature entering coil and air temperature leaving coil, wet-bulb and dry-bulb degrees F.

**Refrigerant Hot Gas Reheat Coil:** Adjust humidistat so that valve opens. Verify modulation of the coil valve. Provide coil size, face velocity in fpm; air temperature entering coil and air temperature leaving coil, wet-bulb and dry-bulb degrees F.

**Ducts:** Size, velocity in fpm, and air quantity in cfm.

- 4.11. **Control Settings:** In cooperation with the HVAC Controls subcontractor or the mechanical subcontractor as applicable, calibrate, adjust, and verify sequences of operation and the control systems, including the refrigerant hot gas reheat coils, to show that the requirements of these specifications have been met.

Verify all specified sequences of operation and provide report. Provide a tabulation of setting on all controls indicating set point and throttling range, etc. after controls and systems have been finally adjusted. Include settings on safety controls and cutouts. Verify that all safety settings and limits are appropriate and comply with current safety Codes and Regulations for the respective system. Provide typed list indicating job setting of all automatic controls. Include settings of thermostats, humidity controls, CO<sub>2</sub> sensors, safety controls, minimum damper settings, fire-safety thermostats, pressure controls, temperature controls, and other similar items. Tabulate to show type of control, location, setting and function. Verify that all safety settings and limits are appropriate and comply with current safety Codes and Regulations for the respective system.

- 4.12. **Notification:** Notify the Architect one week prior to all testing. The Contractor shall provide all testing equipment and shall furnish written reports to Architect of all tests results. Additionally, provide copies in the Bound and Framed Instructions specified hereinbefore.

## **PART 5. SHEET METAL DUCT WORK (LOW VELOCITY 2" S.P.)**

- 5.1. **General Scope:** Provide as shown and as required for the air conditioning, heating and ventilation systems. Make changes in dimensions, offsets or crossovers as necessary to clear piping, lights and structural members, and to maintain scheduled headroom. Provide all accessories required. Refer to architectural drawings and specifications.

All exposed internally lined or double wall ductwork shall have paint grip finish or shall be primed in the field to receive paint. Refer to Architectural section "Painting" for painting of exposed ductwork. In case of the absence of painting requirements in the aforementioned Specification Section(s), the interior and exterior of ductwork visible from any finished space shall be cleaned, primed and painted as directed by the Architect. Ductwork visible through all grilles, registers, diffusers, ceilings, etc. shall be painted flat black with paint having a fire hazard rating not to exceed 25 for

flame spread and 50 for fuel contributed and smoke developed as determined by ASTM E84.

**5.2. Protection of Interior of Duct from Debris:** ALL open portions of ductwork shall be covered with a self-adhesive film or airtight sheet metal caps to prevent the intrusion of contaminants. All duct taps, duct take-offs, etc., shall be protected immediately after the tap, take-off, etc. has been fabricated in the field. When sections of sheet metal are delivered to the facility for fabrication in the field, which cannot be protected with the specified material, the sheet metal shall be covered with Visqueen. Prior to erecting same, ductwork shall be manually cleaned to remove all dust, dirt and construction debris. All ductwork shall be erected clean. After each section of ductwork is erected, immediately protect all openings as specified herein before. In effect, there shall be no ductwork opening that is exposed to the ambient air. The material shall be a minimum of 3-mil thickness and have a minimum tensile strength of 10 psi. It shall be UV resistant, waterproof and recyclable. Material shall be DuroDyne Dyn-O-Wrap or approved equivalent. **Any ductwork discovered to be unprotected as specified is subject to immediate rejection for use on this project.**

**5.3. Protection of Interior of Ductwork When Any Air Moving Equipment is Operating During Construction and Prior to Owner's Occupancy:** If air moving equipment must be used during construction, temporary filtration media with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8, as determined by ASHRAE 52.2 and shall be installed at each return air grille, return air register, exhaust grille, exhaust register, and unit return air inlet. The General Contractor shall provide a written request to the Architect for permission to temporarily operate any HVAC equipment during construction. The request shall be provided a minimum of seven (7) days prior to the desired date of the interruption. Do not operate any equipment without the Architect's written approval.

**5.4. Sizes:** Take measurements at job and fit work into available space. Report to the Architect any unworkable conditions encountered and alter layout or duct sizes as directed without additional cost to the Owner or the Owner's Project Design Professionals. Unless otherwise approved, conform to dimensions indicated. Duct dimensions shown indicate NET FREE AREA after installation of duct liner; increase sizes indicated to allow, therefore.

**5.5. Sheet Metal:** ARMCO, or equal, prime quality, G-90 galvanized sheet steel. Unless indicated otherwise on the plans, gauges shall be as recommended in the current edition of current SMACNA "Duct Construction Standards" **but in no case shall be less than listed in the table below for the respective duct largest dimension or diameter.**

Up to 30 inches	24 ga.
31 to 54 inches	22 ga.
55 to 84 inches	20 ga.
85 to 96 inches	18 ga.

**5.6. General Fabrication:** Construct and erect in a skillful manner, meeting requirement of the current SMACNA "Duct Construction Standards" for 2" static pressure unless noted or specified otherwise. **Where conflicts occur between current SMACNA requirements and the contract drawings or specifications, the most stringent requirements shall apply. In general, the heaviest gauge metal and the strictest installation/fabrication methods shall be provided.** Form straight and smooth on the inside, with joints neatly finished. Make up in sections of such length that mechanic can reach thru open end to seal insulation at previous joint. Assemble and anchor to be completely free from vibration and drumming under all conditions of

operation. Make takeoffs at round ducts with prefabricated round-to-rectangular and rectangular-to-round transitions.

Where ductwork penetrates non-rated partitions above the ceiling or insulation support/attic air barriers, draft stops and similar partitions, the openings shall be sized as required for duct and insulation, plus 1". Provide duct supports as specified within 12" of each side of the partition penetrated. **DO NOT ALLOW DUCT TO REST ON PARTITION WALLS.** Openings shall be saw cut or properly blocked out and present a neat appearance. Where penetration occurs at rated assemblies, provide appropriate fire damper and install as specified and detailed. Where penetration occurs at non-rated assemblies, fill void between assembly and duct with fire retardant mineral wool insulation and seal with fire stopping material to prevent the passage of smoke and fire. After closing and filling the annular space, provide 4" wide, 16 gauge galvanized steel closure plates around the penetration, completely covering the opening. Closure plates shall fit snugly to duct, shall be secured to assembly and sealed airtight.

Provide additional supports to raise ductwork off any metallic piping. Wherever any bare metallic piping is in contact with externally insulated duct or bare sheet metal duct, there shall be dielectric separation provided. The Contractor shall provide 1" thickness, unslit AP Armaflex insulation of sufficient inside tubular diameter to snugly and completely cover the respective piping. The insulation shall extend the full length of the affected area plus 6" on both sides. Refer to Part "Pipe and Miscellaneous Insulation Work" in this division for AP Armaflex material specification. The use of Rubatex insulation between piping and the ductwork shall only be allowed when providing the proper supports is not an option.

Refer to Paragraph "Hangers and Supports" for additional requirements.

- 5.7. Exposed Ductwork:** Install tight against the wall, overhead structure or ceiling with drive slip joints and other supports as required. Refer to Architectural plans for duct locations. If duct locations are not shown on the Architectural plans, coordinate locations with the Architect prior to fabricating or installing any ductwork.

Provide 4" wide, 16 gauge galvanized steel closure plates, except at grilles and registers, where exposed ducts pass through walls and partitions. Fill void between wall penetration and duct with fire retardant mineral wool insulation and then seal with fire stopping compound prior to installing closure plate. Closure plates shall fit snugly to duct and shall be secured to wall. All ductwork and closure plates that are exposed to view in finished areas shall be primed and painted as directed by the Architect. Do not install closure plates until Engineer or Architect has verified the proper sealing on the penetration.

All exposed rectangular ductwork traverse joints shall be made with all metal DuctMate joints system as manufactured by DuctMate Industries, Inc., Quikduc Transverse Duct Connection Systems, Duro Dyne Dyn-O-Mate or approved equivalent. DuctMate system shall be installed in strict accordance with current SMACNA and manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

All exposed internally lined or double wall ductwork shall have paint grip finish or shall be primed in the field to receive paint. Refer to Architectural section "Painting" for painting of exposed ductwork. In the absence of painting requirements in the aforementioned Specification Section(s), the exterior of ductwork visible from any finished space shall be cleaned, primed and painted as directed by the Architect. Ductwork visible through all grilles, registers, diffusers, ceilings, etc. shall be painted

flat black with paint having a fire hazard rating not to exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for fuel contributed and smoke developed as determined by ASTM E84.

- 5.8. Branch Ducts to Diffusers:** Round runouts to diffusers, up to and including 14" round, shall be 24 ga., G-60 galvanized, DuctMate Series GreenSeam +Snap Lock pipe with factory sealed longitudinal and transverse gaskets. Gasket for GreenSeam +Snap Lock pipe shall contain antioxidants, fungicides, adhesion promoters, zero VOCs and shall meet or exceed ASTM E-84 test requirements. 16" round to 20" round runouts shall be 24 ga. and equal to DuctMate Series Reeves Lock Pipe, G-60 galvanized pipe.
- 5.9. Cross-Joints, Seams and Stiffening:** Join and stiffen with combination of joint types and structural angles as recommended in current SMACNA "Duct Construction Standards". **Cross break all flat areas over 35 inches wide.** Install internal ends of slip joints in the direction of flow.

All transverse joints with long dimension over 24" shall be made with all metal DuctMate joints system as manufactured by DuctMate Industries, Inc., Quikduc Transverse Duct Connection Systems or Dyn-O-Mate with roll-formed flanges, corner pieces, gasket, and cleat. System used shall be installed in strict accordance with current SMACNA and manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

Make all cross joints and all branch, grille and diffuser take-offs, except DuctMate joints, air tight by applying fibrated, low VOC, LEED IEQ 4.1 compliant duct sealer. Sealer shall meet and pass ASTM D-2202, ASTM C-731 and EPA regulations. Sealer shall meet the requirements for the pressure classification of the ductwork installed. Sealer shall be Hardcast Iron Grip 601 with 10-year or equivalent by Foster or Childers.

- 5.10. Turns and Transitions:** Fabricate turns with an inside radius equal to width of duct. At 90-degree turns, Contractor may substitute square elbows, with standard factory-made, multiple, double-blade constructed vanes. Vanes shall be a double wall, true airfoil contour with smoothly rounded entry nose with extended trailing edge. Vanes shall be formed from a single piece of 26 ga., hot dipped galvanized steel and shall be 3" radiused vanes on 2.4" centers. Vanes shall be provided with two (2) tie rods and continuous internal tubes for stiffening and rigidity. Maximum pressure drop shall be .06" W.G. at 1500 FPM. Generated sound power level shall not exceed 54 decibels in band 4 at 2000 FPM (24"x24" duct size). **Single wall turning vanes are not allowed.** Vanes shall be as manufactured by Aero/Dyne Series HEP, Duro Dyne HTV/DHV, Hamlin Sheetmetal or approved equivalent by DuctMate. Avoid abrupt changes in shape, with a slope of 4:1 the minimum allowed.
- 5.11. Branch Duct Take-Off:** Provide at all points where branch ducts take off from trunks, and where ducts divide. Refer to details on the drawings. Damper shall be minimum 22 Ga., G-90 Galvanized steel with 2" build out. Body shall be a minimum of 24 Ga., G-90, galvanized steel with 4" W.G. construction. Fitting shall have 1" flange with corner clips, pre-punched mounting holes and adhesive coated gasket. Take-off shall be Flexmaster LDS, BO3, GSI HETO (high efficiency take-off) HTS2, Elgen HET or approved equivalent.
- 5.12. Fire Dampers:** Provide as shown on drawings and in each duct passing through firewalls, floors, and other fire barriers in accordance with NFPA Code 90A. Install in such manner that fusible links can be replaced. Employ UL listed links rated at 165 degrees F (212 degrees where within 10 feet of a heating coil).

Typical dampers shall be UL labeled, minimum 1-1/2 hour rated, (higher where

required), equal to Prefco #5500, with Type B, 21 gauge galvanized steel wrap around low resistance frame, 21 gauge galvanized steel blades and 16 ga. factory sleeves. Equivalent products by Air Balance, Ruskin, Pottorff or Airstream Products will be accepted. Where damper is installed behind wall grilles or registers use No. 5500-E6-LPB.

Install in accordance with all applicable conditions of the UL listing, for which data sheets must be submitted for approval. At typical ducts, provide 16 ga. sleeves secured in opening with 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 14 ga. (min.) angles, bolt angles and damper sleeve with galvanized bolts. Size structural openings so that space between sleeve and masonry is not less than 1/8" per linear foot of duct or more than 1/2". Secure ducts to sleeve per detail and current SMACNA requirements. After installation release holding mechanism and verify proper closure of each damper.

Ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly system with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assembly shall be constructed in conformance with designs in UL Fire Resistance Directory. In general, ducts shall be encased in fire rated material.

At internally insulated ducts, size dampers for gross duct size, so that liner butts into damper frame surround.

- 5.13. Volume Dampers Used with Automatic Controls:** See Controls at end of Section 15700.
- 5.14. Volume Dampers:** For round ducts less than 12" diameter and rectangular ducts less than 12" in height in either dimension: Single leaf, constructed with 18-gauge galvanized metal with locking type control quadrant, single center U-bolt and pivot rod extending through opposite side of duct with brass bushing at both ends.
- 5.15. Volume Dampers:** For round ducts greater than or equal to 12" diameter or rectangular ducts greater than or equal to 12" height in either direction, provide opposed blade, airfoil blades of 16 ga.-galvanized steel mounted in steel frames by 3/8" steel trunnions riding in brass bushing with dual U-bolts. Blade width shall not exceed 10 inches and individual blade length shall not exceed 48 inches. Extend one trunnion to permit operation from outside the duct. Provide manually operated dampers with cadmium plated steel locking quadrant. Dampers opening to the outside shall have felted edges.
- 5.16. Stand-Off Mounting Brackets:** Locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be externally insulated, shall be provided with standoff mounting brackets, bases or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Standoff mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.
- 5.17. Access Panels/Doors:** Provide double wall access door in the side of the duct for each fire damper, motorized damper, smoke detectors and elsewhere indicated, specified or required for proper maintenance. Size and position to provide maximum access to all items. Typical doors shall be double metal faced, 22 ga. steel door panels and 22 ga. frame, internally insulated same as duct (1" minimum) fiberglass insulation, neoprene gasket seal and full length plated steel piano hinges with cam lock. Provide access panels/doors with cam locks only, where hinged access panels/doors cannot be completely opened without obstruction. When access panels/doors are provided with cam locks only, they shall be provided with a safety chain. Access panels/doors shall be rated for the anticipated duct pressure, plus 1".

For ducts 10" round and smaller, provide a removable section of duct to provide required access. Refer to other sections for access doors required in kitchen hood exhaust ducts, moisture-laden ductwork, etc.

Hinged access doors shall be Ruskin Series ADH22. Removable access doors/panels with cam locks shall be Ruskin Series ADC22 with minimum of two cam locks and safety chain. Nailor Industries Model 08SCL/Model 08SH, Kees ADH/ADC or Pottorff Series HAD/CAD will be acceptable.

Hinged access doors for round ductwork shall be flush mounted, flat oval, 1" insulated, low leakage, 22 ga. steel door panels and frame, except with two large hand knobs or cam locks with safety chain, and equivalent to Ruskin Model ADR2 for round ducts 10" round, up to and including, 16" round duct. Nailor Series 0800 or Pottorff Series DMR will be acceptable.

**Refer to Section 15010 for additional access door/panel requirements including identification.**

- 5.18. Duct Instrument Test Holes:** Provide for each system four test holes (two in supply duct and two in return air plenum) at opposite ends near air handling units with screwed caps. In addition, at duct mounted coils and electric duct heaters provide one on either side of the coil or duct heater.
- 5.19. Flexible Connections and Bonding Jumpers:** Install so that the cloth is in folds (not drawn tight). Connect all ducts to air handling units and fans, excepting dome type fans, with preassembled flexible connection. Fabric width shall be 6" for all air handling equipment. Ceiling mounted exhaust fans may be 4" width.

Connectors for all air handling equipment shall be a factory fabricated and assembled unit with 6" dual fabric, heavy duty, 20 oz/sq. yd polyester/polyester fabric with flame resistant coating and mildew resistant per ASTM G-21. The assembly shall comply with NFPA 701, NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B and ASTM E-84. The unit shall be constructed of minimum 24 ga. galvanized steel meeting ASTM A-653-94-G60. Metal to fabric connectors shall be double locked, airtight and waterproof to 10" W.C. positive pressure and 10" W.C. negative pressure. Assembly shall be DuctMate PROflex with power lock connection or approved equivalent by DuroDyne.

Flexible connections for ceiling exhaust fans shall be preassembled flexible connection of 29 ounce fire-resistant, neoprene coated glass fiber cloth equal to Ventfabrics "Ventglas" (4" fabric width), as manufactured by Ventfabrics, Wiremold or Thermaflex.

Provide preassembled flexible connections for all ducts that cross building expansion joints. Flexible connections shall be 6" in width as specified hereinbefore. Coordinate requirement with Architectural plans and provide as required.

Externally insulate all flexible connectors to prevent condensation with 2" thickness external duct insulation as specified later in this section. **Do not insulate flexible connectors until installation of the below specified bonding jumper has been verified.**

Provide copper jumpers across all flexible connectors taking care that jumpers do not bind flexible connections. Provide compression lug and grounding connector screwed into the duct with two (2) screws, on both side of the flexible connector. Bonding wire shall be shielded 12 AWG.

- 5.20. **Register and Grille Connections:** Where take-offs are in side of a duct, clinch lock short tee sections onto trunk. Install collars with slip joints and 3/4" flange at outlet end. At sheetrock and other hard surfaces, set collars exactly flush with surface.

Install boots above lay-in ceilings simultaneously with ceiling work.

At return air, relief air and exhaust air grilles 48" or more in either dimension, collars shall be 1" x 2" x 1/8 inch steel angle frames with corners mitered, welded and ground smooth. Frames in ceiling shall be independently suspended from the ceiling structure, or the duct shall have special reinforcing to prevent sagging of the boot. Interior of ductwork visible through grilles and diffusers shall be painted flat black with paint having a fire hazard rating not to exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for fuel contributed and smoke developed as determined by ASTM E84.

- 5.21. **Hangers and Supports:** Duct hangers shall NOT penetrate the external insulation vapor barrier. All duct hanger materials shall be external of the insulation materials, insulation jacket and vapor barriers. All vapor barriers shall be continuous and without penetrations.

**"Sammy" bolts are prohibited.** Contractor shall provide supplemental steel between structural purloins, bar joists, etc., for duct support as required to meet support spacing specified. Supplemental steel shall be welded in place as directed and specified by the Structural Engineer. Support small (less than 40 united (w+h) inches) horizontal ducts without external insulation with 1-1/4" x 20 ga. band hangers. Provide in pairs close to each transverse joint and in no case more than six feet apart. Bands shall be turned 3" under the lower corner of ductwork and fastened with two (2) self-tapping screws into the bottom of the duct surface. Bands shall be attached up the sides of the ductwork at a maximum of 6" intervals and in the bottom of the duct. Seal all screws with duct sealer as specified for ductwork.

Wherever any duct hanger support exceeds 36" length from the top of the supported duct to the structure above, Contractor shall provide a Unistrut support assembly and provide bracing of the assembly with minimum 1"x1"x1/4" angle iron, or as required for the weight of the particular duct. Weld angle iron to the Unistrut and attach to the overhead structure, as specified and directed by the structural engineer, to prevent swaying

All 14" or less concealed round ducts with external insulation shall be provided with band hangers and saddles. Suspend ducts, at six (6) foot intervals with 8" long, 3" wide, 22 gauge galvanized metal saddles hung from structure with 22 gauge, 1" wide straps. Bands shall pass completely under and around round ducts. Loop strap under duct and attach to strap with two (2) galvanized bolts. Thereafter, loop top end of hanger over steel structural members above and fasten with two (2) galvanized bolts. Where concrete joists occur overhead, secure straps to side of joist with galvanized expansion or ramset bolts. Where flat concrete surface occurs overhead, secure with ramset or expansion bolt fasteners. See other Specification Sections in the Contract Documents for limitations on use of power driven fasteners.

All concealed and externally insulated rigid round metal ducts greater than or equal to 16", all externally insulated rectangular ductwork, all externally insulated square ductwork, and all externally insulated flat oval ductwork that is specified to have external insulation with a vapor sealed facing **shall be supported with trapeze hangers consisting of Unistrut, threaded rods and inserts or clamps as required to accommodate overhead construction.** Threaded rods shall be of size required to provide support of three (3) times the anticipated load of the assembly. Trapeze hanger assembly spacing shall not exceed 8 feet.

**Where ducts are specified to have external insulation with a vapor sealed facing, support duct on trapeze hangers consisting of a Unistrut assembly with threaded rods.**

On externally insulated ducts, install 3/4" thickness, unslit AP Armaflex insulation of sufficient inside tubular diameter to slide over the Unistrut support, completely cover and snugly fit to the bottom horizontal Unistrut duct support. The insulation shall extend the full width of the duct plus a minimum of 6", each side. Where channel shapes are used, orient the open side, down. Refer to Part Pipe and Miscellaneous Insulation Work for AP Armaflex material specification. Space hangers a minimum of 6" (maximum of 12") from the sides of the duct to permit the duct to be placed within the trapeze hangers.

All concealed internally insulated round ducts shall be supported as specified above for externally insulated ductwork except without saddle. Coordinate exposed duct support requirements with plan details.

Support all non-externally insulated horizontal ducts larger than or equal to 50 united (w + h) inches on trapeze type hanger assembly same as specified above for externally insulated duct except without Armaflex surround on the Unistrut. Install inserts or clamps as required to accommodate overhead construction. Spacing shall not exceed 6 feet.

Support small vertical runs with 1/8" steel bands screwed to three sides of duct and expansion bolted to adjacent structural elements; spacing shall not exceed 10 feet. Support vertical runs larger than 40 united (w + h) inches with structural brackets with welded joints.

Where ducts pass through floors, seal as specified hereinbefore, support duct and close opening with minimum 2"x2"x1/8" steel angles on all sides and, secured to both floor and duct. At plenums and risers just above the floor, provide suitable chair assemblies of welded structural shapes.

Where horizontal ducts with standing joints exceed 72 inches in width they shall be provided with additional hangers at the mid-point of their width, consisting of a support bolted to an interior 1/8 x 1-1/2 inch strap that shall, in turn, be bolted to the duct. Internal straps and hangers shall be spaced one for each duct section.

Where trapeze type hangers or DuctMate is used to support exposed ductwork in finished areas, the width of the support shall not exceed the duct width by more than six (6) inches on either side of the duct.

- 5.22. Roof Exhaust Caps:** For exhaust ducts up to and including 12x12, shall be low profile, sloped, galvanized steel construction with built-in bird screen, integral flashing flange and all accessories required for a complete installation. Cap shall be Greenheck Series RJ, Cook Series RJ or Penn-Barry SL as required for sloped shingle roofs. Provide similar device for standing seam metal roofs as required by the roofing manufacturer. All items furnished shall adhere to roofing manufacturer's requirements so as not to void the roofing warranty. Hoods shall be factory primed for painting in the field or factory baked enamel finish. Coordinate finish and color requirement with Architect prior to ordering.

- 5.23. Roof Intake and Relief Hoods:** Greenheck Model FGI/FGR or approved equivalent by Loren-Cook, aluminum or galvanized steel construction unit with welded joints, complete with 1/2" aluminum bird screen, rain gutter, weather baffle, 10" high



(exhaust/relief) or 14" high (intake) height NRCA approved roof curb with built-in cant strip, integral fiberglass insulation and wood nailer. Hood sizes smaller than 24"x24" shall be hinged type. All intakes, relief or exhaust vents greater than 12x12 shall be 125 MPH rated. Maximum intake throat velocity of 250/500 FPM and .05" WC maximum pressure drop. Maximum relief throat velocity of 600 FPM and .05" WC maximum pressure drop. Hood, throat and curb cap shall be minimum 18ga.

Roof curbs shall be painted with two coats of non-reflective paint. Paint type and color as selected by Architect. All roof curbs furnished shall adhere to the roofing manufacturer's requirements so as not to void the roofing warranty. The top of all roof curbs shall be level with pitch built into curb when deck slopes 3/8 of an inch per foot or more. Coordinate with architectural and structural plans for required slope. Coordinate roof curb and interface in the building roofing system and verify minimum net height to be as required by code or as required by Architect. Refer to architectural specification and plans for additional requirements. All roof curbs interfacing shall comply with the Architectural requirements. Coordinate prior to bid and provide as required.

- 5.24. Flexible Air Ducts:** Flexible duct for connections shall be Thermaflex M-KE, GreenGuard Level 4 certified, ATCO UPC #031 or Flexmaster. Duct shall be rated for a maximum pressure of 16" (4-10 in. ID) or 10" (12-16 in. ID) water column positive and 2" water column maximum negative pressure and 5000 FPM maximum velocity and Listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., under UL Standard 181 as a Class 1 air duct and complying with NFPA Standards 90A and 90B. Duct shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and a maximum smoke developed rating of 50. Flexible air duct shall be factory made and composed of an inner duct of woven and coated fiberglass providing an air seal and permanently bonded to coated steel wire helix, a fiberglass insulating blanket and low permeability outer vapor barrier of fiberglass reinforced metallized film laminate. R-value shall be a minimum R=8 per ASTM C-518.

Flexible duct length shall not exceed six (6) feet. Supply each duct with **stainless steel worm gear driver and stainless steel band** at take-off fitting and supply fixture connections. Zip tying is not allowed. Suspend ducts, at three (3) foot intervals with 8" long, 3" wide, 22 gauge galvanized metal saddles hung from structure with 22 gauge 1" wide straps. Loop strap under duct and attach to strap with two (2) galvanized bolts. Thereafter, loop top end of hanger over steel structural members above and fasten with two (2) galvanized bolts. Branch duct connectors for connecting round low velocity branches to rectangular low velocity trunks shall be rectangular to round take-off fittings as detailed on the drawings with damper and standoff mounting bracket.

**Provide a full size radiused, galvanized sheet metal elbow transition piece from flexible duct connection to each diffuser boot.** Elbow gauge shall be as specified hereinbefore in Part, "Sheet Metal Ductwork" for respective duct size.

- 5.25. Factory Fabricated Duct and Fittings:** All new exposed round supply air ducts and fittings shall be factory fabricated and insulated duct and fittings shall be equal to United McGill Acousti-K27 and rated for 2" static pressure. All taps/take-offs to be factory installed. Do not use saddle taps. Insulation shall be Acousti-Line with EPA registered anti-microbial, erosion-resistant acrylic coating. The coating shall resist the growth of fungus and bacteria as determined by ASTM C 1071, ASTM G21 and ASTM G22. The insulation thickness shall be 1" where exposed within the conditioned space and 2" thickness where concealed. Ductwork shall comply with NFPA 90A. Construction and installation shall comply with current SMACNA Standards. Where conflicts occur between current SMACNA requirements and the

contract drawings or specifications, the most stringent requirements shall apply. In general, the heaviest gauge metal and the strictest installation/fabrication methods shall be provided. Duct shall be provided with factory installed heavy-duty Mylar jacket on the airside. All duct-to-duct connections or duct to fitting connections for exposed double wall ductwork, regardless of size, shall be provided with factory-fabricated couplings to provide a neat, smooth appearance. All factory-fabricated ducts shall be shipped from the factory with factory installed heavy duty protective plastic to cover duct and all openings.

Where ductwork is indicated or specified to be exposed to view in occupied spaces, provide materials which are free from visual imperfections, including pitting, dents and other imperfections including those which would impair post painting. Exposed to view ductwork shall be as outlined in part a above. Any ductwork installed, which is damaged, shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner, at the discretion of the Architect. Provide as shown and as required for the air conditioning, heating and ventilation systems. Make changes in dimensions, offsets or crossovers as necessary to clear piping, lights and structural members, and to maintain scheduled headroom. Provide all accessories required. Provide additional supports to raise ductwork off any piping or as a minimum, provide Rubatex insulation between ductwork and piping. The use of Rubatex insulation between piping and the ductwork shall only be allowed when providing supports is not an option.

Refer to architectural drawings and specifications. Refer to Architectural section "Painting" for painting of exposed ductwork. In case of the absence of painting requirements in the aforementioned Specification Section(s), the interior and exterior of ductwork visible from any finished space shall be cleaned, primed and painted as directed by the Architect. Ductwork visible through all grilles, registers, diffusers, ceilings, etc. shall be painted flat black with paint having a fire hazard rating not to exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for fuel contributed and smoke developed as determined by ASTM E84.

## **PART 6. DUCT INSULATION WORK (EXTERNAL)**

- 6.1. General:** All work by Insulating Sub-Contractor whose primary business is the installation of insulation materials with experienced applicators in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Duct must be clean, dry and pressure tested before covering is applied. Cover flexible connections with insulation material as hereinafter specified to same thickness as adjacent duct. All insulation materials (coatings and mastics) shall be fire resistive per NFPA Pamphlet No. 90, ASTM C 411, shall be UL listed and shall have a fire hazard rating not to exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for fuel contributed and smoke developed as determined by ASTM E84, NFPA No. 255 or UL 723. Finished insulation system shall provide complete thermal barrier throughout the equipment and air distribution system, including effective and durable vapor barriers and vapor stops for any system or condition potentially subject to condensation. Insulation system shall be provided to prevent condensation or potential thereof, to prevent transmission of water vapor into the insulation system (vapor barriers), and to prevent transmission of water vapor within the insulation system should vapor barrier compromises occur during operation and/or maintenance of the building (vapor stops).

**Refer to Section Sheet Metal Ductwork, Paragraph Hangers and Supports, for miscellaneous insulating requirements for externally insulated ductwork.**

- 6.2. Material:** Provide GreenGuard certified glass fiber duct insulation with reinforced foil kraft laminate jacket, formaldehyde-free.

All **supply air and return air ducts** located in the attic, mechanical mezzanine or outside the building insulation envelope shall be provided with a total of 3.5" thickness external insulation, in addition to the specified acoustical liner. The first layer shall be **1.5" thickness, 0.75 lb. density, without reinforced foil kraft laminate jacket** and with characteristics specified above. The second layer shall be **2" thickness, 1.5 lb. density, with reinforced foil kraft laminate jacket** and with characteristics specified below.

**OPTION:** In lieu of providing two layers of insulation for supply and return air ducts as specified above, the Contractor may substitute one layer of 4.25" thickness, 0.75 lb. density **with reinforced foil kraft laminate jacket** with characteristics specified below.

All **supply air** and **return air** ductwork located above the ceiling within the building insulation envelope, in chases and other similar areas, but not in the attic or a mechanical mezzanine, shall be provided with **2" thickness, 1.5lb. density, duct wrap with reinforced foil kraft laminate jacket** as specified below. Note that this requirement does not apply to ductwork that is exposed to view in finished areas. Refer to internal duct insulation requirements for duct exposed to view in finished areas.

All **outside air** and **exhaust air** ductwork shall be provided with **1.0" thickness, .75lb. density, with reinforced foil kraft laminate jacket** as specified below. Note that this requirement does not apply to ductwork that is exposed to view in finished areas. Refer to internal duct insulation requirements for duct exposed to view in finished areas.

Thermal conductivity for **1.0" thickness** per ASTM C-518, **0.75 lb. density** shall be not less than  $k=0.27 \text{ BTU}\cdot\text{in}/(\text{hr}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot^\circ\text{F})$  and minimum installed  $R=3.0$  at 75°F mean temperature with test based on material thickness compressed 25%.

Thermal conductivity for **1.5" thickness** per ASTM C-518, **0.75 lb. density** shall be not less than  $k=0.27 \text{ BTU}\cdot\text{in}/(\text{hr}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot^\circ\text{F})$  and minimum installed  $R=4.2$  at 75°F mean temperature with test based on material thickness compressed 25%.

Thermal conductivity for **2" thickness** per ASTM C-518, at its rated thickness, and **1.5 lb. density** shall be not less than  $k=0.24 \text{ BTU}\cdot\text{in}/(\text{hr}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot^\circ\text{F})$  and minimum installed  $R=6.3$  at 75°F mean temperature with test based on material thickness compressed 25%.

Thermal conductivity for **4.25" thickness** per ASTM C-518, **0.75 lb. density** shall be not less than  $k=0.27 \text{ BTU}\cdot\text{in}/(\text{hr}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot^\circ\text{F})$  and minimum installed  $R=12.0$  at 75°F mean temperature with test based on material thickness compressed 25%.

See "Duct Insulation (Internal)" for internal acoustical insulation required in addition to the external insulation specified hereinbefore.

Supply air, return air, relief air and outside air ducts within enclosed mechanical rooms do not require flexible, external, duct insulation. Instead, supply air, return air, relief air and outside air ducts in all mechanical rooms shall be insulated with 1" thickness, 3.0 lb. density, rigid glass fiber duct insulation to a point above the ceiling of the adjacent conditioned space. Facing shall be aluminum foil reinforced with fiberglass yarn and laminated with fire resistant adhesive to Kraft paper. Thermal conductivity value shall be per ASTM C-612, Type 1B, at its specified thickness, shall be not less than  $k=0.24 \text{ BTU}\cdot\text{in}/(\text{hr}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot^\circ\text{F})$  at 75°F mean temperature. Insulation shall

meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM E 84, UL 723, ASTM C 1136-Type II, NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, FHC 25/50 and ASTM C 795. Moisture sorption shall be less than 5% by weight and maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms.

Insulation shall be Owens-Corning Series 1400 FR Spin-Glas Board or equal material by Knauf, Schuller, Owens-Corning or CertainTeed. Note that rigid board insulation is not required in the attic or mechanical mezzanine.

- 6.3. Thickness:** Toilet/shower and janitor closet/housekeeping exhaust ducts, back panels of ceiling diffusers and outside air ducts: 1.0" thickness, 3/4 lb. density with reinforced foil kraft laminate jacket. All other locations: Minimum 2.0" thickness and density specified above with reinforced foil kraft laminate jacket. Coordinate with variations specified above for additional layers or 4.25" thickness and provide as required.

Where 2" internal acoustical insulation is specified for ductwork located above the ceiling within the building insulation envelope, in chases and other similar areas, but not in the attic or a mechanical mezzanine, the respective external insulation may be reduced by 1" total thickness with respective density previously specified. **No reduction in insulation thickness shall be taken for any ductwork located in the attic, mechanical mezzanine or outside of the building insulation envelope.** See limits of acoustical insulation in Part Duct Insulation Work (Internal) below. Where duct board is specified within the mechanical rooms, external duct wrap insulation is not required.

- 6.4. Manufacturer:** Johns-Manville Micro-Lite EQ, Type 150 or Type 75 with thickness and density as specified above. Equivalent material by Knauf, Schuller, Owens Corning or CertainTeed will be accepted.

- 6.5. Ducts to be Insulated Externally:** Supply air and return air ducts including ducts with acoustical liner, toilet/shower/housekeeping/janitor closet areas exhaust ducts, short branch duct collar connections to grilles, registers and diffusers, all flexible canvas connectors and exterior rim/cone of all ceiling diffusers. **Do not externally insulate flexible canvas connectors until installation of the specified bonding jumper has been verified by the Engineer or the Authority having jurisdiction.** See Part "Duct Insulation Work (Internal)" for sound attenuating insulation requirements of externally insulated ductwork.

- 6.6. Application:** Sheet metal duct shall be clean, dry and tightly sealed at all joints and seams before applying duct wrap. Adhere insulation to metal with 4" strips of Foster 85-60, ITW Miracle-Kingco M595 Ultratack or Childers CP-127, low VOC insulation bonding adhesive meeting ASTM C916 at 8" on center on circumferential joints. Wrap insulation tightly on the ductwork with all circumferential joints butted and longitudinal joints overlapped a minimum of 2". The 2" flange of the facing shall be secured using 9/16" flare-door staples applied 6" on center and taped as specified hereinafter. On longitudinal joints, the overlap shall be secured using 9/16" flare-door staples applied 6" on center and taped as specified hereinafter. For rectangular ducts wider than 23", additionally support insulation with weld pins and speed clips 18" on center. **Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.** Insulate standing seams and stiffeners that protrude through the insulation with 2" thick, faced, flexible blanket insulation. Cover with reinforcing mesh and coat with vapor barrier finish coating. Vapor seal all seams, joints, pin penetrations, other breaks, circumferential and longitudinal joints with reinforcing mesh and coat with vapor barrier facing. Mesh shall be **4" wide pre-sized glass cloth** adhered and finished with two (2) coats of a white vapor barrier coating, Foster 30-33, Vimasco 749 or Childers CP-33. **No FSK tape**

**will be allowed.** Fiberglass cloth shall be Great Lakes Textiles Style GL1658, 20x10 thread count per square inch, 0.004-inch thickness and 1.60 oz. /sq. yd., Childers Chil Glas #10 glass mesh, Foster Mast-A-Fab polyester mesh or equivalent product by 3M.

Any externally insulated duct with metallic vapor barrier that is in contact with sprinkler piping or metallic conduits shall be provided with a section of Rubatex insulation between ductwork and piping/conduits. Rubatex shall be 3/4" thickness, AP Armaflex insulation of sufficient inside tubular diameter to slide over, completely cover and snugly fit the contacted pipe. The insulation shall extend the full width of the duct plus a minimum of 6", each side of the duct. Refer to Part Pipe and Miscellaneous Insulation Work for AP Armaflex material specification. Slit Armaflex may be used in lieu of unslit. If slit Armaflex is used, glue the longitudinal joint and butt joint with Armaflex glue and follow with 3" wide, 1/8" thickness Armaflex across all glued joints. The use of Rubatex insulation between piping and the ductwork shall only be allowed when raising the effected duct is not an option.

- 6.7. Insulation Pins and Washers:** The use of adhesives for attaching pins and washers to the ductwork is prohibited. Pins shall be cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins, zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135 inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation specified with integral 1-1/2 inch galvanized carbon-steel washer. Insulation retaining washers shall be self-locking type formed from 0.016-inch thick galvanized steel with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

- 6.8. Ducts From Outdoor Packaged Equipment to Point Inside Building:** Shall be insulated externally (in addition to duct liner) with 2" thickness duct board equal to Owens Corning 1400 FR. Protect external insulation with open weave glass or polyester cloth by Johns-Manville Duramesh, Childers Chil Glas #10 or Foster Mast-A-Fab, embedded between two 1/8" coats of Foster 60-91 (gray) Monolar Mastic or Childers Encacel X-1 (gray). After insulating, cover all ductwork with 24 ga. prefinished Kynar 500 sheet metal. Sheet metal cover shall be cross-broken to provide additional strength. **The Architect shall select color.**

## **PART 7. DUCT INSULATION WORK (INTERNAL)**

- 7.1. General:** All work by experienced applicators in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Duct liner, mastics and materials shall comply with all requirements and other building code requirements. All insulation materials (coatings and mastics) shall be fire resistive per NFPA Pamphlet No. 90A and 90B and shall be UL listed and shall have a fire hazard rating not to exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for fuel contributed and smoke developed as determined by ASTM E84. Liner materials shall conform to the performance based ASTM C1071, which includes ASTM C518 Thermal Conductivity, ASTM C411 Temperature Resistance, ASTM C665 Corrosiveness, ASTM E84 Surface Burning Characteristics, ASTM C1338 Fungi Resistance, ASTM C1304 Odor Emissions and ASTM C1104 Moisture Vapor Sorption.
- 7.2. Material:** Liner shall be a GreenGuard certified, low VOC, Type I liner as defined by ASTM C1071 and characteristics complying with ASTM E 84, UL 723, NFPA 255, NFPA 259 and ASHRAE 62. It shall have an acrylic coating formulated with an immobilized, EPA registered, protective agent to protect against growth of fungi and bacteria as required by ASTM C1071 and tests conducted in accordance with ASTM C 1338, ASTM G21 and ASTM G 22. It shall not support microbial growth and have

glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. The airstream surface shall be protected with a reinforced coating with flexible glass cloth reinforcement. The liner shall have a reinforced factory applied edge coating and operate in an environment of a maximum of 250°F and maximum of 6,000 fpm air velocity. Thermal conductivity per ASTM C-518, at its rated thickness, shall be not less than  $k=0.16 \text{ BTU}\cdot\text{in}/(\text{hr}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot^\circ\text{F})$  and  $R=6.3$  at 75 F mean temperature in accordance with ASTM C18. Sound absorption coefficients for the liner shall be per ASTM C 423 and ASTM E 795 test methods and the table below. **Furnish sound characteristics for approval with the material submittal.**

**Sound Absorption Coefficient at Frequency**

Thickness (In)	(Cycles per Second)						NRC
	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	
1.5	0.10	0.47	0.85	1.01	1.02	0.99	0.80
2.0	0.25	0.66	1.00	1.05	1.02	1.01	0.95

7.3. **Manufacturer:** Shall be Johns Manville Linacoustic RC or equivalent material by Schuller, Knauf, Pittsburgh, CSG, Owens Corning or CertainTeed.

7.4. **Thickness:** 1.5 inches thickness. Return air platforms/plenums 2.0" thickness.

7.5. **Ducts and Equipment to be Insulated Internally:** Transfer air (jumper and ATD) ducts and relief air ducts.

7.6. **Acoustical Duct Lining:** Line the first ten (10) linear feet of all single wall, supply and return air ducts downstream of all packaged units and transfer air (jumper and ATD) ducts with insulation equal to Johns Manville Linacoustic RC and **2.0" thickness**. Sound absorption characteristics shall be as specified above.

Provide metal nosing as specified below when transitioning from 2" thickness to 1.5" thickness internal liner. See detail on plans.

7.7. **Application:** Adhere insulation to the entire surface of the sheet metal with fire resistive, low VOC, UL labeled, fire resistive, water based, ASTM C 916, Type II compliant adhesive before the metal is broken. Adhesive shall be Foster 85-60 or Childers CP-127. Secure all sheets wider than 24 inches with sheet metal screws and washers or stud pins and clips 16 inches on center, each way. Joints shall be straight and smooth and shall be buttered with adhesive to prevent erosion and improve airflow. Product shall have factory applied edge coating to assure sealing of transverse edges per current SMACNA and NAIMA installation standards.

Damage to the liner shall be repaired using Johns Manville SuperSeal products as required or equivalent materials by other manufacturers with their specific equivalent products.

7.8. **Metal Nosings:** All exposed leading and trailing edges shall be secured with sheet metal nosings to protect insulation edges. Metal nosings shall be securely installed over all transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream at forward and rear discharge towards coils, dampers, ducts, plenums, changes of insulation thicknesses of adjoining insulation, any exposed insulation ends and at any point where lined duct is preceded by unlined duct. See detail on the plans. All remaining miscellaneous exposed edges shall be sealed/coated. There shall be no exposed fiberglass ends in the airstream.

## **PART 8. REGISTERS, GRILLES AND DIFFUSERS**

- 8.1. General:** All grilles, registers and diffusers shall be product of a single manufacturer; shall baked enamel finish with color as selected by the Architect. Architect may require painting of the diffusers, grilles, registers, etc., in the field. Where field painting is required, diffusers, grilles and registers shall be factory primed for painting in the field. Refer to Architectural Section "Painting", coordinate requirements and provide finish as required. Where lay-in type panels and frames are specified, check ceiling suspension system and coordinate interfacing. All grilles, registers and diffusers not in integral lay-in metal panels shall be mounted with aluminum-countersunk screws with finish to match respective items.

All ceiling diffusers back panels shall be insulated with 1" thickness, foil backed insulation and securely attached. Contractor has the option of insulating manually or furnishing the diffuser with factory furnished insulation from the diffuser manufacturer. Factory provided insulation shall be attached as shown on the plan details.

All grilles, registers and diffusers shall be ADC or approved equivalent Agency certified.

- 8.2. Square Ceiling Diffusers with Round Neck:** Titus Model TMSA-AA, Price ASCDA, removable core type, aluminum construction, with baked enamel finish color selected by the Architect, designed for four-way diffusion complete with Titus AG-85, Price VCR8E steel butterfly blade damper. Diffuser face shall be 24" x 24" with type frame to interface with ceiling system. Use lay-in type frame where lay-in ceilings occur.
- 8.3. Wall Return Air Registers:** Titus Model 33R-PF, Price Model 91-L-D-A-VCS3 gymnasium heavy duty steel register with 38 degree deflection 14 ga. blades, support bars on 6" centers Allen key operated aluminum opposed blade damper and auxiliary mounting frame all finished with baked enamel finish color to be selected by the Architect.
- 8.4. Ceiling Mounted Return Air Registers:** Titus Model 50-F-0-5-D-25, Price Model 80DAL-F-SW-A all-aluminum fabricated egg-crate type with baked enamel finish color to be selected by the Architect, Allen key operated aluminum opposed blade damper and lay-in type frame. Where lay-in ceilings occur, each register shall have integral 2' x 2' or 2' x 4' aluminum modular lay-in ceiling panel with finish to match diffuser.
- 8.5. Ceiling Mounted Return Air or Relief Air Grilles and Air Transfer (Jumper Duct) Grilles:** Same as return air registers except without dampers.
- 8.6. Equal Products:** By Titus, Price, Krueger and Metalaire will be accepted.

## **PART 9. REFRIGERANT PIPING AND ACCESSORIES**

- 9.1. General:** Cut accurately to measurements established at site and work into place without springing or forcing, properly clearing all building features. Arrange and install piping systems, as close as practical, straight, properly supported and run as directly as possible forming right angles or running parallel with building lines, true to line and grade, free of sags and bends. Locate piping as high as practical and in parallel groups as close together as practical. Route through previously built-in sleeves and avoid cutting or other weakening of the structure.

All refrigerant piping, including mini-split piping, shall be Type L hard drawn, ACR copper refrigerant tubing with wrought copper solder joint fittings. **Coiled copper and precharged line sets are NOT allowed unless specifically noted or specified.** All offsets and changes in direction shall be made with 90° or 45° elbows as required. System shall be complete and sized to conform to current ACRMA standards, except that refrigerant suction risers shall be sized for a gas velocity not less than 2000 fpm.

Where refrigerant piping is shown rising in the wall cavity and requires modifications to the block wall due to the size of the piping and insulated assembly, the block shall be neatly saw cut. Provide reinforcing to the affected portions of the wall as indicated on the structural drawings and details, the same as required at window and door openings. See the structural drawings for specifics. Extreme coordination is required prior to the erection of the structural slab and wall. Coordinate with the General Contractor.

Refer to Section 15010 and provide wall sleeves and escutcheons as specified for typical piping. Sleeves for pipe passing through exterior walls that contain refrigerant piping shall be Schedule 80, ASTM D1785 PVC pipe, 1/2" larger in diameter than piping and piping covering. Refer to Section 15010, Sleeves and Firestopping for additional requirements. **Taping or zip tying of liquid lines to suction lines is not allowed.** Refer to Section 15010 and below for requirements. Coordinate wall sleeve sizes required for refrigerant piping with insulation and aluminum jacket requirements. Piping within wall cavities shall be seamless type with no joints.

- 9.2. Joints:** Brazed joints only. Flare joints are not allowed. Make up with high temperature silver solder suitable for twice (2x) the working pressure, at maximum capacity, of the system. Pass dry nitrogen gas through pipe while joints are brazed. No joints shall be allowed within any masonry walls or any other inaccessible area. Solder shall be Sil-Fos 15 or approved equivalent. All soldering or brazing, materials and methods used shall be as recommended by the unit manufacturer. Piping within wall cavities and other inaccessible areas shall be seamless type with no joints.
- 9.3. Piping Diagram:** Various manufacturers of mini-split systems have different reasons for the use of loops, traps, accumulators, receivers, etc., in piping arrangements, therefore, submit for approval, the air conditioning equipment Manufacturer's recommended, dimensioned plan view and isometric piping diagram proposed for use for each system, showing all valves, loops, pipe sizes and all appurtenances, required for the proper operation of the respective system. Secure approval of compressor and air conditioning unit manufacturer before submitting. **Failure to provide a manufacturer approved diagram will make the contractor responsible for all required changes to the piping system without additional cost to the Owner or his Design Professionals.** Submit catalog data and manufacturer's ratings for all valves, catch-alls, etc. with diagram for each system. Identify all items for respective system and list capacities, pressure drops, etc.
- 9.4. Solenoid Valves (Where Required):** Install in liquid refrigerant connection to the evaporators. Valves shall be designed for the operating pressure and capacity as listed in manufacturer's catalog with a pressure drop not exceeding 2 psi, and shall be sufficient for the requirements of the installation. Install in horizontal runs with body vertical.
- 9.5. Expansion Valves (Where Required):** Properly sized diaphragm or bellows type, with external superheat adjustment set for 10 degrees F. superheat. Install in the liquid refrigerant supply lines to the evaporators. Expansion valves up to and including 7-1/2 tons capacity shall be Sporlan Type "S" or approved equivalent. Expansion valves over 7-1/2 ton capacity shall be Sporlan Type "O" or approved



equivalent. Install Sporlan full size catch-all filter-drier ahead of valve.

- 9.6. **Refrigerant Service Valves:** Provide for the proper servicing of the equipment. All refrigerant circuit access ports located outdoors shall be fitted with color coated, all brass, and locking type tamper resistant caps. The locking caps shall be color coded for the refrigerant used. Caps shall be Novent Series 8668 for R-410 refrigerant with 86698 NV Multikey unlocking mechanism for R-410 refrigerant or equivalent by JB Industries Series Shield and DiversiTech Series Sentry. Provide owner with minimum of six (6) spare keys.
- 9.7. **Refrigerant Filter Drier (Catch-all):** Install in refrigerant line on the inlet side of each thermostatic expansion valve a Sporlan, three desiccants type filter drier. Filter driers up to and including 10-ton capacity shall be sealed type. Filter driers over 10-ton capacity shall be replaceable core type. Units shall have minimum surface filtering area and capacity not less than that shown in Sporlan Valve Company Bulletin 40 10 under sizes for "field replacement or field built up sizes". Careful attention must be given to providing the correct type of filter drier as it pertains to type of refrigerant used in the respective system.
- 9.8. **Pipe Sleeves:** See Section 15010 for requirements.

## **PART 10. PIPE AND MISCELLANEOUS INSULATION WORK**

- 10.1. **General Provisions:** All work by experienced applicators in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Installation shall be as recommended by the Manufacturer. Where specified installation conflicts with the Manufacturers recommendations, the strictest application shall be provided. Piping must be clean, dry and pressure tested before covering is applied. Size pipe hangers to fit over insulated pipe size. **Hangers shall not be in contact with bare pipe and shall not penetrate the vapor barrier.** See hangers and supports for requirements. Cover fittings, valves and flanges with insulation material as hereinafter specified to same thickness as adjacent pipe covering except screwed unions in hot and chilled piping and other specifically named items. Neatly bevel covering edges adjacent to unions and other points of termination or provide factory fabricated beveled insulation fitting. All insulation materials including coatings and mastics shall have a composite rating for insulation, jacket or facing, including adhesives, not to exceed 25 flame spread and 50 for fuel contributed and smoke developed as determined by ASTM E-84, NFPA 255 and UL 723.
- 10.2. **Refrigerant Suction Lines and Various Liquid Lines and Mini-Split System**  
**Liquid Lines:** Insulate with UL fire and smoke rated unslit, black, flexible foamed, elastomeric, closed cell pipe insulation by AP Armaflex or equivalent by K-Flex or Aerocel AC EPDM. It shall be GreenGuard certified tubular insulation with Microban antimicrobial protection. Insulation shall have a 'k' factor of not more than 0.256 at 90°F mean temperature, water absorption percent by volume of 0.2 and a water vapor transmission rate of 0.05 perm-inches or less. Slip insulation onto pipe prior to installation. **Longitudinal cutting of the insulation is prohibited.**

Refrigerant piping and hot gas reheat coil refrigerant supply line insulation shall be 1" thickness.

Note that Various Manufacturers of mini-split systems require the insulating of refrigerant liquid lines. When required by the Manufacturer, they shall be insulated using materials specified above and in thickness required by the respective Manufacturer. Where the mini-split system Manufacturer requires less than 1"

insulation, install thickness recommended with materials specified above using methods specified below. **Preinsulated refrigerant piping is not allowed unless insulation meets the requirements specified above. Note also that coiled refrigerant piping is not allowed unless specifically noted. Refer to other portions of this specification for refrigerant piping requirements.**

Slip insulation onto pipe prior to erecting. **Longitudinal cutting of the insulation is prohibited. Do not stretch or bend insulation at any turn, nor slide insulation over sweat fittings.** Insulate sweat fittings and elbows with miter-cut pieces of insulation or prefabricated fittings as recommended in Armaflex installation instructions, the same size as on adjacent piping. Fitting cover shall be long enough to overlap the pipe insulation by a minimum of one inch on each side. Glue the 1" overlap and seal to the adjacent pipe insulation with same adhesive and tape specified hereinbefore. Seal all butt joints with Armaflex BLV, Black, low VOC, air-drying contact adhesive. After gluing joints, wrap joint with 3" wide, 1/8" thick AP/Armaflex self-adhering tape.

**All insulated piping shall be continuous without cutting at clamp/support assemblies. All refrigerant liquid lines which are not associated with a hot gas reheat coil or liquid lines NOT required to be insulated by the equipment Manufacturer shall not be insulated except, they shall be provided with insulated insert at clamps to Unistrut assemble as specified below.**

- 10.3. Refrigerant Pipe Supports:** Do not use clevis hangers for refrigerant piping. All refrigerant piping, regardless of size, shall be supported with Unistrut assemblies. Provide Unistrut assembly, supporting horizontal refrigerant piping on intervals not exceeding 10 feet. Provide dielectric separation between dissimilar metals. Support piping so that no vibration will be transmitted to the building structure.

Provide an insulated piping clamp assembly at each Unistrut hanger, including the liquid line and any bare copper line attached to the assembly. The insulated clamp shall provide a crush resistant airtight seal and shall consist of a rigid, closed cell, foam insulation to support tubing and absorb vibration. The outer cover shall consist of a rubber coating that seals the cushion completely after installation to prevent condensation. **Plastic inserts/connectors between insulation joints are prohibited.** Clamps shall be steel with electrochromate finish. Rated assembly temperature range shall be -50°F to +250°F. It shall be self-extinguishing as tested under ASTM D 635. After installing device, tape each joint with 3" width insulating Armaflex tape as specified hereinbefore. Insulated lines shall use ZSi Series Cush-A-Therm, ArmaFix Eco Light or approved equivalent.

For units on concrete pad, support piping on concrete pad with rustproof-coated 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1/8" galvanized steel angle supports anchored to pad with steel base plate and bolts. See Part "Hangers and Supports" for coating requirements of Unistrut assembly.

- 10.4. Refrigerant Piping Aluminum Jacket:** Do not install aluminum jacket until refrigerant piping insulation installation has been inspected by the Engineer. All insulated exterior refrigerant piping shall be covered with an aluminum jacket.

Where refrigerant piping rises within the wall cavity to above the ceiling, attic or similar space, the aluminum jacket shall terminate within the exterior wall cavity and sealed weather tight to the sleeve in the wall.

The aluminum jacket shall be 20 mil (.02") thick, smooth finish, 3003 and 3105 series aluminum conforming to ASTM B-209 standards. Fittings shall be 20-mil (.02") thick,

die shaped, and smooth finish, Type 1100 aluminum jacket meeting ASTM C585. Provide 1/2" wide, 20-mil (.02") thick, Type 3003 aluminum bands on maximum 24" centers but not less than two bands per jacket section. **Venture Clad or similar product is prohibited.**

- 10.5. **Condensate Drain Lines:** To include discharge lines on all equipment specified with or provided with air conditioning condensate drainage pumps. Insulate using same methods and materials as specified for refrigerant piping except 1/2" thickness.
- 10.6. **Painting and Identifying:** Paint and identify after installation is completed as specified in Section 15010. Where piping is specified with an aluminum jacket, painting is not required. Provide identification on the insulation covering indicating unions, strainers and check valves.
- 10.7. **Submittal Data:** Submit for approval complete data on materials and application methods proposed.
- 10.8. **Manufacturers:** Approved equivalents by Pittsburgh Corning, CertainTeed, Baldwin-Ehret-Hill, Manville, Owens Corning, Armstrong Childers and 3M Company will be accepted.

## **PART 11. CONDENSATE DRAINAGE PIPING**

- 11.1. **General:** Cut accurately to measurements established at site and work into place without springing or forcing, properly clearing all building features. Arrange and install piping systems sizes as shown, as close as practical, straight, properly supported and run as directly as possible forming right angles or running parallel with building lines, true to line and grade, free of sags and bends. Make changes in direction and size with fittings (no bushings will be allowed). Cap or plug open pipe ends during installation to keep out foreign material.

Before installation, piping shall be checked, upended, swabbed, and all dirt from storage or from lying on the ground shall be removed. Any installed dirty piping shall be cleaned. All piping shall be clean when it is installed.

Make all connections to equipment using screwed unions. Install unions in all piping connections to each piece of equipment, including traps, coils, etc.

All piping shall be concealed within walls, chases, above ceilings, etc., unless specifically noted otherwise.

- 11.2. **Condensate Drain Piping and Drain Pipe from Drip Pans Condensate Receivers:** Condensate waste and drain line size shall be full size of unit condensate outlet and in no case, less than 3/4 inch.

Outdoor packaged units shall be provided with Schedule 80 solid wall PVC pipe and fittings meeting ASTM Standard D1785 with UV protective coating or painted on UV protection.

Provide a trap in each drain line with capped or plugged cleanout tees. **Running traps are not allowed.** Trap depth shall be as required by the equipment Manufacturer. In absence of the equipment Manufacturer's trap requirements, traps shall be equal to the total system pressure plus one inch. Provide an electric switch, conforming to UL 508, to shut down the unit should the line become obstructed.

11.3. **Unions:** Unions shall be of the following types:

**Schedule 80 PVC:** Solid wall PVC schedule 80 DWV pipe and fittings meeting ASTM Standard D1785 for above ground service and underground service.

## **PART 12. VENTILATION**

- 12.1. **General:** Provide all fans complete with ducts, grilles, curbs and required accessories. Provide for all fans to be interlocked with air handling units a “hand” – “auto” – “off” switch. All fans shall be AMCA certified in accordance with Standards #210 and 300. Fans wheels shall be balanced in accordance with AMCA Standard 204-05. Fans shall be UL 705 listed and shall bear the UL Label. Furnish for approval capacity and sound power ratings. All motors 1/2 HP and smaller shall have built-in overload protection.
- 12.2. **Power:** Contractor shall verify all voltage and power requirements with Electrical Contractor, Electrical plans and at the site, prior to ordering equipment.
- 12.3. **Ceiling Mounted Cabinet Fans:** Penn Ventilator Company Model Zephyr, Series Z-3H thru Z-15H with RA right angle arrangement or TDA arrangement as shown on the plans, or approved equivalent, complete with all accessories, including unit mounted solid state speed control switch, factory baked enamel white metal ceiling grille, metal flanged inlet and outlet connections, acoustically insulated metal housing, direct driven, internally isolated centrifugal fan, integral backdraft damper and terminal cap, cast aluminum brick vent or soffit grille as shown on the plans. Fan wheel shall be steel. Provide aluminum wheel where fan exhausts shower areas. Fan shall be supported from the structure with 1/4” hanger rods, rubber in shear vibration isolators and Manufacturer furnished bracket for attaching rods to the fan and structure above.
- 12.4. **Acceptable Manufacturers:** Cook, Acme, Greenheck, Penn Barry.

## **PART 13. PACKAGED PAD MOUNTED (ROOFTOP) HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING UNITS (PHAC)**

- 13.1. **General Description:** One-piece, high efficiency, combination air-to-air DX mechanical cooling system and natural gas fired heating system, premium efficiency motors, powered exhaust/relief, complete with automatic controls and powered GFI convenience power outlet. All equipment (condenser/compressors) scheduled cooling capacities are based on 95°F ambient temperature. Unit shall be provided with color touchscreen interface with USB port to indicate data trending, historical alarm messages, real-time sensor measurements, on board system setpoints and customized reports. The unit shall be designed for direct, bottom (side) handling of the conditioned air as shown on the plans. **Any unit with arrangement different from shown on the plans requires prior approval.** The equipment shall be shipped completely assembled, pre-charged, piped and wired internally ready for field connections. The manufacturer shall test operate the unit before shipment. Units shall have heavy-duty metal condenser coil hail guards. The entire unit shall be factory wired for single point power connection. **Contractor shall verify all voltage and power requirements with Electrical Contractor, Electrical plans, and at the project site, prior to ordering equipment.**
- 13.2. **Roof/Pad Mounted Supports:** Refer to Part Vibration and Noise Control for roof mounted equipment requirements. All items furnished shall adhere to roofing

manufacturer's requirements so as not to void the roofing warranty. Coordinate with architectural and structural plans for required slope. Coordinate roof curb and interface in the building roofing system and verify minimum net height to be as required by Code and Architect. All roof-mounted equipment shall be designed by the Manufacturer and installed by the Contractor to withstand the minimum wind loads prescribed in IBC Section 1609 and IMC 301.12. Coordinate all requirements with the Structural Engineer prior to installation.

Units shown on finished grade shall be anchored to the concrete pad. Concrete pads are specified under Division 2. Where concrete pads are not specified or not shown elsewhere, the Mechanical Contractor shall provide a minimum 4" thickness, 3,000-psi concrete pad with rounded edges and corners. Pad shall extend a minimum of 12" around three (3) sides of the unit and terminate at the building outside wall. Provide a strip of asphalt expansion joint between the concrete pad and the building exterior wall. Expansion joint shall be full width by full depth of concrete pad, 1" thickness, non-absorbing, self-sealing, ASTM D 994 compliant as manufactured by W.R. Meadows Inc. or approved equivalent.

- 13.3. **Economizer Package:** All units shall be provided with a 100% outside air economizer. The economizer shall be provided complete with all controls, powered exhaust/relief, and air mixing damper assembly consisting of an enthalpy controller, fresh air, recirculated air and exhaust air dampers and protective cover over relief/exhaust unit discharge. The fresh air section shall be equipped with 1" thick disposable air filters. All filters shall be common industry standard size filters that are readily available and do not have to be fabricated. Cutting and taping of filter segments to make a proper filter is prohibited. The assembly shall mount within the confines of the unit casing. The system shall be interlocked so that when room thermostat calls for cooling or heating the outside air dampers will return to minimum position. **The Contractor is responsible for quarterly filter changes during the guarantee period and shall inscribe onto the filters' casing the date filters were installed/replaced.**
- 13.4. **Cooling System:** Total certified cooling capacity not less than indicated. Coils shall be of non-ferrous construction with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes. Condenser coils shall have sub-cooling rows. The compressors shall be resiliently mounted - have built-in three mode crankshaft lubrication, crankcase heater, discharge temperature limiter, current and temperature sensing motor overloads, and 5-year guarantee. The system shall be protected by high and low pressure switches, a five minute compressor timed off cycle controller, lockable refrigerant charging valves, and head pressure controls down to 45°F ambient. All units with scheduled cooling capacity greater than 60 MBH shall be provided with multiple compressors or a two stage compressors as required by ASHRAE 90.1. Compressors over 10-ton capacity shall have oil failure switches. Compressors shall operate with R-410a refrigerant.
- All refrigerant circuit access ports located outdoors shall be fitted with color-coded, all brass, locking type tamper resistant caps. The locking caps shall be color coded for the refrigerant used. Caps shall be Novent Series 8668 for R-410 refrigerant with 86698 NV Multikey unlocking mechanism for R-410 refrigerant or equivalent by JB Industries Series Shield and DiversiTech Series Sentry. Provide owner with minimum of six (6) spare keys.
- 13.5. **Gas Heating System:** Output capacity as indicated. Automatic controls furnished shall give minimum 2-1 turndown operation. Heat exchanger shall be constructed of aluminized steel. Heat exchanger shall be capable of handling 100 percent outdoor air and any temperature and have a 10-year warranty when handling uncontaminated

air. Stainless steel power burner shall use 100 percent secondary air and have intermittent spark ignition and 100 percent safety shutoff electronic flame sensing controls. Visual inspection of burner flame shall be possible without removing casing panels.

- 13.6. Fans and Motors:** Supply air fans shall be multi-speed, centrifugal type with premium efficiency motors and permanently lubricated ball bearings, adjustable belt or, high static direct drive with cfm capacity as specified.

All units with scheduled cooling capacity of 72,000 BTUH or less shall be provided with direct driven fans with ECM motors. All units with scheduled cooling capacities greater than 73,000 BTUH, up to and including 240,000 BTUH, shall be provided with belt drives.

All units with scheduled cooling capacity greater than 75,000 BTUH shall be 2-speed as required by ASHRAE 90.1.

All motors with scheduled capacity of less than 1 HP shall be provided with ECM motors with minimum motor efficiency of 70% when rated in accordance with DOE 10 CFR 431

Condenser fans shall be direct driven. All motors shall have inherent protection devices on all legs.

- 13.7. Ultraviolet (UV-C) Lights:** Mechanical Contractor is responsible for wiring the devices and providing power for the UV-C lights if not shown by the Electrical plans. Devices shall be hardwired, and UL labeled for the installation. Plug-in devices are not allowed.

Comply with UL / C-UL or ETL for Ultraviolet Fixturing. Store UV-C Fixturing in a clean, dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. UV-C products supplier shall provide proof of 100% inbound and outbound testing of equipment. The UV-C Power supply shall have been tested, listed and labeled as compliant with UL, CSA and CE. Plenum wiring loom shall meet UL Subject 13 and UL 1581, Article 725 of the NEC and meet UL VW-1 material ratings. There shall be a metallic Loom cladding and it shall be UL recognized DXUZ2 and constructed of flexible galvanized steel and cover the entire Loom. Each lamp shall contain no more than 5 milligrams of mercury consistent with current environmental practices. Lamp Watts shall be printed on all lamps, no exceptions. Lamps shall not produce ozone and shall be hermetically sealed within a layer of UV-C transmissible FEP to protect against lamp breakage and to contain lamp contents should breakage occur.

Power supply and fixturing shall be warranted to be free from defects for a period of five (5) years. Lamps shall be warranted to be free from defects for a period of one (1) year.

Lamps shall be installed in sufficient quantity and in such a manner to provide an equal distribution of UV-C energy. When installed, the UV-C energy produced shall be of the lowest possible reflected and shadowed-losses and shall produce 360-degree UV-C irradiance from the lamps within the UV cavity. Lamp Watts shall be printed on all lamps, no exceptions. Each lamp shall contain less than 5 milligrams of mercury, consistent with current environmental practices. Lamp useful life shall be a minimum of 9,000 hours with no more than a 15% output loss at the end of the lamps life (12 months of continuous use). Lamps shall be constructed with UV-C resistant bases and shall not produce ozone. Lamps shall produce the specified output in moving air of up to 1000 fpm and temperatures of 0-200°F. Lamps shall be

hermetically sealed within a layer of UV-C transmissible FEP to provide protection against lamp breakage and to ensure Lamp contents from a broken Lamp, are contained.

Fixture modeling shall be included in the submittal and must contain the necessary calculations to demonstrate that a minimum of 6 lamp watts, as recommended by ASHRAE, are distributed equally to each square foot of coil surface area to achieve a minimum of 100 microwatts per square centimeter equally distributed to the surfaces at the plenum sides, top and bottom. All calculations are to be at 55 degrees F and 500 fpm air velocity, no exceptions.

The power supply housing shall be capable of installation within or outside of the air stream, secondary compartment or NEMA enclosure. Lamps shall be mounted to irradiate the intended surfaces as well as all of the available line of sight airstream through proper placement, 360° irradiation and incident angle reflection.

To protect personnel, all access panels and doors to the UV-C assembly and/or within view of the UV-C assembly shall include mechanical interlock switches to ensure that the UV-C assembly will be de-energized when any of these accesses are opened. A redundant disconnect service switch shall be installed on the unit exterior, next to the unit access door, in plain sight to provide a method to more specifically de-energize the UV-C lamp circuits prior to entering the lamp plenum.

- 13.8. Frame and Casing:** The frame shall be of welded construction. The casing shall be of hinged galvanized access panels with a baked on outdoor acrylic finish. The cabinet bottom shall be insulated with Styrofoam; cabinet panels shall be insulated with 1" fiberglass. All components, wiring and inspection areas shall be completely accessible through hinged panels with quarter turn latching handles.
- 13.9. Filters:** Provide 2" thick, MERV 11, disposable type filters for each filter location. All filters shall be common industry standard size filters that are readily available and do not have to be fabricated. Cutting and taping of filter segments to make a proper filter is prohibited. **The Contractor is responsible for quarterly filter changes during the guarantee period and shall inscribe onto the filters' casing the date filters were installed/replaced.**
- 13.10. Smoke Detectors:** Manufacturer furnished for all roof mounted units. Prior to bid, coordinate with fire alarm system provider, Electrical Contractor, Electrical Engineer and Mechanical Contractor, and provide smoke detectors that can be completely and seamlessly interfaced with the specified facility central fire alarm system and function per NFPA 72..
- 13.11. Hot Gas Reheat Coil:** Each unit shall be provided with a refrigerant hot gas heating coil in the reheat position for humidity control. The coil shall be of sufficient size to reheat all of the supply air. Provide, complete, with all necessary valves, controls, etc., as required for a complete and properly functioning installation. Provide manual isolation valves for each hot gas and liquid lines. Furnish for approval air conditioning equipment manufacturer approved refrigerant piping and controls diagram, and statement by the air conditioning manufacturer on company letterhead that use of the hot gas reheat coil with the equipment is acceptable to the manufacturer and does not affect any warranty or guarantee. **Equipment submittal will not be reviewed without a manufacturers' approved diagram and referenced statement.** Minimum reheat capacity for supply air shall be 10°F. Maximum coil pressure drop is 0.10" static pressure.

- 13.12. Temperature Controls:** Manufacturer shall provide a 7-day programmable, low voltage combination heating and cooling, with sub-base equipped with "Heat" "Cool" and "Off" switch and fan "on" and "auto" switch. Also, provide an adjustable outdoor thermostat to control the second stage of the electric heaters through this thermostat. Thermostat shall be hardwired and provided with battery backup. Coordinate thermostat with specified sequence of operation and provide as required. Provide hinged metal guard with rounded corners, lock and key for each thermostat.
- 13.13. Unit Protection:** All indoor and outdoor equipment shall also be provided with surge protection and phase protection to insure against voltage unbalance, over/under voltage, phase loss, reversal, incorrect sequencing and rapid short cycling. Protection shall be provided for all 3-phase equipment utilizing ICM Controls Model 450 or equivalent. All single phase equipment with horsepower greater than or equal to 1/8 HP shall be provided with protection utilizing ICM Controls Model ICM 492 or equivalent. Where phase protection device cannot be mounted within the respective equipment, provide a NEMA 3R or NEMA enclosure appropriate for the installation. The Contractor shall consult with the Owner's maintenance personnel and set up all programmable options based on the Owner's requirements, within the device's capabilities. Phase protection is not required on equipment being controlled via a variable speed frequency drive.
- 13.14. Factory Start-up Service:** The Contractor shall provide a factory-trained technician, employed by the unit manufacturer and not a sales representative, to check out all equipment and furnish written report indicating equipment is installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Also, provide temperature, pressure and amp readings taken during testing to substantiate unit performance including the range of the refrigerant hot gas reheat coil.
- 13.15. Warranty:** General warranties are specified in Section "General Mechanical Provisions". The Contractor and equipment Manufacturer shall provide a non-prorated, total of five years, warranty on the unit compressor(s). The Manufacturer's warranty shall provide for the repair and/or replacement of the equipment compressor(s) that become inoperative because of defects in material or workmanship. The Contractor is responsible for any parts and labor not provided by the equipment Manufacturer. The warranty shall include refrigerant and all other costs associated with the compressor(s) removal and replacement, shipment to the Contractor or Facility, installation and returning the equipment to its proper operating condition.

The Contractor shall respond within 24 hours upon notification that a compressor has failed under the terms of the warranty. "Respond" shall mean having a Manufacturer certified technician onsite to evaluate the extent of the needed repairs and ordering of all items required for repair. Shipping of the replacement compressor shall be via maximum of 2-day delivery of the compressor(s) if the unit is inoperative.

The warranty period shall begin on the same date as substantial completion of the installation, as determined by the Architect, and shall continue for the full product warranty period specified above.

- 13.16. Manufacturers:** Trane is the basis of design. Trane Series Precedent for units with scheduled cooling capacities up to and including 120,000 BTUH. Trane Series Voyager for units with scheduled cooling capacities greater than 120,000, up to and including, 600,000 BTUH. Equivalents by Carrier or Lennox will be considered.



**PART 14. RELOCATED PACKAGED PAD MOUNTED (ROOFTOP) HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING UNITS**

- 14.1. General:** The Contractor shall service each relocated packaged heating and air conditioning unit. Check all belts, refrigerant levels, oils, etc.. Completely charge units with refrigerant oils, etc and provide new filters. Check refrigerant circuit for leaks. Provide locking refrigerant caps of type specified for new units. Clean and comb out all damaged condenser coils. Provide new hail guards for existing units if not already provided. Unit shall be placed in first class operating condition.
- 14.2. Temperature Controls:** Provide a new 7-day programmable, low voltage combination heating and cooling, with sub-base equipped with "Heat" "Cool" and "Off" switch and fan "on" and "auto" switch. Provide hinged metal guard with rounded corners, lock and key for each thermostat.
- 14.3. Pad Mounted Supports:** Units shown on finished grade shall be anchored to the concrete pad. Concrete pads are specified under Division 2. Where concrete pads are not specified or not shown elsewhere, the Mechanical Contractor shall provide a minimum 4" thickness, 3,000-psi concrete pad with rounded edges and corners. Pad shall extend a minimum of 12" around three (3) sides of the unit and terminate at the building outside wall. Provide a strip of asphalt expansion joint between the concrete pad and the building exterior wall. Expansion joint shall be full width by full depth of concrete pad, 1" thickness, non-absorbing, self-sealing, ASTM D 994 compliant as manufactured by W.R. Meadows Inc. or approved equivalent.
- 14.4. Report:** Provide to Architect and the Engineer a report of all findings and corrective actions taken.

**PART 15. WALL MOUNTED DUCTLESS SPLIT HEAT PUMP SYSTEM UNIT (DHP)**

- 15.1. General:** Provide ductless, wall mounted, split system type heat pump unit, equal to Mitsubishi Electric Series MSZ/MUZ for units with specified cooling capacity up to 9 MBH and PKA/PUZ units with specified cooling capacity of 12 MBH to 36 MBH complete with all accessories including wall hung evaporator blower unit, pad mounted outdoor condensing unit with lockable refrigerant charging valves, filter frame, filter, fixed, wall mounted, 7-day programmable, microprocessor electronic thermostat and control module, adjustable discharge louvers, factory installed heavy duty condensate pump (if drainage indicated on plumbing and HVAC plan is not gravity type), alarm for obstructed condensate line, low ambient indoor coil thermistor, low ambient control to 14° F, outdoor microprocessor control, heavy duty metal condenser coil hail guard and other accessories required for a complete functional installation. Unit shall be provided with sensor to shutdown unit and sound alarm if condensate line becomes obstructed. If BAS system is part of the project, provide output contacts to show alarm at BAS system Operator Console. Coordinate with BAS Contractor and provide as required for proper interface. Refrigerant shall be R-410a. Compressors shall be warranted for 5 years.

All refrigerant circuit access ports located outdoors shall be fitted with color-coded, all brass, locking type tamper resistant caps. The locking caps shall be color coded for the refrigerant used. Caps shall be Novent Series 8668 for R-410 refrigerant with 86698 NV Multikey unlocking mechanism for R-410 refrigerant or equivalent by JB Industries Series Shield and DiversiTech Series Sentry. Provide owner with minimum of six (6) spare keys.

- 15.2. Refrigerant Piping:** Coiled line sets and preinsulated line sets are not allowed. See other parts of 15700 for piping and insulation requirements. The equipment manufacturer shall size the refrigerant piping for all the units and shall furnish all accessories and auxiliaries required for a complete and proper installation for the specific application shown on the drawings and the specified sequence of operation. Refer to Section Refrigerant Piping and Accessories for additional requirements.

All condensate and refrigerant piping that cannot be concealed in the walls in finished spaces shall be provided with Mitsubishi Line-Hide Linset Cover System. Note that this provision shall not be used to cover piping that can be otherwise concealed

- 15.3. Condensate Switch:** Unit shall be provided with sensor to shutdown unit and sound alarm if condensate line becomes obstructed.
- 15.4. Power Wiring Connection:** Coordinate wiring requirements (separate power for each indoor and outdoor unit or indoor unit powered by outdoor unit) with electrical plans and provide as required.
- 15.5. Pad Mounted Supports:** Concrete pad is specified under Division 2 for all units mounted on grade. Where concrete pads are not specified or shown, the Mechanical Contractor shall provide a minimum 4" thickness, 3,000 psi concrete pad with rounded edges and corners. Pad shall extend a minimum of 12" around three (3) sides of the unit and terminate at the building outside wall. Provide a strip of asphalt expansion joint between the concrete pad and the building exterior wall. Expansion joint shall be 1" thickness, non-absorbing, self-sealing, ASTM D 994 compliant and manufactured by W.R. Meadows Inc or equivalent.
- 15.6. Unit Protection:** All indoor and outdoor equipment shall also be provided with surge protection and phase protection to insure against voltage unbalance, over/under voltage, phase loss, reversal, incorrect sequencing and rapid short cycling. Protection shall be provided for all 3-phase equipment utilizing ICM Controls Model 450 or equivalent. All single phase equipment with horsepower greater than or equal to 1/8 HP shall be provided with protection utilizing ICM Controls Model ICM 492 or equivalent. Where phase protection device cannot be mounted within the respective equipment, provide a NEMA 4x or NEMA enclosure appropriate for the installation. The Contractor shall consult with the Owner's maintenance personnel and set up all programmable options based on the Owner's requirements, within the device's capabilities.
- 15.7. Warranty:** General warranties are specified in Section "General Mechanical Provisions". The Contractor and equipment Manufacturer shall provide a non-prorated, total of five years, warranty on the unit compressor(s). The Manufacturer's warranty shall provide for the repair and/or replacement of the equipment compressor(s) that become inoperative because of defects in material or workmanship. The Contractor is responsible for any parts and labor not provided by the equipment Manufacturer. The warranty shall include refrigerant and all other costs associated with the compressor(s) removal and replacement, shipment to the Contractor or Facility, installation and returning the equipment to its proper operating condition.

The Contractor shall respond within 24 hours upon notification that a compressor has failed under the terms of the warranty. "Respond" shall mean having a Manufacturer certified technician onsite to evaluate the extent of the needed repairs and ordering of all items required for repair. Shipping of the replacement compressor shall be via maximum of 2-day delivery of the compressor(s) if the unit is inoperative.

The warranty period shall begin on the same date as substantial completion of the installation, as determined by the Architect, and shall continue for the full product warranty period specified above.

- 15.8. **Manufacturers:** Mitsubishi or equivalent by Trane, Lennox, Samsung or Carrier. **Mitsubishi is the basis of Design.**

## **PART 16. ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS**

- 16.1. **General:** Heaters shall be UL listed, have integral safety controls, Manufacturer furnished 7-day programmable, remote low voltage thermostat, control transformer, circuit breaker and washable filter. Capacities shall be as scheduled on the plans. All heaters shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Heaters shall be securely mounted to building structure. Provide any additional structural framing necessary for proper heater installation. Unit heaters shall be provided with single point power connections (fan and heater). **Contractor shall verify all voltage and power requirements with Electrical Contractor, Electrical plans, and at the project site, prior to ordering equipment.** See below for basis of design units. Equivalents by Trane, Reznor, Modine, Markel, Chromalox or Indeeco will be considered.
- 16.2. **Propeller Type:** Heater shall be horizontal discharge type, complete with integral controls, remote low voltage thermostat, control transformer, wall mounting bracket and circuit breaker. Basis of design is Trane model UHEC.

## **PART 17. AUTOMATIC CONTROLS**

- 17.1. **General:** Furnish and install a complete system of automatic temperature controls, as specified herein, as shown on the Drawings and as required for a complete installation. All temperature control equipment shall be of the electric type. All specified Sequences of Operation are subject to all equipment built-in safety requirements. Equipment safety requirements shall not be overridden.
- 17.2. **Submittals:** The temperature control contractor shall submit a complete set of temperature control diagrams with written "sequence of operation" and factory-printed specification data sheets covering each control device proposed to be used for Engineer's approval prior to installation of any equipment or part of system. Submittal data shall include a schedule of all devices to be installed.
- 17.3. **Installation:** By trained and experienced mechanics. All work shall be done by an approved, independent HVAC Controls Subcontractor whose primary business is the installation and servicing of HVAC controls systems. The HVAC Controls Sub-Contractor shall have an adequate service facility to provide complete service and maintenance of the facility within 100 miles of the installation.
- 17.4. **Identification:** Provide permanent nameplates for all control components and for all motor starters. Nameplates shall be engraved laminated plastic with letters sufficiently large to be legible under normal operating conditions. Refer to Section 15010, Identification for additional requirements, nameplate materials, etc.
- 17.5. **Conduit, Controls Wiring and Instrumentation Cable:** The HVAC Controls Contractor shall be responsible for the furnishing and installation of a complete and functional system as specified, shown on the plans and as required to accomplish the specified sequences of operation.

All control cables and wiring shall be in EMT conduit (no "whips"). Do not route control wiring through sleeves containing piping. All control wiring penetrating any exterior wall, interior partition, floor, and similar construction shall be in EMT conduit. EMT control conduit shall be as specified in the Electrical Division of the specifications and/or as shown on electrical drawings. Minimum HVAC Controls conduit size shall be 3/4" in size. All control conduit, power, relays, contactors, transformers, wiring, etc., required for a complete functional system as specified, shown on the plans, or as required to accomplish the specified sequences of operation, which is not shown or specified by the Electrical Division, shall be furnished and installed by the HVAC Controls Contractor. This shall include power, all interlock control wiring between the various components of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning system, lighting interlocks and all smoke detection system electrical wiring. Electrical work performed under this Section shall conform to requirements set forth in the Electrical Division of the specifications. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code, and all State and local codes. Coordinate all requirements with the Electrical Sub-Contractor prior to bid and provide all as required.

Instrumentation cable shall be minimum AWG as specified or heavier AWG as recommended by the controls system manufacturer.

All thermostat and humidistat boxes shall be mounted 46" A.F.F. to the center of the box (ADA height). Where wall mounted CO<sub>2</sub> Sensors are indicated, they shall be mounted 58" A.F.F. to the center of the box.

- 17.6. Space Thermostats:** For new equipment, furnished by the unit manufacturer. Space thermostats for relocated packaged units shall be 7-day programmable, microprocessor based, low voltage type with "Heating - Cooling" and fan "On-Off-Auto" switches sub-base. Coordinate thermostat requirements and options with Mechanical Contractor and provide as required to accomplish specified sequence of operation. Each thermostat shall have building power supply with transformer and battery back-up power.

Provide hinged metal guard with rounded corners, lock and key for each thermostat. All thermostat boxes shall be mounted 46" A.F.F. to the center of the box (ADA height). All thermostat boxes in walls or partitions shall be sealed/caulked to prevent the passage of air and smoke thru the device.

- 17.7. Carbon Dioxide Sensors:** Shall be of the non-dispersive infrared type (NDIR) diffusion sampling, repeatable to +/- 8 PPM with a measurement range 0 – 2000 PPM and be user adjustable. It shall have the following accuracy; from 0-1500 PPM +/- 75 PPM; +/- 5% with an operating range of 32 degrees F to 130 degrees F with a response time of less than 90 seconds.

Sensors shall be provided with all options, inputs and outputs required to control the motorized return air and outside air dampers to accomplish the specified Sequence of Operation. Duct mounted sensors shall be mounted where shown on the plans. Wall mounted sensors shall be mounted 58" A.F.F. to the center of the box.

Duct mounted sensors shall be Veris Industries Series CDE or approved equivalent by Johnson Controls or Honeywell. Wall mounted sensors shall be Veris Industries Series CWE or approved equivalent by Johnson Controls or Honeywell.

- 17.8. Humidistats:** Heavy-duty industrial type. Provide metal guard as specified for thermostats. All humidistat boxes shall be mounted 46" A.F.F. to the center of the box

(ADA height). All humidistat boxes in walls or partitions shall be sealed/caulked to prevent the passage of air and smoke thru the device.

- 17.9. Smoke Detectors:** Smoke detectors operating on the ionization principles shall be furnished by the Electrical Contractor and installed where shown on the plans by the Mechanical Subcontractor for the new PHAC-B.

The Mechanical Contractor shall provide an access door/panel, watertight where required, adjacent to each smoke detector to allow for maintenance and visual inspection. Access panels shall be as specified hereinbefore.

Rooftop units' smoke detectors by the unit manufacturer. Prior to bid, coordinate with fire alarm system provider, Electrical Contractor, Electrical Engineer and Mechanical Contractor, and provide smoke detectors that can be completely and seamlessly interfaced with the specified facility central fire alarm system and function per NFPA 72. The Contractor shall take all measures required to keep the smoke detectors clean and protected from construction debris.

- 17.10. Condensate Drain Obstruction Alarm:** Provide an electric switch, conforming to UL 508. Upon detection of blockage, the unit shall shutdown.

- 17.11. Motorized Dampers:** Equal to Ruskin Series CD-40 with heavy-duty Belimo actuator and 24-volt actuators. Coordinate power requirements with electrical contractor and provide as required. Damper motors shall be located outside the air stream. Provide weatherproof construction for outdoor installation.

- 17.12. Typical Packaged Heating and Air Conditioning Unit (PHAC) with Demand Control Ventilation Sequence of Operation:** PHAC-B, PHAC-F and the relocated packaged heating and air conditioning units do not require demand ventilation control. Sequence for those units is same except without demand control ventilation. Relocated units do not have hot gas reheat coils. Dehumidification sequence portion does not apply to those units.

The control circuit for each unit shall be energized by its respective 7-day programmable thermostat. Occupied and unoccupied schedules shall be programmed by the Controls/Mechanical Sub-Contractor as desired by the Owner.

Thermostat shall be used to control heating and cooling.

Upon a call for the occupied schedule, the outside air damper shall open to its minimum scheduled outside air setpoint and the unit shall start. Upon unit shutdown, the motorized outside air damper shall close.

Upon a call for the unoccupied schedule, the outside air damper shall remain closed and the unit shall start.

A wall mounted or duct mounted CO<sub>2</sub> sensor (as shown on the plans), monitoring CO<sub>2</sub> levels in the space or return air duct, shall modulate the outside air, relief air motorized dampers (as applicable) and return air dampers, in sequence, as required to maintain CO<sub>2</sub> levels at a maximum of 700 PPM (adj). Refer to the equipment schedules for the minimum CO<sub>2</sub> scheduled outside air setpoint and the maximum CO<sub>2</sub> scheduled outside air setpoint. Upon satisfaction of the CO<sub>2</sub> sensor, dampers shall return to their minimum scheduled setpoint and normal sequence of operation. Refer to the plans for location of the CO<sub>2</sub> sensor type required.

Where specified or humidistats are indicated on the plans, provide a space humidistat to override the cooling thermostat to provide for dehumidification. The hot gas reheat coil shall be utilized for reheat.

During dehumidification, the heat shall be locked out to prevent switching to the heating mode and the compressor shall be commanded on for cooling. The space thermostat shall then modulate the refrigerant hot gas reheat coil valve as required to maintain the required space temperature.

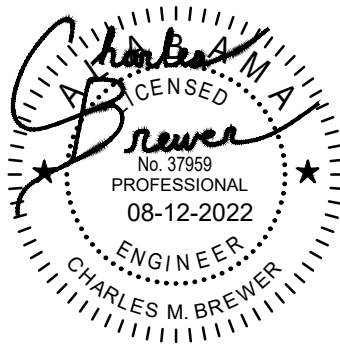
Provide smoke detectors as specified above, and where shown on the plans. Wire the detectors to stop the unit upon smoke detection. Coordinate work with Electrical Subcontractor and provide required interlocks, wiring, relays, etc., as required for shutdown of the unit as specified.

The furnaces and packaged heating and air conditioning units are specified to be provided with firestats. Coordinate requirement with equipment Manufacturer. Verify installation and proper settings.

- 17.13. Packaged Heating and Air Conditioning Unit (PHAC) Economizer Cycle:** Units are specified with factory mounted enthalpy based economizer. Sequence of operation is pre-programmed based on ASHRAE requirements. The Controls Sub-Contractor shall verify factory plug and play settings for region of the installation as required. Refer to equipment specifications and coordinate for proper interface as required.
- 17.14. Exhaust Fan (EF) Controls:** Provide interlocks for certain fans as noted on fan schedule, including lighting interlocks if not shown on electrical.
- 17.15. Typical Unit Heaters:** Each unit shall be started by the respective 7-day, microprocessor based, programmable thermostat. Space thermostat shall control heater contactors or gas valve, as applicable, and fan as required to maintain space temperature.
- All unit heaters shall be provided with an outdoor temperature sensor on the north facing wall and wired to each unit heater to lock out the heater anytime the outdoor temperature is above 40°F.
- 17.16. Firestats:** Provide firestats in return air duct of each unit with set point 125°F and arrange to stop supply air fan if the set point is exceeded.
- 17.17. Time Delay Controls:** Provide time delay control systems as required to stage units starting to prevent more than three units from starting at the same time.
- 17.18. Miscellaneous Controls:** Provide all other miscellaneous controls, wiring, dampers, valves, etc., as required for a complete functional control system.
- 17.19. Service and Guarantee:** After completion of the installation, adjust all control equipment and place the complete system in operation subject to the approval of the Engineer. Guarantee the control system to be free of defects and adequate to provide required control functions for a period of one year after acceptance of project. Provide free service and maintenance during the guarantee period.

## END OF SECTION

Division 16000



---

Prepared by Charles M. Brewer, P.E.

**SECTION 16100**  
**ELECTRICAL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

---

**1.01. RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections apply to work specified in this section.

**1.02. QUALIFICATIONS OF ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS:**

- A. Electrical contractor must be properly established as an electrical contractor by the State of Alabama. Electrical contractor shall have had previous experience in the satisfactory installation of at least three systems of this type and size in the State of Alabama.

**1.03. CODES, PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS:**

- A. Comply with applicable laws of the community, with latest edition of National Electrical Code (NEC), NFC 70, and the International Building Code (IBCC) or the edition adopted by the local authority having jurisdiction, where not in conflict with those laws, and with the service rules of the local utility company.
- B. Obtain and pay for all permits and deposits, and arrange for inspections as required.
- C. After completion of the work, submit certificate of final inspection and approval from the local electrical inspector, certifying that the installation complies with all regulations governing same.

**1.04. MATERIALS:**

- A. All materials shall be new, and UL approved where a standard has been established.
- B. Manufacturers' names and model numbers shown on the plans and in the specifications are given to indicate the type and general quality of items to be provided. Equal products by other manufacturers will be accepted.
- C. Material substitutions will be considered only when evidence of equality and suitability, satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer has been presented in writing, with samples if requested by the Architect/Engineer. All prior approvals must have the approval of the engineer of record at the offices of Gunn and Associates, P.C. located at 3102 Highway 14, Millbrook, AL 36054, Phone: 334-285-1273, Fax: 334-285-1274
- D. All proposed substitutions shall be approved in writing at least ten (10) days prior to the bid date.
- E. It shall be understood that the Architect/Engineer has the authority to reject any material or equipment used which is not specified or approved, or showing defects of manufacture or workmanship, before or after such material or equipment is installed.

**1.05. WORKMANSHIP:**

- A. Execute all work so as to present a neat and workmanlike appearance when completed.

**1.06. DESCRIPTION OF WORK:**

- A. Furnish all labor and materials required to complete the electrical work indicated on the drawings or herein specified. Major work included in Section 16 shall be:
- B. Arrange with the local utility companies for providing such electrical services as indicated on drawings or herein specified. Any charges for electrical service to the facility by the utility company shall be included in the contractor's bid price.
- C. Remove or relocate all electrical or electronic services located on or crossing through the project property, either above or below grade, which would obstruct the construction of the project or conflict in any manner with the complete project or any code pertaining thereto.
- D. Furnish and install a complete electrical light and power system including but not limited to the connection of all meters, switchboards, panelboards, circuit breakers, power outlets,



convenience outlets, lighting fixtures, switches, and/or other equipment forming part of the electrical system.

- E. Furnish and install a complete system of outlet boxes, face plates, conduit raceways, backboard, and service entrance conduit for the communications system.
- F. Furnish and install a complete system of outlet boxes, face plates, conduit raceways, Category 6 cables, backboards, patch panels, and fiber optic cables and patch panels for the Data System.
- G. Connect all electrical equipment whether furnished by this contractor or by others.
- H. Furnish and install all disconnect switches not included as an integral part of equipment.
- I. Furnish and install a complete Fire Alarm System compliant with applicable provisions of the International Building Code (IBC) and the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard No. 72.
- J. Complete the alterations, additions, and renovations to the electrical system in the existing building as specified herein or as shown on the drawings.
- K. Procure and pay for permits and certifications as required by local and state ordinances and Fire Underwriters certificate of inspection.
- L. Visit the site and determine conditions that affect this contract. Failure to do so will in no way relieve the Contractor of his responsibility under his contract.
- M. Submit to the Architect a certificate of final inspection from local and/or state inspection authorities.
- N. Establish and maintain temporary electrical services for construction purposes.

#### **1.07. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:**

- A. This Contractor shall examine drawings and Specifications relating to the work of all trades and become fully informed as to the extent and character of work required and its relation to all other work in the project prior to submission of bid and prior to the start of any construction.
- B. Drawings and Specifications shall be considered as complementary each to the other. What is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both. Where conflicts occur, secure clarification from the Architect in advance of bidding; otherwise incorporate the more stringent conditions into the bid price.
- C. Omissions from the drawings and specifications or the mis-description of details of work which are evidently necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omissions and details of work; they shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications
- D. The drawings indicate diagrammatically the extent, general character, and the approximate location of the work to be performed. In the interest of clearness, the work is not always shown to scale or exact location. Check all measurements, locations of conduit, fixtures, outlets, and equipment with the detailed architectural, structural, and mechanical drawings, and lay out work so as to fit in with ceiling grids, ductwork, sprinkler piping and heads, and other parts. Take finished dimensions at the job site in preference to using scale dimensions.
- E. Where the work is indicated but with minor details omitted, furnish and install the work complete so as to perform its intended functions.
- F. Where doubt arises as to the meaning of the plans and specifications, obtain the Architect's decision before proceeding with parts affected; otherwise assume liability for damage to other work and for making necessary corrections to work in question.
- G. Except as noted above, make no changes in or deviations from the work as shown or specified except on written order of the Architect.

#### **1.08. EXISTING CONDITIONS:**

- A. Before submitting a bid, visit the site and ascertain all existing conditions.
- B. Make such adjustments in work as are required by the actual conditions encountered.

- C. No consideration will be given after bid opening for alleged misunderstandings regarding utility connections, integration of work with existing system, or other existing conditions.

**1.09. SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Follow procedure outlined in Division 1.
- B. Submittals shall be bound together and shall include a coversheet indicating the following:
  - 1. Project name
  - 2. Trade contractor's name
  - 3. Supplier's name
  - 4. Name and phone number of supplier's contact person
  - 5. A list of each item submitted with manufacturers' names and model numbers.
- C. Within 20 days of award of contract and prior to beginning any work on the project submit six (6) copies of manufacturer's drawings/data sheets for the following items to the Engineer for review:
  - 1. Conductors
  - 2. Cable Pulling tensions. Provide cable pull tension calculations (lateral and longitudinal) on all underground cable runs over 150 feet for cables sized #1 and larger. Provide one line diagram indicating pulling tensions on each run and number and size of each pull box along anticipated route. Calculations shall include changes in direction or elevation of feeder runs.
  - 3. Wiring Devices
  - 4. Conduit Wrapping Tape
  - 5. Switchboards
  - 6. Panelboards
  - 7. Power system breaker coordination. Submit proper breaker settings recommendations with breaker coordination study.
  - 8. Contractor shall coordinate with mechanical/plumbing shop drawings prior to submitting power package to engineer. Adjust overcurrent devices accordingly.
  - 9. Disconnect Switches
  - 10. Dry Type Transformers
  - 11. Fire Stopping
  - 12. Lighting Control System:
  - 13. Lighting Fixtures (include photometric data for each fixture)
  - 14. Fixture Support Equipment
  - 15. Data/Telecommunications System
    - a. Cable
    - b. Equipment
    - c. Installer qualifications
    - d. Makes and Model Numbers of Testing Equipment to be used.
  - 16. Secondary Surge Arresters
  - 17. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors(Surge Protective Devices)
  - 18. **Fire Alarm System: The fire alarm shop drawings shall bear the approval of the fire protection provider to insure all supervisory valves and flow switches are being monitored by the fire alarm system. Coordinate with fire protection provider prior to bid and provide monitoring for all supervisory valves and flow switches for entire building. Bid accordingly. Include conduit and cable layout, battery calculations, terminal to terminal wiring showing color code and wire numbers, and complete technical data on each system component. Additionally, the contractor or his/her fire alarm system vendor shall provide audibility calculations indicating compliance with all applicable provisions of NFPA 72 and the IBC. The contract drawings indicate a minimum design required to comply with applicable codes. However, since devices vary from manufacturer to manufacturer the contractor shall be responsible for furnishing any/all additional devices as required to provide audibility and visibility levels that comply with applicable sections of NFPA 72 and IBC. Furnish the Owner one set of as built drawings at completion of the project.**

**Provide a copy of the fire alarm contractor's Alabama State Fire Marshal's Permit with the submittals for approval.**

**19. J-Hooks**

- D. Submit samples upon request.
- E. The Contractor is responsible for verifying all quantities and for verifying and coordinating dimensional data with the available space for items other than the basis of design.
- F. Provide a  $\frac{1}{2}" = 1' - 0"$  scale drawing of all electrical rooms containing more than a single panelboard section or containing a panelboard and other electrical and/or mechanical equipment. These drawings shall be submitted along with equipment data sheets.
- G. The contractor shall review and approve, or make appropriate notations on each item prior to submittal to the architect. Submittals without contractor's approval will be rejected.

**1.10. COORDINATION OF SERVICE WITH OTHER TRADES:**

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to coordinate the electrical service characteristics to each piece of electrically operated equipment with all trades providing electrically operated equipment.
- B. Within ten (10) working days of notification to proceed with construction from the Architect, the Electrical Contractor shall notify, in writing, all trades providing electrically operated equipment the characteristic of the electrical power being supplied to each piece of electrically operated equipment.
- C. A copy of this notification shall be provided to the General Contractor and the Architect.
- D. Be informed as to equipment being furnished by other trades, but not liable for added cost incurred by equipment substitutions made by others which require excess electrical wiring or equipment above that indicated on drawings or specified.
- E. The contractor providing the equipment shall be responsible for the additional costs.

**1.11. PROGRESS OF WORK:**

- A. Schedule work as necessary to cooperate with other trades, Do not delay other trades. Maintain necessary competent mechanics and supervision to provide an orderly progression of the work.

**1.12. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY DURING CONSTRUCTION:**

- A. Take all precautions necessary to provide safety and protection to persons and the protection of materials and property.
- B. Protect items of equipment from stains, corrosion, scratches, and any other damage or dirt, whether in storage, at job site or installed. No damaged or dirty equipment, lenses, or reflectors will be accepted.
- C. Live panelboards, outlets, switches, motor control equipment, junction boxes, etc., shall be protected against contact of live parts and conductors by personnel.

**1.13. CLEANING UP:**

- A. During the progress of work, keep the Owner's premises in a neat and orderly condition, free from accumulation of debris resulting from this work. At the completion of the work, remove all material, scrap, etc. not a part of this Contract.

**1.14. AS-BUILT DRAWINGS, AND OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS:**

- A. Prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection the Contractor shall turn over to the Architect one set of reproducible "as built" drawings, including corrected fire alarm system shop drawings, three (3) sets of all equipment catalogs and maintenance data, manufacturers' warranties, and three (3) sets of shop drawings on all equipment.

**1.15. TESTING:**

- A. Upon completion of the work, conduct a thorough test in the presence of Architect or his representative, and demonstrate that all systems are in perfect working condition.

**1.16. INSPECTIONS:**

- A. The contractor shall have all systems ready for operation and an electrician available to remove panel fronts, coverplates, fixture doors, etc., at the final inspection and any other scheduled inspections.
- B. It is the contractor's responsibility to have the job ready for inspections when they are scheduled. We will perform inspections as required by our contract. If project is not ready during inspection and requires a re-inspection by Gunn & Associates, then the contractor shall pay Gunn & Associates, P.C. for the re-inspection. The payment shall be made directly to Gunn & Associates, P.C. in the amount to be determined by engineer. Not to exceed \$1,500 for single re-inspection fee. Payment must be received by Gunn & Associates prior to scheduling re-inspection.
- C. Inspections for Temporary or Permanent Power required by any utility companies are not in our scope of work. If contractor needs Gunn & Associates, P.C. to perform inspections, contractor must include an inspection cost of \$1,500 per inspection in their base bid. Payment must be received by Gunn & Associates prior to scheduling inspection.

**1.17. DEMONSTRATION:**

- A. By on-off, stop-start operation, demonstrate to the Owner or his representative, the use, working, resetting, and adjusting of each and every system. Submit statement initialed by the Owner that such demonstration has been made.

**1.18. WARRANTY:**

- A. Warrant the entire electrical system in proper working order. Replace, without additional charge, all work or material that may develop defects (ordinary wear and tear or damage resulting from improper handling excepted) within a period of one year from date of final to general contractor. Provide the owner with two bound copies of all manufacturers' warranties.
- B. Data and Telecommunications system cabling shall be warranted for a minimum of 15 years.

**1.19. TEMPORARY SYSTEMS:**

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing and installing equipment and materials necessary for providing electrical power and lighting where needed for the construction of the project.
- B. Electrical Contractor will be responsible for paying for and providing temporary construction power and lighting for entire job site. Coordinate with local jurisdictions and utility companies and pay all fees necessary to get temporary power to the job site. General Contractor shall be responsible for all monthly utility cost for duration of project or date of substantial completion.

**1.20. SERVICE INTERRUPTION CLEARANCE WITH OWNER:**

- A. Before submitting a proposal, check with the Owner concerning interruption of service to the existing electrical systems. No interruption shall be made except at such time and for such duration as approved by the Owner. The Contractor's bid shall include all necessary over-time and weekend work.

**1.21. DEFINITIONS:**

- "AWG" - American Wire Gauge
- "ADA" – Americans with Disabilities Act
- "As required" - Any and all items required to complete the installation of an item so as to perform its intended function.
- "Circuiting" - Conductors, raceways, raceway fittings, and associated hardware.
- "EMT" – Electrical Metallic Tubing, "thin wall"
- "IBC" – International Building Code
- "Install" - furnish, install, and make all necessary connections to and/or for the item(s) indicated or specified.
- "NEC" - National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70, latest edition or the edition adopted by the authority having jurisdiction.

- "Necessary" - Any and all items required to complete the installation of an item so as to perform its intended function.
- "NEMA"- National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
- "NFPA" - National Fire Protection Association
- "PVC Conduit" – Rigid Nonmetallic Polyvinyl Chloride conduit
- "RGS Conduit" – Rigid galvanized steel conduit
- "UL" - Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

## **PART 2 - MATERIALS**

---

### **2.01. GENERAL:**

- A. This section includes all basic materials for raceways, fittings, busways, conductors, panelboards, switchboards, lighting fixtures and accessories, etc., as required for a complete installation.
- B. All materials shall be new and listed by the Underwriters Laboratories. Material substitutions will be considered only when evidence of equality and suitability, satisfactory to the Architect has been presented in writing, with samples if requested by the Architect.
- C. It shall be understood that the Architect/Engineer has the authority to reject any material or equipment used which is not specified or approved, or showing defects of manufacture or workmanship, before or after such material or equipment is installed.

### **2.02. CONDUITS:**

- A. Rigid Metal (Galvanized Steel-RGS) Conduit: Rigid metal conduit shall be mild steel piping, galvanized inside and outside, and conform to ASA Specification 080.1 and Underwriters' Laboratories Specifications. By Sprang, Republic, Wheatland, Triangle or Pittsburgh.
- B. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): IMC shall be hot dipped galvanized inside and outside and manufactured in accordance with U.L. Standard #6 or #1242. By Allied or approved equal.
- C. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): EMT shall be high grade steel electro-galvanized outside and lacquer or enamel coating inside and conform to ASA Specifications 080.1 and Underwriters' Laboratories Specifications. By Sprang, Republic, Wheatland, Triangle or Pittsburgh.
- D. Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit (PVC): PVC conduit where exposed shall be high impact Schedule 80; below ground and below or in slab PVC shall be of high impact Schedule 40 PVC and shall conform to Underwriters' Laboratories Standard UL-651. By Carlon, Kralley Pittsburgh, R.G. Sloan or Southwestern.
- E. Rigid Aluminum: Rigid Aluminum conduit shall be manufactured from 6063, t-1 aluminum alloy and shall meet the requirements of Federal Spec. WW-C-540c and ANSI C80.5 and shall be U.L. listed in accordance with UL-6. Equal to products by V.A.W. of America.

### **2.03. COUPLINGS, FITTINGS, AND CONNECTORS:**

- A. RGS & IMC: By Appleton, Crouse-Hinds, Efcor, O-Z/Gedney, Racor, or Republic.
- B. EMT: EMT fittings shall be all steel type setscrew or insulated throat compression type. Pressure indented or slip fit type will not be accepted. All connectors to be insulated. By Appleton, Efcor, Racor Steel City, or Thomas & Betts.
- C. PVC: PVC fittings shall be of high impact PVC Schedule 40 or Schedule 80 to match the installed conduit. Joints shall be made with PVC solvent cement as recommended by manufacturer. By Pittsburgh, R.G. Sloan or Carlon.
- D. Rigid Aluminum: Fittings used with Rigid Aluminum conduit shall be formed of the same alloy as the conduit or shall be copper free cast aluminum unless specifically indicated otherwise.

### **2.04. CONDUIT BODIES:**

- A. Conduit bodies shall be malleable iron except in kitchen, dishwashing, and waste water treatment areas conduit bodies shall be copper free cast aluminum with stamped aluminum covers.

- B. Covers shall be screw retained with wedge nut or threaded body. Covers on bodies installed outdoors shall be approved and rated for installation outdoors.
- C. Bodies shall comply with NEC 370 and 373.
- D. RGS & IMC: By Appleton, Crouse-Hinds, Efcor, O-Z/Gedney, Raco, or Republic.
- E. Conduit cannot be used as ground. Provide separate insulated green grounding wire.

**2.05. BUSHINGS:**

- A. Bushings up to and including 1" shall have a tapered throat.
- B. Bushings 1-1/4" and larger shall be the insulating type.
- C. Grounding bushings shall be specification grade insulated grounding type bushings with tin plated copper grounding saddles and shall be equal to O-Z/Gedney Type BLG or HBLG.
- D. Bushings shall be zinc plated malleable iron or copper free cast aluminum.
- E. Bushings for terminating Data, Telecommunications, control, CATV, and similar conduits above ceilings and at backboards may be PVC or Polyethylene insulating bushings equal to those manufactured by Arlington Industries and Bridgeport Fittings.

**2.06. EXPANSION FITTINGS:**

- A. Conduit Expansion Joints shall be UL Listed.
- B. Expansion joints in rigid metal conduits shall consist of a threaded malleable iron body, pressure bushing, watertight packing, pressure ring, gasket, insulating bushing, and external grounding jumper, and shall be equal to O-Z Gedney Type AX with Type BJ bonding jumper.
- C. Expansion joints for EMT conduit shall be same as above with additional EMT couplings and connectors, and shall be equal to O-Z Gedney Type TX with Type BJ bonding jumper.
- D. Expansion joints in PVC conduit shall be equal to Carlon Series E945.
- E. Expansion joints shall provide a minimum of 4" of conduit movement.

**2.07. BELOW GRADE THRU WALL WATER SEALS:**

- A. Thru wall water seals for conduits penetrating exterior below grade concrete walls shall be seal systems by O-Z/Gedney or The Metraflex Company.
- B. Thru wall water seals for conduits penetrating exterior below grade concrete walls shall be Metraseal thru wall water seals by The Metraflex Company.

**2.08. CONDUIT ACCESSORIES:**

- A. Conduit clamps and supports for metallic conduit shall be galvanized steel by Efcor, Steel City, or Mineralac. Conduit fittings by Appleton, Crouse-Hinds, O-Z/Gedney, Pyle-National or approved equal.
- B. Conduit clamps and supports for nonmetallic conduit shall be nonmetallic high impact PVC by Carlon, Pittsburg, or Sloan.
- C. Conduit clamps for aluminum conduits shall be stainless steel or cast copper free aluminum with stainless steel fasteners.

**2.09. FLEXIBLE CONDUIT:**

- A. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit:
  - 1. Neoprene-jacketed liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
  - 2. Equal to Anaconda Sealtite.

**2.10. ELECTRICAL TAPES:**

- A. General use electrical tape shall be 8 mil (.008") thick, minimum, premium grade, pressure sensitive, flame retardant, vinyl electrical tape meeting UL 510, ASTM-D-3005, and MIL-I-24391C. The tape shall be equal to 3M No. 88 or Plymouth Premium 85 CW.
- B. Rubber tape used as primary tape shall be a 30 mil (.030") thick, minimum self-amalgamating, low voltage rubber tape rated for use through 600 V. Rubber tape shall be equal to 3M No. 2150 or Plymouth 122 Rubber Tape.

- C. Electrical filler tape shall be a 125 mil (.125") thick, minimum, self-amalgamating, low voltage insulating compound rated for use through 5 kV. Filler tape shall be equal to 3M SCOTCHFILL or Plymouth 125 Electrical Filler Tape.

**2.11. PIPE WRAPPING TAPE:**

- A. Pipe wrapping tape shall be a 10 mil (.010") thick, minimum, pressure sensitive, vinyl tape manufactured for pipe wrapping applications.
- B. The tape shall be UV, bacteria, and fungus resistant.
- C. The manufacturer's name and tape type shall be printed on the back of the tape.
- D. Pipe wrapping tape shall be equal to Plymouth Rubber Co. PLYWRAP 11, or 3M No. 50.

**2.12. WIRE NUTS:**

- A. Wire nuts for conductor splicing shall be winged type connectors with a square, plated steel spring and flame retardant thermoplastic shell.
- B. The connector shall be rated for the number and size conductors being connected.
- C. The Wire Nuts shall be rated for 105°C. And UL 486C listed.
- D. Wire nuts shall be equal to connectors by Ideal/Buchanan, 3M/Scotch, or T & B,

**2.13. SPLIT BOLT CONNECTORS:**

- A. Split bolt connectors for splicing conductors shall be UL 486A listed, shall be tin plated copper, and shall have a hexagonal head and nut.
- B. Split bolt connectors for conductors size AWG #4 and larger shall have a serrated spacer bar between conductors.
- C. Split bolt connectors for splicing conductors AWG #12 through #6 shall be equal to IIsco Type SEL and Type SK for AWG #4 and larger conductors.

**2.14. MULTI-TAP CONNECTORS:**

- A. Multi-tap connectors shall be insulated type
- B. Multi-tap connectors shall be rated for the conductor sizes indicated on the drawings.
- C. The connectors shall be provided for the number of conductors indicated, including any future taps shown, plus a minimum of one additional tap.
- D. Multi-tap connectors shall be equal to IIsco Type PCT or Type PED-CP.

**2.15. WATERPROOF WIRE JOINTS:**

- A. Splices made below grade shall be made connectors, UL listed as waterproof, for below grade applications.
- B. Waterproof Twist On Connectors for Up to #6 W/1#12 tap Conductors: Single piece wire nut pre-filled with silicone sealant. Sealant shall be rated for 45-400 degrees F. Connectors shall have same insulation rating as conductors. Sizes shall be available for connecting up to 2 #6 w1#12 tap conductors. Connectors shall be UL listed as waterproof for below grade applications and equal to Ideal Buchanan B-Cap Twist and Seal Wire Connectors, King Safety Products, Tyco/Raychem GelCap SL, or equal.
- C. Waterproof Stub Splice Kit for up to #2/0 Conductors: Kit containing connector block, outer waterproof sleeve, and lubricant. Sleeve shall have same insulation rating as conductors. Kit shall be rated for feeder wire sizes #14 through #2/0 and tap wire sizes of #14 through #6. Connectors shall be UL listed as waterproof for below grade applications and equal to Tyco/Raychem GelCap SL.
- D. Waterproof In-line Splice Kit for up to #2/0 Conductors: Kit containing connector block, outer waterproof sleeve, and lubricant. Sleeve shall have same insulation rating as conductors. Kit shall be rated for wire sizes #6 through #350 kcm. Connectors shall be equal to Tyco/Raychem GTAP.
- E. Waterproof Splice Kit for Conductors above #2/0: Kit containing connector block, outer waterproof sleeve, and lubricant. Sleeve shall have same insulation rating as conductors. Kit

shall be rated for wire sizes #14 through #2/0. Connectors shall be equal to Tyco/Raychem GHFC.

**2.16. PLASTIC MARKING TAPE FOR MARKING UNDERGROUND CABLES AND CONDUITS:**

- A. Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 6 inches wide with minimum thickness of 0.004 inch.
- B. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1750 psi lengthwise and 1500 psi crosswise.
- C. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 3 feet deep.
- D. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities.
- E. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion.
- F. Tape color shall be as specified in the table below and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

Red:	Electric
Orange:	Data, Telephone, Television,

**2.17. FIRE STOPPING:**

- A. Fire sealant shall be intumescent caulk, putty, sheet and/or wrap/strip as required to attain the proper rating.
- B. Caulk shall be equal to 3M CP25 N/S and/or S/L.
- C. Putty shall be equal to 3M Fire Barrier Moldable Putty.
- D. Sheet equal to 3M CS195.
- E. Wrap/strip equal to 3M FS195.
- F. Equal products by Dow Corning, Hilti, and Metacaulk will be accepted.

**2.18. SPACERS FOR CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRICAL DUCTS:**

- A. Spacers shall be interlocking high impact plastic assemblies, which provide horizontal and vertical spacing, and hold the ducts and re-bar, where applicable, in place.
- B. The spacers shall be equal to Carlon Snap-Lok Spacers.

**2.19. JUNCTION BOXES (THRU 4-11/16"):**

- A. Sheet Metal: To be standard type with knockouts made of hot dipped galvanized steel, By Steel City, Raco, Appleton or approved equal.
- B. Cast: To be type FS, FD, JB, GS or SEH as required for application.

**2.20. JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES (LARGER THAN 4-11/16"):**

- A. Shall be cast metal for all below grade exterior use and where indicated on plans. All other shall be oil tight, JIC boxes not less than 16 gauge, equal to Hoffman type "CH" boxes.

**2.21. PULL BOXES:**

- A. Galvanized sheet metal screw-cover type with UL label as produced by Austin, B & C Metal Stamping Company, E-Box, Hoffman, Wiegmann, or approved equal.

**2.22. JUNCTION AND TERMINAL BOXES FOR AUXILIARY SYSTEMS:**

- A. Junction boxes for auxiliary system circuiting splicing shall be formed of galvanized steel.
- B. Boxes shall have hinged front, locking door(s).
- C. Metal back plates shall be provided for mounting terminal strips or other devices.
- D. Screw terminal strips shall be provided with a minimum of 25 percent spare terminals.
- E. Boxes shall be sized to accommodate the terminal blocks and conductors, providing code required bending space.
- F. Boxes for auxiliary systems shall be manufactured by Austin, E-Box, Hoffman, or Wiegmann.



- G. Provide complete back boxes for all surface mounted devices. Back box shall have knockout on top and bottom as needed. Surface mounted junction boxes with devices mounted to it will not be accepted. Wiremold boxes will be accepted.

**2.23. AUXILIARY GUTTERS (WIRING TROUGHS):**

- A. Gutters shall be of sizes shown and/or required by the NEC (whichever is larger), constructed of code gauge, galvanized sheet steel, painted ANSI 61 gray.
- B. Gutters shall be UL listed and shall be of NEMA 3R construction in wet or damp locations or shall be as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Gutters shall be as produced by Austin, B & C Metal Stamping Company, E-Box, Hoffman, Wiegmann, or approved equal.

**2.24. STRUT SYSTEM FOR SUPPORT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT:**

- A. Strut shall be 1-5/8" except where heavier strut is required to support the load, for rigidity, or where specifically indicated otherwise.
- B. Cold-formed steel, ASTM A 570 or A 446 GR A.
- C. Stainless Steel Strut: Type 304, ASTM A 240.
- D. Hot Dipped Galvanized Steel Strut: Zinc coated after manufacturing operations are complete, ASTM A 123 or A 153
- E. Electro-galvanized Steel Strut: Electrolytically zinc coated, ASTM B 633 Type III SC 1.
- F. Fittings: Same material as strut, ASTM A 575, A 576, A 36, A 635, or A 240.
- G. Zinc Primer: As recommended by strut manufacturer.
- H. Strut Systems shall be as manufactured by B-Line, Erico, Globe, Kindorf, MasterStrut, Power Strut, T&B SuperStrut, or Unistrut.

**2.25. OUTLET BOXES:**

- A. General: Except as noted, boxes shall be standard hot dipped galvanized steel at least 1-1/2" deep, of metal at least 1/16" thick; sized to accommodate devices and conductors per NEC Article 370; product of Appleton, National, Steel City, or approved equal.
- B. Ceiling and Wall Bracket Outlets: 4" octagonal boxes with plaster rings appropriate for finish surface.
- C. Typical boxes (for switches, receptacles and auxiliary systems):
  - 1. 4" square boxes ganged as required. Box volume shall be in accordance with NEC Section 370 – provide extensions as required.
  - 2. Furnish with 3/4" plaster rings where employed in plaster, 1" tile covers where used in ceramic tile, 1" plaster rings where set in exposed concrete, and otherwise appropriate for surface and construction.
  - 3. Use 4-11/16" square, 2-1/8" deep boxes where more than 10 conductors enter the boxes. Provide extensions as required to provide volume per NEC.
  - 4. Where existing walls are furred out with shallow hatch channel and sheet rock then the contractor will be required to use a shallow junction as required.
  - 5. All exposed junction boxes for receptacles, communications devices, switches, and fire alarm devices shall be provided with back boxes. Do not use standard junction boxes when exposed. No exposed edges of device plates will be allowed. No knockouts on the side of the box. Boxes shall be similar to Wiremold 500 & 700 Series.
- D. Boxes in Exposed (or Thin-Coat Plastered) Masonry: Where conduit connections permit, employ solid flush-type, square-cornered, masonry boxes with turned-in device holders; otherwise employ typical box with 1-1/2" square-cut tile cover.
- E. Multiple Outlet Floor Boxes:
  - 1. Floor boxes shall be multi-outlet type providing space for four separate services for duplex outlets and/or Data/Telecommunications outlets.

2. Floor boxes shall be provided with covers equal to Walker S36CCTCAL(BK)(BS) flush access hatch with carpet trim for carpeted floors and S36BBTCAL(BK)(BS) trim for vinyl covered floors.
  3. Floor boxes shall be provided with 20 amp duplex grounding duplex receptacles, isolated ground receptacles, and Data/Telecommunications outlets as indicated on the drawings.
  4. Data outlets shall be modular type capable of housing up to six (6) Cat 5e jacks. Boxes shall be provided with two (2) active jacks unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. Provide with communications bracket(s) equal to Wiremold #RFB4-LPB.
  5. Provide blank plates for all unused openings.
  6. The boxes shall be equal to what is specified on drawings.
- F. Boxes used with Exposed Conduit: 4" square utility boxes.
- G. Exterior Boxes: Galvanized cast-metal boxes, Crouse-Hinds Type FS or FD as appropriate. Make weatherproof with gasketed covers. Equal products by Appleton, Killark, O-Z/Gedney, or approved equal will be accepted.
- H. Exterior Boxes: All receptacle boxes shall be recessed unless specifically called out not to be. This includes exterior receptacles in all masonry type walls including but not limited to Pre-cast, Brick, Block, etc.
- I. Boxes used with Recessed Lighting Fixtures: Provide a 4" square box with blank cover.
- J. Boxes in Dry Wall Construction: Sectional type switch boxes at least 2-1/2" deep may be used instead of typical box (but not where dry wall finish is applied over masonry back-up and not where multi-gang devices occur).
- K. Boxes installed exposed in kitchen and dishwashing areas shall be copper free cast aluminum with gasketed cast coverplates, without lift cover, unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings.

## **2.26. CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:**

- A. Power Conductors
1. The ungrounded conductors (phase) and the grounded conductor (neutral) of each voltage system being installed shall be phase identified the full length of the conductor with the color characteristics manufactured in the insulation of cable from the cable manufacturer. Required color cable will then be installed for the specific voltage system as identified in these specifications.
  2. All conductors shall be copper with not less than 98% conductivity and with current carrying capacities per N.E.C. for 60°C. for sizes through #1 AWG and 75°C for conductors #1/0 and above.
  3. All conductors shall have manufacturer's name, type insulation, and conductor size imprinted on jacket at regular intervals.
  4. Conductors of size #10 and smaller shall be solid copper conductors with 600 volt type THHN or THWN insulation.
  5. Conductors of size #8 and larger shall be stranded copper conductors with 600 volt type THHN or THWN insulation.
  6. All motor branch circuits, HVAC, and plumbing equipment shall be stranded copper conductors with 600 volt type RHH-RHW insulation.
  7. All conductors installed in conduit below grade shall be rated for wet location.
  8. Manufacturer: Conductors shall be products of GE, Triangle, Phelps- Dodge, Anaconda, Rome, Habirshaw, General Cable, or approved equal.
  9. Fixture Wire:
    - a. Conductors feeding into fixtures, other than fluorescent fixtures, of 300 watts or less shall be #14, 200°C., type SF-2, for fixtures of more than 300 watts #12, 200 °C., type SF-2 shall be used.
    - b. Conductors pulled through fluorescent fixtures shall have Type TFN or TFFN fixture wire, rated 90oC.
    - c. Conductors shall be by Dodge, Anaconda, Rome General Cable or Southwire.

- B. Control and Signal Wire: Conductor type TFF, minimum size #16 copper and fully color-coded, shall be used. Conductors shall be by Anaconda, Houston Wire & Cable, General Cable, Phelps Dodge, Rome, or Southwire.

## **2.27. WIRING DEVICES:**

- A. General: Manufacturer's and catalog numbers listed are used to establish style, type and quality. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, all wiring devices shall be UL listed, side-wired specification grade.
- B. Manufacturers: Equal devices by Hubbell, Leviton, and P & S will be accepted. All devices shall have plaster ears.
- C. Wall switches: 120/277V, 20A, AC, flush enclosed, quiet type switches with thermoplastic body and polycarbonate toggles. Switches shall meet Federal Specification WS-896. Switches shall be, Hubbell 1200 series, Leviton 1200 series, or P & S PS20AC series single pole, 2-pole, 3-way, or 4-way as required.
- D. Duplex receptacles (general purpose): 125V/20A flush duplex back and side wired hard use specification grade receptacles, NEMA 5-20R configuration, with nylon face and body, grounding terminal and break-off fins for converting to 2-circuit use. Receptacles shall meet Federal Specification WC-596. Color to match wall switches. Equal to P & S 5362, Hubbell CR20, or Leviton 5362.
- E. Tamper Resistant Duplex receptacles, 125V/20A flush duplex, hospital grade, tamper resistant receptacles, NEMA 5-20R configuration, with nylon face and body, grounding terminal. Receptacles shall meet Federal Specification WC-596. Color to match wall switches. Equal to P & S TR62-H, or Hubbell HBL8300SGDuplex combination 125/250 volt receptacles: receptacles shall be 20 amp, combination 125 volt(NEMA 5-20R)/250 volt(NEMA 6-20R) grounding receptacles.
- F. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupt Receptacles: 125V/20 amp ground fault circuit interrupting receptacle for personnel protection, NEMA 5-20R configuration, Equal to Hubbell #GF5362, Leviton #6599, or P & S 2091. Each GFCI symbol on drawing indicates a GFCI type receptacle. Do not through-wire non-GFCI receptacles from GFCI receptacles where ground fault protection is required. All exterior receptacles shall be ground fault interrupting type with weatherproof coverplates.
- G. Faceless Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter: 125V, 20 amp ground fault circuit interrupter UL listed for personnel protection, equal to Hubbell GFR5350 Series, Leviton 6490, or Pass & Seymour Series 2081.
- H. Single Receptacles: Flush Bakelite receptacles with side wiring and grounding terminal, voltage, amperage, and configuration as required for circuit indicated.
- I. Multioutlet Assemblies, Strip outlets, 15 amp, 125V, grounded, outlets on 6" centers, equal to Wiremold V20GBx06. Where x = length indicated on the drawings.
- J. Plugs for kitchen equipment to be plugged into wall mounted straight blade receptacles shall be angled type.
- K. Wiring devices shall be of color as directed by Architect. Devices must be available in ivory, brown, black, white, and gray. Devices connected to the emergency generator shall be red in color.
- L. All projects classified as an elementary school type facility shall be provided with tamper proof type receptacles.
- M. Pin and Sleeve Devices:
  - 1. Pin and Sleeve Devices shall be watertight plugs and receptacles of the ratings shown on the legend and/or schedules.
  - 2. Devices shall be listed to UL Standard 498 and UL Classified to IEC Standards 309-1 and 309-2.
  - 3. Devices shall be furnished as matching plugs and receptacles with cast aluminum angled backbox.
  - 4. Devices shall be manufactured by Hubbell, Leviton, or P&S.

**2.28. DEVICE PLATES:**

- A. Type appropriate for the associated wiring device, equal to Sierra Stainless Steel Smoothline. Device plates shall be of color as directed by Architect. Devices must be available in ivory, brown, black, white, and stainless steel. Provide single plate of proper gang where more than one device occurs (do not gang dimmers with rocker switches).
- B. Damp Location: 20 amp, 125 and 250 volt receptacles - Covers shall be weatherproof when plugs are not installed, provide cast aluminum weatherproof coverplates with single lift cover and gasket equal to Hubbell CWP26H.
- C. Wet Locations, 20 amp, 125 and 250 volt receptacles: Covers shall be weatherproof In-Use covers, rated NEMA 3R when in use and shall be constructed of cast aluminum with sealing gasket. Covers shall be equal to products by Hubbell, Leviton, Steel City, T & B, and Taymac.
- D. Coverplates for exposed cast aluminum boxes in kitchen and dishwashing areas shall be cast coverplates, without lift cover, unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings.
- E. Color: Wiring device cover plates shall be of color as indicated on drawings or directed by Architect. Devices must be available in ivory, brown, black, white, gray, and stainless steel.
- F. Jumbo and Mini-Jumbo plates will not be accepted.

**2.29. OCCUPANCY SENSORS AND ACCESSORIES FOR LIGHTING CONTROL:**

- A. Occupancy sensors shall be totally passive in nature, in that the sensors shall not emit or interfere with any other electronic device, or human characteristic. Sensors shall be dual technology, i.e.: Passive Infrared (PIR) and Microphonic.
- B. PIR shall initiate an "on" condition and the PIR or microphones shall maintain the load "on".
- C. Upon detection of human activity by the detector the lights shall come on and a time delay shall be initiated to maintain the lights on for a pre-set time period. The time delay shall be factory set and field adjustable from 30 seconds to 20 minutes.
- D. All devices shall be factory warranted for 5 years.
- E. All sensors shall be low voltage, 12 to 24 volts and shall work in conjunction with remote power packs.
- F. Occupancy sensors shall be as shown on drawings.

**2.30. GROUNDING:**

- A. Ground Rods shall be  $\frac{3}{4}$ " x 10' copperclad steel.
- B. All grounding conductors shall be copper.

**2.31. LIGHTING FIXTURES**

- A. General:
  - 1. All Lighting Fixtures shall be UL labeled.
  - 2. Fixtures installed in fire rated ceilings or ceiling assemblies shall be rated for installation in fire rated ceilings.
  - 3. Furnish fixtures complete with lamps, ballasts and internal wiring factory installed.
  - 4. Fixtures shall be furnished as specified herein and as shown on the fixture schedule on the plans. Catalog numbers shown are for basic units; furnish all fixtures complete with flexible connections, trim, plaster frames, and all other appurtenances necessary to the installation.
  - 5. Substitutions: Reference to a specific manufacturer's product is made to establish a standard of quality and design, and to give a general description of the basic type desired. Equal products by the listed manufacturers will be accepted subject to the Engineer's approval.
  - 6. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to verify the exact type ceiling, type fixture mounting and trim, and recessing depth of all recessed fixtures prior to purchasing any fixtures.

7. Stems on stem mounted fixtures shall be approved ball aligner type, swivel 30 degrees from vertical with swivel below canopy. Paint stems the same color as the fixture trim. Stems in unfinished areas may be unpainted conduit.
  8. High and low bay fixtures shall be equipped with safety chains. Every suspended fixture in gymnasium shall have safety chains.
  9. Fixtures installed on the exterior of buildings, on poles, or on pedestals shall be rated for wet location installation.
  10. All high bay fixtures installed in gymnasiums, hangars or similar use areas shall be provided with wire guard.
- B. Emergency and Exit lighting Fixtures shall be equipped with a Self-testing module which shall perform the following functions:
1. Continuous monitoring of charger operation and battery voltage with visual indication of normal operation and of malfunction.
  2. Monthly discharge cycling of battery with monitoring of transfer circuit function, battery capacity and emergency lamp operation with visual indication of malfunction. The battery capacity test may be conducted by using a synthetic load.
  3. Manual test switch to simulate a discharge test cycle.
  4. Modules shall have low voltage battery disconnect (LVD) and brownout protection circuit.
  5. All lighting fixtures and exit signs shown as emergency on drawings shall be provided with a minimum 1100 lumen emergency battery ballast capable of 90 minutes of illumination. No exceptions.
- C. Lamps: Type and size as scheduled, GE, Osram/Sylvania, Phillips, or approved equal.
1. LED bulb shape shall comply with ANSI C79.1. Lamp base shall comply with ANSI C81.61.
  2. Minimum CRI of LED lamps shall be 80 with a color temperature as shown on drawings.
  3. Rated life of all LED lamping shall be a minimum of 50,000 hours failure to 75% of lamp output.
  4. LED lamping shall be capable of dimming from 100% to 0%.

## **2.32. PANELBOARDS:**

- A. General: All panelboards shall be dead front type manufactured and installed in accordance with UL and NEMA standards, and shall carry a UL label. Ampacity, service voltage, and configuration shall be as indicated on drawings. Panelboards shall be clearly marked with ampacity, voltage, and maximum short current ratings.
- B. Manufacturer: Panelboards shall be as manufactured by Cutler-Hammer, GE, Square D, or Siemens.
- C. Enclosure:
1. Panelboard enclosures shall be as indicated on drawings.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated, all boxes shall be constructed of galvanized (or equivalent rust-resistant) sheet steel with hinged front trim.
  3. Fronts shall be door in door with two lockable latches to open door, lock, and latch. All panelboard locks shall be keyed alike. Piano hinges with screw latches will not be permitted.
  4. Fronts shall be finished with gray baked enamel over a rust-inhibiting phosphatized coating.
  5. All dual section panels shall be equal in size. Sub-Feed circuit breakers will not be allowed to feed second section.
  6. Sub-Feed circuit breakers feeding additional panels or equipment shall be branch mounted.
  7. Provide permanent numbering of the panelboards. Stickers are not considered permanent.
  8. Any panelboard schedule that indicates more than 42 circuits shall be provided in two equally sized panelboards.
  9. Main circuit breakers shall be centered mounted. Main breaker cannot be mounted on buss bars with other circuit breakers.
- D. Buss Assembly:

1. Bussing shall be copper.
  2. The buss assembly A.I.C. shall be rated as indicated on drawings. Ratings shall be established by heat rise tests, in accordance with UL Standard 67.
  3. All bussing shall accept bolt on circuit breakers.
  4. Current carrying parts of all bussing shall be plated. In lighting and receptacle panels, bussing shall be designed for connection to the branch circuit breakers in the phase sequence format. Distribution panelboards shall be fully bussed.
  5. Ground bars shall be provided in all panelboards.
  6. Neutral bar shall be fully sized with lugs suitable for incoming and outgoing conductors.
  7. Provide insulated ground buss where indicated on the panelboard schedules.
- E. Circuit Breakers:
1. Circuit breakers shall be quick-make, quick-break, thermal magnetic, molded case, bolt on type.
  2. Circuit Breakers shall be numbered and arranged as indicated on the panelboard schedules and/or single line wiring diagrams. Numbers shall be permanently attached to trim.
  3. SWD Circuit Breakers: Single pole circuit breakers rated 15 and 20 amperes and intended to switch 277 volts or less fluorescent lighting loads shall be UL rated for switching duty and shall be marked "SWD".
  4. HACR Circuit Breakers: Circuit breakers 60 amperes or below, 240 volts, 1-, 2-, or 3-pole, intended to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be UL listed as HACR type and shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."
  5. Circuit breakers serving fire alarm systems, dedicated emergency/exit lighting circuits, and area of rescue communications systems shall be equipped with a screw-on, mechanical handle blocking device which locks the circuit breaker in the "ON" position.
  6. Circuit breakers serving circuits in residential bedrooms shall be Arc Fault Interrupting(AFI) type circuit breakers and shall be UL 1699 listed.
- F. Directories:
1. Each panelboard shall be equipped with a metal directory frame with a clear cover welded to the inside of the door.
- G. Equipment Short Circuit Rating: Short Circuit Interrupting Ratings shall be as indicated on the plans and schedules. Unless specifically indicated otherwise all rating are "Fully Rated" capacities. Where no rating is given, the contractor shall verify the available short current with the serving utility and provide equipment rated accordingly.
- H. Lighting panelboard cans shall be a maximum of 20" wide and 5 3/4" deep. Cans of multi-section panelboards shall be the same size.
- I. Provide nameplate as called out on drawings.
- J. All circuit breakers 1200-amp and up shall comply with NEC Article 240.87 Arc Energy Reduction.
- K. All flush mounted panel shall be provided with six (6) 3/4" conduit stubbed up above accessible ceiling.

### **2.33. DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS:**

- A. Furnish and install distribution and power panelboards as indicated in the panelboard schedule(s) or single line wiring diagrams and where shown on the plans.
- B. Panelboards shall be dead front, safety type equipped with thermal magnetic, molded case circuit breakers with trip ratings as indicated on the schedule(s).
- C. Panelboard bussing shall be copper.
- D. Panelboard buss structure and main lugs or main breaker(s) shall have the fault current ratings as indicated on the drawings. Ratings shall be established by heat rise tests conducted according to UL Standard UL67.

- E. Circuit breakers shall be equipped with individually insulated, braced and protected connectors. The front faces of all circuit breakers shall be flush with each other.
- F. Main circuit breakers shall be centered mounted. Main breaker cannot be mounted on buss bars with other circuit breakers.
- G. An engraved phenolic label shall be permanently attached to the front of the panelboard adjacent to each circuit breaker identifying the load served by the circuit breaker.
- H. Automatic tripping shall be clearly shown by the breaker handle taking a position between ON and OFF when the breaker is automatically tripped.
- I. Provisions for additional breakers shall be such that no additional connectors or hardware will be required to add breakers.
- J. The panelboard assembly shall be enclosed in a steel cabinet. The rigidity and gauge of steel shall be as specified in UL Standards. End walls shall be removable. The size of wiring gutters shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code, NEMA, and UL Standards for panelboards.
- K. Cabinets shall be equipped with four piece fronts.
- L. The panelboard interior assembly shall be dead front with panelboard front removed.
- M. Main lugs or main breaker shall be barriered on live sides.
- N. The barrier in front of the main lugs shall be hinged to a fixed part of the interior. The end of the buss structure opposite the mains shall be barriered.
- O. Circuit breakers serving Fire Alarm Systems, Security Systems, and/or Emergency/Exit lights shall be equipped with mechanical, screw-on type, locking devices. These devices shall not be padlock type devices.
- P. Panelboards shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories and to bear UL label. Panelboards shall be rated for use as Service Entrance Equipment where required by the National Electrical Code. Panelboards shall be by Cutler-Hammer, General Electric, Square D, or Siemens.
- Q. Provide nameplate as called out on drawings.
- R. All circuit breakers 1200-amp and up shall comply with NEC Article 240.87 Arc Energy Reduction.
- S. All flush mounted panel shall be provided with six (6)  $\frac{3}{4}$ " conduit stubbed up above accessible ceiling.
- T. All service entrance main circuit breakers shall be 100% rated.

## **2.34. SWITCHBOARDS:**

- A. Construction.
  - 1. The Switchboard shall consist of the required number of vertical sections, bolted together to form a rigid assembly. Provide ventilators located on the top of the switchgear over the breaker and bus compartments to ensure adequate ventilation within the enclosure.
  - 2. Each vertical steel unit, forming part of the switchgear line-up, shall be a self-contained housing having one or more individual breaker or instrument compartments, a centralized bus compartment, and a rear cabling compartment.
  - 3. The switchgear shall be suitable for use as service entrance equipment and be labeled in accordance with UL requirements.
- B. Bussing
  - 1. Switchboard buss structure and main lugs or main breaker(s) shall have the fault current ratings as indicated on the drawings. Ratings shall be established by heat rise tests conducted according to UL Standard UL67.
  - 2. All bus bars shall be tin-plated copper. Main horizontal bus bars shall be mounted with all three phases arranged in the same vertical plane. Bus sizing shall be based on ANSI standard temperature rise criteria of 65 degrees C over a 40 degrees C ambient (outside the enclosure).

3. Provide a full capacity neutral bus.
  4. A copper ground bus shall be furnished firmly secured to each vertical section structure and shall extend the entire length of the switchgear. The ground bus short time withstand rating shall meet that of the largest circuit breaker within the assembly.
  5. All hardware used on conductors shall be high-tensile strength and zinc plated. All bus joints shall be provided with Belleville-type washers.
- C. Wiring/Terminations
1. A termination system shall be provided such that no additional cable bracing, tying or lashing is required to maintain the short circuit withstand ratings of the assembly through 200 kA.
  2. Lugs shall be provided in the incoming line section for connection of the main grounding conductor. Additional lugs for connection of other grounding conductors shall be provided as indicated on the drawings.
- D. An engraved phenolic label shall be permanently attached to the front of the switchboard adjacent to each circuit breaker identifying the load served by the circuit breaker.
- E. Automatic tripping shall be clearly shown by the breaker handle taking a position between ON and OFF when the breaker is automatically tripped.
- F. Provisions for additional breakers shall be such that no additional connectors or hardware will be required to add breakers.
- G. Circuit breakers shall be provided with the ratings indicated on the drawings.
- H. Switchboards shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories and to bear UL label.
- I. Switchboards shall be rated for use as Service Entrance Equipment where required by the National Electrical Code.
- J. All circuit breakers 1200-amp and up shall comply with NEC Article 240.87 Arc Energy Reduction.
- K. Switchboards shall be by Cutler-Hammer, General Electric, Square D, or Siemens.
- L. Provide electronic metering on the main for voltage, amps, kVA, & KW.
- M. All service entrance main circuit breakers shall be 100% rated.
- N. All switchboards shall be provided with a 6" concrete with housekeepers pad with 1" chamfer that extends out 6" past switchboard on all sides.

### **2.35. SAFETY SWITCHES:**

- A. Furnish and install safety switches as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Switches installed on 277/480 volts systems shall be rated for 600 volts and those installed on 120/208 volt or 120/240 volt systems shall be rated for 240 volts.
- C. Switches shall be NEMA Heavy Duty Type HD and Underwriters' Laboratory listed. Safety switches shall be Cutler Hammer, Siemens, Square D, or General Electric.
- D. General Duty disconnects will not be accepted.
- E. Enclosures for switches mounted outdoors shall be NEMA 3R or as indicated on the plans.
- F. Enclosures for switches installed in kitchen and dishwashing areas shall be NEMA 4X stainless steel or as indicated on the plans.
- G. All safety switches for equipment with remote controls shall be equipped with a control circuit disconnect interlock.
- H. Switches shall be lockable in the "ON" and in the "OFF" positions.
- I. Provide each disconnect with a nameplate that indicates equipment name, voltage/phase, and feed from location.
- J. Provide keyed brass locks on all disconnects that is located on the exterior of the building or in any area that is accessible to children or the public. All the brass locks shall be keyed the same, and turn over 10 sets of keys to the owner at substantial completion.



- K. Disconnect locations shown on drawings is diagrammatically shown. Disconnects shall be coordinated with other trades and placed in the optimal locations to serve equipment and shall be installed in the least obtrusive location. Disconnects will have to be moved at the cost of the contractor when there is conflicts with NEC clearances, access to space, or servicing of equipment. Architect/Engineer will have final judgment of proper location.

**2.36. MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (TUMBLER SWITCH TYPE WITH OVERLOAD PROTECTION):**

- A. Starting and thermal overload protection for single phase motors 1/8 Hp to 1 HP shall be provided by manual motor starters with overload units rated as required by the specific motor to be served.
- B. Switches installed for site disconnect switches shall be equipped with padlocking provisions.
- C. Starters shall be by Cutler Hammer, General Electric, or Siemens with NEMA Type 1 enclosure or NEMA Type 3R enclosure where installed outdoors.

**2.37. TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTORS (SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES):**

- A. Provide transient voltage surge protectors (Surge Protective Devices) where indicated on the plans. At a minimum provide on all service entrance panelboards/switchboards and any panelboard/switchboards on the secondary side of a dry-type transformer.
- B. Service Entrance Panelboards and at Subpanel Protectors shall be listed and labeled and components recognized in accordance with UL 1283 and UL 1449 Second Edition, including highest fault current of Section 37.3.
- C. All devices shall meet or exceed the following:
  - 1. NEMA LS 1-1992.
  - 2. Minimum surge current capability, single pulse rated, per mode:
    - a. Service Entrance – 100 kA (200 kA per phase)
    - a. Distribution and branch panelboards – 80 kA (160 kA per phase)
  - 3. UL 1449, Second Edition, Listed and Labeled, and Recognized Component Suppressed Voltage Ratings shall not exceed (1.2x50□s, 6kV open circuit and 8x20□s, 500A short circuit test wave forms at end of 6" lead):
 

Voltage	L-N	L-G	N-G	L-L
208Y/120v	400	400	330	700
  - 4. Testing shall be done at the end of 6" leads with the complete unit including any fuses and all other components making up the unit.
- D. The devices shall have a minimum EMI/RFI filtering of –50dB at 100kHz with an insertion ratio of 50:1 using MIL-STD-220A methodology.
- E. Devices shall utilize MOV's of 25 mm diameter or larger, shall have pilot lights visible on the outside of the enclosure to indicate device operating condition, and shall provide contacts for remote monitoring of device condition.
- F. Devices shall be modular in design with individual module fusing and thermal protection.
- G. Devices shall incorporate visual alarm signals that indicate the failure of a single MOV and total loss of protection.
- H. Wye connected devices shall provide L-L, L-N, L-G, and N-G surge diversion with L-N/L-G bonded at service entrance devices. Delta connected devices shall provide L-L and L-G protection.
- I. Data Line Surge Protectors: Data Line Surge Protectors shall be UL 497B listed and labeled. The units shall be heavy duty devices utilizing a combination of silicone diodes and gas tube technology to provide surge protection.
- J. All devices shall have a minimum warranty period of five years, incorporating unlimited replacement of suppressor parts if they fail during the warranty period.
- K. Transient voltage surge suppressors shall be manufactured by AC Data Systems, Advanced Protection Technologies, Current Technologies, Cutler-Hammer, General Electric, Joslyn, Liebert, or MCG.

**2.38. SECONDARY SURGE ARRESTERS:**

- A. Secondary surge arresters shall be UL listed under UL Classification (Lightning Protection) Surge Arresters(OWHX).
- B. Surge arresters shall be rated at same voltage and phase configuration as service.
- C. Arresters shall be equal to Cooper Power Systems ASZH Series, Cutler-Hammer, GE Tranquell, Joslyn Electronic Systems, Leviton, models as required to match the voltage of the system served.

**2.39. FUSES:**

- A. General: Fuses shall be UL listed time delay types with a minimum interrupting rating of 100,000 amps symmetrical.
- B. 200 amps and below: Provide Class RK-5 current limiting, time delay, rejection type as manufactured by Busman Manufacturing, Ferraz Shawmut, or Littlefuse.
- C. 201 to 600 amps: Class RK-1, current limiting, time delay, rejection type as manufactured by Bussman, Ferraz Shawmut, or Littlefuse.
- D. Above 600 amps: Class L current limiting, time delay, as manufactured by Busman Manufacturing, Ferraz Shawmut, or Littlefuse.

**2.40. LABELING:**

- A. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each panelboard, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device.
- B. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.
- C. Provide red laminated plastic label with white center core where indicated.
- D. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.
- E. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches.
- F. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.
- G. See Panelboard details for proper labeling of all panelboards.

**2.41. PHOTOCELLS, TIME SWITCHES AND CONTACTORS:**

- A. Photocells: Units shall have 1" diameter, hermetically sealed, cadmium sulfide sensing cell with 3-prong NEMA locking plug, rated for wet locations. Units shall have built-in time delay. Units shall be equal to Tork 5231 of correct voltage to match load or use with matching receptacle equal to Tork 2421.
- B. Time switches:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, time switches shall be 24 hour electromechanical type having synchronous motor drive with two single pole double throw contacts rated 20 amps minimum.
  - 2. Unit shall have spring back up, with automatic rewind, capable of providing 16 hours minimum of reserve power upon electric power failure.
  - 3. Units shall be furnished in an enclosure, NEMA 1 indoor and NEMA 3 outdoors. Enclosures shall be flush mount unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Units shall be Tork 7120L, or equal by Paragon or Sangamo.
  - 5. Time switch(es) shall be digital, seven day format, two channel time switches with 9v lithium battery 30 day back-up and with metal indoor enclosure. The controllers shall be equal to Tork #DW200A-Y.
- C. Contactors: Units shall be electrically held or electrically operated mechanically held, as indicated on drawings, and shall be recommended by manufacturer for type of load served.
- D. Contacts shall double-break type of same ampere rating as line side circuit wiring.
- E. Contacts shall be field-convertible to normally open or normally closed.

- F. Contactor coils shall be encapsulated. Electrically held contactors shall have continuously rated coils. Mechanically held contactors shall be equipped with coil-clearing contacts to energize coils only when switching.
- G. Units shall be furnished in an enclosure, NEMA 1 indoor and NEMA 3 outdoors.
- H. Units shall be equal to GE CR460 series in NEMA 1 or NEMA 3R enclosure as indicated.

**2.42. FIRE ALARM SYSTEM (ADDRESSABLE):**

- A. General: The contractor shall furnish and install a complete power limited automatic and manual fire alarm system, as specified herein and indicated on the drawings. The system shall include a central control panel, power supply, signal initiating devices, audible and visual alarm devices, provisions for connection of remote monitoring, a wiring system, and all necessary devices required to provide a complete operating system. The system shall comply with the applicable provisions of the National Fire Protection Association Standard Number 72 and meet all requirements of the local authorities having jurisdiction. The Underwriter's Laboratories, Incorporated, or approved by the Factory Mutual Laboratories shall list all equipment and devices. The equipment shall match existing equipment type. No deviation will be considered unless submittals are received and approved in writing, not less than ten days prior to bid date.
- B. Fire Alarm Document Box: The contractor shall furnish and install a fire alarm document enclosure as mandated by NFPA 72 Chapter 7.7.2.1. The system records documents box shall be constructed of 18 gauge cold rolled steel. It shall have a red powder coat epoxy finish. The cover shall be permanently screened with 1" high lettering and read "FIRE ALARM DOCUMENTS" with white indelible ink. The access door shall be locked with a  $\frac{3}{4}$ " barrel lock which is keyed the same as the manufacturer's fire alarm panel. The enclosure shall supply 4 mounting holes to securely fasten to the wall. Inside the enclosure will accommodate standard 8.5" x 11" manuals and loose document records that may be placed in a three ring binder. All documents & software will be protected within the enclosure. A legend sheet will be permanently attached to the door for system required documentation, key contacts, and system information. The fire alarm document will have securely mounted inside the enclosure a minimum of 4 Gigabyte digital flash memory drive with a standard USB type B connector for uploading and downloading electronic information. The drive shall not be accessible without tools to any person whom gains access to the enclosure. The enclosure shall also provide 2 Key ring holders with a location to mount standard business type cards for key contact personnel. The password to the fire alarm programming shall be provided to the owner in the fire alarm document box. The password must be provided, fire alarm contractors that refuse to give password will not be accepted. Contractor will be responsible for replacing the entire fire alarm system at their cost and cost of delaying the project if password is not provided.
- C. Control Panel: The control panel shall be an addressable type panel capable of handling up to 256 devices, with 60 hour minimum standby battery. The panel shall provide for the connection of alarm circuits as indicated and shall include the following features.
  - 1. The fire alarm panel shall detect the operation of any initiating device, indicate by annunciator lamps the area of the alarm condition, and operate all alarm auxiliary devices.
  - 2. A pilot light shall normally be on, indicating that the system is receiving power from the building service supply. A failure of the building service supply shall cause the lights to go out.
  - 3. A trouble light and trouble buzzer, operating together, shall signal any trouble condition. Failure of the building service supply, disarrangement in the system wiring, or alarm condition shall cause that trouble light to come on and the trouble buzzer to sound. A self restoring silencing switch shall be provides to silence the trouble buzzer, which shall be arranged so the trouble light will remain on until the system is restored to normal.
  - 4. All notification signals shall be automatically locked in at the control panel until the operating device is returned to its normal condition, and the panel is manually reset. A switch shall be provided on the control panel for silencing the notification devices. The manual reset switch and the alarm-silencing switch shall be of the self-restoring type, which cannot be left in the abnormal position.

5. The control panel shall provide relay contacts, of quantity as shown on the drawings, for control of heating, ventilation and air conditioning equipment. Such contacts shall be connected to air conditioning equipment, as indicated on drawings, for shutdown of individual units. Unit shutdown shall be initiated by duct-mounted smoke detectors unless otherwise indicated. Operation of any initiating device shall open all control contacts and release all mechanically held doors.
  6. The control panel shall be equipped with a front mounted Drill switch.
  7. Metal oxide varistors (MOV's) shall be provided on the system power supply and the municipal connection circuit to provide transient suppression protection to the control panel.
  8. Power Supply: The power supply shall be 24 Volt DC, filtered and regulated, and shall provide sufficient power for all system functions. The fire alarm system main power supply shall operate at 120 Volt AC obtained from the building service. The 120-volt AC main power shall be converted to low voltage direct current for system operation. The system shall operate on 24 volts DC with trickle charged batteries provided as an emergency source of supply for operating the system in the event of interruption of main power. A changeover relay in the control panel shall transfer to standby power automatically upon main power failure and automatically reconnect to main power upon restoration.
- D. Manual Stations: Manual Fire alarm stations shall be an addressable double acting, semi-flush mounted type. Stations with two sets of contacts will not be acceptable.
  - E. Smoke Detectors: Smoke detectors shall be addressable photoelectric type with base.
  - F. Heat Detectors: Addressable 135 degree/rate of rise type with base.
  - G. Duct Mounted Smoke Detectors: Duct detectors shall be addressable photoelectric type with sampling tube.
  - H. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating prior to bid with mechanical drawings to confirm all duct mounted smoke detector locations and quantities. Contractor shall include in their base bid price the cost of all additional duct mounted smoke detectors and circuitry needed for locations.
  - I. Duct Detector Remote Test Station: Test stations shall be keyed with indicator light.
  - J. Audible/Visual Notification Devices: Audible/visual notification devices shall be four wire, horn/strobe units capable of 90 dB audible output, 100 candela-second output, shall be ADA compliant. Devices using incandescent lamps will not be acceptable.
  - K. Visual Notification Devices: Visual notification devices shall be strobe units capable of 100 candela-second visual output, shall be ADA compliant. Devices using incandescent lamps will not be acceptable.
  - L. Voice Control Panel: The Voice Control Panel shall play a digitally recorded message or microphone input for evacuation instructions.. The unit shall be installed next to the FACP, shall be equipped with emergency battery power, and shall provide a minimum of 75 watts of amplification.
  - M. Remote Microphone Panel: Remote Microphone Panels shall have a keyswitch control and shall be supervised.
  - N. Remote Amplifier: Remote amplifiers shall be 120 watt with battery backup.
  - O. Speaker/Visual Notification Devices: Speaker/Visual Notification devices shall be semi-flush, wall mounted, combination strobe/speaker assemblies with a minimum strobe output of 100 candela-second and equal to Simplex #4903-9144 Notifier #E70-24110W-FR for wall installation or Notifier #E70-W for speaker only ceiling installations.
  - P. Interface Relay:
    9. Provide addressable control modules equal to Notifier #CMX-2 or interface relays equal to Notifier #MR-101/CR as required for interface of the Fire Alarm System with HVAC shut down, door holders, kitchen hood fire suppression system, and fan shut down, and any other locations required for proper interface and operation of systems.

10. A control module or interface relay shall be provided for each duct mounted smoke detector and shall be the point of interface between the Fire Alarm System and the HVAC Control System.
  11. Contacts shall be rated for 10 A at 120 V.
  - Q. Door Holders: Door Holders: Door holders shall be magnetic semi-recessed wall-mounted type, or where indicated to be floor mounted.
  - R. Annunciator Panel: Provide and install an annunciator that provides an audible and visual indication of an alarm or trouble condition for each zone, an alarm silence switch, and a key operated test and reset switch..
  - S. Auxiliary Remote Power Supplies/Notification Appliance Circuit Extenders (NAC Panels):
    12. Provide auxiliary power supplies and/or NAC Panels where required for notification devices, door holders, annunciators, or for other devices requiring supplemental power.
    13. Remote power supplies shall include a filtered and regulated 24 VDC output, provisions for automatic transfer to battery back-up in case of primary power failure, and batteries sized for 60 hours of operation.
  - T. Wire Guards: Wire guards shall be made of 3/16" minimum steel wire with a corrosion resistant coating equipped with integral mounting rings. Provide wire guards for all devices located in gymnasium.
  - U. All devices installed on the exterior shall be weatherproof.
  - V. **Provide fiber optic interface/network cards in fire alarm and control panels for the school campus. Provide fiber optic cable as required by manufacturer to connect the main school building panel and the gymnasium panel. Fiber optic link shall allow full communications between the three fire alarm and control panels. Provide necessary electronic modules, equipment, cables and programming for communications between the all fire alarm panels.**
- 2.43. INTERCOM SYSTEM:**
- A. General: Intercom system in new construction shall be added to the existing intercom system by owner. Contractor to provide Cat6 at locations indicated on plans.
- 2.44. CONCRETE:**
- A. Concrete for electrical requirements shall be:
    1. Composed of fine aggregate (sand), coarse aggregate (graded from three-sixteenth (3/16) inch to one (1) inch), Portland cement, and water proportioned and mixed so as to produce a plastic, workable mixture.
    2. Aggregates shall be free from detrimental amounts of dirt, vegetable matter, soft fragments, or other foreign substances.
    3. Water shall be fresh, clean, and free from salts, alkali, organic matter, and other impurities.
    4. Concrete shall have a minimum 3000 psi ultimate twenty-eight day compressive strength and a maximum three (3) inch slump.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

---

### **3.01. GENERAL:**

- A. This section includes the installation of the complete electrical system.

### **3.02. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM DEMOLITION:**

- A. Before any new work begins the Contractor shall determine and document in writing to the satisfaction of the Engineer the condition of existing electrical work and auxiliary systems that are to remain in service. After the new work begins any existing electrical work or systems that are found to be inoperative or defective and not so documented shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

- B. Existing electrical equipment and materials to be reused shall be tested and repaired as required and installed for first class operation.
- C. General: The manner in which the remaining portions of the electrical system are terminated, supported and generally maintained for permanent use shall comply with all applicable regulations of the National Electrical Code, applicable NFPA codes and any local codes.
- D. Refer carefully to construction drawings prior to commencing with demolition to determine the intent of demolition. Contact the Engineer if there appears to be any conflict between the demolition and construction drawings.
- E. See "Renovation" Section regarding modification and relocation of circuits.
- F. Phasing: Phasing shall be as coordinated by the General Contractor.
- G. Work in Occupied Areas: Coordinate work carefully with General Contractor to provide minimum disruption to occupied portions of project. Provide minimum of 24 hours advance notice to Owner of demolition activities that will affect Owner's normal operation.
- H. Protections: Take necessary measures as required for protection of the Owner's personnel and the general public, as well as Owner's property. Provide temporary barricades, partitions, bracing, and weather protection as needed. Remove all temporary protections at completion of work.
- I. Flame Cutting: Do not use cutting torches for removal until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire suppression equipment during flame-cutting operations.
- J. System Protection: Protect and maintain all portions of existing system not indicated for demolition, including but not limited to light fixtures, panelboards and circuits.
- K. Fire Protection: Coordinate with general contractor to insure that all penetrations of fire-rated decks and partitions are properly sealed.
- L. Removal of Circuits: All circuits indicated for removal shall be entirely removed, including raceway, back to take-off point or as far as possible without chasing (unless chasing is indicated). Where it is not possible to remove conduit, all conductors shall be removed and the conduit shall be permanently capped. Floor outlets indicated for removal shall be entirely removed, including outlet box, and capped below floor level (minimum 4" below floor level if in slab).
- M. Where floor slab is damaged in the course of demolition, it shall be permanently repaired as soon as practicable.
- N. Leave existing branch circuits and feeders which run through reworked areas and serve existing equipment to remain in service, continuous and uninterrupted.
- O. Where service interruptions are required, obtain approval for interruptions in writing from Architect 14 days prior to interruption. Submit schedule of work to be performed and the time required to accomplish work with request for interruption.
- P. Disposition of Material: Where electrical equipment is indicated for removal and not indicated for re-use, the owner shall have the option of taking possession of the equipment, the Contractor shall deliver any such material to a local site designated by the owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for disposing of all other materials in accordance with applicable codes and laws.

### **3.03. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM RENOVATION:**

- A. General: Provide renovations as indicated on drawings and specified herein as required for a complete, operational system, even though every item is not indicated.
  - 1. This Section is intended to serve as a supplement to the applicable sections within this Division, and in no way relieves the contractor from the requirements of any other Section.
  - 2. All renovations shall comply with all applicable regulations of the National Electric Code, applicable NFPA codes and any local codes
- B. Materials and workmanship: Execute all work so as to present a neat and workmanlike appearance when completed. Except where otherwise indicated, all materials shall be new, UL approved where a standard has been established. Where specific means and methods for

affecting renovations are not covered in drawings and specifications, the contractor shall exercise prudent judgment in following accepted practices.

- C. Modifications: All major deviations from the drawings and specifications shall be approved in writing by the Engineer.
- D. Inspection:
  - 1. Inspect all existing electrical system components which are accessible, including fixtures, wiring devices, raceway and panelboards.
  - 2. Perform minor repairs to loose or damaged connections, damaged or missing supports, replacement of broken devices, replacement of missing plates and junction box covers and other visible damage or disrepair.
  - 3. Report major damage to Engineer.
- E. Renovation Services: In addition to the scope of work indicated on the drawings and specified herein, it shall be the responsibility of this Division to provide minor modification and repair services made necessary to electrical system components through the normal course of renovation. Such services shall include but not be limited to minor repair or relocation of branch circuits necessitated by the work of other trades, as coordinated by the General Contractor.
- F. Penetrations: Coordinate penetrations of existing walls, decks, and roofs required for electrical system with General Contractor. Do not cut structural members without the prior consent of Structural Engineer.
- G. Raceway.
  - a. Unless specifically indicated otherwise, existing raceway may not be used.
  - b. Where existing raceway is indicated for possible re-use, it shall be the responsibility of this Division to verify that the condition and configuration of the raceway is in compliance with the NEC.
- H. Panelboards: Where new circuits are run to an existing panelboard, thoroughly inspect the panelboard for any indications of arcing, overheating, or other damage. Report damage to the Engineer. Unless specifically allowed, tandem circuit breakers shall not be utilized.
- I. Clearing of Neutral Faults: Any and all neutral faults to ground on existing system shall be corrected.
- J. Service Ground: Visually inspect existing service ground electrode system for damage and code compliance. Check continuity from panel to each electrode with a meter. Make repairs as required.
- K. Lighting Fixtures: Where existing lighting fixtures are indicated for re-use, they shall be thoroughly cleaned and relamped, no exceptions. Where existing lighting fixtures are indicated for replacement, it shall be the responsibility of this Division to verify the compatibility of new fixtures with existing ceiling type, existing penetrations, available support, and other existing conditions prior to submittal of fixtures. Any variances or required modifications shall be clearly indicated on the fixture submittal.
- L. Backfilling, Grading, and Sodding:
  - 1. Restore surface features, including vegetation, at areas disturbed by Work of this Section.
  - 2. Reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. If sod has been removed, replace it as soon as possible after backfilling is completed.
  - 4. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other activities to their original condition.
  - 5. Include application of topsoil, fertilizer, lime, seed, sod, sprig, and mulch. Comply with Division 2 Section "Landscaping." Maintain restored surfaces.
  - 6. Restore disturbed paving as indicated.

### **3.04. ELECTRICAL SERVICE:**

- A. General: Arrange with local electric Utility Company for service to be brought to the building, and for installation of meter. Provide all material and labor not supplied by Utility Company so as to produce a complete installation meeting the Utility regulations.

- B. Service requirements: It is the responsibility of this Section, prior to bid, to reaffirm with the Utility Companies involved, that locations, arrangement, Power Company voltage, phase, metering required, and connections to utility service are in accordance with their regulations and requirements. If their requirements are at variance with these drawings and specifications, contract price shall include an additional cost necessary to meet those regulations without extra cost to Owner after bids are accepted.
- C. Notify Architect of any changes required before proceeding with work.
- D. Fees and deposits:
  - 1. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for verification and payment of all utility fees associated with installation of the electrical service.
  - 2. The Owner shall pay the cost of establishing an electrical service account and permanent meter deposit.
- E. Metering: Obtain metering equipment from Utility Company and install in compliance with the Utility Company's requirements. The Electrical Contractor shall provide and install all necessary metering raceways, fittings, supports, connectors and ground conductor necessary for a complete installation. Provide 100# pull wire in all metering conduits.
- F. Main Service Equipment: Provide UL approved service entrance components as indicated on drawings or specified herein.
- G. Provide a full size copy of the AS-BUILT Power Riser Diagram framed behind plexiglass screwed to the wall near service entrance in main electrical room.
- H. Service lateral or feeder: Extend lateral or feeder of the size shown on drawings from service equipment to the point of service as indicated (verify exact location with Utility Company).
  - 1. For Overhead Service, provide and install service entrance fitting on conduit and leave sufficient slack conductor for connection to utility feeder 10' above finish grade, 12' above drive and 18' above street.
  - 2. For Underground Service, provide and install underground conduit to utility riser, as directed by Utility Company. Conduit shall be of size and quantity as indicated on drawings. Provide 480# polypropylene pull line in each empty conduit.
  - 3. For Underground Service, provide and install transformer pad, primary underground conduit to utility riser as directed by Utility Company, underground secondary conduit, and secondary conductors. Conduit shall be of size and quantity as indicated on drawings. Provide spare 4" conduit in transformer pad extending 2' beyond edge of pad with PVC cap. Provide 480# polypropylene pull line in each empty conduit.
  - 4. On service transformers with multiple taps, it shall be the responsibility of this section to coordinate tap selection with the electric utility to insure the proper nominal voltage.

### **3.05. GROUNDING:**

- A. Bond the neutral conductor and various conductive materials in the building per NEC Article 250.
- B. Grounding Electrode System: A bare copper grounding conductor shall be bonded to grounding electrodes as specified below. This conductor shall serve as ground for system neutral and for building equipment bonding. Where conductor is #6, or smaller, or is subject to injury, it shall be run in conduit, Schedule 80 PVC or Rigid Galvanized to which the conductor shall be bonded at both ends.
  - 1. Grounding electrodes shall be as follows:
    - a. Cold water piping, if metal and in direct contact with the earth for 10 feet or more, at the point of entry into the building. Grounding electrode shall be attached with UL approved bronze clamp.
    - b. Building structural steel, if present and accessible.
    - c. Grounding electrode shall be attached with exothermic weld connector.
    - d. Foundation reinforcing bar system. Coordinate with General Contractor to provide turned up re-bar (sleeved) near service point for attachment of grounding electrode above grade. Grounding electrode shall be attached with UL approved bronze clamp or exothermic weld connector.



- e. Driven ground rod(s).
  - 1) Three 3/4" x 10' copper weld rods shall be driven into the ground at the lowest point adjacent to the building, spaced a minimum of 10' apart.
  - 2) Ground rods shall be driven to 12" below grade.
  - 3) The grounding electrode conductor shall be attached to the rod(s) with UL approved bronze clamp or exothermic weld connector.
- f. Existing grounding electrode system. If an existing electrical service is in place, it must be bonded to the new grounding electrode system.
- C. Connections to grounding rods, building structure, counterpoise, and conductor junctions shall be made by exothermic weld unless specifically noted otherwise.
- D. Electric system (neutral) ground: The current carrying neutral leg of the wiring system shall be of insulated conductor, and shall be connected to the grounding electrode conductor only via the neutral connection at the service equipment. Each branch circuit or multi-outlet branch circuit shall be provided with a dedicated neutral conductor.
- E. Equipment grounding conductors:
  - 1. An equipment grounding conductor (copper with green insulation except where bare copper is used) shall be provided in all wiring raceways.
  - 2. Sizes shall be in accordance with NEC 250.
  - 3. The equipment grounding conductor shall originate in the same panelboard, panelboard section, as the circuit conductors.
  - 4. The equipment grounding conductor bonding the sections of multi-section panelboards shall be sized per NEC 250.
  - 5. The equipment grounding conductor is not included in number of branch circuit conductors indicated on the drawings.
- F. Gas piping: Bond interior above grade gas piping to the grounding electrode.
- G. Telephone service ground: provide a minimum #6 bare, solid copper grounding conductor from the electrical service grounding connection to the TBB. Leave six (6) feet minimum of free conductor. Install the conductor in PVC conduit where inside the building.
- H. Computer backboard ground: provide a minimum #6 bare, solid copper grounding conductor from the electrical service grounding connection to the CBB. Leave six (6) feet minimum of free conductor. Install the conductor in PVC conduit where inside the building.
- I. Fence grounding:
  - 1. Fences shall be grounded on each side of all gates, at each corner, at the closest approach to each building located within 50 feet of the fence, and where the fence alignment changes more than 15 degrees. Grounding locations shall not exceed 650 feet apart.
  - 2. Each gate panel shall be bonded with a flexible bond strap to its gatepost.
  - 3. Fences crossed by power lines of 600 volts or more shall be grounded at or near the point of crossing and at distances not exceeding 150 feet on each side of crossing.
  - 4. Grounding conductor shall consist of No. 8 AWG solid copper wire. Ground conductor shall be clamped to the fence and electrodes with bronze grounding clamps to create electrical continuity between fence posts, fence fabric, and ground rods.
  - 5. Ground rods shall be 3/4 inch by 10 foot long copper-clad steel rod. Rods shall be driven into the earth so that the top of the rod is at least 6 inches below the grade. Where driving is impracticable, rods shall be buried a minimum of 12 inches deep and radially from the fence. The top of the rod shall be not less than 2 feet or more than 8 feet from the fence.
  - 6. After installation the total resistance of fence to ground shall not be greater than 25 ohms.]
- J. Grounding electrode resistance shall be less than 15 ohms. The resistance of the grounding electrode shall be tested by the Fall of Potential Method.
- K. Lighting Standards (Poles): Install 10' driven ground rod at each pole. On non-metallic poles, ground metallic components of lighting unit and foundations. Connect fixtures to grounding system with No. 6 AWG conductor.

- L. Each grounding conductors at the service entrance ground bus bar shall be provided with a brass round identifying tag. Tag shall indicate where ground wire is terminated.

### **3.06. EXCAVATION, CUTTING AND BACKFILLING:**

- A. Provide cutting and patching, under the supervision of the General Contractor, as required for the work in Section 16.
- B. Locate all existing below grade and/or below floor utilities prior to beginning any site excavation or cutting of existing floor slabs. The Contractor shall repair any damage to existing utilities or systems.
- C. Saw cut existing concrete slabs and asphalt paving.
- D. Trenching:
  - 1. Dig trenches true to line, with a flat, even bottom.
  - 2. Width of the trench shall provide not less than 3 inches clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench.
  - 3. Insure that foundation walls and footings and adjacent load bearing soils are not disturbed in any way.
  - 4. Conduits shall be installed below footings where possible. Where a line passes under a footing, make crossing with the smallest possible trench to accommodate the conduits/sleeves.
  - 5. Where a line must pass adjacent to and below the bottom of a column footing, or the corner of a continuous footing, backfill the trench with concrete up to the level of the footing bottom, for a distance away from the footing equal to the depth of the fill.
  - 6. Keep excavation free from water, by pumping if necessary.
  - 7. Where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an additional 3 inches, fill and tamp level to proper elevation with sand or earth free from particles that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve.
  - 8. Remove and relocate existing obstructions as directed.
  - 9. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair and/or replacement of any damage to existing utilities, structure, or finishes.
  - 10. Coordinate work with other trades as work progresses so cutting and patching will be minimal.
  - 11. Refer to Section "Earthwork" for shoring, sub-soil assumptions and data, work around trees, surplus earth, etc.
- E. See Section 16100, "Conduit Installation, Below grade and below slab conduit installation", for installation of conduits in trenches.
- F. Backfilling:
  - 1. Immediately after inspection, cover conduits with 3" of compacted sand or earth free from particles that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. Do not to disturb the alignment or joints of the conduits.
  - 2. Carefully backfill with 4" of earth free from clods, brick, etc., firmly puddling and tamping.
  - 3. Thereafter, puddle and tamp every vertical 4" for hand tamping or 8" for heavy duty mechanical tamping.
  - 4. Backfill shall meet the compaction requirements set forth in Division 2.
  - 5. Backfilling Beneath Slabs and Pavement: Trenches beneath future slabs or pavement, including but not limited to buildings, drives, parking areas, sidewalks, playground surfaces, and equipment pads, shall be backfilled, from 3" above top of conduits to final grade, with crushed aggregate, AHD 825, type B, compacted in 4" layers to 100% ASTM 698.
  - 6. Install marking tape above conduits at 12 inches below grade.

### **3.07. SLEEVES, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS:**

- A. Provide and install No. 16 gauge galvanized steel or iron sleeves in all walls, floors, ceilings, and partitions. Sleeves shall have no more than 1/2" clearance around pipes and insulation.

- B. The contractor shall furnish to other responsible trades all sleeves, inserts, anchors and other required items which are to be built in by other trades for securing of all hangers or other supports by the Contractor.
- C. The contractor shall assume all responsibility for the placing and sizing of all sleeves, inserts, etc., and shall either directly supervise or give explicit instructions to other trades for their installation.
- D. The contractor shall seal all conduits through floors, smoke partitions, and floor partitions, with a sealant approved for the application.
- E. All sleeves through sound barrier walls and partitions shall be sealed with mineral wool.
- F. Through the floor conduit penetrations shall be sealed watertight.
- G. Furnish and install steel angles and channels as required for mounting and bracing heavy equipment and conduits. Steel shall be securely bolted or welded to structure and equipment bolted to the steel framework. Obtain the approval of the Architect prior to welding.

### **3.08. BELOW GRADE THRU WALL WATER SEALS:**

- A. Each conduit penetrating exterior, below grade, cast concrete walls shall have the annular space around the conduit sealed with an approved Thru Wall Water Seal System.
- B. Where the system includes water seal thru wall sleeves, the Electrical shall provide properly sized sleeves to the contractor responsible for constructing the walls and shall be responsible for the proper location of each sleeve.
- C. Where openings are to be core drilled, the Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for the core drilling and for coordinating proper sizing and location of each opening.

### **3.09. FIRE STOPPING:**

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for firestopping of all penetrations of fire rated partitions made by any and all lighting, power, and auxiliary circuiting, sleeves and/or equipment.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall submit manufacturers' UL System drawings for the systems to be utilized. The systems shall be compatible with the partition ratings as indicated on the Architectural drawings and in accordance with details on the Electrical drawings.
- C. Penetrations of fire rated partitions shall be sealed with an approved fire sealant resulting in the completed penetration having the same fire rating as the partition.
- D. The installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's UL system detail and installation instructions to attain the required fire partition rating.
- E. Empty sleeves through 1 and 2 hour rated partitions shall be plugged with mineral wool.
- F. Sleeves through 4 hour rated partitions shall be plugged with mineral wool and fire stopping material.

### **3.10. ROOF PENETRATIONS:**

- A. Furnish roof flashing for all equipment, installed under Section 16, which penetrates through the roof. Flashing shall be approved by the Architect prior to installation.

### **3.11. CONDUIT INSTALLATION:**

- A. Conduits shall be as follows:
  - 1. Overhead Service Entrance - Rigid Galvanized Steel (RGS) Conduit or IMC.
  - 2. Underground Service Laterals: Schedule 40 rigid PVC in horizontal runs with rigid galvanized steel elbows turning up to vertical RGS.
  - 3. Where subject to moisture or mechanical injury - RGS conduit.
  - 4. ALL conduits exposed to moisture or subject to mechanical damage shall be RGS. Where conduit exits building, the changeover from EMT to rigid shall be inside exterior wall.
  - 5. In open shop and industrial installations RGS shall be run to 10' A.F.F.
  - 6. All conduit exposed on the outside of the building envelope shall be Rigid Galvanized Steel (RGS) conduit. This includes all conduits on and/or under canopies or awnings.
  - 7. In concrete or solid masonry – RGS conduit

8. Above furred spaces or in cells of hollow masonry - EMT
  9. Concealed inside drywall construction walls and above lay-in ceilings – EMT.
  10. Exposed conduits:
    - a. Conduits installed exposed in shop, warehouse, and manufacturing areas shall be RGS up to 12' A.F.F. Conduits in such spaces above 12' A.F.F. may be EMT unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.
    - b. Exposed indoors in non-hazardous unfinished areas not subject to physical damage - EMT
    - c. Exposed in kitchen and dishwashing areas: Rigid aluminum.
  11. Branch circuits in slab (3/4") - PVC. Turn up through slab with RGS ells - no exceptions. Extend rigid turn-ups 2" minimum above finish floor level.
  12. Circuits beneath building vapor barrier - PVC. Turn up through slab with RGS ells - no exceptions. All elbows 45° and greater shall be RGS. Extend RGS turn-ups 2" minimum above finish floor level.
  13. Below Grade – PVC with RGS, or rigid aluminum where applicable, elbows turning up to vertical. All below grade elbows 45° and greater shall be RGS.
  14. Motor, HVAC equipment, and vibrating equipment connections - flexible metal conduit, liquid tight flexible metal conduit outdoors, in kitchen and dishwashing area, or in other wet areas. Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit shall be used only where specifically indicated.
  15. IMC may be used where RGS is indicated.
- B. Conduit sizes:
1. Unless specifically indicated otherwise herein or on the drawings, the minimum conduit size shall be 3/4".
    - a. All conduits installed below grade or below slab shall be 3/4" minimum.
    - b. The minimum size for flexible lighting fixture "whips" shall be 3/8" and the maximum length shall be 6 feet. Lighting fixture "whips" shall be defined as flexible conduits with conductors feeding one or more recessed lighting fixtures installed in suspended, lay-in, acoustical ceiling systems from a single junction box.
    - c. 1/2" conduit may be for final connections to equipment or fixtures where conduit is less than three (3) feet in length and is extended from a junction box or from a 3/4" conduit stub up.
  2. Conduits shall be sized in accordance with the National Electrical Code as adopted by the local authority having jurisdiction or as amended to date, except where a larger size is indicated on the drawings or specified herein.
- C. Layout:
1. Generally follow the conduit layout shown on the drawings. However, the layout is diagrammatic only and must be adjusted for structural conditions, built-in equipment and other factors. Offsets are not indicated and must be furnished as required.
  2. Install all conduits concealed except in equipment rooms and where exposed runs are specifically indicated.
  3. Install conduit runs to avoid proximity to steam or hot water pipes. In no place shall a conduit be run within 6" of such pipes except where crossings are unavoidable, then conduit shall be kept at least 1" from the covering of the pipe crossed.
  4. Eliminate trapped runs insofar as possible.
  5. Do not chase new work, but instead build in conduit as work progresses.
  6. Do not run conduit in cavity of exterior walls.
  7. Run concealed conduits in direct line with long sweep bends and offsets where practicable.
  8. Install exposed conduit with runs parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings, with right-angle turns consisting of cast-metal fittings or symmetrical bends.
  9. Where conduits are indicated exposed overhead, runs down to wall outlets shall be concealed in wall.
- D. Conduit Installation:

1. Securely fasten conduits to all sheet metal outlets, cabinets, junction and pull boxes with locknuts and bushings, taking care to see that stout mechanical and solid electrical connections are obtained.
2. All conduits shall have bushings with smooth beveled throats installed at both ends prior to installing conductors. Split bushings around conductors shall be taken to indicate that the conductors were pulled into conduit without the proper bushings installed and a basis for requiring the replacing of the conductors.
3. Conduits entering service enclosures (panelboards, disconnect switches, switchboards, motor control centers, etc. used as service entrance equipment) shall be provided with specification grade, insulating, grounding type bushings. Grounding bushing shall be bonded together and bonded to the service grounding buss.
4. Support:
  - a. Raceways shall be securely and rigidly supported to the building structure in a neat and workmanlike manner, and wherever possible, parallel runs or horizontal conduit shall be grouped together on adjustable trapeze hangers.
  - b. Support shall be provided at appropriate intervals not exceeding eight(8) feet with straps, hangers, and brackets specifically designed for the application.
  - c. Channels shall be 1 inch for 18-inch wide trapeze, 1-3/8 inch for 24 to 30 inch, and 1-5/8 inch for over 30 inch wide trapeze.
  - d. Perforated steel straphangers, "butterfly clips", or tie-wire supports are not acceptable.
  - e. Conduits shall not be supported from ceiling support wires.
  - f. Conduits installed along wall surfaces shall be supported with galvanized steel brackets specifically designed for conduits and sized for the conduit used.
  - g. PVC conduits shall be supported per the NEC with PVC or stainless clamps and stainless steel hardware.
  - h. Attach to supporting devices with screws, bolts, expansion sleeves or other workmanlike means appropriate to the surface.
  - i. In stud walls, anchors shall be completely rattle proof.
  - j. For conduits in damp and wet locations, use stainless steel clamps and stand-offs, or galvanized malleable or cast iron clamps and spacers.
  - k. All mounting hardware for aluminum conduit shall be stainless steel.
  - l. Surface mounted conduits installed in kitchen and dishwashing areas shall be supported off walls approximately 3/16".
5. Thread rigid conduits so that the ends meet in couplings; cut ends square, ream smooth and draw up tight.
6. All field cut threads shall be cleaned with a solvent such as mineral spirits and painted with two coats of galvanize primer.
7. Cap conduit ends to keep out water and trash during construction.
8. Field made bends:
  - a. Avoid field-made bends where possible, but where necessary, use a proper hickey or conduit-bending machine.
  - b. Field made bends in PVC conduit shall be made with a heated PVC conduit bender.
  - c. Make no bends with radius less than six times the conduit diameter, nor more than 90 degrees.
9. Make changes in direction with pull boxes, symmetrical bends and/or cast-metal fittings.
10. Total bends in any conduit run shall not exceed the equivalent of four, quarter (90°) bends for a total of 360°, per NEC, between pull boxes.
11. Replace any crushed or deformed conduits.
12. Conduits passing through roofs shall be in place before roof is installed.
13. Conduits installed in concrete/grout filled CMU walls shall be Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed field wrapped with 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay. Painted on coating shall not be acceptable.
14. Where conduits pass through or across building expansion joints, provide hot-dipped galvanized expansion fittings with bonding jumpers.
15. Insure that all penetrations of firewalls are sealed per NEC and IBCC.

16. Right and left couplings shall not be used; conduit couplings of the Erikson type shall be used at location requiring such joints.
  17. Paint all conduits exposed in finished spaces. Paint shall consist of one coat of zinc rich primer plus two top coats of water-based latex paint, color to match adjacent finishes. Verify colors and paint system with Architect.
  18. All conduit runs entering the building from outdoors shall be sealed against moisture migration and condensation by filling with insulating type foam.
  19. All conduits passing through walls of coolers or freezers shall have seal fitting installed on the outside of the cooler/freezer wall and within 3" of the wall. Fitting shall be sealed per manufacturer's recommendations.
  20. Install telephone, data, intercom, and signal system raceways, 2-inch trade size and smaller, in maximum lengths of 150 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements, in addition to requirements above.
- E. Below grade and below slab conduit installation:
1. See Section 16100, "Excavation, Cutting, and Backfilling" for trenching and backfilling requirements.
  2. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system. Painted on coatings shall not be acceptable. Wrap shall extend a minimum of 1" above slabs or 3" above finished grade where there is no slab. Alternate methods must be approved by Engineer prior to bids.
  3. Top of the conduit shall be not less than 30 inches below grade.
  4. Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary.
  5. Conduits stubbed up from below grade or slab into exterior walls shall be turned toward the interior of the building below slab fill perpendicular to the wall. Conduits shall not be turned out toward the exterior unless specifically indicated to do so.
  6. Placing of conduits below slab on grade:
    - a. Conduits 1-1/4" and larger shall be installed a minimum of 12" below the bottom of slab in the clay/sand fill below any gravel fill material.
    - b. Conduits 1" and smaller may be installed in the porous/gravel fill below the vapor barrier.
  7. Multiple Conduits:
    - a. Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 2-1/2 inches horizontally and 3 inches vertically, except that light and power conduits shall be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 3 inches horizontally and vertically.
    - b. Where multiple layers of conduits are to be placed in a trench, each layer shall be placed in the trench, straight and parallel, clear fill material (see Excavation, Cutting, and Backfilling) placed and tamped in place to provide the specified spacing, and each subsequent layer placed in the same manner.
    - c. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows and layers to strengthen the conduit assembly.
    - d. Conduits shall not be placed haphazardly in the trench.
  8. Where conduits pass through footings or foundation walls:
    - a. Conduits roughed in beneath slab shall exit the foundation perpendicular to the building spaced approximately 3" apart. Conduits shall be arranged in a single horizontal row where practical.
    - b. Secure approval from the Architect and Structural Engineer prior to penetrating any footing or foundation wall.
    - c. Schedule 40 PVC sleeves shall be cast in the footings or foundation wall for the conduits to pass through.
    - d. Multiple sleeves shall have 3" clearance, vertically and horizontally, between the sleeves unless directed otherwise by the Architect and/or Structural Engineer.

9. Where PVC conduit is installed below grade a PVC to rigid metallic conduit coupling shall be installed in the horizontal run and a rigid galvanized steel conduit elbow installed to turn up to above grade. Where above grade conduits are indicated to be rigid aluminum the elbow turning up to vertical shall be rigid aluminum.
  10. Rigid aluminum conduit shall be wrapped same as RGS through concrete from 2" each side of the concrete.
  11. Rigid galvanized conduit shall extend a minimum of 6" above the finished floor level.
  12. In hazardous areas the coupling shall be below grade and a single section of conduit installed up to 18" A.F.F. to accept the required seal fitting.
  13. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used from 6 inches above the floor to the served equipment.
  14. Conduits shall exit concrete slabs vertically.
    - a. Where adequate support cannot be obtained by wiring to reinforcing steel, obtain support with solid iron stakes (which may be driven through membrane) cut off flush with slab after pouring.
    - b. At turn-ups of adjacent runs of exposed conduit, obtain alignment by wiring members to a temporary horizontal member.
  15. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be capped with a threaded cap.
  16. Encasement Under Roads, Structures, and at other locations indicated on the drawings:
    - a. Under roads, paved areas, railroad tracks, and other locations indicated on the plans install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 3 inch concrete cover around ducts.
    - c. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assemblies shall consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, and top spacers to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly.
    - d. Install #4 rebar at each corner of the encasement and at not more than 18" on center vertically and horizontally on the sides of the encasement. #4 rebar hoops shall be installed at not more than 18" on center along the length of the encasement.
    - e. Concrete encasement shall extend at least 5 feet beyond the edges of paved areas and roads, and 12 feet beyond the rails on each side of railroad tracks.
  17. Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas, which are not to be disturbed, and under roads and railroad tracks, shall be installed through a zinc coated, rigid steel, sleeve, jacked into place.
  18. Conduits installed between handholes, manholes or other accessible areas shall have a minimum slope of 3 inches in each 100 feet away from buildings and toward manholes and other necessary drainage points.
  19. The contractor shall provide properly rated and sized junction and pull boxes as required on all underground conduit runs 150 feet and greater so as to minimize pulling tensions on cables to be installed in conduits. In no case shall pull or junction boxes be further than 300 feet apart. Provide pulling tension calculations on all underground runs over 200 feet as required in Paragraph 1.09 Submittals.
- F. Conduit Installation in concrete slabs:
1. Conduit installed in concrete slabs shall be rigid steel or IMC. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed in slabs-on-grade shall be field wrapped with 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system. Painted on coatings shall not be acceptable.
  2. At slabs on grade, conduit, 3/4" maximum, may be run in the slab; larger conduit shall be run below slab.
  3. Where adequate support cannot be obtained by wiring to reinforcing steel, obtain support with solid iron stakes (which may be driven through membrane) cut off flush with slab after pouring.
  4. At turn-ups of adjacent runs of exposed conduit, obtain alignment by wiring members to a temporary horizontal member.

- G. Flexible conduit:
  - 1. At motor or equipment connections:
    - a. The maximum length allowable for flexible conduit shall be 36 inches except at lighting fixtures.
    - b. Flexible conduit installed outdoors shall be installed so as to provide an 8 inch minimum drip loop as measured from the lowest end of the conduit.
  - 2. At lighting fixture connections provide flexible steel conduit by one of the manufacturers named for rigid.
    - a. Maximum length allowable shall be 72 inches.
    - b. Support flexible conduit such that it does not contact the ceiling system, ductwork, or other equipment above the ceiling. The conduit shall not be attached to a ceiling or ceiling support system.
    - c. All fixture whips shall be supported within 12" of outlet/junction boxes with single hole clamps.
- H. Empty conduit:
  - 1. Install a #14 galvanized fish wire or polypropylene pull cord with 14-inch free ends in all empty power and/or auxiliary conduits.
  - 2. All conduits indicated to be terminated above the ceiling shall have an elbow turned out above the ceiling and shall be terminated with an insulating bushing.
  - 3. Empty conduits stubbed out of buildings below grade:
    - a. Empty conduits stubbed out of buildings below grade shall extend 5 feet outside of the building foundation.
    - b. Install a 12"x 12"x 6" concrete marker at grade, above the end of the conduits, with "ELEC" inscribed on top.
    - f. Note on as-built drawings the exact location where empty conduit(s) are stubbed out below grade to the building exterior. Indicate conduit sizes and number of each size.
    - g. The contractor shall provide properly rated and sized junction and pull boxes as required on all underground conduit runs 150 feet and greater. In no case shall pull or junction boxes be further than 200 feet apart.
- I. Conduit entries into enclosures, panelboards, and wiring troughs:
  - 1. Layout conduit entries carefully to allow clearances for the number and sizes of conduits, electrical equipment, and future expansion.
  - 2. In sheet metal equipment use Greenlee Knock-Out punch, or equal, to cut holes for conduit installation. Do not drill holes, or cut holes out with snips or torch.
  - 3. In cast enclosures and boxes drill conduit openings with correct size drill for tight fit.
- J. **All junction box covers above the ceiling shall be labeled to which circuits or systems they contain.**

### 3.12. CONDUIT BODIES:

- A. Conduit bodies shall be sized in accordance with NEC 370, and 373.
  - 1. Conduit bodies for conductor sizes AWG #4 and larger shall be mogul type bodies sized in accordance with NEC 370-28.
  - 2. Conduit bodies for conductor sizes AWG #6 and smaller shall be sized in accordance with NEC 370-16(c).

### 3.13. JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES:

- A. Junction and pull boxes shall be sized per NEC to accommodate the installed number and size of conductors and conduits.
- B. Boxes shall be securely fastened in place.
- C. Boxes serving lighting fixtures installed in accessible, suspended ceilings:
  - 1. Provide number of boxes as required to maintain fixture whips within the 6' maximum length.
  - 2. Generally attach to underside of structure above, in accessible location, to accommodate a maximum 6' flexible conduit connection to each fixture or fixture run.



3. Where the structure above is more than 18" above the ceiling the boxes shall be supported within 18 inches of the ceiling with all thread rod and/or strut.
- D. Install galvanized steel utility box plates, by box manufacturer, at exposed conduit fittings or boxes.
- E. **All junction box covers above the ceiling shall be labeled to which circuits or systems they contain.**

#### **3.14. WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION:**

- A. No conductor shall be smaller than #12 except where so designated on the drawings or specified elsewhere.
- B. Multiwire lighting branch circuits shall be used where indicated.
- C. Wiring devices shall be connected such that each device can be removed without interrupting the neutral or equipment grounding conductors serving other outlets on the same circuit(s).
- D. Joints and splices in wire shall be made with solderless connectors, and covered so that insulation is equal to conductor insulation. Wire nuts shall not be used for conductor #8 and larger.
- E. No splices shall be pulled into conduit.
- F. Both conductors and conduit shall be continuous from outlet to outlet.
- G. No conductor shall be pulled into the conduit until the conduit is cleaned of all foreign matter.
- H. When installing parallel conductors, it is mandatory that all conductors making up the feeder be exactly the same length, the same size, and type of conductor with the same insulation. Each group of conductors making up a phase or neutral must be bonded together at both ends in an approved manner.
- I. MC cable or Romex cable will not be accepted unless specifically called for on drawings.
- J. Wiring thru light fixtures and receptacles will not be accepted.

#### **3.15. AUXILIARY GUTTERS (WIRING TROUGHS):**

- A. Auxiliary Gutters shall be sized per NEC to accommodate the installed number, size, and orientation of conductors and conduits.
- B. Conductors serving a gutter shall be extended without reduction in size, for the entire length of the gutter.
- C. All taps and splices shall be made with insulated multi-tap connectors.

#### **3.16. CIRCUITS AND BRANCH CIRCUITS:**

- A. Outlets shall be connected to branch circuits as indicated on the drawings by circuit number adjacent to outlet symbols, and no more outlets than are indicated shall be connected to a circuit.

#### **3.17. WIRE JOINTS:**

- A. Except for motor circuits, wire joints for #8 and smaller wire shall be made with twist on connectors.
- B. Wire joints and splices for motor circuits, for conductors #6 and larger, and for smaller conductors where other connectors are not rated for the number of conductors involved shall be made with split bolt connectors rated for the applicable conductor size, number of conductors, and conductor material.
  1. Properly tape and insulate all joints to attain the same insulation rating as the cable insulation.
  2. Splices for #6 through #1 shall have a minimum of two (2) layers of rubber tape covered by a minimum of three (3) layers of electrical tape.
  3. Splices for #1/0 and larger conductors shall have a minimum of two (2) layers of electrical filler tape covered by a minimum of three (3) layers of electrical tape.

- C. Splices in control conductors shall be avoided as much as possible. Stranded control conductor up to #12 may be connected or spliced with hand crimped type compression connectors. The connectors shall be of the proper size for the conductors being connected.
- D. Splices and joints made with mechanical/hydraulic type compression connectors:
  - 1. Connections and splices shall be made with connectors rated for the applicable conductor size and conductor material.
  - 2. Dies used shall leave the die number embossed in the connector. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the Manufacturer's connector and die chart prior to final inspection.
- E. Taps and splices in auxiliary gutters/troughs shall be made with insulated multi-tap connectors.
- F. Wire joints and splices made below grade shall be made with UL listed waterproof connectors, wire nuts, or splice kits.
- G. All joints and splices shall be made in junction boxes, wiring troughs, or conduit bodies sized per NEC.
- H. All connections to switchboards, panelboards, transformers, generators, ATS, or any other type electrical distribution type equipment shall be compression type fittings. Mechanical fittings will not be accepted in these applications.

### **3.18. STRUT SYSTEM FOR SUPPORT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT:**

- A. Strut Systems: Strut shall be utilized to rack exposed piping vertically or horizontally on walls and across slabs (where applicable). Strut may be utilized to support piping above ceilings, for support of equipment, and elsewhere as deemed appropriate.
  - 1. Strut in conditioned spaces and above accessible ceilings shall be electro-galvanized.
  - 2. Strut installed outdoors, in mechanical rooms, and in other unconditioned spaces shall be hot-dipped galvanized.
  - 3. Strut installed in waste water treatment facilities, kitchens, dishwashing spaces, and labs shall be stainless steel.
  - 4. Strut fittings and hardware, including anchors, shall be same material as strut.
  - 5. Saw cut strut square, 6" minimum lengths. Strut on continuous runs of pipe shall be same length. File or grind burrs from saw cuts.
  - 6. After installation, electro-galvanized and hot-dipped galvanized strut shall be painted with two coats of zinc primer.

### **3.19. OUTLET BOX INSTALLATION:**

- A. General: The drawings indicate approximate locations only; determine the exact location at the building in view of all structural and architectural conditions. Obtain Architect's verification of final locations.
- B. Outlet boxes shall be sized per NEC to accommodate the installed number and size of conductors, wiring devices, and conduits.
- C. Ceiling and Wall Bracket Outlets: 4" octagonal boxes with plaster rings appropriate for finish surface.
- D. Typical boxes (for switches, receptacles and auxiliary systems): 4" square boxes ganged as required. Furnish with 3/4" plaster rings where employed in plaster, 1" tile covers where used in ceramic tile, 1" plaster rings where set in exposed concrete, and otherwise appropriate for surface and construction.
- E. Boxes in Exposed (or Thin-Coat Plastered) Masonry: Where conduit connections permit, employ solid flush-type, square-cornered, masonry boxes with turned-in device holders; otherwise employ typical box with 1-1/2" square-cut tile cover. .
- F. Multiple Outlet Floor Boxes:
  - 1. Verify the exact location of the floor boxes with the Architect prior to rough-in.
  - 2. Set the boxes in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Boxes shall be set so that the box is flush with the finished floor; the boxes shall not cause a rise or fall in the floor.

4. The power outlets shall be connected to the circuits indicated by the numbers next to the symbol.
  5. For Data outlets, install a 1" C. to above the nearest corridor ceiling..
- G. Boxes used with Exposed Conduit: 4" square utility boxes.
- H. Exterior Boxes: Cast-metal boxes, Crouse-Hinds Type FS or FD as appropriate. Make weatherproof with gasketed covers. Equal products by Appleton, Killark, O-Z/Gedney, or approved equal will be accepted.
- I. Boxes used with Recessed Lighting Fixtures in suspended acoustical tile ceilings:
1. Provide a 4" square box with blank cover adjacent to each fixture or fixture group.
  2. Install a flexible metal conduit fixture "whip" from the box to the fixtures. The "whip" shall not be longer than 72".
  3. Attach the box to the underside of the structure above, in an accessible location, not more than 18" above the lay-in ceiling.
  4. Where structure is more than 18" above the ceiling, the boxes shall be supported from all-thread rods, strut, or a combination of rod and strut.
- J. Boxes in Dry Wall Construction:
1. Outlet boxes shall be securely fastened in place.
  2. Outlet boxes installed in metal stud construction shall be supported by brackets screwed to studs. Clip on brackets shall not be accepted.
    - a. Where a single outlet box is installed adjacent to a stud, brackets may attach to a single stud with a brace against the back of the opposite wall. Use a bracket equal to Caddy Fasteners "H" Series.
    - b. Where outlets do not fall next to a stud or where more than one outlet is installed between studs use a metal bracket attached to both studs. Brackets shall be equal to Caddy Fasteners "SGB", "TSGB", or "RBS" series brackets.
    - c. Outlet boxes three gangs and wider shall be supported with support member screwed to the two adjacent studs. Brackets equal to Caddy Fasteners SGB or TSGB brackets may be used.
- K. Sectional type switch boxes at least 2-1/2" deep may be used instead of typical box (but not where dry wall finish is applied over masonry back-up and not where multi- gang devices occur).
- L. Outlets in unfinished masonry walls may be slightly adjusted upward or downward to suit masonry courses, provided outlets are mounted at uniform heights throughout the installation.
- M. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes in masonry walls with the masonry contractor to insure that boxes are flush with face of wall and grouted smooth around boxes such that covers, fixtures or devices install flush on face of wall.
- N. Where outlets at different levels are shown adjacent, install in one vertical line where possible. Avoid conflict with wainscot caps, splash backs and upper cabinets by adjusting height slightly up or down as directed.
- O. Back to back boxes shall be staggered with at least 3 inches between boxes.
- P. Back to back boxes in fire rated partitions shall have a minimum of 24" horizontal and/or vertical separation between them.
- Q. Backs of boxes three gang and larger installed in fire rated partitions shall be wrapped with self adhesive fire stopping tape.
- R. Locate switch outlets on the lock side of doors and so that the first switch in a single or gang installation is approximately 6" to 10" from the doorjamb. Verify door swings on Architectural Drawings.
- S. Dimmers shall be ganged together in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where appropriate, but shall not be ganged with toggle switches.
- T. Coordinate carefully with appropriate trades the size and orientation (vertical, horizontal) of outlet boxes for thermostats, data outlets, fire alarm equipment, security equipment, and other control and communications outlets.

U. Mounting Heights:

Confirm all mounting height with local codes and authorities prior to bid and adjust as required:

Switches, generally	48" A.F.F. to top of outlet
Safety switches	Center of Switch 48" A.F.F. or as required.
Receptacles, generally	16" A.F.F. to bottom of outlet
Receptacles over counters	Bottom of outlet 6" above countertops or 2" above backsplashes
Telephone Outlets	16" A.F.F. to bottom of outlet
Computer Outlets	16" A.F.F. to bottom of outlet
Television Outlets	16" A.F.F. to bottom of outlet or as indicated
Wall mounted exit and emergency lights	Bottom of fixture 7'- 6" A.F.F. or 12" below Ceiling whichever is lower
Thermostat	Top of outlet 48" A.F.F. or as noted by mechanical drawings.
Clocks & clock outlets	Top of outlet 12" below ceiling, 8' maximum.
Brass bell	Top of outlet 12" below ceiling, 8' maximum.
Electric Water Coolers	Coordinate location with plumbing contractor to locate the receptacle(s) concealed within the EWC enclosure per manufacturer's installation instructions.

- V. Install blank coverplates on all unused power and auxiliary outlet boxes. Blank coverplates shall match other cover plates installed in the facility.
- W. Furnish blank plates, matching those on the other outlets in the same area, on TV outlets and other outlets installed for future use.

**3.20. WIRING DEVICES:**

- A. Install wall devices vertically' unless otherwise noted, so that all devices of any given height will align exactly.
- B. Where boxes are not flush or square with the finished wall surface install wiring devices utilizing a leveler and retainer equal to Caddy #RLC or Steel City #SSF-SR.
- C. Plates shall be plumb and true with all four edges contacting wall surface.
- D. Mount receptacles with grounding terminals down.
- E. Do not install devices until plastering or other type wall covering has been completed; install ahead of painting work, but protect from paint spatter.
- F. Use screw terminal connections only.
- G. Do not gang dimmer switches with toggle switches.
- H. Each single or multi outlet receptacle, other than straight blade, 15 or 20 amp, 120 volts, NEMA 5-15R or NEMA 5-20R, shall be provided with matching cord plugs and a minimum of 8 feet of Type SOW cable matching the receptacle size and configuration.
- I. Pin and sleeve plugs for food service equipment shall be provided with a Type SOW cable connected to the equipment and plug of sufficient length to reach from the equipment to the plug with a minimum of 18" slack cord. Minimum length shall be 6 feet from equipment to plug.
- J. Provide "Kellums" type grips at the plug, cord connector, and for overhead support on all overhead cord connector drops.

**3.21. OCCUPANCY SENSORS AND ASSOCIATED DEVICES FOR LIGHTING CONTROL:**

- A. Occupancy sensors and associated devices and circuiting shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Wall, corner mounted sensors shall be mounted as close to the ceiling as possible on the manufacturer's corner mounting bracket.
- C. Power packs shall be mounted above the ceiling. Power packs shall be installed utilizing two(2) 4" x 4" x 2-1/8" deep boxes joined together using the nipple on the powerpack in accordance

with the manufacturer's instructions. One of the boxes shall contain the power pack and control wiring and the other shall contain the power wiring.

- D. All control and power circuiting shall be in EMT conduit. Where the devices are not equipped with conduit connections the conduit shall be brought up as close as possible to the device and terminated with insulating bushings.

### **3.22. ELECTRICALLY POWERED EQUIPMENT AND CONTROLS:**

- A. Provide and install power circuits for all electrically powered equipment and controls.
- B. Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Control Wiring and Conduit:
  - 1. The electrical contractor shall be responsible for installing outlet boxes for flush mounted HVAC system thermostats in dry wall or masonry wall construction and, where called for on the plans, for surface mounted metallic raceway in finished areas. Extend  $\frac{3}{4}$ " conduit from the outlet to above nearest accessible ceiling and terminate horizontally. Refer to the Mechanical/HVAC plans for thermostat locations and coordinate exact type outlet required and orientation with the Mechanical/HVAC contractor.
  - 2. The Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for the installation of all outlets and conduit for surface mounted devices in unfinished areas such as shops, warehouses, industrial facilities, etc.
  - 3. The mechanical contractor shall furnish and install all low and line voltage control wiring required for the temperature control and/or ventilation systems.
- C. Where Fire Alarm system duct mounted smoke detectors and HVAC shut down interface relays are provided, the Electrical contractor shall provide wiring from the smoke detectors to the HVAC shut down interface relay. All circuiting from the shut down relay to the HVAC controls and/or starters shall be provided and installed by the Mechanical/Controls contractor.
- D. The mechanical contractor shall furnish all motor starters for the temperature control and/or ventilation equipment unless otherwise indicated on the electrical plans or elsewhere in these electrical specifications. The electrical contractor shall install all motor starters, except for equipment with factory installed starters, for the temperature control and/or ventilation equipment.
- E. Where exhaust fans are supplied with field installed speed controllers, the Electrical Contractor shall provide all necessary circuiting to the fan/speed controller and between the fan and the speed controller.

### **3.23. DISCONNECTING MEANS:**

- A. Where required by the National Electrical Code and/or other applicable codes or authorities, or where indicated on the electrical plans, the electrical contractor shall furnish and install an approved disconnecting means for all electrically powered equipment and/or controllers for such equipment whether the disconnecting means is or is not shown on the electrical plans.
  - 1. The location, rating, and enclosure for the disconnecting means shall be as required by the National Electrical Code and/or other applicable codes or authorities.
  - 2. Manual motor starters with thermal overload protection may be used in lieu of safety switches for individual motors under 1 horsepower.
  - 3. Motor rated switches may be used for the disconnecting means when supplied of correct voltage, phase, amperage rating, and enclosure type.
  - 4. The disconnecting means shall be as manufactured by General Electric, Cutler Hammer, or Siemens. Square D will not be accepted.
- B. Where the disconnecting means shown on the electrical plans has a rating greater than the required code rating, the greater rating device shall be installed.
- C. An approved horsepower rated fusible safety switch shall be installed where the circuit overcurrent protection does not provide overload protection for the equipment served and where required to meet the equipment's listing requirements.
- D. Motor rated switches may be used as service disconnect switches when supplied with a padlockable, handle locking guard.

- E. Install an engraved phenolic nameplate on the front of each switch enclosure identifying the equipment served by the safety switch and source of power (i.e., panel name and circuit number). Plates shall be white with black lettering. The plates shall be permanently installed with stainless steel screws or stainless steel rivets.
- F. All disconnects installed in public areas or in areas readily accessible to the public shall be lockable and shall be furnished with a brass lock. Provide 10 keys for each lock. All disconnect locks furnished on the project shall be keyed alike.

### **3.24. LIGHTING FIXTURES:**

- A. The installation and support of all lighting fixtures shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor.
- B. Lay out work as shown, and to provide attractive and efficient arrangement.
- C. Install fixtures level, plumb, and true with ceiling and walls, and in alignment with adjacent lighting fixtures.
- D. Provide adequate and substantial supports for fixtures in accordance with manufacturers' directions and as specified herein.
- E. A Re-lock system will not be accepted for installing lights.
- F. Wire grid mounted luminaries individually to junction boxes with flexible conduit not more than 6 feet in length. Individual flexible connections shall be 2 #14 and 1 #14 ground THHN in 3/8" flexible conduit. Ground wire shall be bonded at each end.
- G. LED fixtures with center baskets shall have all fixtures in a room installed with the baskets oriented in the same direction.
- H. Fixtures mounted in inverted "T" grids:
  - 1. For round fixtures or fixtures smaller in size than the ceiling grid, provide a minimum of four wires per fixture located within 4 inches of each corner of the ceiling grid in which the fixture is located. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels. Fixtures shall be supported independent of the ceiling system or shall be supported by at least two metal channels spanning the grid system, and secured to, the ceiling tees. One support wire shall be attached to the center of the fixture or to each of the metal channels.
  - 2. Surface mounted fixtures:
    - a. Surface mounted fixtures installed on lay-in ceiling systems shall be supported independent of the ceiling system from the building structure with a minimum of two (2) 3/8", minimum, all-thread rods.
    - b. Install nuts and washers on inside and outside of the fixture housing to provide a rigid installation.
    - c. Provide cross bracing as required such that fixtures have no lateral movement.
- I. All stems on fluorescent fixtures shall be installed as follows: (except fixtures with slide grip hangers) first and last stem in row in first knockout from end of fixture. One stem shall be installed between each two fixtures, stem shall center joint, where fixtures join, and attach by use of "jointing plates". Nipples with lock nuts and bushings shall connect all fixtures in continuous rows other than recessed grid type.
- J. All suspended lighting fixtures shall be provided with chain or cable sway bracing to keep fixtures from swinging.
- K. Fixtures installed in fire rated assemblies shall be tented in accordance with the specified assembly.
- L. Means shall be provided to keep insulation 4" minimum away from fixtures not rated for direct contact with insulation.
- M. Prior to final inspection clean fixtures and lamps with a soft cloth or sponge and detergent (not soap) solution.
- N. All lighting fixtures installed in gymnasiums, hangars, high bay or similar use areas shall be equipped with wire guards.

- O. All emergency and exit lights designated on drawings shall be provided with an 1100-lumen battery ballast.
- P. All light fixtures shall be supported to the structure independent of the ceiling system on two opposite sides. Support wires shall be different color from ceiling support wires. Engage all ceiling mounting clips. If light fixture is not provided with grid support clips, then the contractor will be responsible to support the fixture on all four sides with support wires. See "Typical Lay-In Luminaire Detail" on drawings for further requirements.

### **3.25. PANELBOARDS AND SWITCHBOARDS:**

- A. Panelboards and switchboards shall be installed where shown on the drawings.
- B. Ratings and configurations shall be as scheduled and/or indicated on the drawings.
- C. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate installation of equipment in Electrical and Electrical/Mechanical spaces with other trades such that Code required clearances and working space around the electrical equipment is maintained.
- D. Conduit termination:
  - 1. In general use panelboards with blank ends, without knockouts.
  - 2. Layout conduit entries carefully to allow clearances for drywall or CMU wall thickness, and to accommodate the number and sizes of home run conduits and specified spare conduits.
  - 3. Use Greenlee Knock-Out punch, or equal, to cut holes in panelboard ends and/or sides for conduit installation. Do not drill holes, or cut holes out with snips or torch.
- E. Phase arrangement in panelboards shall be per the NEC, phase A, B, C from front to back, top to bottom, or left to right as viewed from the front.
- F. In Delta connected systems the "high" leg shall be the B phase and shall be clearly marked with an orange outer finish.
- G. Multi-Section Panelboards:
  - 1. Sub-feed conductors shall be the same size as the conductors feeding the main section.
  - 2. Circuiting originating in one section shall not pass through another section.
  - 3. Circuit conductors and grounding conductors shall originate in the same panelboard section.
  - 4. A separate isolated grounding conductor shall be installed from the main section to the sub-feed section(s).
  - 5. Where the panelboard is rated for service entrance equipment the each sub-feed section shall have a separate isolated ground buss fed from the main section ground buss.
- H. Labeling:
  - 1. Each panelboard shall have an engraved phenolic plate permanently installed on the front of the panel with the panel name, current rating, and voltage rating.
  - 2. Where there is more than one nominal voltage system the panel shall also have an engraved phenolic plate describing the means of identification used to identify the phase and system of each ungrounded conductor of the system served by the panel.
  - 3. Plates shall be white with black lettering.
  - 4. Panelboard circuit numbers shall be as indicated on the panelboard schedules.

### **3.26. PHOTOELECTRIC CELLS, TIMERS, AND CONTACTORS FOR LIGHTING CONTROL:**

- A. Install time clocks where accessible.
- B. Install photoelectric cells so that lighting fixtures do not affect the cell.
- C. Adjust time clock(s) and photoelectric cells as required for proper operation.

### **3.27. IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING:**

- A. Feeder Designation:
  - 1. Non-ferrous identifying tags or pressure sensitive labels shall be securely fastened to all cables, feeders, and power circuits in vaults, pull boxes, manholes, switch gear and at termination of cables. Tags or labels shall be stamped or printed to correspond with markings on drawings so that feeder or cable number and phase can be readily identified.

2. Where there is more than one nominal voltage system, each ungrounded system conductor shall be identified by phase and system wherever accessible per NEC. The means of identification shall be permanently posted at each branch-circuit panelboard.
- B. Color Coding of Conductors:
3. The ungrounded (phase) conductors and the grounded (neutral) conductors of each voltage system shall be identified by the following color coding method:
    - a. 120/240 Volts, Single Phase, 3 Wire:
      - 1) Grounded (Neutral) Conductor --- White
      - 2) Ungrounded (Phase) Conductors --- Red, Black
    - a. 120/240 Volts, Three Phase, 4 wire:
      - 1) Grounded (Neutral) Conductor --- White
      - 2) Ungrounded (Phase) Conductors --- Red, Orange, Black
    - b. 120/208 Volts, 3 Phase, 4 Wire:
      - 1) Grounded (neutral) Conductor --- White
      - 2) Ungrounded (phase) Conductors --- Black, Blue, Red
    - c. 277/480 Volts, 3 Phase, 4 Wire:
      - 1) Grounded (neutral) Conductor --- Gray
      - 2) Ungrounded (phase) Conductors --- Brown, Orange, Yellow
  4. Green shall be used for equipment grounding conductors only.
  5. The insulation color shall be visible for the entire length of wire.
- C. Panelboard:
1. Each Lighting and Power Panelboard shall contain a typed circuit directory listing all circuit breakers and the load served by each.
  2. Panelboard directories shall be typewritten, and shall include adequate descriptions for proper identification of individual circuits. Do not write in or on panelboards.
  3. On Distribution panelboards, provide and install an engraved laminated label for each circuit, indicating circuit's number and load served.
  4. Each panelboard shall have an engraved phenolic plate permanently installed on the front of the panel with the panel name, current rating, and voltage rating.
  5. Where there is more than one nominal voltage system each panelboard shall have an engraved phenolic plate describing the means of identification used to identify each phase, neutral, and grounding conductors of the system served by the panelboard per NEC.
  6. Plates shall be white with black lettering.
- D. Wall Switches: Where three or more switches are ganged, and elsewhere as indicated, identify each switch with approved legend engraved on the wall plate.
- E. Receptacles: Install a label on the face of the coverplate and tags or wire markers inside the outlet box identifying the panelboard and circuit number from which the outlet is served. Use machine-printed, pressure-sensitive, abrasion-resistant label tape on face of coverplate- black print on clear tape on light colored or stainless steel plates and white print on clear tape on dark colored plates. Embossed tape labels will not be accepted. Use durable wire markers or tags within outlet boxes.
- G. Disconnect Switches:
1. Install an engraved phenolic nameplate on the front of each switch enclosure identifying the equipment served by the safety switch and source of power (i.e., panel name and circuit number).
  2. Plates shall be white with black lettering.
  3. The plates shall be permanently installed with stainless steel screws or stainless steel rivets. Plates installed with glue or other adhesives will not be accepted.
  4. Where motor rated switches are used as service disconnect switches, labeling shall be as described for receptacles.
- H. Junction boxes: Identify circuits enclosed in concealed junction boxes on the cover with permanent marking pen.



1. For power and lighting circuits indicate panelboard of origin and panelboard circuit number(s).
  2. For auxiliary systems circuiting indicate the system and zone served.
- I. Service disconnects:
1. An additional engraved sign shall be permanently attached next to panelboard circuit breakers, on enclosed circuit breaker enclosures, and/or on disconnect switches used as service disconnects to identify each main service disconnect.
  2. The sign shall be red with white lettering a minimum of ½" high.
  3. Where multiple main disconnects are utilized the labels shall identify each as one of a group, i.e., "Service Disconnect 1 of 3", etc. where there are three service disconnects.

### 3.28. FIRE ALARM SYSTEM:

- A. The installation shall be by a Certified Fire Alarm Contractor who has qualified and received a permit from the Alabama State Fire Marshal, with an NICET Level III on staff.
- B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electric Code and the local code having jurisdiction.
- C. Unless otherwise specified, minimum wire size shall be 14 gauge for AC and power supply connections, 14 gauge for audible alarm and auxiliary circuits, and 18 gauge for signal initiating circuits. Diagrams shall be provided for device and power wiring. Color coding and permanent numbering shall be used as recommended by the equipment supplier.
- D. All system wiring shall be installed in metal raceway in accordance with Section "Raceways".
- E. Junction boxes shall have covers painted red with the letters "FA" stenciled on the cover in 2" high white letters.
- F. Auxiliary Remote Power Supplies/Notification Appliance Circuit Extender (NAC panel):
  1. Power supplies shall be sized at 133% of proposed load. Fire Alarm submittals shall include power supply capacity and loading data.
  2. Remote power supplies shall be supervised by the FACP.
  3. The power supplies shall be installed, accessible, below ceiling, in electrical rooms or where indicated on the drawings.
- G. Where air handler shut down is controlled from the fire alarm system, the fire alarm system installer shall provide circuiting as required between the Duct Mounted Smoke Detectors and the HVAC interface/shut down relays. Circuiting connecting the relay output contacts to the HVAC control system shall be provided and installed by the Mechanical/Controls contractor.
- H. Each air handling unit shall be a separate fire alarm initiating zone.
- I. Install wire guards on all smoke detectors and notification devices installed in gymnasiums or similar use areas.
- J. Final connections to the Fire Alarm Control Panel and Voice Panel shall be made by a factory certified, NICET Level III, technician.
- K. A factory-trained representative of the manufacturer shall supervise connections and final testing of this system and shall complete a Certificate of Completion per NFPA 72. The Certificate of Completion shall be completed and copies delivered to the Owner, Architect, and Engineer prior to the final inspection.
- L. On completion of the acceptance tests, the Owner or his representative shall be instructed in the operation and testing of the system.
- M. **At the acceptance tests, contractor shall provide engineer with smoke detector diagnostic reports for all smoke detectors. All smoke detectors more than 10% dirty shall be either cleaned or replaced until test show value less than 10%.**
- N. The fire alarm system shall be warranted free from defects in workmanship and materials, under normal use and service, for a period of one year from the date of acceptance or beneficial occupancy, whichever is earlier. Any equipment shown to be defective in workmanship or material shall be repaired, replaced, or adjusted free of charge.
- O. Identification and labeling:

1. Provide a framed building drawing identifying each zone and/or building area.
2. Each building zone on the Fire Alarm Control panel shall relate to the building drawing in a manner that will direct the fire department to the area of a fire.
3. On addressable systems each addressable device shall be given a name displayed on the control panel readout that will direct the fire department to the area of the fire, i.e. – South End of Zone(Building) 5; AHU-1 – Mechanical Room 201 – Building 2. Any room number reference shall be to final room numbers assigned to rooms on completion of construction.
4. Building drawing, schedule of zones, and device identification schedule shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to final inspection and acceptance.
5. On addressable systems the contactor shall label each device with an alpha-numeric identifier that is unique to that device. This identifier shall correspond to the identifier programmed in the fire alarm control panel such that maintenance personnel may quickly and readily identify the device.

### **3.29. SECONDARY SURGE ARRESTERS:**

- A. Secondary surge arresters shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Arrester may be mounted to the side of a surface mounted panelboard or trough. If such a surface is not available, the arrester shall be mounted on a bracket in its own flush mount enclosure located immediately adjacent to the service panel. Insure that all leads are attached per manufacturer's recommendations. Excess lead length shall be cut off prior to making connections.

### **3.30. CONCRETE:**

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for placing concrete for electrical equipment pads, lighting standard bases, electrical equipment supports, and at other locations as indicated on the electrical drawings and/or specified herein.
- B. This Contractor shall be responsible for size, location, and orientation of the pads, bases, etc. Any required additions or modifications to concrete due to incorrect size, location, or orientation shall be the responsibility of this contractor.
- C. Concrete shall be cured for a period of not less than seven (7) days prior to setting poles, transformers, switchgear, motor control centers, or other pad mounted equipment.
- D. Forms shall be completely removed after concrete has cured and prior to setting equipment.
- E. A smooth wood float finish shall be given to exposed, unformed concrete.
- F. Honeycombed, or otherwise defective areas of concrete shall be repaired by patching with cement mortar.

### **3.31. INTERCOM SYSTEM:**

- A. Coordinate the locations of ceiling speakers with lighting fixtures and HVAC system devices and as close to where indicated as possible. Speaker baffles shall be pulled up tight against the ceiling tiles.
- B. A cable must be run from each speaker to intercom cabinet "CC" where shown. Cables shall be run in conduit in walls.
- C. Cables shall be routed in EMT conduit from speaker outlets to above corridor ceiling.
- D. Cables above corridor ceilings:
  1. Cables shall be neatly bundled and supported with J-Hooks attached to the building structure a maximum of 4 feet on center.
  2. Intercom cables shall be installed ion J-Hooks separate from all other auxiliary systems cables.
  3. Cables shall not come in contact with conduits, ceilings, lighting fixtures, ductwork, or water, sewer, or steam piping.
- E. Above inaccessible ceilings, cables shall be installed in EMT conduits. Conduits shall be terminated at each end with insulating bushings. Each end of conduit shall be easily accessible.

- F. Cables routed through finished spaces which do not have suspended ceilings shall be installed in conduit. Conduits shall be concealed above ceilings or in hollow spaces if possible. Routing of any exposed conduit shall be coordinated with the architect.

### **3.32. SPARE MATERIAL:**

- A. Provide two exit signs and four emergency wall packs and 50 feet of circuiting in conduit for each device complete with all labor and material for installation in a location as directed by the engineer or architect.
- B. Provide four type NEMA 5-20R receptacles complete with 75 feet of circuiting in conduit. For each device provide complete with all additional labor and materials for installation in a location as directed by the architect or engineer.
- C. Provide two type NEMA 5-20R GFCI receptacles complete with 75 feet of circuiting in conduit. For each device provide complete with all additional labor and materials for installation in a location as directed by the architect or engineer.
- D. Provide four duplex communications outlets complete with all labor, material, cabling and conduit necessary to install outlet 300 feet from the nearest communications IDF closet and terminate outlet cables on patch panels in rack. Outlets to be installed in a location as directed by architect or engineer.
- E. Provide two of each type of fire alarm notification devices (speaker/strobe units, strobe only units) and 75 feet of circuiting in conduit for each device complete with all labor, programming, and material for installation in a location as directed by the engineer or architect.
- F. Provide two of each type of fire alarm heat detector devices and 75 feet of circuiting in conduit for each device complete with all labor, programming, and material for installation in a location as directed by the engineer or architect.
- G. Provide two of each type of initiating device (pull station, zone module, duct detector, smoke detector) and 75 feet of circuiting in conduit for each device complete with all labor and material for installation in a location as directed by the engineer or architect.
- H. Provide one spare set of fuses for each size and type fuse used.

### **3.33. EQUIPMENT TOUCHUP AND PAINTING:**

- A. Clean damaged and disturbed areas on all painted surfaces of enclosures, cabinets, and equipment, sand smooth, and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats of paint to suit the degree of damage at each location. Paint shall be the manufacturer's supplied touch up paint or a matching paint. Prep all surfaces to be painted by removing all rust, dirt, oil, and any other material that might inhibit good paint adhesion by mechanical means and/or with solvents.
- B. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
- C. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with two coats of zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Paint cut ends.
  - 2. Paint all drilled and punched holes.
  - 3. Paint all knicks and scratches.
  - 4. Paint all field cut conduit threads.
- D. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 16715**  
**DATA/TELECOMMUNICATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

---

**1.01. RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division-1 Specification, and Division 16 Electrical sections apply to work specified in this section.

**1.02. QUALIFICATIONS:**

- A. The Data/Telecommunications Contractor must be properly licensed as a General Contractor and established as an Data/Telecommunications contractor at the location of the work and shall have had experience in the satisfactory installation of at least three (3) similar type and size jobs.

**1.03. CODES, PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS:**

- A. Comply with applicable laws of the community, with latest edition of National Electrical Code (NEC), NFC 70, and the International Building Code (IBCC) or the edition adopted by the local authority having jurisdiction, where not in conflict with those laws, and with the service rules of the local utility company.
- B. Obtain and pay for all permits and deposits, and arrange for inspections as required.
- C. After completion of the work, submit certificate of final inspection and approval from the local electrical inspector, certifying that the installation complies with all regulations governing same.

**1.04. MATERIALS:**

- A. All materials shall be new, and UL approved where a standard has been established.
- B. Manufacturers' names and model numbers shown on the plans and in the specifications are given to indicate the type and general quality of items to be provided. Equal products by other manufacturers will be accepted.
- C. Material substitutions will be considered only when evidence of equality and suitability, satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer has been presented in writing, with samples if requested by the Architect/Engineer.
- D. All proposed substitutions shall be approved in writing at least seven (7) days prior to the bid date.
- E. It shall be understood that the Architect/Engineer has the authority to reject any material or equipment used which is not specified or approved, or showing defects of manufacture or workmanship, before or after such material or equipment is installed.

**1.05. WORKMANSHIP:**

- A. Execute all work so as to present a neat and workmanlike appearance when completed.

**1.06. DESCRIPTION OF WORK:**

- A. Furnish all labor and materials required to complete the electrical work indicated on the, drawings or herein specified.
- B. Major work included in this section shall be:
  - 1. Furnish and install a complete system of face plates, jacks, and cables for the telephone system.
  - 2. Furnish and install a complete system of face plates, jacks, Category 6 cables, data/telecommunications equipment racks, Cat 6 patch panels, and fiber optic cables and fiber optic patch panels for the Data System.
  - 3. Furnish and install a system of "J" hooks and/or Bridal rings for support of the low voltage cables.

- C. Coordinate the layout of Data/TeleCommunications cable tray, conduits, and outlets with the installing Electrical Contractor.
- D. Procure and pay for permits and certifications as required by local and state ordinances and Fire Underwriters certificate of inspection.
- E. Visit the site and determine conditions that affect this contract. Failure to do so will in no way relieve the Contractor of his responsibility under his contract.
- F. Submit to the Architect a certificate of final inspection from local and/or state inspection authorities.

**1.07. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:**

- A. This Contractor shall examine drawings and Specifications relating to the work of all trades and become fully informed as to the extent and character of work required and its relation to all other work in the project prior to submission of bid and prior to the start of any construction.
- B. Drawings and Specifications shall be considered as complementary each to the other. What is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both. Where conflicts occur, secure clarification from the Architect in advance of bidding; otherwise incorporate the more stringent conditions into the bid price.
- C. Omissions from the drawings and specifications or the mis-description of details of work which are evidently necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omissions and details of work; they shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications
- D. The drawings indicate diagrammatically the extent, general character, and the approximate location of the work to be performed. In the interest of clearness, the work is not always shown to scale or exact location. Check all measurements, locations of conduit, fixtures, outlets, and equipment with the detailed architectural, structural, and mechanical drawings, and lay out work so as to fit in with ceiling grids, ductwork, sprinkler piping and heads, and other parts. Take finished dimensions at the job site in preference to using scale dimensions.
- E. Where the work is indicated but with minor details omitted, furnish and install the work complete so as to perform its intended functions.
- F. Where doubt arises as to the meaning of the plans and specifications, obtain the Architect's decision before proceeding with parts affected; otherwise assume liability for damage to other work and for making necessary corrections to work in question.
- G. Except as noted above, make no changes in or deviations from the work as shown or specified except on written order of the Architect.

**1.08. EXISTING CONDITIONS:**

- A. Before submitting a bid, visit the site and ascertain all existing conditions.
- B. Make such adjustments in work as are required by the actual conditions encountered.
- C. No consideration will be given after bid opening for alleged misunderstandings regarding utility connections, integration of work with existing system, or other existing conditions.

**1.09. SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Follow procedure outlined in Division 1.
- B. Submittals shall be bound together and shall include a coversheet indicating the following:
  - 1. Project name
  - 2. Trade contractor's name
  - 3. Supplier's name
  - 4. Name and phone number of supplier's contact person
  - 5. A list of each item submitted with manufacturers' names and model numbers.
- C. Within 20 days of award of contract and prior to beginning any work on the project submit six (6) copies of manufacturer's drawings/data sheets for the following items to the Engineer for review:

1. Data/Telecommunications System
  - a. Cable
    - 1) Cat 6
    - 2) Fiber optic
  - b. Equipment
    - 1) Bridal Rings and/or "J" hooks
    - 2) Equipment Racks
    - 3) Cat 6 patch panels
    - 4) Cat 6 Terminations
    - 5) Cat 6 Jacks, Mountings, and Coverplates
    - 6) Fiber Optic Patch Panels
    - 7) Fiber Optic Cable Terminations
  - c. Installer qualifications
  - d. Makes and Model Numbers of Testing Equipment to be used.

D. Submit samples upon request.

E. The Contractor is responsible for verifying all quantities and for verifying and coordinating dimensional data with the available space for items other than the basis of design.

F. The contractor shall review and approve, or make appropriate notations on each item prior to submittal to the architect. Submittals without contractor's approval will be rejected.

#### **1.10. PROGRESS OF WORK:**

- A. Schedule work as necessary to cooperate with other trades, Do Not delay other trades. Maintain necessary competent mechanics and supervision to provide an orderly progression of the work.

#### **1.11. CLEANING UP:**

- A. During the progress of work, keep the Owner's premises in a neat and orderly condition, free from accumulation of debris resulting from this work. At the completion of the work, remove all material, scrap, etc. not a part of this Contract.

#### **1.12. AS-BUILT DRAWINGS, AND OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS:**

- A. Prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection the Contractor shall turn over to the Architect one set of reproducible "as built" drawings, including corrected fire alarm system shop drawings, three (3) sets of all equipment catalogs and maintenance data, manufacturers' warranties, and three (3) sets of shop drawings on all equipment.

#### **1.13. INSPECTIONS:**

- A. The contractor shall have all systems ready for operation and an electrician available to assist in the removal of panel fronts, coverplates, fixture doors, etc., at the final inspection and any other scheduled inspections

#### **1.14. WARRANTY:**

- A. Warrant the entire electrical system in proper working order. Replace, without additional charge, all work or material that may develop defects (ordinary wear and tear or damage resulting from improper handling excepted) within a period of one year from date of final to general contractor. Provide the owner with two bound copies of all manufacturers' warranties.
- B. Data and Telecommunications system cabling shall be warranted for a minimum of 15 years.

#### **1.15. DEFINITIONS:**

"AWG" - American Wire Gauge

"As required" - Any and all items required to complete the installation of an item so as to perform its intended function.

"Circuiting" - Conductors, raceways, raceway fittings, and associated hardware.

"EMT" - Electrical Metallic Tubing, "thin wall"

"Install" - furnish, install, and make all necessary connections to and/or for the item(s) indicated or specified.

"NEC" - National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70, latest edition.

"Necessary" - Any and all items required to complete the installation of an item so as to perform its intended function.

"NEMA"- National Electrical Manufacturers' Association

"NFPA" - National Fire Protection Association

"PVC Conduit" – Rigid Nonmetallic Polyvinyl Chloride conduit

"RMC Conduit" – Rigid galvanized steel conduit

"UL" - Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

## **PART 2 - MATERIALS**

---

### **2.01. GENERAL:**

- A. This section includes all basic materials as required for a complete installation.
- B. All materials shall be new and listed by the Underwriters Laboratories. Material substitutions will be considered only when evidence of equality and suitability, satisfactory to the Architect has been presented in writing, with samples if requested by the Architect.
- C. It shall be understood that the Architect/Engineer has the authority to reject any material or equipment used which is not specified or approved, or showing defects of manufacture or workmanship, before or after such material or equipment is installed.
- D. **Contractor shall coordinate with drawings and provide additional equipment as shown on drawings.**

### **2.02. INSTALLER:**

- A. Qualifications of Data/Telecommunications Systems Installer:
  - 1. The Data/Telecommunications Systems contractor shall be properly licensed and established in the business of data and telecommunications systems installation.
  - 2. Each Data and Telecommunications System Installer shall have a minimum certification of Level II Installer by BICSI. Proof of Certification shall be provided prior to beginning installation.
  - 3. Installers shall be certified by the cable manufacturer and the connectivity hardware manufacturer and the entire structured cabling system covered by a manufacture/installer -15 year, minimum, warranty. Proof of Certification and Warranty agreement shall be provided prior to beginning installation.

### **2.03. DATA AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLE HANGERS:**

- A. "D" Rings shall be 3" aluminum or steel "D" Rings equal to Senior Ind. #SI-4754.
- B. Bridle Rings shall be 3" with wood screw heads equal to Senior Industries #SI-0063.
- C. J-hooks shall be 2" or 4" equal to B-Line #BCH32 or #BCH64 with cable retainers.
- D. J-hook Multi-tier supports shall be factory assembled units equal to B-Line BCH series hangers.
- E. All J-Hooks shall be equipped with cable retainers equal to B-Line #BCHR Quik-Latch cable retainers of the proper size.

### **2.04. DATA AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS:**

- A. Data and Telecommunications outlets shall be modular, Category 6 outlets configured for T568B (AT&T) termination. Modules shall be equal to Mayer Electric # PANCJ688TG-XX or Systimax MGS400 Giga Speed.XL. Color as indicated on prints.
- B. Modules shall be mounted in brackets that allow use of standard receptacle faceplates. Brackets shall be the same color as the wiring devices and shall be equal to Panduit CFPL4SY.
- C. The face of modules/jacks shall be flush with the face of the coverplate.

- D. Each outlet coverplate shall be capable of housing a minimum of four (4) data/telecommunications jacks.
- E. Each DataTelecomm outlet shall have a minimum of two (2) RJ45 Category 6 jacks installed or shall have the number of jacks indicated on the plans
- F. All unused jack ports shall be equipped with matching blank filler.
- G. Equal outlets by Systimax, Panduit or Hubbell shall be acceptable.

## **2.05. PATCH PANELS:**

- A. Rack Mounted Cat 6 Patch Panel:
  - 1. 48 Port Patch Panel: The patch panels shall be 48 port (eight 6 port), standard density, T568B (AT&T) Category 6, panel with 110-style punch down terminations equal to as shown on drawings patch panel. The panels shall be 2 rack units high.
  - 2. Equal products by Panduit, Hubbell or Systimax shall be acceptable.
- B. Horizontal Cable Management Panel:
- C. Horizontal Cable management Panels shall be feed through type, 3.5" H , to fit standard 19" wide rack. The panel shall be equal to Panduit WMP1E The panel shall be 2 rack unit high.
- D. Equal products by Systimax or Hubbell shall be acceptable.
- E. Rack Mounted Fiber Optic Patch Panel:
  - 1. Fiber Optic Cable Patch Cabinets shall have front and rear accessibility..
  - 2. Adapters shall be Type ST designed for OM3 glass.
  - 3. All fibers shall be terminated and tested per EIA/TIA standards.
  - 4. Face shall be recessed for jumper protection.
  - 5. The Cabinets shall be equal to as shown on drawings
  - 6. Patch panel shall mount in a standard 19" wide rack.
  - 7. Equal products by Mayer, Hubbell, Panduit, or Systimax shall be acceptable.

## **2.06. DATA/TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT RACKS:**

- A. Floor Mounted Equipment Rack:
  - 1. Racks shall be UL 7N69 and 1863 Listed.
  - 2. Racks shall be 84" (45 rack units) tall and shall accept standard 19" wide equipment.
  - 3. Frame shall be black powder coat aluminum.
  - 4. The frames shall be predrilled and tapped with #12-24 threaded EIA hole pattern.
  - 5. Floor mounted equipment racks shall be as shown on drawings.
  - 6. Equal products by Tripp-Lite, Blin, Hubell or Panduit will be acceptable.
- B. Vertical Cable Organizers:
  - 1. Vertical Cable Organizers shall be , 6" wide complete with cable channels, gates, and hinged covers.
  - 2. Organizers shall come in 38.5" sections with two(2) sections per side.
  - 3. Organizers shall be equal to Hubbell # VC76H.
- C. See details on E4 series sheets for Classroom Cabinet "CC." These cabinets are the school system standard. Visit the school prior to bid to verify typical make and model numbers.
- D. Equal products by Panduit, Hubbell, Middle-Atlantic or B-Line shall be acceptable.

## **2.07. DATA CABLES:**

- A. Cables shall be warranted for a period of 15 years by the manufacturer and installing contractor.
- B. Data/Telecommunications Category 6 Cables:
  - 1. Telephone and Data cables shall be Category 6/Class D, four twisted pair, unshielded, 23 ga. copper cable complying with NFPA 70, NEMA WC 63, ANSI/TIA/EIA/-568-B.1.
    - a. Individual pairs shall be constructed to contain a minimum two twists per foot per each pair.
    - b. Overall diameter of four pair cable shall not exceed 0.225 inches.



- c. Four pair cable shall withstand a bend radius of one inch minimum at a temperature of minus 20 degrees C maximum without jacket or insulation cracking. Conductors shall be color coded and polarized in accordance with EIA/TIA-568-A.
  - d. Cable shall be plenum rated.
  - e. Cable shall be equal to General Cable GenSpeed 6000E or Systimax 2081 Giga Speed XL, or equal by Belden.
- 2. Cables shall be manufactured by General Cable, Systimax, Ortronix, Hubbell, and Panduit
- C. FiberOptic Cable: (Verify with School IT Dept – Tim Burks)
  - 1. Fiber Optic Cable shall be an indoor/outdoor loose tube hybrid 6 fiber Multimode OM3 50/125.
  - 2. EIA/TIA -568A color coding for fiber optic cable.
  - 3. Capable of bend radii as small as 20 x outside cable diameter (under installation load) and 10 x outside cable diameter (long term load).
  - 4. Capable of a minimum crush resistance of 850 lb./in.
  - 5. Installed fiber must meet or exceed the following performance specifications.
    - Max. attenuation – 3.0 dB/km @ 850nm, 1.0 dB/km @ 1300nm
    - Min. bandwidth - 2000 Hz-km @ 850nm
  - 6. Fiber Optic Cable shall be manufactured by General Cable, Ortronix, Panduit, Systimax, or Belden.
- D. Category 6 Patch Cords:
  - 1. ETL certified to TIA-568-B.
  - 2. Premium Cat 6 4-pair, 24 ga, stranded UTP cable.
  - 3. PVC, Snagless, slip-on boots.
  - 4. See Section 3.08 for Quantaties required.
  - 5. Coordinate color or colors of patch cables with customer prior to ordering.
  - 6. Equal to Mayer Electric part#PANUTPSP3Y
  - 7. Manufactured by General Cable, Panduit, Ortronix, Systimax or approved equal.

## **2.08. WARRANTY:**

- A. The entire Cat 6 and fiber optic premise wiring system shall be warranted in writing by the cable manufacturer and certified contractor for a minimum of 25 years.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

---

### **3.01. GENERAL:**

- A. This section includes the installation of the complete electrical system.

### **3.02. GROUNDING:**

- A. All equipment and cable grounds shall be terminated on the grounding lug on the equipment rack.
- B. All cable trays shall be grounded.

### **3.03. DATA AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS:**

- A. All Data/Telecommunications Contractor personnel handling cable or equipment on the jobsite shall be minimum of BiSCI Level II installers.
- B. All cables shall be installed by the Data/Telecommunications Contractor under the direct supervision of a BiCSI Level II installers.
- C. All personnel installing cables, and outlets shall be minimum BiSCI Level II certified installer.
- D. Floor mounted racks shall be installed as detailed on the drawings.
- E. Equipment layouts shown for the equipment racks on the plans are intended to indicate the equipment to be supplied and installed by this contractor. Final layout of the equipment in the racks shall be as approved and directed by the Forensic Science at Auburn Director of Technology.

- F. Each Data/TeleCommunications outlet shall have a Category 6 unshielded 4 twisted pair cable installed from each jack to a patch panel on the Equipment Rack serving the area.
- G. Install a 300 pair 110 punch down block at each CBB.
- H. Make all terminations at jacks and patch panel in accordance with industry standards.
- I. Cable installation:
  - 1. Where cables are installed in conduit, the rated cable pulling tension of the cables shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be stressed such that twisting, stretching or kinking occurs.
  - 2. Cable shall not be spliced.
  - 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
  - 4. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 12" shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided.
  - 5. All cables, except the paging system cables, shall be terminated at both ends; no cable shall contain unterminated elements.
    - a. Data/Telecomm outlet cables(Cat 6) shall be terminated on the jacks and the patch panels.
    - b. Telephone cables( 25 and 50 pair) shall be terminated on the patch panels at the remote CBB's and on the 110 punch down block at CBB-A1.
  - 6. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered.
  - 7. Cable bending radius shall be 1" minimum. Minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded during installation or once installed.
  - 8. Cables shall not come in contact with conduits, ceilings, lighting fixtures, ductwork, or water, sewer, or steam piping.
  - 9. Cat 6 cables shall be installed in the conduits from the outlet boxes to the basket cable trays, and from the cable trays to the Data/Telecommunications backboard in the conduits all installed by the Electrical contractor under Section 16100.
  - 10. Where support of the cables provided by the above systems exceeds 4 feet of span the Data/Telecommunications Contractor shall provide additional support by installing "J" hooks where necessary to provide support at 4 feet maximum spacing.
  - 11. Where cables must be supported by "J" hooks installed by this contractor:
    - a. Cables shall be bundled together with nylon cable ties at 3' o.c. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered.
    - b. Hangars shall be configured as required to attach to the structure, wall mounted, ceiling mounted, suspended from all thread rod, or supported on strut attached to the structure. Anchors attached to sheetrock shall not be acceptable.
    - c. Hangars shall be single or multiple tiered as required for the number of cables being supported.
    - d. At Corridor crossings or other locations where wall mounting is impractical hangers shall be double sided, single tier J-Hooks suspended on all-thread rods supported from the building structure or beam clamps at a maximum of 48" on centers.
    - e. No more than 40 Cat 6 cables shall be installed in 2" J-hooks.
    - f. Cables shall not be installed such that J-hooks are deflected, or such that cables are pulled tight against conduit walls where they exit the conduit.
  - 12. Cat 6 cables shall not be bundled with, installed in j-hooks or cable trays with, or installed in conduit with power circuiting, or bell system circuiting,.
  - 13. Cables routed through finished spaces which do not have suspended ceilings shall be installed in conduit. Routing of any exposed conduit shall be coordinated with the architect.
  - 14. Above inaccessible ceilings, cables shall be installed in EMT conduits. Conduits shall be terminated at each end with insulating bushings. Each end of conduit shall be easily accessible.

15. Maximum number of Cat 6 cables(maximum .225" diameter) allowed to be installed in EMT conduit:

3/4"	5
1"	8
1-1/2"	20
2"	30
2-1/2"	45
3"	70
3-1/2"	90

16. On backboards cables shall be supported on "D" Rings at not more than 12" on centers. Cables shall be attached to the "D" rings in vertical runs with nylon tie wraps.

### **3.04. CATEGORY 6 CABLE TESTING:**

- A. All category 6 circuits shall be tested using a test set that meets the Class II accuracy requirements of TIA/EIA TSB 67 standard, including the additional tests and test set accuracy requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5.
- B. Testing shall use the Basic Link Test procedure of TIA/EIA TSB 67, as supplemented by ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5.
- C. All metallic cable pairs shall be tested for proper identification and continuity.
- D. All opens, shorts, crosses, grounds, and reversals shall be corrected. Correct color coding and termination of each pair shall be verified in the communications closet and at the outlet.
- E. Horizontal wiring shall be tested from and including the termination device in the communications closet to and including the modular jack in each room.
- F. Makes and model numbers of testing equipment shall be provided to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning installation.
- G. Each Category 6 cable shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA TSB-67 for Link Performance Verification.
- H. Phone outlets with RJ11 terminations shall have a Cat 6 connector installed for testing. After testing and certification of the cable the cable shall be terminated on the telephone jack.
- I. Each Pair of conductors in each cable shall be tested for the following:
  - 1) Wire Map
  - 2) Length
  - 3) Attenuation
  - 4) Near End Crosstalk Loss (NEXT): Tested from both ends of cables
- J. Any cable(s) not meeting the minimum standards of ANSI/TIA/EIA TSB-67 shall be removed and replaced.
- K. Results of the tests for each cable shall be printed out with the name of cable as affixed to the cable and terminals on site.
- L. A bound copy of all test results shall be provided to the Engineer and Owner prior to final inspection. The results shall be bound in protective sleeves in a three ring binder.

### **3.05. OPTICAL FIBER CABLE:**

- A. All optical fiber cable shall be installed in 1" EMT conduit above grade and RMC conduit below grade. After installation, conduits shall be permanently labeled as containing fiber optic cable.
- B. Innerduct may be installed from the horizontal runs of EMT down to the Data Racks.
- C. Optical fiber cables shall not be spliced. Each cable shall be continuous from Patch Cabinet to Patch Cabinet
- D. All Optical Fiber Cable shall be pulled with hand power only. Pulling tension shall not exceed the cable manufacturer's rating. Torsion shall be avoided by the use of a swivel at the cable end. While under tension, a minimum bend radius of 20 times the outside cable diameter will be maintained through the use of pulleys and sheaves where required. After pulling, no bend may have a radius, at rest, of less than 10 times the outside cable diameter.

- E. Provide cable lubricant compatible with the cable sheathing material when pulling cable. Attach pulling fixtures to the cable strength members. When indirect attachments are used, match the grip diameter and length to the cable diameter and characteristics. When indirect attachment is used on cables having only central strength members, reduce pulling forces to ensure that fibers are not damaged from forces being transmitted to the strength member. During pulling of the cable, continuously monitor pull line tension and shall not exceed maximum tension given by the cable manufacturer. Mechanical stress placed upon the cable during installation shall be such that cable is not twisted or stretched. Provide cable feeder guide between cable reel and face of duct or conduit to protect and guide cable into the duct or conduit as it played off the reel. As the cable is played off the reel, carefully inspect for jacket defects. Take precautions during the installation to prevent the cable from being kinked or crushed and to insure that minimum bend radius is not exceeded at any time. When practicable, use the center pulling technique to lower pulling tension. Pull cable from center point of cable run towards the end termination points. Method may require cable to be pulled in successive pulls. When cable is pulled out of a manhole or handhole, protect cable from dirt and moisture by laying cable on a ground covering.
- F. Each cable and conduit or inner duct is to be permanently labeled at each end with a unique cable number. In addition, labels shall be affixed to the cable and conduit/inner duct at every transition of a vault, hand hole, riser closet, or major pull box. For example, from Server Room to each building wing should be labeled as "FIBER-1, FIBER-2, FIBER-3 & FIBER-4 or some unique numbering scheme to identify each cable run.
- G. Termination Standards
- H. The terminal ends of all fiber cable strands shall be field connectorized. The connectors shall be mounted on backboards and installed in enclosures called Fiber Integration Centers (FIC). Terminate both ends of all fibers within a fiber cable with SC standard style connectors. Contractor shall cover the cost of any type in their bids.
- I. Fiber Organizers: Fiber cables are to be terminated in fiber optic cable patch panels installed where indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Each enclosure shall be labeled with a machine made label with permanent black ink on a white background. Labels shall be in the format to identify each cable run as well as the fiber pairs of each run. Labeled shall be on the faceplate with the identifiers of the cables it contains.
  - 2. Each fiber optic strand shall be labeled with a unique identifier at the SC coupler in the FIC. Connectors shall be labeled on the identifying sheets on the front of the FIC.
  - 3. Connectors and Splices: Fibers ends are to be terminated in SC-type connectors with composite ferrules. They must be of the "polish and adhesive" type. All runs are to be solid length point to point with no breaks to the termination points.
  - 4. At each end of the cable, sufficient slack (10-15 ') shall be left to facilitate reasonable future relocation of the FIC. Slack shall be mounted on walls or ladder racks according to direction.

### **3.06. OPTIAL FIBER CABLE TESTING:**

- A. Before Installation each individual fiber in each cable shall be tested with an adjustable OTDR for length and transmission anomalies while on the reel before installation.
  - 1. Perform test on 100 percent of the fibers of each circuit and repeat from the opposite end of each circuit. Field tests shall include as a minimum:
    - a. Optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) test at 850 nanometers, of the FO cable on the reel prior to installation. Calibrate OTDR to show anomalies of 0.2 dB as a minimum. Submit photographs traces to the Engineer.
    - b. Scale of the OTDR trace shall be such that the entire circuit appears over a minimum of 80 percent of the X-axis.
  - 2. After installation, repeat the OTDR test in item 1. above. Replace cables that failed the test. Test new segment of cable to demonstrate acceptability. Submit photographs traces for each circuit to the Contracting Officer.
- B. After Installation

1. High-resolution optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) tests shall be performed from one end of each fiber.
  2. All single mode and multi mode fiber strands shall be tested end-to-end for bi-directional attenuation at 850 nm and 1300 nm.
  3. Tests should be conducted in compliance with EIA/TIA-526-14, Method B, according to the manufacturer's instructions for the test set being utilized.
  4. Tests must ensure that the measured link loss for each strand does not exceed the "worst case" allowable loss defined as the sum of the connector loss, (based on the number of mated connector pairs at the EIA/TIA-568 maximum allowable loss of 1.0 dB per mated pair), and the optical loss (based on the EIA/TIA-568 maximum allowable loss of 3.75 dB at 850 nm and 1.5 dB at 1300 nm).
  5. Before termination, each fiber shall be tested with an adjustable ODTR for length, transmission anomalies, and end-to-end attenuation. Results are to be recorded and supplied to Engineer in the form of hard-copy printouts or photographs of screen traces.
  6. After termination connectors shall be visually inspected for scratches, pits or chips and shall be reterminated if any of these conditions exist.
  7. Each terminated fiber is to be tested for end-to-end loss. As above, results are to be recorded and supplied to the Engineer.
  8. The maximum allowable attenuation for any splice or termination is 0.5 dB.
- C. Any fiber optic cable not meeting the minimum standards shall be removed and replaced or if it is determined that splices or terminations are at fault the splice or termination at fault shall be replaced and the cable retested.

### **3.07. LABELING:**

- A. Cat 6 Cables:
1. Each jack, Cat 6 cable, and fiber optic cable shall be labeled with an alpha/numeric identifier with a corresponding identifier on the punch down block and/or patch panel.
  2. The number shall include the alpha/numeric patch panel name and the alpha/numeric patch panel port name where the cable is terminated.
  3. Labels shall be installed at each end of Cat 6 cables where terminated.
  4. A floor plan of the facility shall be provided showing outlet locations and cable identifiers for each cable and the location of all patchpanels with the corresponding identifiers.
- B. Fiber Optic Cables:
1. Each Fiber Optic cable shall be labeled with an alpha/numeric identifier.
  2. Each fiber in a fiber optic cable shall be labeled with an alpha/numeric identifier corresponding to the cable number, the patch panel number, and fiber identifier (typically A through F for a six fiber cable).
  3. Labels shall be installed at each end of cables where terminated and on each fiber of each cable at the point of termination.
  4. A floor plan of the facility shall be provided showing all patch panels with the corresponding identifiers, and cable identifiers for each cable at each patch panel.

### **3.08. PATCH CORDS:**

- A. Patch cords shall be factory assembled and tested. Shop or field assembled cords shall not be acceptable.
- B. Deliver the following patch cords to the Director of Technology:
1. Provide patch cords as called for on Sheet E6.3. Also, provide what is called for below in addition.
  2. 100 Category 6 – 3' to 4' patch cords.
  3. 100 Category 6 – 6' to 7' patch cords.
  4. Provide fiber optic patch cords per Sheet E6.3

END OF SECTION